

OGR



# Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>OGR Simple Feature Library</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>OGR API Tutorial</b>	<b>3</b>
2.1	Reading From OGR . . . . .	3
2.2	Writing To OGR . . . . .	8
<b>3</b>	<b>OGR Architecture</b>	<b>15</b>
3.1	Class Overview . . . . .	15
3.2	Geometry . . . . .	15
3.3	Spatial Reference . . . . .	16
3.4	Feature / Feature Definition . . . . .	16
3.5	Layer . . . . .	17
3.6	Data Source . . . . .	17
3.7	Drivers . . . . .	17
<b>4</b>	<b>OGR Driver Implementation Tutorial</b>	<b>19</b>
4.1	Overall Approach . . . . .	19
4.2	Contents . . . . .	19
4.3	Implementing OGRSFDriver . . . . .	19
4.4	Basic Read Only Data Source . . . . .	21
4.5	Read Only Layer . . . . .	22
<b>5</b>	<b>OGR SQL</b>	<b>25</b>
5.1	SELECT . . . . .	25
5.1.1	Field List Operators . . . . .	26
5.1.1.1	Functions . . . . .	26
5.1.1.2	Using the field name alias . . . . .	27
5.1.1.3	Changing the type of the fields . . . . .	27
5.1.2	WHERE . . . . .	27
5.1.3	WHERE Limitations . . . . .	28
5.1.4	ORDER BY . . . . .	28
5.1.5	JOINS . . . . .	29
5.1.6	JOIN Limitations . . . . .	30

5.2	SPECIAL FIELDS . . . . .	30
5.2.1	FID . . . . .	30
5.2.2	OGR_GEOMETRY . . . . .	30
5.2.3	OGR_GEOM_WKT . . . . .	30
5.2.4	OGR_GEOM_AREA . . . . .	31
5.2.5	OGR_STYLE . . . . .	31
5.3	CREATE INDEX . . . . .	31
5.3.1	Index Limitations . . . . .	31
5.4	DROP INDEX . . . . .	31
5.5	ALTER TABLE . . . . .	31
5.6	DROP TABLE . . . . .	32
5.7	ExecuteSQL() . . . . .	32
5.8	Non-OGR SQL . . . . .	32
<b>6</b>	<b>OGR Projections Tutorial</b>	<b>33</b>
6.1	Introduction . . . . .	33
6.2	Defining a Geographic Coordinate System . . . . .	33
6.3	Defining a Projected Coordinate System . . . . .	34
6.4	Querying Coordinate System . . . . .	35
6.5	Coordinate Transformation . . . . .	36
6.6	Alternate Interfaces . . . . .	36
6.7	Internal Implementation . . . . .	38
<b>7</b>	<b>Deprecated List</b>	<b>39</b>
<b>8</b>	<b>Class Index</b>	<b>41</b>
8.1	Class Hierarchy . . . . .	41
<b>9</b>	<b>Class Index</b>	<b>45</b>
9.1	Class List . . . . .	45
<b>10</b>	<b>File Index</b>	<b>49</b>
10.1	File List . . . . .	49
<b>11</b>	<b>Class Documentation</b>	<b>51</b>
11.1	_CPLHashSet Struct Reference . . . . .	51
11.2	_CPLList Struct Reference . . . . .	51
11.2.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	51
11.2.2	Member Data Documentation . . . . .	51
11.2.2.1	pData . . . . .	51
11.2.2.2	psNext . . . . .	51
11.3	_CPLQuadTree Struct Reference . . . . .	52

11.4	_QuadTreeNode Struct Reference . . . . .	52
11.5	_sPolyExtended Struct Reference . . . . .	52
11.6	CachedConnection Struct Reference . . . . .	52
11.7	CachedDirList Struct Reference . . . . .	52
11.8	CachedFileProp Struct Reference . . . . .	52
11.9	CachedRegion Struct Reference . . . . .	52
11.10	CPLErrorContext Struct Reference . . . . .	53
11.11	CPLHTTPResult Struct Reference . . . . .	53
11.11.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	53
11.11.2	Member Data Documentation . . . . .	53
11.11.2.1	nDataLen . . . . .	53
11.11.2.2	nMimePartCount . . . . .	53
11.11.2.3	nStatus . . . . .	53
11.11.2.4	pabyData . . . . .	53
11.11.2.5	papszHeaders . . . . .	54
11.11.2.6	pasMimePart . . . . .	54
11.11.2.7	pszContentType . . . . .	54
11.11.2.8	pszErrBuf . . . . .	54
11.12	CPLKeywordParser Class Reference . . . . .	54
11.13	CPLLocaleC Class Reference . . . . .	54
11.14	CPLMimePart Struct Reference . . . . .	54
11.14.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	55
11.14.2	Member Data Documentation . . . . .	55
11.14.2.1	nDataLen . . . . .	55
11.14.2.2	pabyData . . . . .	55
11.14.2.3	papszHeaders . . . . .	55
11.15	CPLMutexHolder Class Reference . . . . .	55
11.16	CPLODBCDriverInstaller Class Reference . . . . .	55
11.16.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	55
11.16.2	Member Function Documentation . . . . .	56
11.16.2.1	InstallDriver . . . . .	56
11.16.2.2	RemoveDriver . . . . .	56
11.17	CPLODBCSession Class Reference . . . . .	56
11.17.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	56
11.17.2	Member Function Documentation . . . . .	57
11.17.2.1	EstablishSession . . . . .	57
11.17.2.2	GetLastError . . . . .	57
11.18	CPLODBCStatement Class Reference . . . . .	57
11.18.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	58
11.18.2	Member Function Documentation . . . . .	58

11.18.2.1 Append . . . . .	58
11.18.2.2 Append . . . . .	58
11.18.2.3 Append . . . . .	58
11.18.2.4 AppendEscaped . . . . .	59
11.18.2.5 Appendf . . . . .	59
11.18.2.6 Clear . . . . .	59
11.18.2.7 DumpResult . . . . .	59
11.18.2.8 ExecuteSQL . . . . .	60
11.18.2.9 Fetch . . . . .	60
11.18.2.10GetColCount . . . . .	60
11.18.2.11GetColData . . . . .	60
11.18.2.12GetColData . . . . .	61
11.18.2.13GetColId . . . . .	61
11.18.2.14GetColName . . . . .	61
11.18.2.15GetColNullable . . . . .	62
11.18.2.16GetColPrecision . . . . .	62
11.18.2.17GetColSize . . . . .	62
11.18.2.18GetColType . . . . .	62
11.18.2.19GetColTypeName . . . . .	63
11.18.2.20GetColumns . . . . .	63
11.18.2.21GetPrimaryKeys . . . . .	63
11.18.2.22GetTables . . . . .	64
11.18.2.23GetTypeMapping . . . . .	64
11.18.2.24GetTypeNames . . . . .	64
11.19CPLRectObj Struct Reference . . . . .	65
11.20CPLSharedFileInfo Struct Reference . . . . .	65
11.21CPLStdCallThreadInfo Struct Reference . . . . .	65
11.22CPLString Class Reference . . . . .	65
11.22.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	65
11.22.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	65
11.22.2.1 FormatC . . . . .	65
11.22.2.2 ifind . . . . .	66
11.22.2.3 ifind . . . . .	66
11.22.2.4 tolower . . . . .	66
11.22.2.5 toupper . . . . .	67
11.22.2.6 Trim . . . . .	67
11.23CPLStringList Class Reference . . . . .	67
11.23.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	67
11.23.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	68
11.23.2.1 CPLStringList . . . . .	68

11.23.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	68
11.23.3.1 AddNameValue . . . . .	68
11.23.3.2 AddString . . . . .	68
11.23.3.3 AddStringDirectly . . . . .	68
11.23.3.4 Assign . . . . .	69
11.23.3.5 Clear . . . . .	69
11.23.3.6 Count . . . . .	69
11.23.3.7 FetchBoolean . . . . .	69
11.23.3.8 FetchNameValue . . . . .	69
11.23.3.9 FetchNameValueDef . . . . .	70
11.23.3.10 FindName . . . . .	70
11.23.3.11 InsertString . . . . .	70
11.23.3.12 InsertStringDirectly . . . . .	71
11.23.3.13 operator[] . . . . .	71
11.23.3.14 SetNameValue . . . . .	71
11.23.3.15 Sort . . . . .	71
11.23.3.16 StealList . . . . .	72
11.24 CPLXMLNode Struct Reference . . . . .	72
11.24.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	72
11.24.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	72
11.24.2.1 eType . . . . .	72
11.24.2.2 psChild . . . . .	73
11.24.2.3 psNext . . . . .	73
11.24.2.4 pszValue . . . . .	73
11.25 ctb Struct Reference . . . . .	73
11.26 curfile_info Struct Reference . . . . .	73
11.27 DefaultCSVFileNameTLS Struct Reference . . . . .	74
11.28 errHandler Struct Reference . . . . .	74
11.29 file_in_zip_read_info_s Struct Reference . . . . .	74
11.30 FindFileTLS Struct Reference . . . . .	74
11.31 GZipSnapshot Struct Reference . . . . .	74
11.32 linkedlist_data_s Struct Reference . . . . .	74
11.33 linkedlist_datablock_internal_s Struct Reference . . . . .	74
11.34 OGR_SRSNode Class Reference . . . . .	75
11.34.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	75
11.34.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	75
11.34.2.1 OGR_SRSNode . . . . .	75
11.34.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	75
11.34.3.1 AddChild . . . . .	75
11.34.3.2 applyRemapper . . . . .	76

11.34.3.3 Clone . . . . .	76
11.34.3.4 DestroyChild . . . . .	77
11.34.3.5 exportToWkt . . . . .	77
11.34.3.6 FindChild . . . . .	77
11.34.3.7 GetChild . . . . .	77
11.34.3.8 GetChildCount . . . . .	78
11.34.3.9 GetNode . . . . .	78
11.34.3.10 GetValue . . . . .	79
11.34.3.11 ImportFromWkt . . . . .	79
11.34.3.12 InsertChild . . . . .	79
11.34.3.13 MakeValueSafe . . . . .	80
11.34.3.14 SetValue . . . . .	80
11.34.3.15 StripNodes . . . . .	80
11.35 ogr_style_param Struct Reference . . . . .	80
11.36 ogr_style_value Struct Reference . . . . .	81
11.37 OGRAttrIndex Class Reference . . . . .	81
11.38 OGRCoordinateTransformation Class Reference . . . . .	81
11.38.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	81
11.38.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	82
11.38.2.1 DestroyCT . . . . .	82
11.38.2.2 GetSourceCS . . . . .	82
11.38.2.3 GetTargetCS . . . . .	82
11.38.2.4 Transform . . . . .	82
11.38.2.5 TransformEx . . . . .	83
11.39 OGRCurve Class Reference . . . . .	83
11.39.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	84
11.39.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	84
11.39.2.1 EndPoint . . . . .	84
11.39.2.2 get_IsClosed . . . . .	84
11.39.2.3 get_Length . . . . .	84
11.39.2.4 StartPoint . . . . .	85
11.39.2.5 Value . . . . .	85
11.40 OGRDataSource Class Reference . . . . .	85
11.40.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	86
11.40.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	87
11.40.2.1 CopyLayer . . . . .	87
11.40.2.2 CreateLayer . . . . .	87
11.40.2.3 DeleteLayer . . . . .	88
11.40.2.4 Dereference . . . . .	88
11.40.2.5 DestroyDataSource . . . . .	88



11.40.2.6 ExecuteSQL . . . . .	89
11.40.2.7 GetDriver . . . . .	89
11.40.2.8 GetLayer . . . . .	89
11.40.2.9 GetLayerByName . . . . .	90
11.40.2.10 GetLayerCount . . . . .	90
11.40.2.11 GetName . . . . .	90
11.40.2.12 GetRefCount . . . . .	90
11.40.2.13 GetStyleTable . . . . .	91
11.40.2.14 GetSummaryRefCount . . . . .	91
11.40.2.15 Reference . . . . .	91
11.40.2.16 Release . . . . .	91
11.40.2.17 ReleaseResultSet . . . . .	91
11.40.2.18 SetDriver . . . . .	92
11.40.2.19 SetStyleTable . . . . .	92
11.40.2.20 SetStyleTableDirectly . . . . .	92
11.40.2.21 SyncToDisk . . . . .	92
11.40.2.22 TestCapability . . . . .	93
11.41 OGREnvelope Class Reference . . . . .	93
11.41.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	93
11.42 OGREnvelope3D Class Reference . . . . .	94
11.42.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	94
11.43 OGRFeature Class Reference . . . . .	94
11.43.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	96
11.43.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	96
11.43.2.1 OGRFeature . . . . .	96
11.43.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	96
11.43.3.1 Clone . . . . .	96
11.43.3.2 CreateFeature . . . . .	97
11.43.3.3 DestroyFeature . . . . .	97
11.43.3.4 DumpReadable . . . . .	97
11.43.3.5 Equal . . . . .	98
11.43.3.6 GetDefnRef . . . . .	98
11.43.3.7 GetFID . . . . .	98
11.43.3.8 GetFieldAsBinary . . . . .	99
11.43.3.9 GetFieldAsDateTime . . . . .	99
11.43.3.10 GetFieldAsDouble . . . . .	99
11.43.3.11 GetFieldAsDoubleList . . . . .	100
11.43.3.12 GetFieldAsInteger . . . . .	100
11.43.3.13 GetFieldAsIntegerList . . . . .	100
11.43.3.14 GetFieldAsString . . . . .	101

11.43.3.15	GetFieldAsStringList . . . . .	101
11.43.3.16	GetFieldCount . . . . .	102
11.43.3.17	GetFieldDefnRef . . . . .	102
11.43.3.18	GetFieldIndex . . . . .	102
11.43.3.19	GetGeometryRef . . . . .	102
11.43.3.20	GetRawFieldRef . . . . .	103
11.43.3.21	GetStyleString . . . . .	103
11.43.3.22	IsFieldSet . . . . .	103
11.43.3.23	SetFID . . . . .	104
11.43.3.24	SetField . . . . .	104
11.43.3.25	SetField . . . . .	104
11.43.3.26	SetField . . . . .	105
11.43.3.27	SetField . . . . .	105
11.43.3.28	SetField . . . . .	105
11.43.3.29	SetField . . . . .	105
11.43.3.30	SetField . . . . .	106
11.43.3.31	SetField . . . . .	106
11.43.3.32	SetField . . . . .	106
11.43.3.33	SetFrom . . . . .	107
11.43.3.34	SetFrom . . . . .	107
11.43.3.35	SetGeometry . . . . .	107
11.43.3.36	SetGeometryDirectly . . . . .	108
11.43.3.37	SetStyleString . . . . .	108
11.43.3.38	SetStyleStringDirectly . . . . .	108
11.43.3.39	StealGeometry . . . . .	109
11.43.3.40	UnsetField . . . . .	109
11.44	OGRFeatureDefn Class Reference . . . . .	109
11.44.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	110
11.44.2	Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	110
11.44.2.1	OGRFeatureDefn . . . . .	110
11.44.3	Member Function Documentation . . . . .	111
11.44.3.1	AddFieldDefn . . . . .	111
11.44.3.2	Clone . . . . .	111
11.44.3.3	DeleteFieldDefn . . . . .	111
11.44.3.4	Dereference . . . . .	112
11.44.3.5	GetFieldCount . . . . .	112
11.44.3.6	GetFieldDefn . . . . .	112
11.44.3.7	GetFieldIndex . . . . .	112
11.44.3.8	GetGeomType . . . . .	113
11.44.3.9	GetName . . . . .	113

11.44.3.10	GetReferenceCount . . . . .	113
11.44.3.11	IsGeometryIgnored . . . . .	113
11.44.3.12	IsStyleIgnored . . . . .	114
11.44.3.13	Reference . . . . .	114
11.44.3.14	ReorderFieldDefns . . . . .	114
11.44.3.15	SetGeometryIgnored . . . . .	114
11.44.3.16	SetGeomType . . . . .	115
11.44.3.17	SetStyleIgnored . . . . .	115
11.45	OGRFeatureQuery Class Reference . . . . .	115
11.45.1	Member Function Documentation . . . . .	115
11.45.1.1	GetUsedFields . . . . .	115
11.46	OGRField Union Reference . . . . .	116
11.46.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	116
11.47	OGRFieldDefn Class Reference . . . . .	116
11.47.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	117
11.47.2	Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	117
11.47.2.1	OGRFieldDefn . . . . .	117
11.47.2.2	OGRFieldDefn . . . . .	117
11.47.3	Member Function Documentation . . . . .	117
11.47.3.1	GetFieldTypeName . . . . .	117
11.47.3.2	GetJustify . . . . .	118
11.47.3.3	GetNameRef . . . . .	118
11.47.3.4	GetPrecision . . . . .	118
11.47.3.5	GetType . . . . .	118
11.47.3.6	GetWidth . . . . .	119
11.47.3.7	IsIgnored . . . . .	119
11.47.3.8	Set . . . . .	119
11.47.3.9	SetDefault . . . . .	119
11.47.3.10	SetIgnored . . . . .	120
11.47.3.11	SetJustify . . . . .	120
11.47.3.12	SetName . . . . .	120
11.47.3.13	SetPrecision . . . . .	120
11.47.3.14	SetType . . . . .	120
11.47.3.15	SetWidth . . . . .	121
11.48	OGRGenSQLResultsLayer Class Reference . . . . .	121
11.48.1	Member Function Documentation . . . . .	122
11.48.1.1	GetExtent . . . . .	122
11.48.1.2	GetFeature . . . . .	122
11.48.1.3	GetFeatureCount . . . . .	123
11.48.1.4	GetLayerDefn . . . . .	123

11.48.1.5	GetNextFeature	123
11.48.1.6	GetSpatialFilter	124
11.48.1.7	GetSpatialRef	124
11.48.1.8	ResetReading	124
11.48.1.9	SetNextByIndex	124
11.48.1.10	TestCapability	125
11.49	OGRGeometry Class Reference	126
11.49.1	Detailed Description	128
11.49.2	Member Function Documentation	129
11.49.2.1	assignSpatialReference	129
11.49.2.2	Boundary	129
11.49.2.3	Buffer	129
11.49.2.4	Centroid	130
11.49.2.5	clone	130
11.49.2.6	closeRings	130
11.49.2.7	Contains	131
11.49.2.8	ConvexHull	131
11.49.2.9	Crosses	131
11.49.2.10	Difference	131
11.49.2.11	Disjoint	132
11.49.2.12	Distance	132
11.49.2.13	dumpReadable	132
11.49.2.14	empty	133
11.49.2.15	Equals	133
11.49.2.16	exportToGML	133
11.49.2.17	exportToJson	134
11.49.2.18	exportToKML	134
11.49.2.19	exportToWkb	134
11.49.2.20	exportToWkt	135
11.49.2.21	flattenTo2D	135
11.49.2.22	getBoundary	135
11.49.2.23	getCoordinateDimension	135
11.49.2.24	getDimension	136
11.49.2.25	getEnvelope	136
11.49.2.26	getEnvelope	136
11.49.2.27	getGeometryName	137
11.49.2.28	getGeometryType	137
11.49.2.29	getSpatialReference	137
11.49.2.30	importFromWkb	138
11.49.2.31	importFromWkt	138

11.49.2.32	Intersection . . . . .	139
11.49.2.33	Intersects . . . . .	139
11.49.2.34	IsEmpty . . . . .	139
11.49.2.35	IsRing . . . . .	140
11.49.2.36	IsSimple . . . . .	140
11.49.2.37	IsValid . . . . .	140
11.49.2.38	Overlaps . . . . .	140
11.49.2.39	Polygonize . . . . .	141
11.49.2.40	Segmentize . . . . .	141
11.49.2.41	SetCoordinateDimension . . . . .	141
11.49.2.42	Simplify . . . . .	141
11.49.2.43	SimplifyPreserveTopology . . . . .	142
11.49.2.44	SwapXY . . . . .	142
11.49.2.45	SymDifference . . . . .	142
11.49.2.46	SymmetricDifference . . . . .	143
11.49.2.47	Touches . . . . .	143
11.49.2.48	Transform . . . . .	143
11.49.2.49	TransformTo . . . . .	144
11.49.2.50	Union . . . . .	144
11.49.2.51	UnionCascaded . . . . .	145
11.49.2.52	Within . . . . .	145
11.49.2.53	WkbSize . . . . .	145
11.50	OGRGeometryCollection Class Reference . . . . .	146
11.50.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	147
11.50.2	Member Function Documentation . . . . .	147
11.50.2.1	addGeometry . . . . .	147
11.50.2.2	addGeometryDirectly . . . . .	148
11.50.2.3	clone . . . . .	148
11.50.2.4	closeRings . . . . .	148
11.50.2.5	empty . . . . .	149
11.50.2.6	Equals . . . . .	149
11.50.2.7	exportToWkb . . . . .	149
11.50.2.8	exportToWkt . . . . .	149
11.50.2.9	flattenTo2D . . . . .	150
11.50.2.10	get_Area . . . . .	150
11.50.2.11	get_Length . . . . .	150
11.50.2.12	getDimension . . . . .	151
11.50.2.13	getEnvelope . . . . .	151
11.50.2.14	getEnvelope . . . . .	151
11.50.2.15	getGeometryName . . . . .	151

11.50.2.16	getGeometryRef . . . . .	152
11.50.2.17	getGeometryType . . . . .	152
11.50.2.18	getNumGeometries . . . . .	152
11.50.2.19	importFromWkb . . . . .	153
11.50.2.20	importFromWkt . . . . .	153
11.50.2.21	isEmpty . . . . .	153
11.50.2.22	removeGeometry . . . . .	154
11.50.2.23	segmentize . . . . .	154
11.50.2.24	setCoordinateDimension . . . . .	154
11.50.2.25	swapXY . . . . .	155
11.50.2.26	transform . . . . .	155
11.50.2.27	WkbSize . . . . .	155
11.51	OGRGeometryFactory Class Reference . . . . .	156
11.51.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	156
11.51.2	Member Function Documentation . . . . .	157
11.51.2.1	approximateArcAngles . . . . .	157
11.51.2.2	createFromFgf . . . . .	157
11.51.2.3	createFromGML . . . . .	158
11.51.2.4	createFromWkb . . . . .	158
11.51.2.5	createFromWkt . . . . .	159
11.51.2.6	createGeometry . . . . .	159
11.51.2.7	destroyGeometry . . . . .	160
11.51.2.8	forceToMultiLineString . . . . .	160
11.51.2.9	forceToMultiPoint . . . . .	160
11.51.2.10	forceToMultiPolygon . . . . .	161
11.51.2.11	forceToPolygon . . . . .	161
11.51.2.12	haveGEOS . . . . .	161
11.51.2.13	organizePolygons . . . . .	162
11.52	OGRLayer Class Reference . . . . .	162
11.52.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	164
11.52.2	Member Function Documentation . . . . .	164
11.52.2.1	AlterFieldDefn . . . . .	164
11.52.2.2	CreateFeature . . . . .	165
11.52.2.3	CreateField . . . . .	165
11.52.2.4	DeleteFeature . . . . .	166
11.52.2.5	DeleteField . . . . .	166
11.52.2.6	Dereference . . . . .	166
11.52.2.7	GetExtent . . . . .	167
11.52.2.8	GetFeature . . . . .	167
11.52.2.9	GetFeatureCount . . . . .	168

11.52.2.10	GetFIDColumn . . . . .	168
11.52.2.11	GetGeometryColumn . . . . .	168
11.52.2.12	GetGeomType . . . . .	168
11.52.2.13	GetInfo . . . . .	169
11.52.2.14	GetLayerDefn . . . . .	169
11.52.2.15	GetName . . . . .	169
11.52.2.16	GetNextFeature . . . . .	170
11.52.2.17	GetRefCount . . . . .	170
11.52.2.18	GetSpatialFilter . . . . .	170
11.52.2.19	GetSpatialRef . . . . .	171
11.52.2.20	GetStyleTable . . . . .	171
11.52.2.21	Reference . . . . .	171
11.52.2.22	ReorderField . . . . .	171
11.52.2.23	ReorderFields . . . . .	172
11.52.2.24	ResetReading . . . . .	172
11.52.2.25	SetAttributeFilter . . . . .	173
11.52.2.26	SetFeature . . . . .	173
11.52.2.27	SetIgnoredFields . . . . .	173
11.52.2.28	SetNextByIndex . . . . .	174
11.52.2.29	SetSpatialFilter . . . . .	174
11.52.2.30	SetSpatialFilterRect . . . . .	175
11.52.2.31	SetStyleTable . . . . .	175
11.52.2.32	SetStyleTableDirectly . . . . .	175
11.52.2.33	SyncToDisk . . . . .	176
11.52.2.34	TestCapability . . . . .	176
11.53	OGRLayerAttrIndex Class Reference . . . . .	177
11.54	OGRLinearRing Class Reference . . . . .	178
11.54.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	178
11.54.2	Member Function Documentation . . . . .	179
11.54.2.1	clone . . . . .	179
11.54.2.2	closeRings . . . . .	179
11.54.2.3	exportToWkb . . . . .	179
11.54.2.4	get_Area . . . . .	179
11.54.2.5	getGeometryName . . . . .	180
11.54.2.6	importFromWkb . . . . .	180
11.54.2.7	isClockwise . . . . .	180
11.54.2.8	WkbSize . . . . .	180
11.55	OGRLineString Class Reference . . . . .	181
11.55.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	183
11.55.2	Member Function Documentation . . . . .	183

11.55.2.1 addPoint . . . . .	183
11.55.2.2 addPoint . . . . .	183
11.55.2.3 addSubLineString . . . . .	183
11.55.2.4 clone . . . . .	184
11.55.2.5 empty . . . . .	184
11.55.2.6 EndPoint . . . . .	184
11.55.2.7 Equals . . . . .	184
11.55.2.8 exportToWkb . . . . .	185
11.55.2.9 exportToWkt . . . . .	185
11.55.2.10 flattenTo2D . . . . .	185
11.55.2.11 get_Length . . . . .	186
11.55.2.12 getDimension . . . . .	186
11.55.2.13 getEnvelope . . . . .	186
11.55.2.14 getEnvelope . . . . .	186
11.55.2.15 getGeometryName . . . . .	187
11.55.2.16 getGeometryType . . . . .	187
11.55.2.17 getNumPoints . . . . .	187
11.55.2.18 getPoint . . . . .	188
11.55.2.19 getPoints . . . . .	188
11.55.2.20 getPoints . . . . .	188
11.55.2.21 getX . . . . .	189
11.55.2.22 getY . . . . .	189
11.55.2.23 getZ . . . . .	189
11.55.2.24 importFromWkb . . . . .	189
11.55.2.25 importFromWkt . . . . .	190
11.55.2.26 isEmpty . . . . .	190
11.55.2.27 segmentize . . . . .	191
11.55.2.28 setCoordinateDimension . . . . .	191
11.55.2.29 setNumPoints . . . . .	191
11.55.2.30 setPoint . . . . .	191
11.55.2.31 setPoint . . . . .	192
11.55.2.32 setPoints . . . . .	192
11.55.2.33 setPoints . . . . .	192
11.55.2.34 startPoint . . . . .	193
11.55.2.35 swapXY . . . . .	193
11.55.2.36 transform . . . . .	193
11.55.2.37 Value . . . . .	193
11.55.2.38 WkbSize . . . . .	194
11.56 OGRMIAAttrIndex Class Reference . . . . .	194
11.57 OGRMILayerAttrIndex Class Reference . . . . .	194



11.58 OGRMultiLineString Class Reference . . . . .	195
11.58.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	195
11.58.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	195
11.58.2.1 addGeometryDirectly . . . . .	195
11.58.2.2 clone . . . . .	196
11.58.2.3 exportToWkt . . . . .	196
11.58.2.4 getGeometryName . . . . .	197
11.58.2.5 getGeometryType . . . . .	197
11.58.2.6 importFromWkt . . . . .	197
11.59 OGRMultiPoint Class Reference . . . . .	198
11.59.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	198
11.59.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	198
11.59.2.1 addGeometryDirectly . . . . .	198
11.59.2.2 clone . . . . .	199
11.59.2.3 exportToWkt . . . . .	199
11.59.2.4 getGeometryName . . . . .	199
11.59.2.5 getGeometryType . . . . .	200
11.59.2.6 importFromWkt . . . . .	200
11.60 OGRMultiPolygon Class Reference . . . . .	200
11.60.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	201
11.60.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	201
11.60.2.1 addGeometryDirectly . . . . .	201
11.60.2.2 clone . . . . .	201
11.60.2.3 exportToWkt . . . . .	202
11.60.2.4 get_Area . . . . .	202
11.60.2.5 getGeometryName . . . . .	202
11.60.2.6 getGeometryType . . . . .	203
11.60.2.7 importFromWkt . . . . .	203
11.61 OGRPoint Class Reference . . . . .	203
11.61.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	205
11.61.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	205
11.61.2.1 clone . . . . .	205
11.61.2.2 empty . . . . .	205
11.61.2.3 Equals . . . . .	205
11.61.2.4 exportToWkb . . . . .	205
11.61.2.5 exportToWkt . . . . .	206
11.61.2.6 flattenTo2D . . . . .	206
11.61.2.7 getDimension . . . . .	206
11.61.2.8 getEnvelope . . . . .	206
11.61.2.9 getEnvelope . . . . .	207

11.61.2.10	getGeometryName . . . . .	207
11.61.2.11	getGeometryType . . . . .	207
11.61.2.12	getX . . . . .	208
11.61.2.13	getY . . . . .	208
11.61.2.14	getZ . . . . .	208
11.61.2.15	importFromWkb . . . . .	208
11.61.2.16	importFromWkt . . . . .	209
11.61.2.17	isEmpty . . . . .	209
11.61.2.18	setCoordinateDimension . . . . .	209
11.61.2.19	setX . . . . .	210
11.61.2.20	setY . . . . .	210
11.61.2.21	setZ . . . . .	210
11.61.2.22	swapXY . . . . .	210
11.61.2.23	transform . . . . .	210
11.61.2.24	WkbSize . . . . .	211
11.62	OGRPolygon Class Reference . . . . .	211
11.62.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	213
11.62.2	Member Function Documentation . . . . .	213
11.62.2.1	addRing . . . . .	213
11.62.2.2	addRingDirectly . . . . .	213
11.62.2.3	clone . . . . .	213
11.62.2.4	closeRings . . . . .	214
11.62.2.5	empty . . . . .	214
11.62.2.6	Equals . . . . .	214
11.62.2.7	exportToWkb . . . . .	214
11.62.2.8	exportToWkt . . . . .	215
11.62.2.9	flattenTo2D . . . . .	215
11.62.2.10	get_Area . . . . .	215
11.62.2.11	getDimension . . . . .	215
11.62.2.12	getEnvelope . . . . .	216
11.62.2.13	getEnvelope . . . . .	216
11.62.2.14	getExteriorRing . . . . .	216
11.62.2.15	getGeometryName . . . . .	216
11.62.2.16	getGeometryType . . . . .	217
11.62.2.17	getInteriorRing . . . . .	217
11.62.2.18	getNumInteriorRings . . . . .	217
11.62.2.19	importFromWkb . . . . .	218
11.62.2.20	importFromWkt . . . . .	218
11.62.2.21	isEmpty . . . . .	218
11.62.2.22	PointOnSurface . . . . .	219

11.62.2.23	segmentize . . . . .	219
11.62.2.24	setCoordinateDimension . . . . .	219
11.62.2.25	swapXY . . . . .	219
11.62.2.26	transform . . . . .	220
11.62.2.27	WkbSize . . . . .	220
11.63	OGRProj4CT Class Reference . . . . .	220
11.63.1	Member Function Documentation . . . . .	221
11.63.1.1	GetSourceCS . . . . .	221
11.63.1.2	GetTargetCS . . . . .	221
11.63.1.3	Transform . . . . .	221
11.63.1.4	TransformEx . . . . .	221
11.64	OGRProj4Datum Struct Reference . . . . .	222
11.65	OGRProj4PM Struct Reference . . . . .	222
11.66	OGRRawPoint Class Reference . . . . .	222
11.66.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	222
11.67	OGRSFDriver Class Reference . . . . .	222
11.67.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	223
11.67.2	Member Function Documentation . . . . .	223
11.67.2.1	CopyDataSource . . . . .	223
11.67.2.2	CreateDataSource . . . . .	223
11.67.2.3	DeleteDataSource . . . . .	224
11.67.2.4	GetName . . . . .	224
11.67.2.5	Open . . . . .	225
11.67.2.6	TestCapability . . . . .	225
11.68	OGRSFDriverRegistrar Class Reference . . . . .	226
11.68.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	226
11.68.2	Member Function Documentation . . . . .	226
11.68.2.1	AutoLoadDrivers . . . . .	226
11.68.2.2	DeregisterDriver . . . . .	227
11.68.2.3	GetDriver . . . . .	227
11.68.2.4	GetDriverByName . . . . .	227
11.68.2.5	GetDriverCount . . . . .	228
11.68.2.6	GetOpenDS . . . . .	228
11.68.2.7	GetOpenDSCount . . . . .	228
11.68.2.8	GetRegistrar . . . . .	228
11.68.2.9	Open . . . . .	229
11.68.2.10	RegisterDriver . . . . .	230
11.69	OGRSpatialReference Class Reference . . . . .	230
11.69.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	235
11.69.2	Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	235

11.69.2.1 OGRSpatialReference . . . . .	235
11.69.2.2 ~OGRSpatialReference . . . . .	236
11.69.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	236
11.69.3.1 AutoidentifyEPSG . . . . .	236
11.69.3.2 Clear . . . . .	236
11.69.3.3 Clone . . . . .	236
11.69.3.4 CloneGeogCS . . . . .	237
11.69.3.5 CopyGeogCSFrom . . . . .	237
11.69.3.6 Dereference . . . . .	237
11.69.3.7 DestroySpatialReference . . . . .	237
11.69.3.8 EPSGTreatsAsLatLong . . . . .	238
11.69.3.9 exportToERM . . . . .	238
11.69.3.10exportToMICoordSys . . . . .	238
11.69.3.11exportToPanorama . . . . .	239
11.69.3.12exportToPCI . . . . .	239
11.69.3.13exportToPrettyWkt . . . . .	240
11.69.3.14exportToProj4 . . . . .	240
11.69.3.15exportToUSGS . . . . .	240
11.69.3.16exportToWkt . . . . .	241
11.69.3.17exportToXML . . . . .	241
11.69.3.18FindProjParm . . . . .	242
11.69.3.19Fixup . . . . .	242
11.69.3.20FixupOrdering . . . . .	242
11.69.3.21GetAngularUnits . . . . .	243
11.69.3.22GetAttrNode . . . . .	243
11.69.3.23GetAttrValue . . . . .	243
11.69.3.24GetAuthorityCode . . . . .	244
11.69.3.25GetAuthorityName . . . . .	244
11.69.3.26GetAxis . . . . .	245
11.69.3.27GetExtension . . . . .	245
11.69.3.28GetInvFlattening . . . . .	245
11.69.3.29GetLinearUnits . . . . .	246
11.69.3.30GetNormProjParm . . . . .	246
11.69.3.31GetPrimeMeridian . . . . .	246
11.69.3.32GetProjParm . . . . .	247
11.69.3.33GetReferenceCount . . . . .	247
11.69.3.34GetSemiMajor . . . . .	247
11.69.3.35GetSemiMinor . . . . .	248
11.69.3.36GetTargetLinearUnits . . . . .	248
11.69.3.37GetTOWGS84 . . . . .	249

11.69.3.38	GetUTMZone	249
11.69.3.39	importFromDict	249
11.69.3.40	importFromEPSG	250
11.69.3.41	importFromEPSGA	250
11.69.3.42	importFromERM	251
11.69.3.43	importFromESRI	251
11.69.3.44	importFromMICoordSys	252
11.69.3.45	importFromOzi	252
11.69.3.46	importFromPanorama	252
11.69.3.47	importFromPCI	254
11.69.3.48	importFromProj4	254
11.69.3.49	importFromUrl	255
11.69.3.50	importFromURN	256
11.69.3.51	importFromUSGS	256
11.69.3.52	importFromWkt	260
11.69.3.53	importFromWMSAUTO	260
11.69.3.54	importFromXML	260
11.69.3.55	IsCompound	261
11.69.3.56	IsGeocentric	261
11.69.3.57	IsGeographic	261
11.69.3.58	IsLocal	261
11.69.3.59	IsProjected	262
11.69.3.60	IsSame	262
11.69.3.61	IsSameGeogCS	262
11.69.3.62	IsSameVertCS	262
11.69.3.63	IsVertical	263
11.69.3.64	morphFromESRI	263
11.69.3.65	morphToESRI	264
11.69.3.66	Reference	264
11.69.3.67	Release	265
11.69.3.68	SetACEA	265
11.69.3.69	SetAE	265
11.69.3.70	SetAngularUnits	265
11.69.3.71	SetAuthority	266
11.69.3.72	SetAxes	266
11.69.3.73	SetBonne	266
11.69.3.74	SetCEA	267
11.69.3.75	SetCompoundCS	267
11.69.3.76	SetCS	267
11.69.3.77	SetEC	267

11.69.3.78SetEckert . . . . .	267
11.69.3.79SetEquirectangular . . . . .	268
11.69.3.80SetEquirectangular2 . . . . .	268
11.69.3.81SetExtension . . . . .	268
11.69.3.82SetFromUserInput . . . . .	268
11.69.3.83SetGaussSchreiberTMercator . . . . .	269
11.69.3.84SetGeocCS . . . . .	269
11.69.3.85SetGeogCS . . . . .	270
11.69.3.86SetGEOS . . . . .	270
11.69.3.87SetGH . . . . .	271
11.69.3.88SetGnomonic . . . . .	271
11.69.3.89SetGS . . . . .	271
11.69.3.90SetHOM . . . . .	271
11.69.3.91SetHOM2PNO . . . . .	271
11.69.3.92SetIGH . . . . .	272
11.69.3.93SetIWMPolyconic . . . . .	272
11.69.3.94SetKrovak . . . . .	272
11.69.3.95SetLAEA . . . . .	272
11.69.3.96SetLCC . . . . .	272
11.69.3.97SetLCC1SP . . . . .	273
11.69.3.98SetLCCB . . . . .	273
11.69.3.99SetLinearUnits . . . . .	273
11.69.3.100SetLinearUnitsAndUpdateParameters . . . . .	273
11.69.3.101SetLocalCS . . . . .	274
11.69.3.102SetMC . . . . .	274
11.69.3.103SetMercator . . . . .	274
11.69.3.104SetMollweide . . . . .	274
11.69.3.105SetNode . . . . .	275
11.69.3.106SetNormProjParm . . . . .	275
11.69.3.107SetNZMG . . . . .	275
11.69.3.108SetOrthographic . . . . .	276
11.69.3.109SetOS . . . . .	276
11.69.3.110SetPolyconic . . . . .	276
11.69.3.111SetProjCS . . . . .	276
11.69.3.112SetProjection . . . . .	276
11.69.3.113SetProjParm . . . . .	277
11.69.3.114SetPS . . . . .	277
11.69.3.115SetRobinson . . . . .	277
11.69.3.116SetRoot . . . . .	277
11.69.3.117SetSinusoidal . . . . .	278

11.69.3.118	SetSOC	278
11.69.3.119	SetStatePlane	278
11.69.3.120	SetStereographic	279
11.69.3.123	SetTargetLinearUnits	279
11.69.3.124	SetTM	279
11.69.3.125	SetTMG	279
11.69.3.126	SetTMSO	279
11.69.3.125	SetTMVariant	280
11.69.3.126	SetTOWGS84	280
11.69.3.127	SetTPED	280
11.69.3.128	SetUTM	280
11.69.3.129	SetVDG	281
11.69.3.130	SetVertCS	281
11.69.3.133	SetWagner	281
11.69.3.132	SetWellKnownGeogCS	282
11.69.3.133	StripCTParms	282
11.69.3.133	StripVertical	282
11.69.3.136	Validate	283
11.70	OGRStyleBrush Class Reference	283
11.70.1	Detailed Description	284
11.71	OGRStyleLabel Class Reference	284
11.71.1	Detailed Description	284
11.72	OGRStyleMgr Class Reference	284
11.72.1	Detailed Description	285
11.72.2	Constructor & Destructor Documentation	285
11.72.2.1	OGRStyleMgr	285
11.72.2.2	~OGRStyleMgr	285
11.72.3	Member Function Documentation	285
11.72.3.1	AddPart	285
11.72.3.2	AddPart	286
11.72.3.3	AddStyle	286
11.72.3.4	GetPart	286
11.72.3.5	GetPartCount	286
11.72.3.6	GetStyleByName	287
11.72.3.7	GetStyleName	287
11.72.3.8	GetStyleString	287
11.72.3.9	InitFromFeature	287
11.72.3.10	InitStyleString	288
11.72.3.11	SetFeatureStyleString	288
11.73	OGRStylePen Class Reference	288

11.73.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	289
11.74 OGRStyleSymbol Class Reference . . . . .	289
11.74.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	289
11.75 OGRStyleTable Class Reference . . . . .	289
11.75.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	290
11.75.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	290
11.75.2.1 AddStyle . . . . .	290
11.75.2.2 Clone . . . . .	290
11.75.2.3 Find . . . . .	290
11.75.2.4 GetStyleName . . . . .	291
11.75.2.5 IsExist . . . . .	291
11.75.2.6 LoadStyleTable . . . . .	291
11.75.2.7 ModifyStyle . . . . .	291
11.75.2.8 Print . . . . .	292
11.75.2.9 RemoveStyle . . . . .	292
11.75.2.10 SaveStyleTable . . . . .	292
11.76 OGRStyleTool Class Reference . . . . .	292
11.76.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	293
11.77 OGRSurface Class Reference . . . . .	293
11.77.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	293
11.77.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	293
11.77.2.1 get_Area . . . . .	293
11.77.2.2 PointOnSurface . . . . .	294
11.78 OZIDatums Struct Reference . . . . .	294
11.79 ParseContext Struct Reference . . . . .	294
11.80 PCIDatums Struct Reference . . . . .	294
11.81 projUV Struct Reference . . . . .	294
11.82 SFRegion Class Reference . . . . .	295
11.83 StackContext Struct Reference . . . . .	295
11.84 swq_col_def Struct Reference . . . . .	295
11.85 swq_expr_node Class Reference . . . . .	295
11.86 swq_field_list Class Reference . . . . .	295
11.87 swq_join_def Struct Reference . . . . .	295
11.88 swq_op_registrar Class Reference . . . . .	295
11.89 swq_operation Class Reference . . . . .	296
11.90 swq_order_def Struct Reference . . . . .	296
11.91 swq_parse_context Class Reference . . . . .	296
11.92 swq_select Class Reference . . . . .	296
11.93 swq_summary Struct Reference . . . . .	296
11.94 swq_table_def Struct Reference . . . . .	296



11.95tm_unz_s Struct Reference . . . . .	296
11.96tm_zip_s Struct Reference . . . . .	296
11.97unz_file_info_internal_s Struct Reference . . . . .	297
11.98unz_file_info_s Struct Reference . . . . .	297
11.99unz_file_pos_s Struct Reference . . . . .	297
11.100unz_global_info_s Struct Reference . . . . .	297
11.101unz_s Struct Reference . . . . .	297
11.102SIArchiveContent Struct Reference . . . . .	297
11.103SIArchiveEntry Struct Reference . . . . .	297
11.104SIArchiveEntryFileOffset Class Reference . . . . .	298
11.105SIArchiveFilesystemHandler Class Reference . . . . .	298
11.106SIArchiveReader Class Reference . . . . .	298
11.107SIBufferedReaderHandle Class Reference . . . . .	299
11.108SICacheChunk Class Reference . . . . .	299
11.109SICachedFile Class Reference . . . . .	299
11.110SICurlFilesystemHandler Class Reference . . . . .	299
11.111SICurlHandle Class Reference . . . . .	300
11.112SIFileManager Class Reference . . . . .	300
11.113SIFilesystemHandler Class Reference . . . . .	300
11.114SIGZipFilesystemHandler Class Reference . . . . .	301
11.115SIGZipHandle Class Reference . . . . .	301
11.116SIGZipWriteHandle Class Reference . . . . .	301
11.117SIMemFile Class Reference . . . . .	302
11.118SIMemFilesystemHandler Class Reference . . . . .	302
11.119SIMemHandle Class Reference . . . . .	302
11.120SISparseFileFilesystemHandler Class Reference . . . . .	302
11.121SISparseFileHandle Class Reference . . . . .	303
11.122SIStdinFilesystemHandler Class Reference . . . . .	303
11.123SIStdinHandle Class Reference . . . . .	303
11.124SIStdoutFilesystemHandler Class Reference . . . . .	303
11.125SIStdoutHandle Class Reference . . . . .	304
11.126SIStdoutRedirectFilesystemHandler Class Reference . . . . .	304
11.127SIStdoutRedirectHandle Class Reference . . . . .	304
11.128SISubFileFilesystemHandler Class Reference . . . . .	305
11.129SISubFileHandle Class Reference . . . . .	305
11.130SITarEntryFileOffset Class Reference . . . . .	305
11.131SITarFilesystemHandler Class Reference . . . . .	305
11.132SITarReader Class Reference . . . . .	306
11.133SIUnixStdioFilesystemHandler Class Reference . . . . .	306
11.134SIUnixStdioHandle Class Reference . . . . .	306

11.135	SIVirtualHandle Class Reference . . . . .	307
11.136	SIZipEntryFileOffset Class Reference . . . . .	307
11.137	SIZipFilesystemHandler Class Reference . . . . .	308
11.138	SIZipReader Class Reference . . . . .	308
11.139	SIZipWriteHandle Class Reference . . . . .	308
11.140	WriteFuncStruct Struct Reference . . . . .	309
11.141	yalloc Union Reference . . . . .	309
11.142	ip_fileinfo Struct Reference . . . . .	309
11.143	ip_internal Struct Reference . . . . .	309
11.144	lib_filefunc_def_s Struct Reference . . . . .	309
<b>12</b>	<b>File Documentation</b>	<b>311</b>
12.1	cpl_conv.h File Reference . . . . .	311
12.1.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	312
12.1.2	Function Documentation . . . . .	312
12.1.2.1	CPLAtof . . . . .	312
12.1.2.2	CPLAtofDelim . . . . .	313
12.1.2.3	CPLAtofM . . . . .	313
12.1.2.4	CPLCalloc . . . . .	314
12.1.2.5	CPLCheckForFile . . . . .	314
12.1.2.6	CPLCleanTrailingSlash . . . . .	315
12.1.2.7	CPLCloseShared . . . . .	315
12.1.2.8	CPLCorrespondingPaths . . . . .	315
12.1.2.9	CPLDecToPackedDMS . . . . .	316
12.1.2.10	CPLDumpSharedList . . . . .	316
12.1.2.11	CPLExtractRelativePath . . . . .	316
12.1.2.12	CPLFGets . . . . .	317
12.1.2.13	CPLFormCIFilename . . . . .	317
12.1.2.14	CPLFormFilename . . . . .	317
12.1.2.15	CPLGenerateTempFilename . . . . .	318
12.1.2.16	CPLGetBasename . . . . .	318
12.1.2.17	CPLGetConfigOption . . . . .	319
12.1.2.18	CPLGetCurrentDir . . . . .	319
12.1.2.19	CPLGetDirname . . . . .	319
12.1.2.20	CPLGetExecPath . . . . .	320
12.1.2.21	CPLGetExtension . . . . .	320
12.1.2.22	CPLGetFilename . . . . .	321
12.1.2.23	CPLGetPath . . . . .	321
12.1.2.24	CPLGetSharedList . . . . .	321
12.1.2.25	CPLGetSymbol . . . . .	322

12.1.2.26 CPLIsFilenameRelative . . . . .	322
12.1.2.27 CPLMalloc . . . . .	323
12.1.2.28 CPLOpenShared . . . . .	323
12.1.2.29 CPLPackedDMSToDec . . . . .	323
12.1.2.30 CPLPrintDouble . . . . .	324
12.1.2.31 CPLPrintInt32 . . . . .	324
12.1.2.32 CPLPrintPointer . . . . .	325
12.1.2.33 CPLPrintString . . . . .	325
12.1.2.34 CPLPrintStringFill . . . . .	325
12.1.2.35 CPLPrintTime . . . . .	326
12.1.2.36 CPLPrintUIntBig . . . . .	326
12.1.2.37 CPLProjectRelativeFilename . . . . .	326
12.1.2.38 CPLReadLine . . . . .	327
12.1.2.39 CPLReadLine2L . . . . .	327
12.1.2.40 CPLReadLineL . . . . .	328
12.1.2.41 CPLRealloc . . . . .	328
12.1.2.42 CPLResetExtension . . . . .	328
12.1.2.43 CPLScanDouble . . . . .	329
12.1.2.44 CPLScanLong . . . . .	329
12.1.2.45 CPLScanPointer . . . . .	329
12.1.2.46 CPLScanString . . . . .	330
12.1.2.47 CPLScanUIntBig . . . . .	330
12.1.2.48 CPLScanULong . . . . .	330
12.1.2.49 CPLSetConfigOption . . . . .	330
12.1.2.50 CPLSetThreadLocalConfigOption . . . . .	331
12.1.2.51 CPLStrdup . . . . .	331
12.1.2.52 CPLStrlwr . . . . .	331
12.1.2.53 CPLStrtod . . . . .	332
12.1.2.54 CPLStrtodDelim . . . . .	332
12.1.2.55 CPLStrtof . . . . .	332
12.1.2.56 CPLStrtofDelim . . . . .	333
12.1.2.57 CPLUnlinkTree . . . . .	333
12.2 cpl_error.h File Reference . . . . .	333
12.2.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	334
12.2.2 Function Documentation . . . . .	334
12.2.2.1 _CPLAssert . . . . .	334
12.2.2.2 CPLDebug . . . . .	334
12.2.2.3 CPLEmergencyError . . . . .	334
12.2.2.4 CPLError . . . . .	335
12.2.2.5 CPLErrorReset . . . . .	335

12.2.2.6	CPLGetErrorHandlerUserData . . . . .	335
12.2.2.7	CPLGetLastErrorMsg . . . . .	335
12.2.2.8	CPLGetLastErrorNo . . . . .	336
12.2.2.9	CPLGetLastErrorType . . . . .	336
12.2.2.10	CPLPopErrorHandler . . . . .	336
12.2.2.11	CPLPushErrorHandler . . . . .	336
12.2.2.12	CPLPushErrorHandlerEx . . . . .	336
12.2.2.13	CPLSetErrorHandler . . . . .	337
12.2.2.14	CPLSetErrorHandlerEx . . . . .	337
12.3	cpl_hash_set.h File Reference . . . . .	338
12.3.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	338
12.3.2	Function Documentation . . . . .	338
12.3.2.1	CPLHashSetDestroy . . . . .	338
12.3.2.2	CPLHashSetEqualPointer . . . . .	338
12.3.2.3	CPLHashSetEqualStr . . . . .	339
12.3.2.4	CPLHashSetForeach . . . . .	339
12.3.2.5	CPLHashSetHashPointer . . . . .	339
12.3.2.6	CPLHashSetHashStr . . . . .	339
12.3.2.7	CPLHashSetInsert . . . . .	340
12.3.2.8	CPLHashSetLookup . . . . .	340
12.3.2.9	CPLHashSetNew . . . . .	340
12.3.2.10	CPLHashSetRemove . . . . .	341
12.3.2.11	CPLHashSetSize . . . . .	341
12.4	cpl_http.h File Reference . . . . .	341
12.4.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	342
12.4.2	Function Documentation . . . . .	342
12.4.2.1	CPLHTTPDestroyResult . . . . .	342
12.4.2.2	CPLHTTPEnabled . . . . .	342
12.4.2.3	CPLHTTPFetch . . . . .	342
12.4.2.4	CPLHTTPParseMultipartMime . . . . .	343
12.5	cpl_list.h File Reference . . . . .	343
12.5.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	344
12.5.2	Typedef Documentation . . . . .	344
12.5.2.1	CPLList . . . . .	344
12.5.3	Function Documentation . . . . .	344
12.5.3.1	CPLListAppend . . . . .	344
12.5.3.2	CPLListCount . . . . .	344
12.5.3.3	CPLListDestroy . . . . .	344
12.5.3.4	CPLListGet . . . . .	345
12.5.3.5	CPLListGetData . . . . .	345

12.5.3.6	CPLListGetLast . . . . .	345
12.5.3.7	CPLListGetNext . . . . .	345
12.5.3.8	CPLListInsert . . . . .	346
12.5.3.9	CPLListRemove . . . . .	346
12.6	cpl_minixml.h File Reference . . . . .	346
12.6.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	347
12.6.2	Typedef Documentation . . . . .	347
12.6.2.1	CPLXMLNode . . . . .	347
12.6.3	Enumeration Type Documentation . . . . .	348
12.6.3.1	CPLXMLNodeType . . . . .	348
12.6.4	Function Documentation . . . . .	348
12.6.4.1	CPLAddXMLChild . . . . .	348
12.6.4.2	CPLAddXMLSibling . . . . .	348
12.6.4.3	CPLCleanXMLElementName . . . . .	348
12.6.4.4	CPLCloneXMLTree . . . . .	349
12.6.4.5	CPLCreateXMLElementAndValue . . . . .	349
12.6.4.6	CPLCreateXMLNode . . . . .	349
12.6.4.7	CPLDestroyXMLNode . . . . .	350
12.6.4.8	CPLGetXMLNode . . . . .	350
12.6.4.9	CPLGetXMLValue . . . . .	350
12.6.4.10	CPLParseXMLFile . . . . .	351
12.6.4.11	CPLParseXMLString . . . . .	351
12.6.4.12	CPLRemoveXMLChild . . . . .	352
12.6.4.13	CPLSearchXMLNode . . . . .	352
12.6.4.14	CPLSerializeXMLTree . . . . .	352
12.6.4.15	CPLSerializeXMLTreeToFile . . . . .	353
12.6.4.16	CPLSetXMLValue . . . . .	353
12.6.4.17	CPLStripXMLNamespace . . . . .	353
12.7	cpl_odbc.h File Reference . . . . .	354
12.7.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	354
12.8	cpl_port.h File Reference . . . . .	354
12.8.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	355
12.8.2	Macro Definition Documentation . . . . .	355
12.8.2.1	CPL_LSBINT16PTR . . . . .	355
12.8.2.2	CPL_LSBINT32PTR . . . . .	355
12.9	cpl_quad_tree.h File Reference . . . . .	355
12.9.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	355
12.9.2	Function Documentation . . . . .	356
12.9.2.1	CPLQuadTreeCreate . . . . .	356
12.9.2.2	CPLQuadTreeDestroy . . . . .	356

12.9.2.3	CPLQuadTreeForeach . . . . .	356
12.9.2.4	CPLQuadTreeGetAdvisedMaxDepth . . . . .	356
12.9.2.5	CPLQuadTreeInsert . . . . .	357
12.9.2.6	CPLQuadTreeSearch . . . . .	357
12.9.2.7	CPLQuadTreeSetBucketCapacity . . . . .	357
12.9.2.8	CPLQuadTreeSetMaxDepth . . . . .	357
12.10	cpl_string.h File Reference . . . . .	357
12.10.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	358
12.10.2	Function Documentation . . . . .	359
12.10.2.1	CPLBinaryToHex . . . . .	359
12.10.2.2	CPLEncodingCharSize . . . . .	359
12.10.2.3	CPLEscapeString . . . . .	359
12.10.2.4	CPLForceToASCII . . . . .	360
12.10.2.5	CPLGetValueType . . . . .	360
12.10.2.6	CPLHexToBinary . . . . .	360
12.10.2.7	CPLIsUTF8 . . . . .	361
12.10.2.8	CPLParseNameValue . . . . .	361
12.10.2.9	CPLRecode . . . . .	361
12.10.2.10	CPLRecodeFromWChar . . . . .	362
12.10.2.11	CPLRecodeToWChar . . . . .	362
12.10.2.12	CPLStrlcat . . . . .	363
12.10.2.13	CPLStrlcpy . . . . .	363
12.10.2.14	CPLStrnlen . . . . .	364
12.10.2.15	CPLUnescapeString . . . . .	364
12.10.2.16	CPLURLAddKVP . . . . .	365
12.10.2.17	CPLURLGetValue . . . . .	365
12.10.2.18	CSLCount . . . . .	365
12.10.2.19	CSLDestroy . . . . .	366
12.10.2.20	CSLDuplicate . . . . .	366
12.10.2.21	CSLFindName . . . . .	366
12.10.2.22	CSLFindString . . . . .	366
12.10.2.23	CSLLoad . . . . .	367
12.10.2.24	CSLLoad2 . . . . .	367
12.10.2.25	CSLMerge . . . . .	367
12.10.2.26	CSLPartialFindString . . . . .	368
12.10.2.27	CSLSetNameValue . . . . .	368
12.10.2.28	CSLSetNameValueSeparator . . . . .	368
12.10.2.29	CSLTestBoolean . . . . .	369
12.10.2.30	CSLTokenizeString2 . . . . .	369
12.11	cpl_vsi.h File Reference . . . . .	370

12.11.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	371
12.11.2 Function Documentation . . . . .	371
12.11.2.1 VSIFCloseL . . . . .	371
12.11.2.2 VSIFEofL . . . . .	372
12.11.2.3 VSIFFlushL . . . . .	372
12.11.2.4 VSIFFileFromMemBuffer . . . . .	373
12.11.2.5 VSIFOpenL . . . . .	373
12.11.2.6 VSIFPrintfL . . . . .	374
12.11.2.7 VSIFReadL . . . . .	374
12.11.2.8 VSIFReadMultiRangeL . . . . .	374
12.11.2.9 VSIFSeekL . . . . .	375
12.11.2.10VSIFTellL . . . . .	375
12.11.2.11VSIFTruncateL . . . . .	376
12.11.2.12VSIFWriteL . . . . .	376
12.11.2.13VSIGetMemFileBuffer . . . . .	377
12.11.2.14VSIInstallCurlFileHandler . . . . .	377
12.11.2.15VSIInstallGZipFileHandler . . . . .	378
12.11.2.16VSIInstallMemFileHandler . . . . .	378
12.11.2.17VSIInstallSparseFileHandler . . . . .	378
12.11.2.18VSIInstallStdinHandler . . . . .	379
12.11.2.19VSIInstallStdoutHandler . . . . .	379
12.11.2.20VSIInstallSubFileHandler . . . . .	380
12.11.2.21VSIInstallTarFileHandler . . . . .	380
12.11.2.22VSIInstallZipFileHandler . . . . .	380
12.11.2.23VSIIsCaseSensitiveFS . . . . .	381
12.11.2.24VSIMalloc2 . . . . .	381
12.11.2.25VSIMalloc3 . . . . .	382
12.11.2.26VSI mkdir . . . . .	382
12.11.2.27VSIReadDir . . . . .	382
12.11.2.28VSIRename . . . . .	383
12.11.2.29VSI Rmdir . . . . .	383
12.11.2.30VSIStatExL . . . . .	383
12.11.2.31VSIStatL . . . . .	384
12.11.2.32VSIUnlink . . . . .	384
12.12ogr_api.h File Reference . . . . .	385
12.12.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	395
12.12.2 Function Documentation . . . . .	395
12.12.2.1 OGR_Dr_CopyDataSource . . . . .	395
12.12.2.2 OGR_Dr_CreateDataSource . . . . .	395
12.12.2.3 OGR_Dr_DeleteDataSource . . . . .	396

12.12.2.4 OGR_Dr_GetName . . . . .	396
12.12.2.5 OGR_Dr_Open . . . . .	397
12.12.2.6 OGR_Dr_TestCapability . . . . .	397
12.12.2.7 OGR_DS_CopyLayer . . . . .	398
12.12.2.8 OGR_DS_CreateLayer . . . . .	398
12.12.2.9 OGR_DS_DeleteLayer . . . . .	399
12.12.2.10 OGR_DS_Destroy . . . . .	399
12.12.2.11 OGR_DS_ExecuteSQL . . . . .	399
12.12.2.12 OGR_DS_GetDriver . . . . .	400
12.12.2.13 OGR_DS_GetLayer . . . . .	400
12.12.2.14 OGR_DS_GetLayerByName . . . . .	401
12.12.2.15 OGR_DS_GetLayerCount . . . . .	401
12.12.2.16 OGR_DS_GetName . . . . .	401
12.12.2.17 OGR_DS_ReleaseResultSet . . . . .	402
12.12.2.18 OGR_DS_SyncToDisk . . . . .	402
12.12.2.19 OGR_DS_TestCapability . . . . .	402
12.12.2.20 OGR_F_Clone . . . . .	403
12.12.2.21 OGR_F_Create . . . . .	403
12.12.2.22 OGR_F_Destroy . . . . .	404
12.12.2.23 OGR_F_DumpReadable . . . . .	404
12.12.2.24 OGR_F_Equal . . . . .	404
12.12.2.25 OGR_F_GetDefnRef . . . . .	405
12.12.2.26 OGR_F_GetFID . . . . .	405
12.12.2.27 OGR_F_GetFieldAsBinary . . . . .	405
12.12.2.28 OGR_F_GetFieldAsDateTime . . . . .	406
12.12.2.29 OGR_F_GetFieldAsDouble . . . . .	406
12.12.2.30 OGR_F_GetFieldAsDoubleList . . . . .	407
12.12.2.31 OGR_F_GetFieldAsInteger . . . . .	407
12.12.2.32 OGR_F_GetFieldAsIntegerList . . . . .	407
12.12.2.33 OGR_F_GetFieldAsString . . . . .	408
12.12.2.34 OGR_F_GetFieldAsStringList . . . . .	408
12.12.2.35 OGR_F_GetFieldCount . . . . .	408
12.12.2.36 OGR_F_GetFieldDefnRef . . . . .	409
12.12.2.37 OGR_F_GetFieldIndex . . . . .	409
12.12.2.38 OGR_F_GetGeometryRef . . . . .	409
12.12.2.39 OGR_F_GetRawFieldRef . . . . .	410
12.12.2.40 OGR_F_GetStyleString . . . . .	410
12.12.2.41 OGR_F_IsFieldSet . . . . .	410
12.12.2.42 OGR_F_SetFID . . . . .	411
12.12.2.43 OGR_F_SetFieldBinary . . . . .	411



12.12.2.44	OGR_F_SetFieldDateTime . . . . .	411
12.12.2.45	OGR_F_SetFieldDouble . . . . .	412
12.12.2.46	OGR_F_SetFieldDoubleList . . . . .	412
12.12.2.47	OGR_F_SetFieldInteger . . . . .	412
12.12.2.48	OGR_F_SetFieldIntegerList . . . . .	413
12.12.2.49	OGR_F_SetFieldRaw . . . . .	413
12.12.2.50	OGR_F_SetFieldString . . . . .	413
12.12.2.51	OGR_F_SetFieldStringList . . . . .	414
12.12.2.52	OGR_F_SetFrom . . . . .	414
12.12.2.53	OGR_F_SetFromWithMap . . . . .	414
12.12.2.54	OGR_F_SetGeometry . . . . .	415
12.12.2.55	OGR_F_SetGeometryDirectly . . . . .	415
12.12.2.56	OGR_F_SetStyleString . . . . .	416
12.12.2.57	OGR_F_SetStyleStringDirectly . . . . .	416
12.12.2.58	OGR_F_StealGeometry . . . . .	416
12.12.2.59	OGR_F_UnsetField . . . . .	417
12.12.2.60	OGR_FD_AddFieldDefn . . . . .	417
12.12.2.61	OGR_FD_Create . . . . .	417
12.12.2.62	OGR_FD_DeleteFieldDefn . . . . .	417
12.12.2.63	OGR_FD_Dereference . . . . .	418
12.12.2.64	OGR_FD_Destroy . . . . .	418
12.12.2.65	OGR_FD_GetFieldCount . . . . .	419
12.12.2.66	OGR_FD_GetFieldDefn . . . . .	419
12.12.2.67	OGR_FD_GetFieldIndex . . . . .	419
12.12.2.68	OGR_FD_GetGeomType . . . . .	420
12.12.2.69	OGR_FD_GetName . . . . .	420
12.12.2.70	OGR_FD_GetReferenceCount . . . . .	420
12.12.2.71	OGR_FD_IsGeometryIgnored . . . . .	420
12.12.2.72	OGR_FD_IsStyleIgnored . . . . .	421
12.12.2.73	OGR_FD_Reference . . . . .	421
12.12.2.74	OGR_FD_Release . . . . .	421
12.12.2.75	OGR_FD_SetGeometryIgnored . . . . .	422
12.12.2.76	OGR_FD_SetGeomType . . . . .	422
12.12.2.77	OGR_FD_SetStyleIgnored . . . . .	422
12.12.2.78	OGR_Fld_Create . . . . .	422
12.12.2.79	OGR_Fld_Destroy . . . . .	423
12.12.2.80	OGR_Fld_GetJustify . . . . .	423
12.12.2.81	OGR_Fld_GetNameRef . . . . .	423
12.12.2.82	OGR_Fld_GetPrecision . . . . .	424
12.12.2.83	OGR_Fld_GetType . . . . .	424

12.12.2.84	OGR_Fld_GetWidth . . . . .	424
12.12.2.85	OGR_Fld_IsIgnored . . . . .	424
12.12.2.86	OGR_Fld_Set . . . . .	425
12.12.2.87	OGR_Fld_SetIgnored . . . . .	425
12.12.2.88	OGR_Fld_SetJustify . . . . .	425
12.12.2.89	OGR_Fld_SetName . . . . .	426
12.12.2.90	OGR_Fld_SetPrecision . . . . .	426
12.12.2.91	OGR_Fld_SetType . . . . .	426
12.12.2.92	OGR_Fld_SetWidth . . . . .	426
12.12.2.93	OGR_G_AddGeometry . . . . .	427
12.12.2.94	OGR_G_AddGeometryDirectly . . . . .	427
12.12.2.95	OGR_G_AddPoint . . . . .	427
12.12.2.96	OGR_G_AddPoint_2D . . . . .	428
12.12.2.97	OGR_G_ApproximateArcAngles . . . . .	428
12.12.2.98	OGR_G_Area . . . . .	429
12.12.2.99	OGR_G_AssignSpatialReference . . . . .	429
12.12.2.100	OGR_G_Boundary . . . . .	429
12.12.2.101	OGR_G_Buffer . . . . .	430
12.12.2.102	OGR_G_Centroid . . . . .	430
12.12.2.103	OGR_G_Clone . . . . .	431
12.12.2.104	OGR_G_CloseRings . . . . .	431
12.12.2.105	OGR_G_Contains . . . . .	431
12.12.2.106	OGR_G_ConvexHull . . . . .	432
12.12.2.107	OGR_G_CreateFromGML . . . . .	432
12.12.2.108	OGR_G_CreateFromWkb . . . . .	433
12.12.2.109	OGR_G_CreateFromWkt . . . . .	433
12.12.2.110	OGR_G_CreateGeometry . . . . .	434
12.12.2.111	OGR_G_Crosses . . . . .	434
12.12.2.112	OGR_G_DestroyGeometry . . . . .	434
12.12.2.113	OGR_G_Difference . . . . .	435
12.12.2.114	OGR_G_Disjoint . . . . .	435
12.12.2.115	OGR_G_Distance . . . . .	435
12.12.2.116	OGR_G_DumpReadable . . . . .	436
12.12.2.117	OGR_G_Empty . . . . .	436
12.12.2.118	OGR_G_Equals . . . . .	436
12.12.2.119	OGR_G_ExportToGML . . . . .	437
12.12.2.120	OGR_G_ExportToGMLEx . . . . .	437
12.12.2.121	OGR_G_ExportToJson . . . . .	437
12.12.2.122	OGR_G_ExportToJsonEx . . . . .	438
12.12.2.123	OGR_G_ExportToKML . . . . .	438

12.12.2.124	OGR_G_ExportToWkb . . . . .	439
12.12.2.125	OGR_G_ExportToWkt . . . . .	439
12.12.2.126	OGR_G_FlattenTo2D . . . . .	439
12.12.2.127	OGR_G_ForceToMultiLineString . . . . .	440
12.12.2.128	OGR_G_ForceToMultiPoint . . . . .	440
12.12.2.129	OGR_G_ForceToMultiPolygon . . . . .	440
12.12.2.130	OGR_G_ForceToPolygon . . . . .	441
12.12.2.131	OGR_G_GetArea . . . . .	441
12.12.2.132	OGR_G_GetBoundary . . . . .	441
12.12.2.133	OGR_G_GetCoordinateDimension . . . . .	442
12.12.2.134	OGR_G_GetDimension . . . . .	442
12.12.2.135	OGR_G_GetEnvelope . . . . .	442
12.12.2.136	OGR_G_GetEnvelope3D . . . . .	442
12.12.2.137	OGR_G_GetGeometryCount . . . . .	443
12.12.2.138	OGR_G_GetGeometryName . . . . .	443
12.12.2.139	OGR_G_GetGeometryRef . . . . .	443
12.12.2.140	OGR_G_GetGeometryType . . . . .	444
12.12.2.141	OGR_G_GetPoint . . . . .	444
12.12.2.142	OGR_G_GetPointCount . . . . .	445
12.12.2.143	OGR_G_GetPoints . . . . .	445
12.12.2.144	OGR_G_GetSpatialReference . . . . .	445
12.12.2.145	OGR_G_GetX . . . . .	446
12.12.2.146	OGR_G_GetY . . . . .	446
12.12.2.147	OGR_G_GetZ . . . . .	446
12.12.2.148	OGR_G_ImportFromWkb . . . . .	446
12.12.2.149	OGR_G_ImportFromWkt . . . . .	447
12.12.2.150	OGR_G_Intersection . . . . .	447
12.12.2.151	OGR_G_Intersects . . . . .	448
12.12.2.152	OGR_G_IsEmpty . . . . .	448
12.12.2.153	OGR_G_IsRing . . . . .	448
12.12.2.154	OGR_G_IsSimple . . . . .	449
12.12.2.155	OGR_G_IsValid . . . . .	449
12.12.2.156	OGR_G_Length . . . . .	449
12.12.2.157	OGR_G_Overlaps . . . . .	450
12.12.2.158	OGR_G_Polygonize . . . . .	450
12.12.2.159	OGR_G_RemoveGeometry . . . . .	451
12.12.2.160	OGR_G_Segmentize . . . . .	451
12.12.2.161	OGR_G_SetCoordinateDimension . . . . .	451
12.12.2.162	OGR_G_SetPoint . . . . .	452
12.12.2.163	OGR_G_SetPoint_2D . . . . .	452

12.12.2.164	GR_G_Simplify . . . . .	452
12.12.2.165	GR_G_SimplifyPreserveTopology . . . . .	453
12.12.2.166	GR_G_SymDifference . . . . .	453
12.12.2.167	GR_G_SymmetricDifference . . . . .	454
12.12.2.168	GR_G_Touches . . . . .	454
12.12.2.169	GR_G_Transform . . . . .	454
12.12.2.170	GR_G_TransformTo . . . . .	455
12.12.2.171	GR_G_Union . . . . .	455
12.12.2.172	GR_G_UnionCascaded . . . . .	456
12.12.2.173	GR_G_Within . . . . .	456
12.12.2.174	GR_G_WkbSize . . . . .	456
12.12.2.175	GR_GetFieldTypeName . . . . .	457
12.12.2.176	GR_L_AlterFieldDefn . . . . .	457
12.12.2.177	GR_L_CommitTransaction . . . . .	458
12.12.2.178	GR_L_CreateFeature . . . . .	458
12.12.2.179	GR_L_CreateField . . . . .	458
12.12.2.180	GR_L_DeleteFeature . . . . .	459
12.12.2.181	GR_L_DeleteField . . . . .	459
12.12.2.182	GR_L_GetExtent . . . . .	460
12.12.2.183	GR_L_GetFeature . . . . .	460
12.12.2.184	GR_L_GetFeatureCount . . . . .	461
12.12.2.185	GR_L_GetFIDColumn . . . . .	461
12.12.2.186	GR_L_GetGeometryColumn . . . . .	462
12.12.2.187	GR_L_GetGeomType . . . . .	462
12.12.2.188	GR_L_GetLayerDefn . . . . .	462
12.12.2.189	GR_L_GetName . . . . .	463
12.12.2.190	GR_L_GetNextFeature . . . . .	463
12.12.2.191	GR_L_GetSpatialFilter . . . . .	464
12.12.2.192	GR_L_GetSpatialRef . . . . .	464
12.12.2.193	GR_L_ReorderField . . . . .	464
12.12.2.194	GR_L_ReorderFields . . . . .	465
12.12.2.195	GR_L_ResetReading . . . . .	465
12.12.2.196	GR_L_RollbackTransaction . . . . .	466
12.12.2.197	GR_L_SetAttributeFilter . . . . .	466
12.12.2.198	GR_L_SetFeature . . . . .	467
12.12.2.199	GR_L_SetIgnoredFields . . . . .	467
12.12.2.200	GR_L_SetNextByIndex . . . . .	467
12.12.2.201	GR_L_SetSpatialFilter . . . . .	468
12.12.2.202	GR_L_SetSpatialFilterRect . . . . .	468
12.12.2.203	GR_L_StartTransaction . . . . .	469

12.12.2.204	OGR_L_SyncToDisk . . . . .	469
12.12.2.205	OGR_L_TestCapability . . . . .	469
12.12.2.206	OGR_SM_AddPart . . . . .	471
12.12.2.207	OGR_SM_AddStyle . . . . .	471
12.12.2.208	OGR_SM_Create . . . . .	471
12.12.2.209	OGR_SM_Destroy . . . . .	471
12.12.2.210	OGR_SM_GetPart . . . . .	472
12.12.2.211	OGR_SM_GetPartCount . . . . .	472
12.12.2.212	OGR_SM_InitFromFeature . . . . .	472
12.12.2.213	OGR_SM_InitStyleString . . . . .	473
12.12.2.214	OGR_ST_Create . . . . .	473
12.12.2.215	OGR_ST_Destroy . . . . .	473
12.12.2.216	OGR_ST_GetParamDbl . . . . .	474
12.12.2.217	OGR_ST_GetParamNum . . . . .	474
12.12.2.218	OGR_ST_GetParamStr . . . . .	474
12.12.2.219	OGR_ST_GetRGBFromString . . . . .	475
12.12.2.220	OGR_ST_GetStyleString . . . . .	475
12.12.2.221	OGR_ST_GetType . . . . .	476
12.12.2.222	OGR_ST_GetUnit . . . . .	476
12.12.2.223	OGR_ST_SetParamDbl . . . . .	476
12.12.2.224	OGR_ST_SetParamNum . . . . .	476
12.12.2.225	OGR_ST_SetParamStr . . . . .	477
12.12.2.226	OGR_ST_SetUnit . . . . .	477
12.12.2.227	OGR_STBL_Create . . . . .	477
12.12.2.228	OGR_STBL_Destroy . . . . .	478
12.12.2.229	OGR_STBL_Find . . . . .	478
12.12.2.230	OGR_STBL_GetLastStyleName . . . . .	478
12.12.2.231	OGR_STBL_GetNextStyle . . . . .	478
12.12.2.232	OGR_STBL_LoadStyleTable . . . . .	479
12.12.2.233	OGR_STBL_ResetStyleStringReading . . . . .	479
12.12.2.234	OGR_STBL_SaveStyleTable . . . . .	479
12.12.2.235	OGRBuildPolygonFromEdges . . . . .	480
12.12.2.236	OGRCleanupAll . . . . .	480
12.12.2.237	OGRDeregisterDriver . . . . .	480
12.12.2.238	OGRGetDriver . . . . .	481
12.12.2.239	OGRGetDriverByName . . . . .	481
12.12.2.240	OGRGetDriverCount . . . . .	481
12.12.2.241	OGRGetOpenDS . . . . .	482
12.12.2.242	OGRGetOpenDSCount . . . . .	482
12.12.2.243	OGROpen . . . . .	482

12.12.2.240	OGRRegisterDriver . . . . .	483
12.12.2.245	OGRReleaseDataSource . . . . .	483
12.12.2.246	OGRSetGenerate_DB2_V72_BYTE_ORDER . . . . .	483
12.13	ogr_core.h File Reference . . . . .	484
12.13.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	485
12.13.2	Macro Definition Documentation . . . . .	485
12.13.2.1	GDAL_CHECK_VERSION . . . . .	485
12.13.3	Typedef Documentation . . . . .	485
12.13.3.1	OGRSTBrushParam . . . . .	485
12.13.3.2	OGRSTClassId . . . . .	485
12.13.3.3	OGRSTLabelParam . . . . .	485
12.13.3.4	OGRSTPenParam . . . . .	485
12.13.3.5	OGRSTSymbolParam . . . . .	485
12.13.3.6	OGRSTUnitId . . . . .	486
12.13.4	Enumeration Type Documentation . . . . .	486
12.13.4.1	ogr_style_tool_class_id . . . . .	486
12.13.4.2	ogr_style_tool_param_brush_id . . . . .	486
12.13.4.3	ogr_style_tool_param_label_id . . . . .	486
12.13.4.4	ogr_style_tool_param_pen_id . . . . .	486
12.13.4.5	ogr_style_tool_param_symbol_id . . . . .	486
12.13.4.6	ogr_style_tool_units_id . . . . .	486
12.13.4.7	OGRFieldType . . . . .	486
12.13.4.8	OGRJustification . . . . .	487
12.13.4.9	OGRwkbGeometryType . . . . .	487
12.13.5	Function Documentation . . . . .	487
12.13.5.1	GDALCheckVersion . . . . .	487
12.13.5.2	OGRGeometryTypeToName . . . . .	488
12.13.5.3	OGRMergeGeometryTypes . . . . .	488
12.13.5.4	OGRParseDate . . . . .	488
12.14	ogr_feature.h File Reference . . . . .	489
12.14.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	489
12.15	ogr_featurestyle.h File Reference . . . . .	489
12.15.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	490
12.16	ogr_geometry.h File Reference . . . . .	490
12.16.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	490
12.17	ogr_spatialref.h File Reference . . . . .	490
12.17.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	490
12.17.2	Function Documentation . . . . .	491
12.17.2.1	OGRCreateCoordinateTransformation . . . . .	491
12.18	ogr_srs_api.h File Reference . . . . .	491

12.18.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	496
12.18.2 Function Documentation . . . . .	497
12.18.2.1 OCTDestroyCoordinateTransformation . . . . .	497
12.18.2.2 OCTNewCoordinateTransformation . . . . .	497
12.18.2.3 OPTGetParameterInfo . . . . .	497
12.18.2.4 OPTGetParameterList . . . . .	498
12.18.2.5 OPTGetProjectionMethods . . . . .	498
12.18.2.6 OSRAutoidentifyEPSG . . . . .	498
12.18.2.7 OSRAxisEnumToName . . . . .	498
12.18.2.8 OSRCleanup . . . . .	498
12.18.2.9 OSRClose . . . . .	499
12.18.2.10OSRCloseGeogCS . . . . .	499
12.18.2.11OSRCopyGeogCSFrom . . . . .	499
12.18.2.12OSRDereference . . . . .	499
12.18.2.13OSRDestroySpatialReference . . . . .	499
12.18.2.14OSREPSGTreatsAsLatLong . . . . .	499
12.18.2.15OSRExportToERM . . . . .	500
12.18.2.16OSRExportToMICoordSys . . . . .	500
12.18.2.17OSRExportToPCI . . . . .	500
12.18.2.18OSRExportToPrettyWkt . . . . .	500
12.18.2.19OSRExportToProj4 . . . . .	500
12.18.2.20OSRExportToUSGS . . . . .	500
12.18.2.21OSRExportToWkt . . . . .	501
12.18.2.22OSRExportToXML . . . . .	501
12.18.2.23OSRFixup . . . . .	501
12.18.2.24OSRFixupOrdering . . . . .	501
12.18.2.25OSRGetAngularUnits . . . . .	501
12.18.2.26OSRGetAttrValue . . . . .	501
12.18.2.27OSRGetAuthorityCode . . . . .	501
12.18.2.28OSRGetAuthorityName . . . . .	502
12.18.2.29OSRGetAxis . . . . .	502
12.18.2.30OSRGetInvFlattening . . . . .	502
12.18.2.31OSRGetLinearUnits . . . . .	502
12.18.2.32OSRGetNormProjParm . . . . .	502
12.18.2.33OSRGetPrimeMeridian . . . . .	502
12.18.2.34OSRGetProjParm . . . . .	503
12.18.2.35OSRGetSemiMajor . . . . .	503
12.18.2.36OSRGetSemiMinor . . . . .	503
12.18.2.37OSRGetTargetLinearUnits . . . . .	503
12.18.2.38OSRGetTOWGS84 . . . . .	503

12.18.2.39	OSRGetUTMZone . . . . .	503
12.18.2.40	OSRImportFromEPSG . . . . .	504
12.18.2.41	OSRImportFromEPSGA . . . . .	504
12.18.2.42	OSRImportFromERM . . . . .	504
12.18.2.43	OSRImportFromESRI . . . . .	504
12.18.2.44	OSRImportFromMICoordSys . . . . .	504
12.18.2.45	OSRImportFromPCI . . . . .	504
12.18.2.46	OSRImportFromProj4 . . . . .	505
12.18.2.47	OSRImportFromUrl . . . . .	505
12.18.2.48	OSRImportFromUSGS . . . . .	505
12.18.2.49	OSRImportFromWkt . . . . .	505
12.18.2.50	OSRImportFromXML . . . . .	505
12.18.2.51	OSRIsCompound . . . . .	505
12.18.2.52	OSRIsGeocentric . . . . .	506
12.18.2.53	OSRIsGeographic . . . . .	506
12.18.2.54	OSRIsLocal . . . . .	506
12.18.2.55	OSRIsProjected . . . . .	506
12.18.2.56	OSRIsSame . . . . .	506
12.18.2.57	OSRIsSameGeogCS . . . . .	506
12.18.2.58	OSRIsSameVertCS . . . . .	507
12.18.2.59	OSRIsVertical . . . . .	507
12.18.2.60	OSRMorphFromESRI . . . . .	507
12.18.2.61	OSRMorphToESRI . . . . .	507
12.18.2.62	OSRNewSpatialReference . . . . .	507
12.18.2.63	OSRReference . . . . .	507
12.18.2.64	OSRRelease . . . . .	508
12.18.2.65	OSRSetACEA . . . . .	508
12.18.2.66	OSRSetAE . . . . .	508
12.18.2.67	OSRSetAngularUnits . . . . .	508
12.18.2.68	OSRSetAttrValue . . . . .	508
12.18.2.69	OSRSetAuthority . . . . .	508
12.18.2.70	OSRSetBonne . . . . .	509
12.18.2.71	OSRSetCEA . . . . .	509
12.18.2.72	OSRSetCompoundCS . . . . .	509
12.18.2.73	OSRSetCS . . . . .	509
12.18.2.74	OSRSetEC . . . . .	509
12.18.2.75	OSRSetEckert . . . . .	509
12.18.2.76	OSRSetEckertIV . . . . .	509
12.18.2.77	OSRSetEckertVI . . . . .	510
12.18.2.78	OSRSetEquirectangular . . . . .	510



12.18.2.79	OSRSetEquirectangular2	510
12.18.2.80	OSRSetFromUserInput	510
12.18.2.81	OSRSetGaussSchreiberTMercator	510
12.18.2.82	OSRSetGeocCS	510
12.18.2.83	OSRSetGeogCS	511
12.18.2.84	OSRSetGEOS	511
12.18.2.85	OSRSetGH	511
12.18.2.86	OSRSetGnomonic	511
12.18.2.87	OSRSetGS	511
12.18.2.88	OSRSetHOM	511
12.18.2.89	OSRSetHOM2PNO	512
12.18.2.90	OSRSetIGH	512
12.18.2.91	OSRSetIWMPolyconic	512
12.18.2.92	OSRSetKrovak	512
12.18.2.93	OSRSetLAEA	512
12.18.2.94	OSRSetLCC	512
12.18.2.95	OSRSetLCC1SP	513
12.18.2.96	OSRSetLCCB	513
12.18.2.97	OSRSetLinearUnits	513
12.18.2.98	OSRSetLinearUnitsAndUpdateParameters	513
12.18.2.99	OSRSetLocalCS	513
12.18.2.100	OSRSetMC	513
12.18.2.101	OSRSetMercator	514
12.18.2.102	OSRSetMollweide	514
12.18.2.103	OSRSetNormProjParm	514
12.18.2.104	OSRSetNZMG	514
12.18.2.105	OSRSetOrthographic	514
12.18.2.106	OSRSetOS	514
12.18.2.107	OSRSetPolyconic	514
12.18.2.108	OSRSetProjCS	515
12.18.2.109	OSRSetProjection	515
12.18.2.110	OSRSetProjParm	515
12.18.2.111	OSRSetPS	515
12.18.2.112	OSRSetRobinson	515
12.18.2.113	OSRSetSinusoidal	515
12.18.2.114	OSRSetSOC	516
12.18.2.115	OSRSetStatePlane	516
12.18.2.116	OSRSetStatePlaneWithUnits	516
12.18.2.117	OSRSetStereographic	516
12.18.2.118	OSRSetTargetLinearUnits	516

12.18.2.11	SRSetTM . . . . .	516
12.18.2.12	SRSetTMG . . . . .	516
12.18.2.13	SRSetTMSO . . . . .	517
12.18.2.14	SRSetTMVariant . . . . .	517
12.18.2.15	SRSetTOWGS84 . . . . .	517
12.18.2.16	SRSetUTM . . . . .	517
12.18.2.17	SRSetVDG . . . . .	517
12.18.2.18	SRSetVertCS . . . . .	517
12.18.2.19	SRSetWagner . . . . .	518
12.18.2.20	SRSetWellKnownGeogCS . . . . .	518
12.18.2.21	SRStripCTParms . . . . .	518
12.18.2.22	SRValidate . . . . .	518
12.19	ogr_srf_frmts.h File Reference . . . . .	518
12.19.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	519

# Chapter 1

## OGR Simple Feature Library

The OGR Simple Features Library is a C++ open source library (and commandline tools) providing read (and sometimes write) access to a variety of vector file formats including ESRI Shapefiles, S-57, SDTS, PostGIS, Oracle Spatial, and Mapinfo mid/mif and TAB formats.

OGR is a part of the GDAL library.

### Resources

- OGR Supported Formats : ESRI Shapefile, ESRI ArcSDE, MapInfo (tab and mid/mif), GML, KML, PostGIS, Oracle Spatial, ...
- OGR Utility Programs : ogrinfo, ogr2ogr, ogrtindex
- OGR Class Documentation
- OGR C++ API Read/Write Tutorial
- OGR Driver Implementation Tutorial
- ogr\_api.h: OGR C API
- ogr\_srs\_api.h: OSR C API
- OGR Projections Tutorial
- OGR Architecture
- OGR SQL
- OGR - Feature Style Specification
- Adam's 2.5 D Simple Features Proposal (OGC 99-402r2)
- Adam's SRS WKT Clarification Proposal in html or doc format.

### Download

#### Ready to Use Executables

The best way to get OGR utilities in ready-to-use form is to download the latest FWTools kit for your platform. While large, these include builds of the OGR utilities with lots of optional components built-in. Once downloaded follow the included instructions to setup your path and other environment variables correctly, and then you can use the various OGR utilities from the command line. The kits also include OpenEV, a viewer that will display OGR supported vector files.

## Source

The source code for this effort is intended to be available as OpenSource using an X Consortium style license. The OGR library is currently a loosely coupled subcomponent of the GDAL library, so you get all of GDAL for the "price" of OGR. See the [GDAL Download](#) and [Building](#) pages for details on getting the source and building it.

## Bug Reporting

GDAL/OGR bugs can be reported, and can be listed using [Trac](#).

## Mailing Lists

A `gdal-announce` mailing list subscription is a low volume way of keeping track of major developments with the GDAL/OGR project.

The `gdal-dev@lists.osgeo.org` mailing list can be used for discussion of development and user issues related to OGR and related technologies. Subscriptions can be done, and archives reviewed on the web.

## Alternative Bindings for the OGR API

In addition to the C++ API primarily addressed in the online documentation, there is also a slightly less complete C API implemented on top of the C++ API, and access available from Python.

The C API is primarily intended to provide a less fragile API since slight changes in the C++ API (such as const correctness changes) can cause changes in method and class signatures that prevent use of new DLLs with older clients. The C API is also generally easy to call from other languages which allow call out to DLLs functions, such as Visual Basic, or Delphi. The API can be explored in the `ogr_api.h` include file. The `gdal/ogr/ogr_capi_test.c` is a small sample program demonstrating use of the C API.

The Python API isn't really well documented at this time, but parallels the C/C++ APIs. The interface classes can be browsed in the `pymod/ogr.py` (simple features) and `pymod/osr.py` (coordinate systems) python modules. The `pymod/samples/assemblepoly.py` sample script is one demonstration of using the python API.

## Chapter 2

# OGR API Tutorial

This document is intended to document using the OGR C++ classes to read and write data from a file. It is strongly advised that the read first review the [OGR Architecture](#) document describing the key classes and their roles in OGR.

It also includes code snippets for the corresponding functions in C and Python.

### 2.1 Reading From OGR

For purposes of demonstrating reading with OGR, we will constuct a small utility for dumping point layers from an OGR data source to stdout in comma-delimited format.

Initially it is necessary to register all the format drivers that are desired. This is normally accomplished by calling **OGRRegisterAll()** (p. 394) which registers all format drivers built into GDAL/OGR.

In C++ :

```
#include "ogr_sfrmts.h"

int main()
{
    OGRRegisterAll();
}
```

In C :

```
#include "ogr_api.h"

int main()
{
    OGRRegisterAll();
}
```

Next we need to open the input OGR datasource. Datasources can be files, RDBMSes, directories full of files, or even remote web services depending on the driver being used. However, the datasource name is always a single string. In this case we are hardcoded to open a particular shapefile. The second argument (FALSE) tells the **OGRSFDriverRegistrar::Open()** (p. 229) method that we don't require update access. On failure NULL is returned, and we report an error.

In C++ :

```
OGRDataSource      *poDS;

poDS = OGRSFDriverRegistrar::Open( "point.shp", FALSE );
if( poDS == NULL )
{
    printf( "Open failed.\n" );
    exit( 1 );
}
```

In C :

```
OGRDataSourceH hDS;

hDS = OGROpen( "point.shp", FALSE, NULL );
if( hDS == NULL )
{
    printf( "Open failed.\n" );
    exit( 1 );
}
```

An **OGRDataSource** (p. 85) can potentially have many layers associated with it. The number of layers available can be queried with **OGRDataSource::GetLayerCount()** (p. 90) and individual layers fetched by index using **OGRDataSource::GetLayer()** (p. 89). However, we will just fetch the layer by name.

In C++ :

```
OGRLayer *poLayer;

poLayer = poDS->GetLayerByName( "point" );
```

In C :

```
OGRLayerH hLayer;

hLayer = OGR_DS_GetLayerByName( hDS, "point" );
```

Now we want to start reading features from the layer. Before we start we could assign an attribute or spatial filter to the layer to restrict the set of feature we get back, but for now we are interested in getting all features.

While it isn't strictly necessary in this circumstance since we are starting fresh with the layer, it is often wise to call **OGRLayer::ResetReading()** (p. 172) to ensure we are starting at the beginning of the layer. We iterate through all the features in the layer using **OGRLayer::GetNextFeature()** (p. 170). It will return NULL when we run out of features.

In C++ :

```
OGRFeature *poFeature;

poLayer->ResetReading();
while( (poFeature = poLayer->GetNextFeature()) != NULL )
{
```

In C :

```
OGRFeatureH hFeature;

OGR_L_ResetReading(hLayer);
while( (hFeature = OGR_L_GetNextFeature(hLayer)) != NULL )
{
```

In order to dump all the attribute fields of the feature, it is helpful to get the **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109). This is an object, associated with the layer, containing the definitions of all the fields. We loop over all the fields, and fetch and report the attributes based on their type.

In C++ :

```
OGRFeatureDefn *poFDefn = poLayer->GetLayerDefn();
int iField;

for( iField = 0; iField < poFDefn->GetFieldCount(); iField++ )
{
    OGRFieldDefn *poFieldDefn = poFDefn->GetFieldDefn( iField );

    if( poFieldDefn->GetType() == OFTInteger )
        printf( "%d,", poFeature->GetFieldAsInteger( iField ) );
    else if( poFieldDefn->GetType() == OFTReal )
        printf( "%.3f,", poFeature->GetFieldAsDouble(iField) );
    else if( poFieldDefn->GetType() == OFTString )
        printf( "%s,", poFeature->GetFieldAsString(iField) );
    else
        printf( "%s,", poFeature->GetFieldAsString(iField) );
}
```

In C :

```
OGRFeatureDefnH hFDefn = OGR_L_GetLayerDefn(hLayer);
int iField;

for( iField = 0; iField < OGR_FD_GetFieldCount(hFDefn); iField++ )
{
    OGRFieldDefnH hFieldDefn = OGR_FD_GetFieldDefn( hFDefn, iField );

    if( OGR_Fld_GetType(hFieldDefn) == OFTInteger )
        printf( "%d,", OGR_F_GetFieldAsInteger( hFeature, iField ) );
    else if( OGR_Fld_GetType(hFieldDefn) == OFTReal )
        printf( "%.3f,", OGR_F_GetFieldAsDouble( hFeature, iField ) );
    else if( OGR_Fld_GetType(hFieldDefn) == OFTString )
        printf( "%s,", OGR_F_GetFieldAsString( hFeature, iField ) );
    else
        printf( "%s,", OGR_F_GetFieldAsString( hFeature, iField ) );
}
```

There are a few more field types than those explicitly handled above, but a reasonable representation of them can be fetched with the **OGRFeature::GetFieldAsString()** (p. 101) method. In fact we could shorten the above by using **OGRFeature::GetFieldAsString()** (p. 101) for all the types.

Next we want to extract the geometry from the feature, and write out the point geometry x and y. Geometries are returned as a generic **OGRGeometry** (p. 126) pointer. We then determine the specific geometry type, and if it is a point, we cast it to point and operate on it. If it is something else we write placeholders.

In C++ :

```
OGRGeometry *poGeometry;

poGeometry = poFeature->GetGeometryRef();
if( poGeometry != NULL
    && wkbFlatten(poGeometry->getGeometryType()) == wkbPoint )
{
    OGRPoint *poPoint = (OGRPoint *) poGeometry;

    printf( "%.3f,%.3f\n", poPoint->getX(), poPoint->getY() );
}
else
{
    printf( "no point geometry\n" );
}
```

In C :

```
OGRGeometryH hGeometry;

hGeometry = OGR_F_GetGeometryRef(hFeature);
if( hGeometry != NULL
    && wkbFlatten(OGR_G_GetGeometryType(hGeometry)) == wkbPoint )
{
    printf( "%.3f,%.3f\n", OGR_G_GetX(hGeometry, 0), OGR_G_GetY(
hGeometry, 0) );
}
else
{
    printf( "no point geometry\n" );
}
```

The `wkbFlatten()` macro is used above to convert the type for a `wkbPoint25D` (a point with a z coordinate) into the base 2D geometry type code (`wkbPoint`). For each 2D geometry type there is a corresponding 2.5D type code. The 2D and 2.5D geometry cases are handled by the same C++ class, so our code will handle 2D or 3D cases properly.

Note that **OGRFeature::GetGeometryRef()** (p. 102) returns a pointer to the internal geometry owned by the **OGR-Feature** (p. 94). There we don't actually deleted the return geometry. However, the **OGRLayer::GetNextFeature()** (p. 170) method returns a copy of the feature that is now owned by us. So at the end of use we must free the feature. We could just "delete" it, but this can cause problems in windows builds where the GDAL DLL has a different "heap" from the main program. To be on the safe side we use a GDAL function to delete the feature.

In C++ :

```
OGRFeature::DestroyFeature( poFeature );
}
```

In C :

```
OGR_F_Destroy( hFeature );
}
```

The **OGRLayer** (p. 162) returned by **OGRDataSource::GetLayerByName()** (p. 90) is also a reference to an internal layer owned by the **OGRDataSource** (p. 85) so we don't need to delete it. But we do need to delete the datasource in order to close the input file. Once again we do this with a custom delete method to avoid special win32 heap issues.

In C++ :

```
OGRDataSource::DestroyDataSource( poDS );
}
```

In C :

```
OGR_DS_Destroy( hDS );
}
```

All together our program looks like this.

In C++ :

```
#include "ogr_sfrmts.h"

int main()
{
    OGRRegisterAll();

    OGRDataSource *poDS;

    poDS = OGRSFDriverRegistrar::Open( "point.shp", FALSE );
    if( poDS == NULL )
    {
        printf( "Open failed.\n" );
        exit( 1 );
    }

    OGRLayer *poLayer;

    poLayer = poDS->GetLayerByName( "point" );

    OGRFeature *poFeature;

    poLayer->ResetReading();
    while( (poFeature = poLayer->GetNextFeature()) != NULL )
    {
        OGRFeatureDefn *poFDefn = poLayer->GetLayerDefn();
        int iField;

        for( iField = 0; iField < poFDefn->GetFieldCount(); iField++ )
        {
            OGRFieldDefn *poFieldDefn = poFDefn->GetFieldDefn( iField );

            if( poFieldDefn->GetType() == OFTInteger )
                printf( "%d,", poFeature->GetFieldAsInteger( iField ) );
            else if( poFieldDefn->GetType() == OFTReal )
                printf( "%.3f,", poFeature->GetFieldAsDouble(iField) );
            else if( poFieldDefn->GetType() == OFTString )
                printf( "%s,", poFeature->GetFieldAsString(iField) );
            else
                printf( "%s,", poFeature->GetFieldAsString(iField) );
        }

        OGRGeometry *poGeometry;

        poGeometry = poFeature->GetGeometryRef();
        if( poGeometry != NULL
            && wkbFlatten(poGeometry->getGeometryType()) == wkbPoint )
        {
            OGRPoint *poPoint = (OGRPoint *) poGeometry;

            printf( "%.3f,%.3f\n", poPoint->getX(), poPoint->getY() );
        }
        else
        {

```



```

        printf( "no point geometry\n" );
    }
    OGRFeature::DestroyFeature( poFeature );
}

OGRDataSource::DestroyDataSource( poDS );
}

```

In C :

```

#include "ogr_api.h"

int main()
{
    OGRRegisterAll();

    OGRDataSourceH hDS;
    OGRLayerH hLayer;
    OGRFeatureH hFeature;

    hDS = OGROpen( "point.shp", FALSE, NULL );
    if( hDS == NULL )
    {
        printf( "Open failed.\n" );
        exit( 1 );
    }

    hLayer = OGR_DS_GetLayerByName( hDS, "point" );

    OGR_L_ResetReading(hLayer);
    while( (hFeature = OGR_L_GetNextFeature(hLayer)) != NULL )
    {
        OGRFeatureDefnH hFDefn;
        int iField;
        OGRGeometryH hGeometry;

        hFDefn = OGR_L_GetLayerDefn(hLayer);

        for( iField = 0; iField < OGR_FD_GetFieldCount(hFDefn); iField++ )
        {
            OGRFieldDefnH hFieldDefn = OGR_FD_GetFieldDefn( hFDefn, iField );

            if( OGR_Fld_GetType(hFieldDefn) == OFTInteger )
                printf( "%d,", OGR_F_GetFieldAsInteger( hFeature, iField ) );
            else if( OGR_Fld_GetType(hFieldDefn) == OFTReal )
                printf( "%.3f,", OGR_F_GetFieldAsDouble( hFeature, iField ) );
            else if( OGR_Fld_GetType(hFieldDefn) == OFTString )
                printf( "%s,", OGR_F_GetFieldAsString( hFeature, iField ) );
            else
                printf( "%s,", OGR_F_GetFieldAsString( hFeature, iField ) );
        }

        hGeometry = OGR_F_GetGeometryRef(hFeature);
        if( hGeometry != NULL
            && wkbFlatten(OGR_G_GetGeometryType(hGeometry)) == wkbPoint )
        {
            printf( "%.3f,%.3f\n", OGR_G_GetX(hGeometry, 0), OGR_G_GetY(
hGeometry, 0) );
        }
        else
        {
            printf( "no point geometry\n" );
        }

        OGR_F_Destroy( hFeature );
    }

    OGR_DS_Destroy( hDS );
}

```

In Python:

```

import sys
import ogr

ds = ogr.Open( "point.shp" )
if ds is None:
    print "Open failed.\n"
    sys.exit( 1 )

lyr = ds.GetLayerByName( "point" )

```

```

lyr.ResetReading()

for feat in lyr:

    feat_defn = lyr.GetLayerDefn()
    for i in range(feat_defn.GetFieldCount()):
        field_defn = feat_defn.GetFieldDefn(i)

        # Tests below can be simplified with just :
        # print feat.GetField(i)
        if field_defn.GetType() == ogr.OFTInteger:
            print "%d" % feat.GetFieldAsInteger(i)
        elif field_defn.GetType() == ogr.OFTReal:
            print "%.3f" % feat.GetFieldAsDouble(i)
        elif field_defn.GetType() == ogr.OFTString:
            print "%s" % feat.GetFieldAsString(i)
        else:
            print "%s" % feat.GetFieldAsString(i)

    geom = feat.GetGeometryRef()
    if geom is not None and geom.GetGeometryType() == ogr.wkbPoint:
        print "%.3f, %.3f" % ( geom.GetX(), geom.GetY() )
    else:
        print "no point geometry\n"

ds = None

```

## 2.2 Writing To OGR

As an example of writing through OGR, we will do roughly the opposite of the above. A short program that reads comma separated values from input text will be written to a point shapefile via OGR.

As usual, we start by registering all the drivers, and then fetch the Shapefile driver as we will need it to create our output file.

In C++ :

```

#include "ogr_srf_frmts.h"

int main()
{
    const char *pszDriverName = "ESRI Shapefile";
    OGRSFDriver *poDriver;

    OGRRegisterAll();

    poDriver = OGRSFDriverRegistrar::GetRegistrar()->GetDriverByName(
        pszDriverName );
    if( poDriver == NULL )
    {
        printf( "%s driver not available.\n", pszDriverName );
        exit( 1 );
    }
}

```

In C :

```

#include "ogr_api.h"

int main()
{
    const char *pszDriverName = "ESRI Shapefile";
    OGRSFDriverH hDriver;

    OGRRegisterAll();

    hDriver = OGRGetDriverByName( pszDriverName );
    if( hDriver == NULL )
    {
        printf( "%s driver not available.\n", pszDriverName );
        exit( 1 );
    }
}

```

Next we create the datasource. The ESRI Shapefile driver allows us to create a directory full of shapefiles, or a single shapefile as a datasource. In this case we will explicitly create a single file by including the extension in the name. Other drivers behave differently. The second argument to the call is a list of option values, but we will just be using defaults in this case. Details of the options supported are also format specific.

In C++ :

```
OGRDataSource *poDS;

poDS = poDriver->CreateDataSource( "point_out.shp", NULL );
if( poDS == NULL )
{
    printf( "Creation of output file failed.\n" );
    exit( 1 );
}
```

In C :

```
OGRDataSourceH hDS;

hDS = OGR_Dr_CreateDataSource( hDriver, "point_out.shp", NULL );
if( hDS == NULL )
{
    printf( "Creation of output file failed.\n" );
    exit( 1 );
}
```

Now we create the output layer. In this case since the datasource is a single file, we can only have one layer. We pass `wkbPoint` to specify the type of geometry supported by this layer. In this case we aren't passing any coordinate system information or other special layer creation options.

In C++ :

```
OGRLayer *poLayer;

poLayer = poDS->CreateLayer( "point_out", NULL, wkbPoint, NULL );
if( poLayer == NULL )
{
    printf( "Layer creation failed.\n" );
    exit( 1 );
}
```

In C :

```
OGRLayerH hLayer;

hLayer = OGR_DS_CreateLayer( hDS, "point_out", NULL, wkbPoint, NULL );
if( hLayer == NULL )
{
    printf( "Layer creation failed.\n" );
    exit( 1 );
}
```

Now that the layer exists, we need to create any attribute fields that should appear on the layer. Fields must be added to the layer before any features are written. To create a field we initialize an **OGRField** (p. 116) object with the information about the field. In the case of Shapefiles, the field width and precision is significant in the creation of the output .dbf file, so we set it specifically, though generally the defaults are OK. For this example we will just have one attribute, a name string associated with the x,y point.

Note that the template **OGRField** (p. 116) we pass to `CreateField()` is copied internally. We retain ownership of the object.

In C++:

```
OGRFieldDefn oField( "Name", OFTString );

oField.SetWidth(32);

if( poLayer->CreateField( &oField ) != OGRERR_NONE )
{
    printf( "Creating Name field failed.\n" );
    exit( 1 );
}
```

In C:

```

OGRFieldDefnH hFieldDefn;

hFieldDefn = OGR_Fld_Create( "Name", OFTString );

OGR_Fld_SetWidth( hFieldDefn, 32 );

if( OGR_L_CreateField( hLayer, hFieldDefn, TRUE ) != OGRERR_NONE )
{
    printf( "Creating Name field failed.\n" );
    exit( 1 );
}

OGR_Fld_Destroy( hFieldDefn );

```

The following snippets loops reading lines of the form "x,y,name" from stdin, and parsing them.

In C++ and in C :

```

double x, y;
char szName[33];

while( !feof( stdin )
    && fscanf( stdin, "%lf,%lf,%32s", &x, &y, szName ) == 3 )
{

```

To write a feature to disk, we must create a local **OGRFeature** (p.94), set attributes and attach geometry before trying to write it to the layer. It is imperative that this feature be instantiated from the **OGRFeatureDefn** (p.109) associated with the layer it will be written to.

In C++ :

```

OGRFeature *poFeature;

poFeature = OGRFeature::CreateFeature( poLayer->GetLayerDefn() );
poFeature->SetField( "Name", szName );

```

In C :

```

OGRFeatureH hFeature;

hFeature = OGR_F_Create( OGR_L_GetLayerDefn( hLayer ) );
OGR_F_SetFieldString( hFeature, OGR_F_GetFieldIndex( hFeature, "Name" ),
    szName );

```

We create a local geometry object, and assign its copy (indirectly) to the feature. The **OGRFeature::SetGeometry-Directly()** (p.108) differs from **OGRFeature::SetGeometry()** (p.107) in that the direct method gives ownership of the geometry to the feature. This is generally more efficient as it avoids an extra deep object copy of the geometry.

In C++ :

```

OGRPoint pt;
pt.setX( x );
pt.setY( y );

poFeature->SetGeometry( &pt );

```

In C :

```

OGRGeometryH hPt;
hPt = OGR_G_CreateGeometry( wkbPoint );
OGR_G_SetPoint_2D( hPt, 0, x, y );

OGR_F_SetGeometry( hFeature, hPt );
OGR_G_DestroyGeometry( hPt );

```

Now we create a feature in the file. The **OGRLayer::CreateFeature()** (p.165) does not take ownership of our feature so we clean it up when done with it.

In C++ :

```

    if( poLayer->CreateFeature( poFeature ) != OGRERR_NONE )
    {
        printf( "Failed to create feature in shapefile.\n" );
        exit( 1 );
    }

    OGRFeature::DestroyFeature( poFeature );
}

```

In C :

```

    if( OGR_L_CreateFeature( hLayer, hFeature ) != OGRERR_NONE )
    {
        printf( "Failed to create feature in shapefile.\n" );
        exit( 1 );
    }

    OGR_F_Destroy( hFeature );
}

```

Finally we need to close down the datasource in order to ensure headers are written out in an orderly way and all resources are recovered.

In C++ :

```

    OGRDataSource::DestroyDataSource( poDS );
}

```

In C :

```

    OGR_DS_Destroy( hDS );
}

```

The same program all in one block looks like this:

In C++ :

```

#include "ogrfs_frmts.h"

int main()
{
    const char *pszDriverName = "ESRI Shapefile";
    OGRSFDriver *poDriver;

    OGRRegisterAll();

    poDriver = OGRSFDriverRegistrar::GetRegistrar()->GetDriverByName(
        pszDriverName );
    if( poDriver == NULL )
    {
        printf( "%s driver not available.\n", pszDriverName );
        exit( 1 );
    }

    OGRDataSource *poDS;

    poDS = poDriver->CreateDataSource( "point_out.shp", NULL );
    if( poDS == NULL )
    {
        printf( "Creation of output file failed.\n" );
        exit( 1 );
    }

    OGRLayer *poLayer;

    poLayer = poDS->CreateLayer( "point_out", NULL, wkbPoint, NULL );
    if( poLayer == NULL )
    {
        printf( "Layer creation failed.\n" );
        exit( 1 );
    }

    OGRFieldDefn oField( "Name", OFTString );

    oField.SetWidth(32);

    if( poLayer->CreateField( &oField ) != OGRERR_NONE )

```

```

    {
        printf( "Creating Name field failed.\n" );
        exit( 1 );
    }

    double x, y;
    char szName[33];

    while( !feof(stdin)
        && fscanf( stdin, "%lf,%lf,%32s", &x, &y, szName ) == 3 )
    {
        OGRFeature *poFeature;

        poFeature = OGRFeature::CreateFeature( poLayer->GetLayerDefn() );
        poFeature->SetField( "Name", szName );

        OGRPoint pt;

        pt.setX( x );
        pt.setY( y );

        poFeature->SetGeometry( &pt );

        if( poLayer->CreateFeature( poFeature ) != OGRERR_NONE )
        {
            printf( "Failed to create feature in shapefile.\n" );
            exit( 1 );
        }

        OGRFeature::DestroyFeature( poFeature );
    }

    OGRDataSource::DestroyDataSource( poDS );
}

```

## In C :

```

#include "ogr_api.h"

int main()
{
    const char *pszDriverName = "ESRI Shapefile";
    OGRSFDriverH hDriver;
    OGRDataSourceH hDS;
    OGRLayerH hLayer;
    OGRFieldDefnH hFieldDefn;
    double x, y;
    char szName[33];

    OGRRegisterAll();

    hDriver = OGRGetDriverByName( pszDriverName );
    if( hDriver == NULL )
    {
        printf( "%s driver not available.\n", pszDriverName );
        exit( 1 );
    }

    hDS = OGR_Dr_CreateDataSource( hDriver, "point_out.shp", NULL );
    if( hDS == NULL )
    {
        printf( "Creation of output file failed.\n" );
        exit( 1 );
    }

    hLayer = OGR_DS_CreateLayer( hDS, "point_out", NULL, wkbPoint, NULL );
    if( hLayer == NULL )
    {
        printf( "Layer creation failed.\n" );
        exit( 1 );
    }

    hFieldDefn = OGR_Fld_Create( "Name", OFTString );
    OGR_Fld_SetWidth( hFieldDefn, 32 );

    if( OGR_L_CreateField( hLayer, hFieldDefn, TRUE ) != OGRERR_NONE )
    {
        printf( "Creating Name field failed.\n" );
        exit( 1 );
    }

    OGR_Fld_Destroy( hFieldDefn );

    while( !feof(stdin)

```

```

        && fscanf( stdin, "%lf,%lf,%32s", &x, &y, szName ) == 3 )
    {
        OGRFeatureH hFeature;
        OGRGeometryH hPt;

        hFeature = OGR_F_Create( OGR_L_GetLayerDefn( hLayer ) );
        OGR_F_SetFieldString( hFeature, OGR_F_GetFieldIndex(hFeature, "Name"),
            szName );

        hPt = OGR_G_CreateGeometry(wkbPoint);
        OGR_G_SetPoint_2D(hPt, 0, x, y);

        OGR_F_SetGeometry( hFeature, hPt );
        OGR_G_DestroyGeometry(hPt);

        if( OGR_L_CreateFeature( hLayer, hFeature ) != OGRERR_NONE )
        {
            printf( "Failed to create feature in shapefile.\n" );
            exit( 1 );
        }

        OGR_F_Destroy( hFeature );
    }

    OGR_DS_Destroy( hDS );
}

```

In Python :

```

import sys
import ogr
import string

driverName = "ESRI Shapefile"
drv = ogr.GetDriverByName( driverName )
if drv is None:
    print "%s driver not available.\n" % driverName
    sys.exit( 1 )

ds = drv.CreateDataSource( "point_out.shp" )
if ds is None:
    print "Creation of output file failed.\n"
    sys.exit( 1 )

lyr = ds.CreateLayer( "point_out", None, ogr.wkbPoint )
if lyr is None:
    print "Layer creation failed.\n"
    sys.exit( 1 )

field_defn = ogr.FieldDefn( "Name", ogr.OFTString )
field_defn.SetWidth( 32 )

if lyr.CreateField ( field_defn ) != 0:
    print "Creating Name field failed.\n"
    sys.exit( 1 )

# Expected format of user input: x y name
linestring = raw_input()
linelist = string.split(linestring)

while len(linelist) == 3:
    x = float(linelist[0])
    y = float(linelist[1])
    name = linelist[2]

    feat = ogr.Feature( lyr.GetLayerDefn() )
    feat.SetField( "Name", name )

    pt = ogr.Geometry(ogr.wkbPoint)
    pt.SetPoint_2D(0, x, y)

    feat.SetGeometry(pt)

    if lyr.CreateFeature(feat) != 0:
        print "Failed to create feature in shapefile.\n"
        sys.exit( 1 )

    feat.Destroy()

    linestring = raw_input()
    linelist = string.split(linestring)

ds = None

```





## Chapter 3

# OGR Architecture

This document is intended to document the OGR classes. The OGR classes are intended to be generic (not specific to OLE DB or COM or Windows) but are used as a foundation for implementing OLE DB Provider support, as well as client side support for SFCOM. It is intended that these same OGR classes could be used by an implementation of SFCORBA for instance or used directly by C++ programs wanting to use an OpenGIS simple features inspired API.

Because OGR is modelled on the OpenGIS simple features data model, it is very helpful to review the SF-COM, or other simple features interface specifications which can be retrieved from the [Open Geospatial Consortium](#) web site. Data types, and method names are modelled on those from the interface specifications.

### 3.1 Class Overview

- **Geometry** (`ogr_geometry.h`): The geometry classes (**OGRGeometry** (p. 126), etc) encapsulate the OpenGIS model vector data as well as providing some geometry operations, and translation to/from well known binary and text format. A geometry includes a spatial reference system (projection).
- **Spatial Reference** (`ogr_spatialref.h`): An **OGRSpatialReference** (p. 230) encapsulates the definition of a projection and datum.
- **Feature** (`ogr_feature.h`): The **OGRFeature** (p. 94) encapsulate the definition of a whole feature, that is a geometry and a set of attributes.
- **Feature Class Definition** (`ogr_feature.h`): The **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109) class captures the schema (set of field definitions) for a group of related features (normally a whole layer).
- **Layer** (`ogr_sf_frmts.h`): **OGRLayer** (p. 162) is an abstract base class represent a layer of features in an **OGRDataSource** (p. 85).
- **Data Source** (`ogr_sf_frmts.h`): An **OGRDataSource** (p. 85) is an abstract base class representing a file or database containing one or more **OGRLayer** (p. 162) objects.
- **Drivers** (`ogr_sf_frmts.h`): An **OGRSFDriver** (p. 222) represents a translator for a specific format, opening **OGRDataSource** (p. 85) objects. All available drivers are managed by the **OGRSFDriverRegistrar** (p. 226).

### 3.2 Geometry

The geometry classes are represent various kinds of vector geometry. All the geometry classes derived from **OGRGeometry** (p. 126) which defines the common services of all geometries. Types of geometry include **OGRPoint** (p. 203), **OGRLineString** (p. 181), **OGRPolygon** (p. 211), **OGRGeometryCollection** (p. 146), **OGRMultiPolygon** (p. 200), **OGRMultiPoint** (p. 198), and **OGRMultiLineString** (p. 195).

Additional intermediate abstract base classes contain functionality that could eventually be implemented by other geometry types. These include **OGRCurve** (p. 83) (base class for **OGRLineString** (p. 181)) and **OGRSurface** (p. 293) (base class for **OGRPolygon** (p. 211)). Some intermediate interfaces modelled in the simple features abstract model and SFCOM are not modelled in OGR at this time. In most cases the methods are aggregated into other classes. This may change.

The **OGRGeometryFactory** (p. 156) is used to convert well known text, and well known binary format data into geometries. These are predefined ascii and binary formats for representing all the types of simple features geometries.

In a manner based on the geometry object in SFCOM, the **OGRGeometry** (p. 126) includes a reference to an **OGRSpatialReference** (p. 230) object, defining the spatial reference system of that geometry. This is normally a reference to a shared spatial reference object with reference counting for each of the **OGRGeometry** (p. 126) objects using it.

Many of the spatial analysis methods (such as computing overlaps and so forth) are not implemented at this time for **OGRGeometry** (p. 126).

While it is theoretically possible to derive other or more specific geometry classes from the existing **OGRGeometry** (p. 126) classes, this isn't an aspect that has been well thought out. In particular, it would be possible to create specialized classes using the **OGRGeometryFactory** (p. 156) without modifying it.

### 3.3 Spatial Reference

The **OGRSpatialReference** (p. 230) class is intended to store an OpenGIS Spatial Reference System definition. Currently local, geographic and projected coordinate systems are supported. Vertical coordinate systems, geocentric coordinate systems, and compound (horizontal + vertical) coordinate systems are not supported.

The spatial coordinate system data model is inherited from the OpenGIS **Well Known Text** format. A simple form of this is defined in the Simple Features specifications. A more sophisticated form is found in the Coordinate Transformation specification. The **OGRSpatialReference** (p. 230) is built on the features of the Coordinate Transformation specification but is intended to be compatible with the earlier simple features form.

There is also an associated **OGRCoordinateTransformation** (p. 81) class that encapsulates use of PROJ.4 for converting between different coordinate systems. There is a [tutorial](#) available describing how to use the **OGRSpatialReference** (p. 230) class.

### 3.4 Feature / Feature Definition

The **OGRGeometry** (p. 126) captures the geometry of a vector feature ... the spatial position/region of a feature. The **OGRFeature** (p. 94) contains this geometry, and adds feature attributes, feature id, and a feature class identifier.

The set of attributes, their types, names and so forth is represented via the **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109) class. One **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109) normally exists for a layer of features. The same definition is shared in a reference counted manner by the feature of that type (or feature class).

The feature id (FID) of a feature is intended to be a unique identifier for the feature within the layer it is a member of. Freestanding features, or features not yet written to a layer may have a null (**OGRNullFID**) feature id. The feature ids are modelled in OGR as a long integer; however, this is not sufficiently expressive to model the natural feature ids in some formats. For instance, the GML feature id is a string, and the row id in Oracle is larger than 4 bytes.

The feature class also contains an indicator of the types of geometry allowed for that feature class (returned as an **OGRwkbGeometryType** from **OGRFeatureDefn::GetGeomType()** (p. 113)). If this is **wkbUnknown** then any type of geometry is allowed. This implies that features in a given layer can potentially be of different geometry types though they will always share a common attribute schema.

The **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109) also contains a concept of default spatial reference system for all features of that type and a feature class name (normally used as a layer name).

## 3.5 Layer

An **OGRLayer** (p. 162) represents a layer of features within a data source. All features in an **OGRLayer** (p. 162) share a common schema and are of the same **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109). An **OGRLayer** (p. 162) class also contains methods for reading features from the data source. The **OGRLayer** (p. 162) can be thought of as a gateway for reading and writing features from an underlying data source, normally a file format. In SFCOM and other table based simple features implementation an **OGRLayer** (p. 162) represents a spatial table.

The **OGRLayer** (p. 162) includes methods for sequential and random reading and writing. Read access (via the **OGRLayer::GetNextFeature()** (p. 170) method) normally reads all features, one at a time sequentially; however, it can be limited to return features intersecting a particular geographic region by installing a spatial filter on the **OGRLayer** (p. 162) (via the **OGRLayer::SetSpatialFilter()** (p. 174) method).

One flaw in the current OGR architecture is that the spatial filter is set directly on the **OGRLayer** (p. 162) which is intended to be the only representative of a given layer in a data source. This means it isn't possible to have multiple read operations active at one time with different spatial filters on each. This aspect may be revised in the future to introduce an **OGRLayerView** class or something similar.

Another question that might arise is why the **OGRLayer** (p. 162) and **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109) classes are distinct. An **OGRLayer** (p. 162) always has a one-to-one relationship to an **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109), so why not amalgamate the classes. There are two reasons:

1. As defined now **OGRFeature** (p. 94) and **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109) don't depend on **OGRLayer** (p. 162), so they can exist independently in memory without regard to a particular layer in a data store.
2. The SF CORBA model does not have a concept of a layer with a single fixed schema the way that the SFCOM and SFSQL models do. The fact that features belong to a feature collection that is potentially not directly related to their current feature grouping may be important to implementing SFCORBA support using OGR.

The **OGRLayer** (p. 162) class is an abstract base class. An implementation is expected to be subclassed for each file format driver implemented. **OGRLayers** are normally owned directly by their **OGRDataSource** (p. 85), and aren't instantiated or destroyed directly.

## 3.6 Data Source

An **OGRDataSource** (p. 85) represents a set of **OGRLayer** (p. 162) objects. This usually represents a single file, set of files, database or gateway. An **OGRDataSource** (p. 85) has a list of **OGRLayer** (p. 162)'s which it owns but can return references to.

**OGRDataSource** (p. 85) is an abstract base class. An implementation is expected to be subclassed for each file format driver implemented. **OGRDataSource** (p. 85) objects are not normally instantiated directly but rather with the assistance of an **OGRSFDriver** (p. 222). Deleting an **OGRDataSource** (p. 85) closes access to the underlying persistent data source, but does not normally result in deletion of that file.

An **OGRDataSource** (p. 85) has a name (usually a filename) that can be used to reopen the data source with an **OGRSFDriver** (p. 222).

The **OGRDataSource** (p. 85) also has support for executing a datasource specific command, normally a form of SQL. This is accomplished via the **OGRDataSource::ExecuteSQL()** (p. 89) method. While some datasources (such as PostGIS and Oracle) pass the SQL through to an underlying database, OGR also includes support for evaluating a subset of the SQL SELECT statement against any datasource.

## 3.7 Drivers

An **OGRSFDriver** (p. 222) object is instantiated for each file format supported. The **OGRSFDriver** (p. 222) objects are registered with the **OGRSFDriverRegistrar** (p. 226), a singleton class that is normally used to open new data sources.

It is intended that a new **OGRSFDriver** (p. 222) derived class be implemented for each file format to be supported (along with a file format specific **OGRDataSource** (p. 85), and **OGRLayer** (p. 162) classes).

On application startup registration functions are normally called for each desired file format. These functions instantiate the appropriate **OGRSFDriver** (p. 222) objects, and register them with the **OGRSFDriverRegistrar** (p. 226). When a data source is to be opened, the registrar will normally try each **OGRSFDriver** (p. 222) in turn, until one succeeds, returning an **OGRDataSource** (p. 85) object.

It is not intended that the **OGRSFDriverRegistrar** (p. 226) be derived from.

## Chapter 4

# OGR Driver Implementation Tutorial

### 4.1 Overall Approach

In general new formats are added to OGR by implementing format specific drivers with subclasses of **OGRSFDriver** (p. 222), **OGRDataSource** (p. 85) and **OGRLayer** (p. 162). The **OGRSFDriver** (p. 222) subclass is registered with the **OGRSFDriverRegistrar** (p. 226) at runtime.

Before following this tutorial to implement an OGR driver, please review the [OGR Architecture](#) document carefully.

The tutorial will be based on implementing a simple ascii point format.

### 4.2 Contents

1. **Implementing OGRSFDriver** (p. 19)
2. **Basic Read Only Data Source** (p. 21)
3. **Read Only Layer** (p. 22)

### 4.3 Implementing OGRSFDriver

The format specific driver class is implemented as a subclass of **OGRSFDriver** (p. 222). One instance of the driver will normally be created, and registered with the **OGRSFDriverRegistrar**(**OGRSFDriverRegistrar::RegisterDriver()**). The instantiation of the driver is normally handled by a global C callable registration function, similar to the following placed in the same file as the driver class.

```
void RegisterOGRSPF()
{
    OGRSFDriverRegistrar::GetRegistrar()->RegisterDriver( new OGRSPFDriver );
}
```

The driver class declaration generally looks something like this for a format with read or read and update access (the **Open()** method), creation support (the **CreateDataSource()** method), and the ability to delete a datasource (the **DeleteDataSource()** method).

```
class OGRSPFDriver : public OGRSFDriver
{
public:
    ~OGRSPFDriver();
```

```

    const char    *GetName();
    OGRDataSource *Open( const char *, int );
    OGRDataSource *CreateDataSource( const char *, char ** );
    OGRErr        DeleteDataSource( const char *pszName );
    int           TestCapability( const char * );
};

```

The constructor generally does nothing. The **OGRSFDriver::GetName()** (p. 224) method returns a static string with the name of the driver. This name is specified on the commandline when creating datasources so it is generally good to keep it short and without any special characters or spaces.

```

OGRSPFDriver::~OGRSPFDriver()
{
}

const char *OGRSPFDriver::GetName()
{
    return "SPF";
}

```

The **Open()** method is called by **OGRSFDriverRegistrar::Open()** (p. 229), or from the C API **OGROpen()** (p. 482). The **OGRSFDriver::Open()** (p. 225) method should quietly return NULL if the passed filename is not of the format supported by the driver. If it is the target format, then a new **OGRDataSource** (p. 85) object for the datasource should be returned.

It is common for the **Open()** method to be delegated to an **Open()** method on the actual format's **OGRDataSource** (p. 85) class.

```

OGRDataSource *OGRSPFDriver::Open( const char * pszFilename, int bUpdate )
{
    OGRSPFDataSource    *poDS = new OGRSPFDataSource();

    if( !poDS->Open( pszFilename, bUpdate ) )
    {
        delete poDS;
        return NULL;
    }
    else
        return poDS;
}

```

In OGR the capabilities of drivers, datasources and layers are determined by calling **TestCapability()** on the various objects with names strings representing specific optional capabilities. For the driver the only two capabilities currently tested for are the ability to create datasources and to delete them. In our first pass as a read only SPF driver, these are both disabled. The default return value for unrecognised capabilities should always be FALSE, and the symbolic #defines for capability names (defined in **ogr\_core.h** (p. 484)) should be used instead of the literal strings to avoid typos.

```

int OGRSPFDriver::TestCapability( const char * pszCap )
{
    if( EQUAL(pszCap, ODrCCreateDataSource) )
        return FALSE;
    else if( EQUAL(pszCap, ODrCDeleteDataSource) )
        return FALSE;
    else
        return FALSE;
}

```

Examples of the **CreateDataSource()** and **DeleteDataSource()** methods are left for the section on creation and update.

## 4.4 Basic Read Only Data Source

We will start implementing a minimal read-only datasource. No attempt is made to optimize operations, and default implementations of many methods inherited from **OGRDataSource** (p. 85) are used.

The primary responsibility of the datasource is to manage the list of layers. In the case of the SPF format a datasource is a single file representing one layer so there is at most one layer. The "name" of a datasource should generally be the name passed to the `Open()` method.

The `Open()` method below is not overriding a base class method, but we have it to implement the open operation delegated by the driver class.

For this simple case we provide a stub `TestCapability()` that returns `FALSE` for all extended capabilities. The `TestCapability()` method is pure virtual, so it does need to be implemented.

```
class OGRSPFDataSource : public OGRDataSource
{
    char                *pszName;

    OGRSPFLayer        **papoLayers;
    int                 nLayers;

public:
    OGRSPFDataSource();
    ~OGRSPFDataSource();

    int                 Open( const char * pszFilename, int bUpdate );

    const char          *GetName() { return pszName; }

    int                 GetLayerCount() { return nLayers; }
    OGRLayer            *GetLayer( int );

    int                 TestCapability( const char * ) { return FALSE; }
};
```

The constructor is a simple initializer to a default state. The `Open()` will take care of actually attaching it to a file. The destructor is responsible for orderly cleanup of layers.

```
OGRSPFDataSource::OGRSPFDataSource()
{
    papoLayers = NULL;
    nLayers = 0;

    pszName = NULL;
}

OGRSPFDataSource::~~OGRSPFDataSource()
{
    for( int i = 0; i < nLayers; i++ )
        delete papoLayers[i];
    CPLFree( papoLayers );

    CPLFree( pszName );
}
```

The `Open()` method is the most important one on the datasource, though in this particular instance it passes most of it's work off to the `OGRSPFLayer` constructor if it believes the file is of the desired format.

Note that `Open()` methods should try and determine that a file isn't of the identified format as efficiently as possible, since many drivers may be invoked with files of the wrong format before the correct driver is reached. In this particular `Open()` we just test the file extension but this is generally a poor way of identifying a file format. If available, checking "magic header values" or something similar is preferable.

In the case of the SPF format, update in place is not supported, so we always fail if `bUpdate` is `FALSE`.

```

int  OGRSPFDataSource::Open( const char *pszFilename, int bUpdate )
{
// -----
//      Does this appear to be an .spf file?
// -----
    if( !EQUAL( CPLGetExtension(pszFilename), "spf" ) )
        return FALSE;

    if( bUpdate )
    {
        CPLError( CE_Failure, CPLE_OpenFailed,
            "Update access not supported by the SPF driver." );
        return FALSE;
    }

// -----
//      Create a corresponding layer.
// -----
    nLayers = 1;
    papoLayers = (OGRSPFLayer **) CPLMalloc(sizeof(void*));

    papoLayers[0] = new OGRSPFLayer( pszFilename );

    pszName = CPLStrdup( pszFilename );

    return TRUE;
}

```

A `GetLayer()` method also needs to be implemented. Since the layer list is created in the `Open()` this is just a lookup with some safety testing.

```

OGRLayer *OGRSPFDataSource::GetLayer( int iLayer )
{
    if( iLayer < 0 || iLayer >= nLayers )
        return NULL;
    else
        return papoLayers[iLayer];
}

```

## 4.5 Read Only Layer

The `OGRSPFLayer` implements layer semantics for an .spf file. It provides access to a set of feature objects in a consistent coordinate system with a particular set of attribute columns. Our class definition looks like this:

```

class OGRSPFLayer : public OGRLayer
{
    OGRFeatureDefn      *poFeatureDefn;

    FILE                *fp;

    int                  nNextFID;

public:
    OGRSPFLayer( const char *pszFilename );
    ~OGRSPFLayer();

    void                ResetReading();
    OGRFeature *        GetNextFeature();

    OGRFeatureDefn *    GetLayerDefn() { return poFeatureDefn; }

    int                  TestCapability( const char * ) { return FALSE; }
};

```

The layer constructor is responsible for initialization. The most important initialization is setting up the **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109) for the layer. This defines the list of fields and their types, the geometry type and the coordinate system



for the layer. In the SPF format the set of fields is fixed - a single string field and we have no coordinate system info to set.

Pay particular attention to the reference counting of the **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109). As **OGRFeature** (p. 94)'s for this layer will also take a reference to this definition it is important that we also establish a reference on behalf of the layer itself.

```
OGRSPFLayer::OGRSPFLayer( const char *pszFilename )
{
    nNextFID = 0;

    poFeatureDefn = new OGRFeatureDefn( CPLGetBasename( pszFilename ) );
    poFeatureDefn->Reference();
    poFeatureDefn->SetGeomType( wkbPoint );

    OGRFieldDefn oFieldTemplate( "Name", OFTString );

    poFeatureDefn->AddFieldDefn( &oFieldTemplate );

    fp = VSIFOpenL( pszFilename, "r" );
    if( fp == NULL )
        return;
}
```

Note that the destructor uses `Release()` on the **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109). This will destroy the feature definition if the reference count drops to zero, but if the application is still holding onto a feature from this layer, then that feature will hold a reference to the feature definition and it will not be destroyed here (which is good!).

```
OGRSPFLayer::~~OGRSPFLayer()
{
    poFeatureDefn->Release();
    if( fp != NULL )
        VSIFCloseL( fp );
}
```

The `GetNextFeature()` method is usually the work horse of **OGRLayer** (p. 162) implementations. It is responsible for reading the next feature according to the current spatial and attribute filters installed.

The `while()` loop is present to loop until we find a satisfactory feature. The first section of code is for parsing a single line of the SPF text file and establishing the x, y and name for the line.

```
OGRFeature *OGRSPFLayer::GetNextFeature()
{
    // -----
    // Loop till we find a feature matching our requirements.
    // -----
    while( TRUE )
    {
        const char *pszLine;
        const char *pszName;

        pszLine = CPLReadLineL( fp );

        // Are we at end of file (out of features)?
        if( pszLine == NULL )
            return NULL;

        double dfX;
        double dfY;

        dfX = atof(pszLine);

        pszLine = strstr(pszLine, "|");
        if( pszLine == NULL )
            continue; // we should issue an error!
        else
```

```

    pszLine++;

    dfY = atof(pszLine);

    pszLine = strstr(pszLine, "|");
    if( pszLine == NULL )
        continue; // we should issue an error!
    else
        pszName = pszLine+1;

```

The next section turns the x, y and name into a feature. Also note that we assign a linearly incremented feature id. In our case we started at zero for the first feature, though some drivers start at 1.

```

OGRFeature *poFeature = new OGRFeature( poFeatureDefn );

poFeature->SetGeometryDirectly( new OGRPoint( dfX, dfY ) );
poFeature->SetField( 0, pszName );
poFeature->SetFID( nNextFID++ );

```

Next we check if the feature matches our current attribute or spatial filter if we have them. Methods on the **OGR-Layer** (p. 162) base class support maintain filters in the **OGR-Layer** (p. 162) member fields `m_poFilterGeom` (spatial filter) and `m_poAttrQuery` (attribute filter) so we can just use these values here if they are non-NULL. The following test is essentially "stock" and done the same in all formats. Some formats also do some spatial filtering ahead of time using a spatial index.

If the feature meets our criteria we return it. Otherwise we destroy it, and return to the top of the loop to fetch another to try.

```

    if( (m_poFilterGeom == NULL
        || FilterGeometry( poFeature->GetGeometryRef() ) )
        && (m_poAttrQuery == NULL
            || m_poAttrQuery->Evaluate( poFeature ) ) )
        return poFeature;

    delete poFeature;
}

```

While in the middle of reading a feature set from a layer, or at any other time the application can call `ResetReading()` which is intended to restart reading at the beginning of the feature set. We implement this by seeking back to the beginning of the file, and resetting our feature id counter.

```

void OGRSPFLayer::ResetReading()
{
    VSIFSeekL( fp, 0, SEEK_SET );
    nNextFID = 0;
}

```

In this implementation we do not provide a custom implementation for the `GetFeature()` method. This means an attempt to read a particular feature by it's feature id will result in many calls to `GetNextFeature()` till the desired feature is found. However, in a sequential text format like `spf` there is little else we could do anyways.

There! We have completed a simple read-only feature file format driver.

## Chapter 5

# OGR SQL

The **OGRDataSource** (p.85) supports executing commands against a datasource via the **OGRDataSource::ExecuteSQL()** (p.89) method. While in theory any sort of command could be handled this way, in practice the mechanism is used to provide a subset of SQL SELECT capability to applications. This page discusses the generic SQL implementation implemented within OGR, and issue with driver specific SQL support.

The **OGRLayer** (p.162) class also supports applying an attribute query filter to features returned using the **OGRLayer::SetAttributeFilter()** (p.173) method. The syntax for the attribute filter is the same as the WHERE clause in the OGR SQL SELECT statement. So everything here with regard to the WHERE clause applies in the context of the SetAttributeFilter() method.

NOTE: OGR SQL has been reimplemented for GDAL/OGR 1.8.0. Many features discussed below, notably arithmetic expressions, and expressions in the field list, were not support in GDAL/OGR 1.7.x and earlier. See RFC 28 for details of the new features in GDAL/OGR 1.8.0.

### 5.1 SELECT

The SELECT statement is used to fetch layer features (analogous to table rows in an RDBMS) with the result of the query represented as a temporary layer of features. The layers of the datasource are analogous to tables in an RDBMS and feature attributes are analogous to column values. The simplest form of OGR SQL SELECT statement looks like this:

```
SELECT * FROM polylayer
```

In this case all features are fetched from the layer named "polylayer", and all attributes of those features are returned. This is essentially equivalent to accessing the layer directly. In this example the "\*" is the list of fields to fetch from the layer, with "\*" meaning that all fields should be fetched.

This slightly more sophisticated form still pulls all features from the layer but the schema will only contain the EAS\_ID and PROP\_VALUE attributes. Any other attributes would be discarded.

```
SELECT eas_id, prop_value FROM polylayer
```

A much more ambitious SELECT, restricting the features fetched with a WHERE clause, and sorting the results might look like:

```
SELECT * from polylayer WHERE prop_value > 220000.0 ORDER BY prop_value DESC
```

This select statement will produce a table with just one feature, with one attribute (named something like "count\_eas\_id") containing the number of distinct values of the eas\_id attribute.

```
SELECT COUNT(DISTINCT eas_id) FROM polylayer
```

### 5.1.1 Field List Operators

The field list is a comma separate list of the fields to be carried into the output features from the source layer. They will appear on output features in the order they appear on in the field list, so the field list may be used to re-order the fields.

A special form of the field list uses the DISTINCT keyword. This returns a list of all the distinct values of the named attribute. When the DISTINCT keyword is used, only one attribute may appear in the field list. The DISTINCT keyword may be used against any type of field. Currently the distinctness test against a string value is case insensitive in OGR SQL. The result of a SELECT with a DISTINCT keyword is a layer with one column (named the same as the field operated on), and one feature per distinct value. Geometries are discarded. The distinct values are assembled in memory, so a lot of memory may be used for datasets with a large number of distinct values.

```
SELECT DISTINCT areacode FROM polylayer
```

There are also several summarization operators that may be applied to columns. When a summarization operator is applied to any field, then all fields must have summarization operators applied. The summarization operators are COUNT (a count of instances), AVG (numerical average), SUM (numerical sum), MIN (lexical or numerical minimum), and MAX (lexical or numerical maximum). This example produces a variety of summarization information on parcel property values:

```
SELECT MIN(prop_value), MAX(prop_value), AVG(prop_value), SUM(prop_value),  
       COUNT(prop_value) FROM polylayer WHERE prov_name = "Ontario"
```

It is also possible to apply the COUNT() operator to a DISTINCT SELECT to get a count of distinct values, for instance:

```
SELECT COUNT(DISTINCT areacode) FROM polylayer
```

Note: prior to OGR 1.9.0, null values were counted in COUNT(column\_name) or COUNT(DISTINCT column\_name), which was not conformant with the SQL standard. Since OGR 1.9.0, only non-null values are counted.

As a special case, the COUNT() operator can be given a "\*" argument instead of a field name which is a short form for count all the records.

```
SELECT COUNT(*) FROM polylayer
```

Field names can also be prefixed by a table name though this is only really meaningful when performing joins. It is further demonstrated in the JOIN section.

Field definitions can also be complex expressions using arithmetic, and functional operators. However, the DISTINCT keyword, and summarization operators like MIN, MAX, AVG and SUM may not be applied to expression fields.

```
SELECT cost+tax from invoice
```

or

```
SELECT CONCAT(owner_first_name,' ',owner_last_name) from properties
```

#### 5.1.1.1 Functions

Starting with OGR 1.8.2, the SUBSTR function can be used to extract a substring from a string. Its syntax is the following one : SUBSTR(string\_expr, start\_offset [, length]). It extracts a substring of string\_expr, starting at offset start\_offset (1 being the first character of string\_expr, 2 the second one, etc...). If start\_offset is a negative value, the substring is extracted from the end of the string (-1 is the last character of the string, -2 the character before the last character, ...). If length is specified, up to length characters are extracted from the string. Otherwise the remainder of the string is extracted.

Note: for the time being, the character is considered to be equivalent to bytes, which may not be appropriate for multi-byte encodings like UTF-8.

```
SELECT SUBSTR('abcdef',1,2) FROM xxx --> 'ab'
SELECT SUBSTR('abcdef',4) FROM xxx --> 'def'
SELECT SUBSTR('abcdef',-2) FROM xxx --> 'ef'
```

#### 5.1.1.2 Using the field name alias

OGR SQL supports renaming the fields following the SQL92 specification by using the AS keyword according to the following example:

```
SELECT *, OGR_STYLE AS STYLE FROM polylayer
```

The field name alias can be used as the last operation in the column specification. Therefore we cannot rename the fields inside an operator, but we can rename whole column expression, like these two:

```
SELECT COUNT(areacode) AS 'count' FROM polylayer
SELECT dollars/100.0 AS cents FROM polylayer
```

#### 5.1.1.3 Changing the type of the fields

Starting with GDAL 1.6.0, OGR SQL supports changing the type of the columns by using the SQL92 compliant CAST operator according to the following example:

```
SELECT *, CAST(OGR_STYLE AS character(255)) FROM rivers
```

Currently casting to the following target types are supported:

1. character(field\_length). By default, field\_length=1.
2. float(field\_length)
3. numeric(field\_length, field\_precision)
4. integer(field\_length)
5. date(field\_length)
6. time(field\_length)
7. timestamp(field\_length)

Specifying the field\_length and/or the field\_precision is optional. An explicit value of zero can be used as the width for character() to indicate variable width. Conversion to the 'integer list', 'double list' and 'string list' OGR data types are not supported, which doesn't conform to the SQL92 specification.

While the CAST operator can be applied anywhere in an expression, including in a WHERE clause, the detailed control of output field format is only supported if the CAST operator is the "outer most" operators on a field in the field definition list. In other contexts it is still useful to convert between numeric, string and date data types.

### 5.1.2 WHERE

The argument to the WHERE clause is a logical expression used select records from the source layer. In addition to its use within the WHERE statement, the WHERE clause handling is also used for OGR attribute queries on regular layers via **OGRLayer::SetAttributeFilter()** (p. 173).

In addition to the arithmetic and other functional operators available in expressions in the field selection clause of the SELECT statement, in the WHERE context logical operators are also available and the evaluated value of the expression should be logical (true or false).

The available logical operators are =, !=, <>, <, >, <=, >=, **LIKE** and **ILIKE**, **BETWEEN** and **IN**. Most of the operators are self explanatory, but it is worth noting that != is the same as <>, the string equality is case insensitive, but the <, >, <= and >= operators are case sensitive. Both the LIKE and ILIKE operators are case insensitive.

The value argument to the **LIKE** operator is a pattern against which the value string is matched. In this pattern percent (%) matches any number of characters, and underscore ( \_ ) matches any one character. An optional ESCAPE escape\_char clause can be added so that the percent or underscore characters can be searched as regular characters, by being preceded with the escape\_char.

String	Pattern	Matches?
-----	-----	-----
Alberta	ALB%	Yes
Alberta	_lberta	Yes
St. Alberta	_lberta	No
St. Alberta	%lberta	Yes
Robarts St.	%Robarts%	Yes
12345	123%45	Yes
123.45	12?45	No
N0N 1P0	%N0N%	Yes
L4C 5E2	%N0N%	No

The **IN** takes a list of values as it's argument and tests the attribute value for membership in the provided set.

Value	Value Set	Matches?
-----	-----	-----
321	IN (456,123)	No
"Ontario"	IN ("Ontario","BC")	Yes
"Ont"	IN ("Ontario","BC")	No
1	IN (0,2,4,6)	No

The syntax of the **BETWEEN** operator is "field\_name BETWEEN value1 AND value2" and it is equivalent to "field\_name >= value1 AND field\_name <= value2".

In addition to the above binary operators, there are additional operators for testing if a field is null or not. These are the **IS NULL** and **IS NOT NULL** operators.

Basic field tests can be combined in more complicated predicates using logical operators include **AND**, **OR**, and the unary logical **NOT**. Subexpressions should be bracketed to make precedence clear. Some more complicated predicates are:

```
SELECT * FROM poly WHERE (prop_value >= 100000) AND (prop_value < 200000)
SELECT * FROM poly WHERE NOT (area_code LIKE "N0N%")
SELECT * FROM poly WHERE (prop_value IS NOT NULL) AND (prop_value < 100000)
```

### 5.1.3 WHERE Limitations

1. Fields must all come from the primary table (the one listed in the FROM clause).
2. All string comparisons are case insensitive except for <, >, <= and >=.

### 5.1.4 ORDER BY

The **ORDER BY** clause is used force the returned features to be reordered into sorted order (ascending or descending) on one of the field values. Ascending (increasing) order is the default if neither the ASC or DESC keyword is provided. For example:

```
SELECT * FROM property WHERE class_code = 7 ORDER BY prop_value DESC
SELECT * FROM property ORDER BY prop_value
SELECT * FROM property ORDER BY prop_value ASC
SELECT DISTINCT zip_code FROM property ORDER BY zip_code
```

Note that ORDER BY clauses cause two passes through the feature set. One to build an in-memory table of field values corresponded with feature ids, and a second pass to fetch the features by feature id in the sorted order. For formats which cannot efficiently randomly read features by feature id this can be a very expensive operation.

Sorting of string field values is case sensitive, not case insensitive like in most other parts of OGR SQL.

### 5.1.5 JOINS

OGR SQL supports a limited form of one to one JOIN. This allows records from a secondary table to be looked up based on a shared key between it and the primary table being queried. For instance, a table of city locations might include a *nation\_id* column that can be used as a reference into a secondary *nation* table to fetch a nation name. A joined query might look like:

```
SELECT city.*, nation.name FROM city
LEFT JOIN nation ON city.nation_id = nation.id
```

This query would result in a table with all the fields from the city table, and an additional "nation.name" field with the nation name pulled from the nation table by looking for the record in the nation table that has the "id" field with the same value as the city.nation\_id field.

Joins introduce a number of additional issues. One is the concept of table qualifiers on field names. For instance, referring to city.nation\_id instead of just nation\_id to indicate the nation\_id field from the city layer. The table name qualifiers may only be used in the field list, and within the **ON** clause of the join.

Wildcards are also somewhat more involved. All fields from the primary table (*city* in this case) and the secondary table (*nation* in this case) may be selected using the usual \* wildcard. But the fields of just one of the primary or secondary table may be selected by prefixing the asterisk with the table name.

The field names in the resulting query layer will be qualified by the table name, if the table name is given as a qualifier in the field list. In addition field names will be qualified with a table name if they would conflict with earlier fields. For instance, the following select would result might result in a results set with a *name*, *nation\_id*, *nation.nation\_id* and *nation.name* field if the city and nation tables both have the *nation\_id* and *name* fieldnames.

```
SELECT * FROM city LEFT JOIN nation ON city.nation_id = nation.nation_id
```

On the other hand if the nation table had a *continent\_id* field, but the city table did not, then that field would not need to be qualified in the result set. However, if the selected instead looked like the following statement, all result fields would be qualified by the table name.

```
SELECT city.*, nation.* FROM city
LEFT JOIN nation ON city.nation_id = nation.nation_id
```

In the above examples, the *nation* table was found in the same datasource as the *city* table. However, the OGR join support includes the ability to join against a table in a different data source, potentially of a different format. This is indicated by qualifying the secondary table name with a datasource name. In this case the secondary datasource is opened using normal OGR semantics and utilized to access the secondary table until the query result is no longer needed.

```
SELECT * FROM city
LEFT JOIN '/usr2/data/nation.dbf'.nation ON city.nation_id = nation.nation_id
```

While not necessarily very useful, it is also possible to introduce table aliases to simplify some SELECT statements. This can also be useful to disambiguate situations where tables of the same name are being used from different data sources. For instance, if the actual tables names were messy we might want to do something like:

```
SELECT c.name, n.name FROM project_615_city c
LEFT JOIN '/usr2/data/project_615_nation.dbf'.project_615_nation n
ON c.nation_id = n.nation_id
```

It is possible to do multiple joins in a single query.

```
SELECT city.name, prov.name, nation.name FROM city
LEFT JOIN province ON city.prov_id = province.id
LEFT JOIN nation ON city.nation_id = nation.id
```

### 5.1.6 JOIN Limitations

1. Joins can be very expensive operations if the secondary table is not indexed on the key field being used.
2. Joined fields may not be used in WHERE clauses, or ORDER BY clauses at this time. The join is essentially evaluated after all primary table subsetting is complete, and after the ORDER BY pass.
3. Joined fields may not be used as keys in later joins. So you could not use the province id in a city to lookup the province record, and then use a nation id from the province id to lookup the nation record. This is a sensible thing to want and could be implemented, but is not currently supported.
4. Datasource names for joined tables are evaluated relative to the current processes working directory, not the path to the primary datasource.
5. These are not true LEFT or RIGHT joins in the RDBMS sense. Whether or not a secondary record exists for the join key or not, one and only one copy of the primary record is returned in the result set. If a secondary record cannot be found, the secondary derived fields will be NULL. If more than one matching secondary field is found only the first will be used.

## 5.2 SPECIAL FIELDS

The OGR SQL query processor treats some of the attributes of the features as built-in special fields can be used in the SQL statements likewise the other fields. These fields can be placed in the select list, the WHERE clause and the ORDER BY clause respectively. The special field will not be included in the result by default but it may be explicitly included by adding it to the select list. When accessing the field values the special fields will take precedence over the other fields with the same names in the data source.

### 5.2.1 FID

Normally the feature id is a special property of a feature and not treated as an attribute of the feature. In some cases it is convenient to be able to utilize the feature id in queries and result sets as a regular field. To do so use the name **FID**. The field wildcard expansions will not include the feature id, but it may be explicitly included using a syntax like:

```
SELECT FID, * FROM nation
```

### 5.2.2 OGR\_GEOMETRY

Some of the data sources (like MapInfo tab) can handle geometries of different types within the same layer. The **OGR\_GEOMETRY** special field represents the geometry type returned by **OGRGeometry::getGeometryName()** (p. 137) and can be used to distinguish the various types. By using this field one can select particular types of the geometries like:

```
SELECT * FROM nation WHERE OGR_GEOMETRY='POINT' OR OGR_GEOMETRY='POLYGON'
```

### 5.2.3 OGR\_GEOM\_WKT

The Well Known Text representation of the geometry can also be used as a special field. To select the WKT of the geometry **OGR\_GEOM\_WKT** might be included in the select list, like:

```
SELECT OGR_GEOM_WKT, * FROM nation
```

Using the **OGR\_GEOM\_WKT** and the **LIKE** operator in the WHERE clause we can get similar effect as using **OGR\_GEOMETRY**:

```
SELECT OGR_GEOM_WKT, * FROM nation WHERE OGR_GEOM_WKT
LIKE 'POINT%' OR OGR_GEOM_WKT LIKE 'POLYGON%'
```



### 5.2.4 OGR\_GEOM\_AREA

(Since GDAL 1.7.0)

The **OGR\_GEOM\_AREA** special field returns the area of the feature's geometry computed by the **OGRSurface::get\_Area()** (p. 293) method. For **OGRGeometryCollection** (p. 146) and **OGRMultiPolygon** (p. 200) the value is the sum of the areas of its members. For non-surface geometries the returned area is 0.0.

For example, to select only polygon features larger than a given area:

```
SELECT * FROM nation WHERE OGR_GEOM_AREA > 10000000'
```

### 5.2.5 OGR\_STYLE

The **OGR\_STYLE** special field represents the style string of the feature returned by **OGRFeature::GetStyleString()** (p. 103). By using this field and the **LIKE** operator the result of the query can be filtered by the style. For example we can select the annotation features as:

```
SELECT * FROM nation WHERE OGR_STYLE LIKE 'LABEL%'
```

## 5.3 CREATE INDEX

Some OGR SQL drivers support creating of attribute indexes. Currently this includes the Shapefile driver. An index accelerates very simple attribute queries of the form *fieldname = value*, which is what is used by the **JOIN** capability. To create an attribute index on the *nation\_id* field of the *nation* table a command like this would be used:

```
CREATE INDEX ON nation USING nation_id
```

### 5.3.1 Index Limitations

1. Indexes are not maintained dynamically when new features are added to or removed from a layer.
2. Very long strings (longer than 256 characters?) cannot currently be indexed.
3. To recreate an index it is necessary to drop all indexes on a layer and then recreate all the indexes.
4. Indexes are not used in any complex queries. Currently the only query they will accelerate is a simple "field = value" query.

## 5.4 DROP INDEX

The OGR SQL DROP INDEX command can be used to drop all indexes on a particular table, or just the index for a particular column.

```
DROP INDEX ON nation USING nation_id
DROP INDEX ON nation
```

## 5.5 ALTER TABLE

(OGR >= 1.9.0)

The following OGR SQL ALTER TABLE commands can be used.

1. "ALTER TABLE tablename ADD [COLUMN] columnname columntype" to add a new field. Supported if the layer declares the **OLCCreateField** capability.

2. "ALTER TABLE tablename RENAME [COLUMN] oldcolumnname TO newcolumnname" to rename an existing field. Supported if the layer declares the `OLCAAlterFieldDefn` capability.
3. "ALTER TABLE tablename ALTER [COLUMN] columnname TYPE columntype" to change the type of an existing field. Supported if the layer declares the `OLCAAlterFieldDefn` capability.
4. "ALTER TABLE tablename DROP [COLUMN] columnname" to delete an existing field. Supported if the layer declares the `OLCDeleteField` capability.

The `columntype` value follows the syntax of the types supported by the CAST operator described above.

```
ALTER TABLE nation ADD COLUMN myfield integer
ALTER TABLE nation RENAME COLUMN myfield TO myfield2
ALTER TABLE nation ALTER COLUMN myfield2 TYPE character(15)
ALTER TABLE nation DROP COLUMN myfield2
```

## 5.6 DROP TABLE

(OGR >= 1.9.0)

The OGR SQL DROP TABLE command can be used to delete a table. This is only supported on datasources that declare the `ODsCDeleteLayer` capability.

```
DROP TABLE nation
```

## 5.7 ExecuteSQL()

SQL is executed against an **OGRDataSource** (p. 85), not against a specific layer. The call looks like this:

```
OGRLayer * OGRDataSource::ExecuteSQL( const char *pszSQLCommand,
                                       OGRGeometry *poSpatialFilter,
                                       const char *pszDialect );
```

The `pszDialect` argument is in theory intended to allow for support of different command languages against a provider, but for now applications should always pass an empty (not NULL) string to get the default dialect.

The `poSpatialFilter` argument is a geometry used to select a bounding rectangle for features to be returned in a manner similar to the **OGRLayer::SetSpatialFilter()** (p. 174) method. It may be NULL for no special spatial restriction.

The result of an `ExecuteSQL()` call is usually a temporary **OGRLayer** (p. 162) representing the results set from the statement. This is the case for a SELECT statement for instance. The returned temporary layer should be released with `OGRDataSource::ReleaseResultSet()` method when no longer needed. Failure to release it before the datasource is destroyed may result in a crash.

## 5.8 Non-OGR SQL

All OGR drivers for database systems: MySQL, PostgreSQL and PostGIS (PG), Oracle (OCI), SQLite, ODBC, ESRI Personal Geodatabase (PGeo) and MS SQL Spatial (MSSQLSpatial), override the **OGRDataSource::ExecuteSQL()** (p. 89) function with dedicated implementation and, by default, pass the SQL statements directly to the underlying RDBMS. In these cases the SQL syntax varies in some particulars from OGR SQL. Also, anything possible in SQL can then be accomplished for these particular databases. Only the result of SQL WHERE statements will be returned as layers.

## Chapter 6

# OGR Projections Tutorial

### 6.1 Introduction

The **OGRSpatialReference** (p. 230), and **OGRCoordinateTransformation** (p. 81) classes provide services to represent coordinate systems (projections and datums) and to transform between them. These services are loosely modelled on the OpenGIS Coordinate Transformations specification, and use the same Well Known Text format for describing coordinate systems.

Some background on OpenGIS coordinate systems and services can be found in the Simple Features for COM, and Spatial Reference Systems Abstract Model documents available from the [Open Geospatial Consortium](#). The [GeoTIFF Projections Transform List](#) may also be of assistance in understanding formulations of projections in WKT. The [EPSG Geodesy web page](#) is also a useful resource.

### 6.2 Defining a Geographic Coordinate System

Coordinate systems are encapsulated in the **OGRSpatialReference** (p. 230) class. There are a number of ways of initializing an **OGRSpatialReference** (p. 230) object to a valid coordinate system. There are two primary kinds of coordinate systems. The first is geographic (positions are measured in long/lat) and the second is projected (such as UTM - positions are measured in meters or feet).

A Geographic coordinate system contains information on the datum (which implies an spheroid described by a semi-major axis, and inverse flattening), prime meridian (normally Greenwich), and an angular units type which is normally degrees. The following code initializes a geographic coordinate system on supplying all this information along with a user visible name for the geographic coordinate system.

```
OGRSpatialReference oSRS;

oSRS.SetGeogCS( "My geographic coordinate system",
               "WGS_1984",
               "My WGS84 Spheroid",
               SRS_WGS84_SEMIMAJOR, SRS_WGS84_INVFLATTENING,
               "Greenwich", 0.0,
               "degree", SRS_UA_DEGREE_CONV );
```

Of these values, the names "My geographic coordinate system", "My WGS84 Spheroid", "Greenwich" and "degree" are not keys, but are used for display to the user. However, the datum name "WGS\_1984" is used as a key to identify the datum, and there are rules on what values can be used. NOTE: Prepare writeup somewhere on valid datums!

The **OGRSpatialReference** (p. 230) has built in support for a few well known coordinate systems, which include "NAD27", "NAD83", "WGS72" and "WGS84" which can be defined in a single call to `SetWellKnownGeogCS()`.

```
oSRS.SetWellKnownGeogCS( "WGS84" );
```

Furthermore, any geographic coordinate system in the EPSG database can be set by it's GCS code number if the EPSG database is available.

```
oSRS.SetWellKnownGeogCS( "EPSG:4326" );
```

For serialization, and transmission of projection definitions to other packages, the OpenGIS Well Known Text format for coordinate systems is used. An **OGRSpatialReference** (p.230) can be initialized from well known text, or converted back into well known text.

```
char      *pszWKT = NULL;

oSRS.SetWellKnownGeogCS( "WGS84" );
oSRS.exportToWkt( &pszWKT );
printf( "%s\n", pszWKT );
```

gives something like:

```
GEOGCS["WGS 84",DATUM["WGS_1984",SPHEROID["WGS 84",6378137,298.257223563,
AUTHORITY["EPSG",7030]],TOWGS84[0,0,0,0,0,0,0],AUTHORITY["EPSG",6326]],
PRIMEM["Greenwich",0,AUTHORITY["EPSG",8901]],UNIT["DMSH",0.0174532925199433,
AUTHORITY["EPSG",9108]],AXIS["Lat",NORTH],AXIS["Long",EAST],AUTHORITY["EPSG",
4326]]
```

or in more readable form:

```
GEOGCS["WGS 84",
  DATUM["WGS_1984",
    SPHEROID["WGS 84",6378137,298.257223563,
      AUTHORITY["EPSG",7030]],
    TOWGS84[0,0,0,0,0,0,0],
    AUTHORITY["EPSG",6326]],
  PRIMEM["Greenwich",0,AUTHORITY["EPSG",8901]],
  UNIT["DMSH",0.0174532925199433,AUTHORITY["EPSG",9108]],
  AXIS["Lat",NORTH],
  AXIS["Long",EAST],
  AUTHORITY["EPSG",4326]]
```

The **OGRSpatialReference::importFromWkt()** (p.260) method can be used to set an **OGRSpatialReference** (p.230) from a WKT coordinate system definition.

## 6.3 Defining a Projected Coordinate System

A projected coordinate system (such as UTM, Lambert Conformal Conic, etc) requires an underlying geographic coordinate system as well as a definition for the projection transform used to translate between linear positions (in meters or feet) and angular long/lat positions. The following code defines a UTM zone 17 projected coordinate system with an underlying geographic coordinate system (datum) of WGS84.

```
OGRSpatialReference oSRS;

oSRS.SetProjCS( "UTM 17 (WGS84) in northern hemisphere." );
oSRS.SetWellKnownGeogCS( "WGS84" );
oSRS.SetUTM( 17, TRUE );
```

Calling **SetProjCS()** sets a user name for the projected coordinate system and establishes that the system is projected. The **SetWellKnownGeogCS()** associates a geographic coordinate system, and the **SetUTM()** call sets detailed projection transformation parameters. At this time the above order is important in order to create a valid definition, but in the future the object will automatically reorder the internal representation as needed to remain valid. For now **be careful of the order of steps defining an OGRSpatialReference!**

The above definition would give a WKT version that looks something like the following. Note that the UTM 17 was expanded into the details transverse mercator definition of the UTM zone.

```

PROJCS["UTM 17 (WGS84) in northern hemisphere.",
  GEOGCS["WGS 84",
    DATUM["WGS_1984",
      SPHEROID["WGS 84",6378137,298.257223563,
        AUTHORITY["EPSG",7030]],
      TOWGS84[0,0,0,0,0,0,0],
      AUTHORITY["EPSG",6326]],
    PRIMEM["Greenwich",0,AUTHORITY["EPSG",8901]],
    UNIT["DMSH",0.0174532925199433,AUTHORITY["EPSG",9108]],
    AXIS["Lat",NORTH],
    AXIS["Long",EAST],
    AUTHORITY["EPSG",4326]],
  PROJECTION["Transverse_Mercator"],
  PARAMETER["latitude_of_origin",0],
  PARAMETER["central_meridian",-81],
  PARAMETER["scale_factor",0.9996],
  PARAMETER["false_easting",500000],
  PARAMETER["false_northing",0]]

```

There are methods for many projection methods including `SetTM()` (Transverse Mercator), `SetLCC()` (Lambert Conformal Conic), and `SetMercator()`.

## 6.4 Querying Coordinate System

Once an **OGRSpatialReference** (p.230) has been established, various information about it can be queried. It can be established if it is a projected or geographic coordinate system using the **OGRSpatialReference::IsProjected()** (p.262) and **OGRSpatialReference::IsGeographic()** (p.261) methods. The **OGRSpatialReference::GetSemiMajor()** (p.247), **OGRSpatialReference::GetSemiMinor()** (p.248) and **OGRSpatialReference::GetInvFlattening()** (p.245) methods can be used to get information about the spheroid. The **OGRSpatialReference::GetAttrValue()** (p.243) method can be used to get the PROJCS, GEOGCS, DATUM, SPHEROID, and PROJECTION names strings. The **OGRSpatialReference::GetProjParm()** (p.247) method can be used to get the projection parameters. The **OGRSpatialReference::GetLinearUnits()** (p.246) method can be used to fetch the linear units type, and translation to meters.

The following code (from `ogr_srs_proj4.cpp`) demonstrates use of `GetAttrValue()` to get the projection, and `GetProjParm()` to get projection parameters. The `GetAttrValue()` method searches for the first "value" node associated with the named entry in the WKT text representation. The `#define'd` constants for projection parameters (such as `SRS_PP_CENTRAL_MERIDIAN`) should be used when fetching projection parameter with `GetProjParm()`. The code for the `Set` methods of the various projections in `ogrsatialreference.cpp` can be consulted to find which parameters apply to which projections.

```

const char *pszProjection = poSRS->GetAttrValue("PROJECTION");

if( pszProjection == NULL )
{
    if( poSRS->IsGeographic() )
        sprintf( szProj4+strlen(szProj4), "+proj=longlat " );
    else
        sprintf( szProj4+strlen(szProj4), "unknown " );
}
else if( EQUAL(pszProjection,SRS_PT_CYLINDRICAL_EQUAL_AREA) )
{
    sprintf( szProj4+strlen(szProj4),
        "+proj=cea +lon_0=%9f +lat_ts=%9f +x_0=%3f +y_0=%3f ",
        poSRS->GetProjParm(SRS_PP_CENTRAL_MERIDIAN,0.0),
        poSRS->GetProjParm(SRS_PP_STANDARD_PARALLEL_1,0.0),
        poSRS->GetProjParm(SRS_PP_FALSE_EASTING,0.0),
        poSRS->GetProjParm(SRS_PP_FALSE_NORTHING,0.0) );
}
...

```

## 6.5 Coordinate Transformation

The **OGRCoordinateTransformation** (p.81) class is used for translating positions between different coordinate systems. New transformation objects are created using **OGRCreateCoordinateTransformation()** (p.491), and then the **OGRCoordinateTransformation::Transform()** (p.82) method can be used to convert points between coordinate systems.

```
OGRSpatialReference oSourceSRS, oTargetSRS;
OGRCoordinateTransformation *poCT;
double x, y;

oSourceSRS.ImportFromEPSG( atoi(papszArgv[i+1]) );
oTargetSRS.ImportFromEPSG( atoi(papszArgv[i+2]) );

poCT = OGRCreateCoordinateTransformation( &oSourceSRS,
                                          &oTargetSRS );

x = atof( papszArgv[i+3] );
y = atof( papszArgv[i+4] );

if( poCT == NULL || !poCT->Transform( 1, &x, &y ) )
    printf( "Transformation failed.\n" );
else
    printf( "(%f,%f) -> (%f,%f)\n",
            atof( papszArgv[i+3] ),
            atof( papszArgv[i+4] ),
            x, y );
```

There are a couple of points at which transformations can fail. First, **OGRCreateCoordinateTransformation()** (p.491) may fail, generally because the internals recognise that no transformation between the indicated systems can be established. This might be due to use of a projection not supported by the internal PROJ.4 library, differing datums for which no relationship is known, or one of the coordinate systems being inadequately defined. If **OGRCreateCoordinateTransformation()** (p.491) fails it will return a NULL.

The **OGRCoordinateTransformation::Transform()** (p.82) method itself can also fail. This may be as a delayed result of one of the above problems, or as a result of an operation being numerically undefined for one or more of the passed in points. The Transform() function will return TRUE on success, or FALSE if any of the points fail to transform. The point array is left in an indeterminate state on error.

Though not shown above, the coordinate transformation service can take 3D points, and will adjust elevations for elevation differences in spheroids, and datums. At some point in the future shifts between different vertical datums may also be applied. If no Z is passed, it is assumed that the point is on the geoid.

The following example shows how to conveniently create a lat/long coordinate system using the same geographic coordinate system as a projected coordinate system, and using that to transform between projected coordinates and lat/long.

```
OGRSpatialReference oUTM, *poLatLong;
OGRCoordinateTransformation *poTransform;

oUTM.SetProjCS("UTM 17 / WGS84");
oUTM.SetWellKnownGeogCS( "WGS84" );
oUTM.SetUTM( 17 );

poLatLong = oUTM.CloneGeogCS();

poTransform = OGRCreateCoordinateTransformation( &oUTM, poLatLong );
if( poTransform == NULL )
{
    ...
}

...

if( !poTransform->Transform( nPoints, x, y, z ) )
    ...
```

## 6.6 Alternate Interfaces

A C interface to the coordinate system services is defined in **ogr\_srs\_api.h** (p.491), and Python bindings are available via the **osr.py** module. Methods are close analogs of the C++ methods but C and Python bindings are missing for some C++ methods.

## C Bindings

```

typedef void *OGRSpatialReferenceH;
typedef void *OGRCoordinateTransformationH;

OGRSpatialReferenceH OSRNewSpatialReference( const char * );
void OSRDestroySpatialReference( OGRSpatialReferenceH );

int OSRReference( OGRSpatialReferenceH );
int OSRDereference( OGRSpatialReferenceH );

OGRERR OSRImportFromEPSG( OGRSpatialReferenceH, int );
OGRERR OSRImportFromWkt( OGRSpatialReferenceH, char ** );
OGRERR OSRExportToWkt( OGRSpatialReferenceH, char ** );

OGRERR OSRSetAttrValue( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, const char * pszNodePath,
                        const char * pszNewNodeValue );
const char *OSRGetAttrValue( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS,
                             const char * pszName, int iChild);

OGRERR OSRSetLinearUnits( OGRSpatialReferenceH, const char *, double );
double OSRGetLinearUnits( OGRSpatialReferenceH, char ** );

int OSRIsGeographic( OGRSpatialReferenceH );
int OSRIsProjected( OGRSpatialReferenceH );
int OSRIsSameGeogCS( OGRSpatialReferenceH, OGRSpatialReferenceH );
int OSRIsSame( OGRSpatialReferenceH, OGRSpatialReferenceH );

OGRERR OSRSetProjCS( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, const char * pszName );
OGRERR OSRSetWellKnownGeogCS( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS,
                              const char * pszName );

OGRERR OSRSetGeogCS( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS,
                    const char * pszGeogName,
                    const char * pszDatumName,
                    const char * pszEllipsoidName,
                    double dfSemiMajor, double dfInvFlattening,
                    const char * pszPMName,
                    double dfPMOffset,
                    const char * pszUnits,
                    double dfConvertToRadians );

double OSRGetSemiMajor( OGRSpatialReferenceH, OGRERR * );
double OSRGetSemiMinor( OGRSpatialReferenceH, OGRERR * );
double OSRGetInvFlattening( OGRSpatialReferenceH, OGRERR * );

OGRERR OSRSetAuthority( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS,
                       const char * pszTargetKey,
                       const char * pszAuthority,
                       int nCode );
OGRERR OSRSetProjParm( OGRSpatialReferenceH, const char *, double );
double OSRGetProjParm( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS,
                      const char * pszParmName,
                      double dfDefault,
                      OGRERR * );

OGRERR OSRSetUTM( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, int nZone, int bNorth );
int OSRGetUTMZone( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, int *pbNorth );

OGRCoordinateTransformationH
OCTNewCoordinateTransformation( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSourceSRS,
                               OGRSpatialReferenceH hTargetSRS );
void OCTDestroyCoordinateTransformation( OGRCoordinateTransformationH );

int OCTTransform( OGRCoordinateTransformationH hCT,
                 int nCount, double *x, double *y, double *z );

```

## Python Bindings

```

class osr.SpatialReference
    def __init__(self, obj=None):
    def ImportFromWkt( self, wkt ):
    def ExportToWkt( self ):
    def ImportFromEPSG( self, code ):
    def IsGeographic( self ):
    def IsProjected( self ):
    def GetAttrValue( self, name, child = 0 ):
    def SetAttrValue( self, name, value ):
    def SetWellKnownGeogCS( self, name ):
    def SetProjCS( self, name = "unnamed" ):
    def IsSameGeogCS( self, other ):
    def IsSame( self, other ):
    def SetLinearUnits( self, units_name, to_meters ):
    def SetUTM( self, zone, is_north = 1 ):

```

```
class CoordinateTransformation:
    def __init__(self, source, target):
    def TransformPoint(self, x, y, z = 0):
    def TransformPoints(self, points):
```

## 6.7 Internal Implementation

The **OGRCoordinateTransformation** (p. 81) service is implemented on top of the PROJ. 4 library originally written by Gerald Evenden of the USGS.



## Chapter 7

# Deprecated List

**Member OGR\_G\_GetArea (p. 441) (OGRGeometryH)**

**Member OGR\_G\_GetBoundary (p. 441) (OGRGeometryH)**

**Member OGR\_G\_SymmetricDifference (p. 454) (OGRGeometryH, OGRGeometryH)**

**Member OGRGeometry::getBoundary (p. 135) () const**

**Member OGRGeometry::SymmetricDifference (p. 143) (const OGRGeometry (p. 126) \*) const**

**Member OGRLayer::GetInfo (p. 169) (const char \*)**

**Member OGRSpatialReference::~~OGRSpatialReference (p. 236) ()**



## Chapter 8

# Class Index

### 8.1 Class Hierarchy

This inheritance list is sorted roughly, but not completely, alphabetically:

_CPLHashSet . . . . .	51
_CPLList . . . . .	51
_CPLQuadTree . . . . .	52
_QuadTreeNode . . . . .	52
_sPolyExtended . . . . .	52
CachedConnection . . . . .	52
CachedDirList . . . . .	52
CachedFileProp . . . . .	52
CachedRegion . . . . .	52
CPLErrorContext . . . . .	53
CPLHTTPResult . . . . .	53
CPLKeywordParser . . . . .	54
CPLLocaleC . . . . .	54
CPLMimePart . . . . .	54
CPLMutexHolder . . . . .	55
CPLODBCDriverInstaller . . . . .	55
CPLODBCSession . . . . .	56
CPLODBCStatement . . . . .	57
CPLRectObj . . . . .	65
CPLSharedFileInfo . . . . .	65
CPLStdCallThreadInfo . . . . .	65
CPLString . . . . .	65
CPLStringList . . . . .	67
CPLXMLNode . . . . .	72
ctb . . . . .	73
curfile_info . . . . .	73
DefaultCSVFileNameTLS . . . . .	74
errHandler . . . . .	74
file_in_zip_read_info_s . . . . .	74
FindFileTLS . . . . .	74
GZipSnapshot . . . . .	74
linkedList_data_s . . . . .	74
linkedList_datablock_internal_s . . . . .	74
OGR_SRSNode . . . . .	75
ogr_style_param . . . . .	80
ogr_style_value . . . . .	81
OGRAttrIndex . . . . .	81
OGRMIAttrIndex . . . . .	194

OGRCoordinateTransformation . . . . .	81
OGRProj4CT . . . . .	220
OGRDataSource . . . . .	85
OGREnvelope . . . . .	93
OGREnvelope3D . . . . .	94
OGRFeature . . . . .	94
OGRFeatureDefn . . . . .	109
OGRFeatureQuery . . . . .	115
OGRField . . . . .	116
OGRFieldDefn . . . . .	116
OGRGeometry . . . . .	126
OGRCurve . . . . .	83
OGRLineString . . . . .	181
OGRLinearRing . . . . .	178
OGRGeometryCollection . . . . .	146
OGRMultiLineString . . . . .	195
OGRMultiPoint . . . . .	198
OGRMultiPolygon . . . . .	200
OGRPoint . . . . .	203
OGRSurface . . . . .	293
OGRPolygon . . . . .	211
OGRGeometryFactory . . . . .	156
OGRLayer . . . . .	162
OGRGenSQLResultsLayer . . . . .	121
OGRLayerAttrIndex . . . . .	177
OGRMILayerAttrIndex . . . . .	194
OGRProj4Datum . . . . .	222
OGRProj4PM . . . . .	222
OGRRawPoint . . . . .	222
OGRSFDriver . . . . .	222
OGRSFDriverRegistrar . . . . .	226
OGRSpatialReference . . . . .	230
OGRStyleMgr . . . . .	284
OGRStyleTable . . . . .	289
OGRStyleTool . . . . .	292
OGRStyleBrush . . . . .	283
OGRStyleLabel . . . . .	284
OGRStylePen . . . . .	288
OGRStyleSymbol . . . . .	289
OZIDatums . . . . .	294
ParseContext . . . . .	294
PCIDatums . . . . .	294
projUV . . . . .	294
SFRegion . . . . .	295
StackContext . . . . .	295
swq_col_def . . . . .	295
swq_expr_node . . . . .	295
swq_field_list . . . . .	295
swq_join_def . . . . .	295
swq_op_registrar . . . . .	295
swq_operation . . . . .	296
swq_order_def . . . . .	296
swq_parse_context . . . . .	296
swq_select . . . . .	296
swq_summary . . . . .	296
swq_table_def . . . . .	296

tm_unz_s . . . . .	296
tm_zip_s . . . . .	296
unz_file_info_internal_s . . . . .	297
unz_file_info_s . . . . .	297
unz_file_pos_s . . . . .	297
unz_global_info_s . . . . .	297
unz_s . . . . .	297
VSIArchiveContent . . . . .	297
VSIArchiveEntry . . . . .	297
VSIArchiveEntryFileOffset . . . . .	298
VSITarEntryFileOffset . . . . .	305
VSIZipEntryFileOffset . . . . .	307
VSIArchiveReader . . . . .	298
VSITarReader . . . . .	306
VSIZipReader . . . . .	308
VSI_CACHE_CHUNK . . . . .	299
VSIFileManager . . . . .	300
VSIFilesystemHandler . . . . .	300
VSIArchiveFilesystemHandler . . . . .	298
VSITarFilesystemHandler . . . . .	305
VSIZipFilesystemHandler . . . . .	308
VSI_CURL_FILESYSTEM_HANDLER . . . . .	299
VSI_GZIP_FILESYSTEM_HANDLER . . . . .	301
VSI_MEM_FILESYSTEM_HANDLER . . . . .	302
VSI_SPARSE_FILE_FILESYSTEM_HANDLER . . . . .	302
VSI_STDIN_FILESYSTEM_HANDLER . . . . .	303
VSI_STDOUT_FILESYSTEM_HANDLER . . . . .	303
VSI_STDOUT_REDIRECT_FILESYSTEM_HANDLER . . . . .	304
VSI_SUBFILE_FILESYSTEM_HANDLER . . . . .	305
VSI_UNIX_STDIO_FILESYSTEM_HANDLER . . . . .	306
VSIMemFile . . . . .	302
VSIVirtualHandle . . . . .	307
VSIBufferedReaderHandle . . . . .	299
VSI_CACHED_FILE . . . . .	299
VSI_CURL_HANDLE . . . . .	300
VSI_GZIP_HANDLE . . . . .	301
VSI_GZIP_WRITE_HANDLE . . . . .	301
VSI_MEM_HANDLE . . . . .	302
VSI_SPARSE_FILE_HANDLE . . . . .	303
VSI_STDIN_HANDLE . . . . .	303
VSI_STDOUT_HANDLE . . . . .	304
VSI_STDOUT_REDIRECT_HANDLE . . . . .	304
VSI_SUBFILE_HANDLE . . . . .	305
VSI_UNIX_STDIO_HANDLE . . . . .	306
VSI_ZIP_WRITE_HANDLE . . . . .	308
WriteFuncStruct . . . . .	309
yyalloc . . . . .	309
zip_fileinfo . . . . .	309
zip_internal . . . . .	309
zlib_filefunc_def_s . . . . .	309



## Chapter 9

# Class Index

### 9.1 Class List

Here are the classes, structs, unions and interfaces with brief descriptions:

<b>_CPLHashSet</b>	51
<b>_CPLList</b>	51
<b>_CPLQuadTree</b>	52
<b>_QuadTreeNode</b>	52
<b>_sPolyExtended</b>	52
<b>CachedConnection</b>	52
<b>CachedDirList</b>	52
<b>CachedFileProp</b>	52
<b>CachedRegion</b>	52
<b>CPLErrorContext</b>	53
<b>CPLHTTPResult</b>	53
<b>CPLKeywordParser</b>	54
<b>CPLLocaleC</b>	54
<b>CPLMimePart</b>	54
<b>CPLMutexHolder</b>	55
<b>CPLODBCDriverInstaller</b>	55
<b>CPLODBCSession</b>	56
<b>CPLODBCStatement</b>	57
<b>CPLRectObj</b>	65
<b>CPLSharedFileInfo</b>	65
<b>CPLStdCallThreadInfo</b>	65
<b>CPLString</b>	
Convenient string class based on std::string	65
<b>CPLStringList</b>	
String list class designed around our use of C "char**" string lists	67
<b>CPLXMLNode</b>	72
<b>ctb</b>	73
<b>curfile_info</b>	73
<b>DefaultCSVFileNameTLS</b>	74
<b>errHandler</b>	74
<b>file_in_zip_read_info_s</b>	74
<b>FindFileTLS</b>	74
<b>GZipSnapshot</b>	74
<b>linkedList_data_s</b>	74
<b>linkedList_datablock_internal_s</b>	74
<b>OGR_SRSNode</b>	75
<b>ogr_style_param</b>	80
<b>ogr_style_value</b>	81

OGRAttrIndex	81
OGRCoordinateTransformation	81
OGRCurve	83
OGRDataSource	85
OGREnvelope	93
OGREnvelope3D	94
OGRFeature	94
OGRFeatureDefn	109
OGRFeatureQuery	115
OGRField	116
OGRFieldDefn	116
OGRGenSQLResultsLayer	121
OGRGeometry	126
OGRGeometryCollection	146
OGRGeometryFactory	156
OGRLayer	162
OGRLayerAttrIndex	177
OGRLinearRing	178
OGRLineString	181
OGRMIAAttrIndex	194
OGRMILayerAttrIndex	194
OGRMultiLineString	195
OGRMultiPoint	198
OGRMultiPolygon	200
OGRPoint	203
OGRPolygon	211
OGRProj4CT	220
OGRProj4Datum	222
OGRProj4PM	222
OGRRawPoint	222
OGRSFDriver	222
OGRSFDriverRegistrar	226
OGRSpatialReference	230
OGRStyleBrush	283
OGRStyleLabel	284
OGRStyleMgr	284
OGRStylePen	288
OGRStyleSymbol	289
OGRStyleTable	289
OGRStyleTool	292
OGRSurface	293
OZIDatums	294
ParseContext	294
PCIDatums	294
projUV	294
SFRegion	295
StackContext	295
swq_col_def	295
swq_expr_node	295
swq_field_list	295
swq_join_def	295
swq_op_registrar	295
swq_operation	296
swq_order_def	296
swq_parse_context	296
swq_select	296
swq_summary	296
swq_table_def	296



tm_unz_s	296
tm_zip_s	296
unz_file_info_internal_s	297
unz_file_info_s	297
unz_file_pos_s	297
unz_global_info_s	297
unz_s	297
VSIArchiveContent	297
VSIArchiveEntry	297
VSIArchiveEntryFileOffset	298
VSIArchiveFilesystemHandler	298
VSIArchiveReader	298
VSIBufferedReaderHandle	299
VSI_CACHE_CHUNK	299
VSI_CACHED_FILE	299
VSICurlFilesystemHandler	299
VSICurlHandle	300
VSIFileManager	300
VSIFilesystemHandler	300
VSIGZipFilesystemHandler	301
VSIGZipHandle	301
VSIGZipWriteHandle	301
VSIMemFile	302
VSIMemFilesystemHandler	302
VSIMemHandle	302
VSI_SPARSE_FILE_FILESYSTEM_HANDLER	302
VSI_SPARSE_FILE_HANDLE	303
VSIStdinFilesystemHandler	303
VSIStdinHandle	303
VSIStdoutFilesystemHandler	303
VSIStdoutHandle	304
VSIStdoutRedirectFilesystemHandler	304
VSIStdoutRedirectHandle	304
VSI_Sub_FILE_FILESYSTEM_HANDLER	305
VSI_Sub_FILE_HANDLE	305
VSI_Tar_Entry_File_Offset	305
VSI_Tar_Filesystem_Handler	305
VSI_Tar_Reader	306
VSIUnixStdioFilesystemHandler	306
VSIUnixStdioHandle	306
VSIVirtualHandle	307
VSIZipEntryFileOffset	307
VSIZipFilesystemHandler	308
VSIZipReader	308
VSIZipWriteHandle	308
WriteFuncStruct	309
yyalloc	309
zip_fileinfo	309
zip_internal	309
zlib_filefunc_def_s	309



## Chapter 10

# File Index

### 10.1 File List

Here is a list of all documented files with brief descriptions:

cpl_atomic_ops.h	??
cpl_config.h	??
cpl_config_extras.h	??
cpl_conv.h	311
cpl_csv.h	??
cpl_error.h	333
cpl_hash_set.h	338
cpl_http.h	341
cpl_list.h	343
cpl_minixml.h	346
cpl_minizip_ioapi.h	??
cpl_minizip_unzip.h	??
cpl_minizip_zip.h	??
cpl_multiproc.h	??
cpl_odbc.h	354
cpl_port.h	354
cpl_quad_tree.h	355
cpl_string.h	357
cpl_time.h	??
cpl_vsi.h	370
cpl_vsi_virtual.h	??
cpl_win32ce_api.h	??
cpl_wince.h	??
cplkeywordparser.h	??
gdal_csv.h	??
ogr_api.h	385
ogr_attrind.h	??
ogr_core.h	484
ogr_expat.h	??
ogr_feature.h	489
ogr_featurestyle.h	489
ogr_gensql.h	??
ogr_geometry.h	490
ogr_geos.h	??
ogr_p.h	??
ogr_spatialref.h	490
ogr_srs_api.h	491
ogr_srs_esri_names.h	??

ogrgeomediageometry.h . . . . .	??
ogrpgeogeometry.h . . . . .	??
ogrsf_frmts.h . . . . .	518
swq.h . . . . .	??

# Chapter 11

## Class Documentation

### 11.1 \_CPLHashSet Struct Reference

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `cpl_hash_set.cpp`

### 11.2 \_CPLList Struct Reference

```
#include <cpl_list.h>
```

#### Public Attributes

- `void * pData`
- `struct _CPLList * psNext`

#### 11.2.1 Detailed Description

List element structure.

#### 11.2.2 Member Data Documentation

##### 11.2.2.1 `void* _CPLList::pData`

Pointer to the data object. Should be allocated and freed by the caller.

Referenced by `CPLHashSetDestroy()`, `CPLHashSetForeach()`, `CPLHashSetRemove()`, `CPLListAppend()`, `CPLListGetData()`, and `CPLListInsert()`.

##### 11.2.2.2 `struct _CPLList* _CPLList::psNext`

Pointer to the next element in list. NULL, if current element is the last one

Referenced by `CPLHashSetDestroy()`, `CPLHashSetForeach()`, `CPLHashSetRemove()`, `CPLListAppend()`, `CPLListCount()`, `CPLListDestroy()`, `CPLListGet()`, `CPLListGetLast()`, `CPLListGetNext()`, `CPLListInsert()`, and `CPLListRemove()`.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `cpl_list.h`

### 11.3 `_CPLQuadTree` Struct Reference

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `cpl_quad_tree.cpp`

### 11.4 `_QuadTreeNode` Struct Reference

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `cpl_quad_tree.cpp`

### 11.5 `_sPolyExtended` Struct Reference

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `ogrgeometryfactory.cpp`

### 11.6 `CachedConnection` Struct Reference

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `cpl_vsil_curl.cpp`

### 11.7 `CachedDirList` Struct Reference

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `cpl_vsil_curl.cpp`

### 11.8 `CachedFileProp` Struct Reference

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `cpl_vsil_curl.cpp`

### 11.9 `CachedRegion` Struct Reference

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `cpl_vsil_curl.cpp`

## 11.10 CPLErrorContext Struct Reference

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `cpl_error.cpp`

## 11.11 CPLHTTPResult Struct Reference

```
#include <cpl_http.h>
```

### Public Attributes

- `int nStatus`
- `char * pszContentType`
- `char * pszErrBuf`
- `int nDataLen`
- `GByte * pabyData`
- `char ** papszHeaders`
- `int nMimePartCount`
- `CPLMimePart * pasMimePart`

### 11.11.1 Detailed Description

Describe the result of a **CPLHTTPFetch()** (p. 342) call

### 11.11.2 Member Data Documentation

#### 11.11.2.1 `int CPLHTTPResult::nDataLen`

Length of the `pabyData` buffer

Referenced by `CPLHTTPFetch()`, `CPLHTTPParseMultipartMime()`, and `OGRSpatialReference::importFromUrl()`.

#### 11.11.2.2 `int CPLHTTPResult::nMimePartCount`

Number of parts in a multipart message

Referenced by `CPLHTTPDestroyResult()`, and `CPLHTTPParseMultipartMime()`.

#### 11.11.2.3 `int CPLHTTPResult::nStatus`

cURL error code : 0=success, non-zero if request failed

Referenced by `CPLHTTPFetch()`, and `OGRSpatialReference::importFromUrl()`.

#### 11.11.2.4 `GByte* CPLHTTPResult::pabyData`

Buffer with downloaded data

Referenced by `CPLHTTPDestroyResult()`, `CPLHTTPParseMultipartMime()`, and `OGRSpatialReference::importFromUrl()`.

#### 11.11.2.5 `char** CPLHTTPResult::papszHeaders`

Headers returned

Referenced by `CPLHTTPDestroyResult()`, and `CPLHTTPFetch()`.

#### 11.11.2.6 `CPLMimePart* CPLHTTPResult::pasMimePart`

Array of parts (resolved by `CPLHTTPParseMultipartMime()` (p. 343))

Referenced by `CPLHTTPDestroyResult()`, and `CPLHTTPParseMultipartMime()`.

#### 11.11.2.7 `char* CPLHTTPResult::pszContentType`

Content-Type of the response

Referenced by `CPLHTTPDestroyResult()`, `CPLHTTPFetch()`, and `CPLHTTPParseMultipartMime()`.

#### 11.11.2.8 `char* CPLHTTPResult::pszErrBuf`

Error message from curl, or NULL

Referenced by `CPLHTTPDestroyResult()`, `CPLHTTPFetch()`, and `OGRSpatialReference::importFromUrl()`.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `cpl_http.h`

### 11.12 CPLKeywordParser Class Reference

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- `cplkeywordparser.h`
- `cplkeywordparser.cpp`

### 11.13 CPLLocaleC Class Reference

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- `cpl_conv.h`
- `cpl_conv.cpp`

### 11.14 CPLMimePart Struct Reference

```
#include <cpl_http.h>
```

#### Public Attributes

- `char ** papszHeaders`
- `GByte * pabyData`
- `int nDataLen`



### 11.14.1 Detailed Description

Describe a part of a multipart message

### 11.14.2 Member Data Documentation

#### 11.14.2.1 int CPLMimePart::nDataLen

Buffer length

Referenced by CPLHTTPParseMultipartMime().

#### 11.14.2.2 GByte\* CPLMimePart::pabyData

Buffer with data of the part

Referenced by CPLHTTPParseMultipartMime().

#### 11.14.2.3 char\*\* CPLMimePart::papszHeaders

NULL terminated array of headers

Referenced by CPLHTTPDestroyResult(), and CPLHTTPParseMultipartMime().

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- **cpl\_http.h**

## 11.15 CPLMutexHolder Class Reference

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- **cpl\_multiproc.h**
- **cpl\_multiproc.cpp**

## 11.16 CPLODBCDriverInstaller Class Reference

```
#include <cpl_odbc.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- int **InstallDriver** (const char \*pszDriver, const char \*pszPathIn, WORD fRequest=ODBC\_INSTALL\_COMPLETE)
- int **RemoveDriver** (const char \*pszDriverName, int fRemoveDSN=0)

### 11.16.1 Detailed Description

A class providing functions to install or remove ODBC driver.

## 11.16.2 Member Function Documentation

11.16.2.1 `int CPLODBCDriverInstaller::InstallDriver ( const char * pszDriver, const char * pszPathIn, WORD fRequest = ODBC_INSTALL_COMPLETE )`

Installs ODBC driver or updates definition of already installed driver. Internally, it calls ODBC's SQLInstallDriverEx function.

### Parameters

<i>pszDriver</i>	- The driver definition as a list of keyword-value pairs describing the driver (See ODBC API Reference).
<i>pszPathIn</i>	- Full path of the target directory of the installation, or a null pointer (for unixODBC, NULL is passed).
<i>fRequest</i>	- The <i>fRequest</i> argument must contain one of the following values: ODBC_INSTALL_COMPLETE - (default) complete the installation request ODBC_INSTALL_INQUIRY - inquire about where a driver can be installed

### Returns

TRUE indicates success, FALSE if it fails.

11.16.2.2 `int CPLODBCDriverInstaller::RemoveDriver ( const char * pszDriverName, int fRemoveDSN = 0 )`

Removes or changes information about the driver from the Odbcinst.ini entry in the system information.

### Parameters

<i>pszDriverName</i>	- The name of the driver as registered in the Odbcinst.ini key of the system information.
<i>fRemoveDSN</i>	- TRUE: Remove DSNs associated with the driver specified in <i>pszDriver</i> . FALSE: Do not remove DSNs associated with the driver specified in <i>pszDriver</i> .

### Returns

The function returns TRUE if it is successful, FALSE if it fails. If no entry exists in the system information when this function is called, the function returns FALSE. In order to obtain usage count value, call `GetUsageCount()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- `cpl_odbc.h`
- `cpl_odbc.cpp`

## 11.17 CPLODBCSession Class Reference

```
#include <cpl_odbc.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- `int EstablishSession (const char *pszDSN, const char *pszUserid, const char *pszPassword)`
- `const char * GetLastError ()`

### 11.17.1 Detailed Description

A class representing an ODBC database session.

Includes error collection services.

## 11.17.2 Member Function Documentation

11.17.2.1 `int CPLODBCSession::EstablishSession ( const char * pszDSN, const char * pszUserid, const char * pszPassword )`

Connect to database and logon.

### Parameters

<i>pszDSN</i>	The name of the DSN being used to connect. This is not optional.
<i>pszUserid</i>	the userid to logon as, may be NULL if not not required, or provided by the DSN.
<i>pszPassword</i>	the password to logon with. May be NULL if not required or provided by the DSN.

### Returns

TRUE on success or FALSE on failure. Call **GetLastError()** (p. 57) to get details on failure.

References `GetLastError()`.

11.17.2.2 `const char * CPLODBCSession::GetLastError ( )`

Returns the last ODBC error message.

### Returns

pointer to an internal buffer with the error message in it. Do not free or alter. Will be an empty (but not NULL) string if there is no pending error info.

Referenced by `EstablishSession()`, and `CPLODBCStatement::Fetch()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- `cpl_odbc.h`
- `cpl_odbc.cpp`

## 11.18 CPLODBCStatement Class Reference

```
#include <cpl_odbc.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- void **Clear** ()
- void **AppendEscaped** (const char \*)
- void **Append** (const char \*)
- void **Append** (int)
- void **Append** (double)
- int **Appendf** (const char \*,...)
- int **ExecuteSQL** (const char \*=0)
- int **Fetch** (int nOrientation=SQL\_FETCH\_NEXT, int nOffset=0)
- int **GetColCount** ()
- const char \* **GetColName** (int)
- short **GetColType** (int)
- const char \* **GetColTypeName** (int)

- short **GetColSize** (int)
- short **GetColPrecision** (int)
- short **GetColNullable** (int)
- int **GetColId** (const char \*)
- const char \* **GetColData** (int, const char \* = 0)
- const char \* **GetColData** (const char \*, const char \* = 0)
- int **GetColumns** (const char \*pszTable, const char \*pszCatalog=0, const char \*pszSchema=0)
- int **GetPrimaryKeys** (const char \*pszTable, const char \*pszCatalog=0, const char \*pszSchema=0)
- int **GetTables** (const char \*pszCatalog=0, const char \*pszSchema=0)
- void **DumpResult** (FILE \*fp, int bShowSchema=0)

## Static Public Member Functions

- static **CPLString** **GetTypeName** (int)
- static SQLSMALLINT **GetTypeMapping** (SQLSMALLINT)

### 11.18.1 Detailed Description

Abstraction for statement, and resultset.

Includes methods for executing an SQL statement, and for accessing the resultset from that statement. Also provides for executing other ODBC requests that produce results sets such as SQLColumns() and SQLTables() requests.

### 11.18.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 11.18.2.1 void CPODBCStatement::Append ( const char \* *pszText* )

Append text to internal command.

The passed text is appended to the internal SQL command text.

##### Parameters

<i>pszText</i>	text to append.
----------------	-----------------

Referenced by Append(), AppendEscaped(), Appendf(), and ExecuteSQL().

#### 11.18.2.2 void CPODBCStatement::Append ( int *nValue* )

Append to internal command.

The passed value is formatted and appended to the internal SQL command text.

##### Parameters

<i>nValue</i>	value to append to the command.
---------------	---------------------------------

References Append().

#### 11.18.2.3 void CPODBCStatement::Append ( double *dfValue* )

Append to internal command.

The passed value is formatted and appended to the internal SQL command text.

## Parameters

<i>dfValue</i>	value to append to the command.
----------------	---------------------------------

References Append().

#### 11.18.2.4 void CPODBCStatement::AppendEscaped ( const char \* *pszText* )

Append text to internal command.

The passed text is appended to the internal SQL command text after escaping any special characters so it can be used as a character string in an SQL statement.

## Parameters

<i>pszText</i>	text to append.
----------------	-----------------

References Append().

#### 11.18.2.5 int CPODBCStatement::Appendf ( const char \* *pszFormat*, ... )

Append to internal command.

The passed format is used to format other arguments and the result is appended to the internal command text. Long results may not be formatted properly, and should be appended with the direct **Append()** (p. 58) methods.

## Parameters

<i>pszFormat</i>	printf() style format string.
------------------	-------------------------------

## Returns

FALSE if formatting fails due to result being too large.

References Append().

#### 11.18.2.6 void CPODBCStatement::Clear ( )

Clear internal command text and result set definitions.

Referenced by ExecuteSQL().

#### 11.18.2.7 void CPODBCStatement::DumpResult ( FILE \* *fp*, int *bShowSchema* = 0 )

Dump resultset to file.

The contents of the current resultset are dumped in a simply formatted form to the provided file. If requested, the schema definition will be written first.

## Parameters

<i>fp</i>	the file to write to. stdout or stderr are acceptable.
<i>bShowSchema</i>	TRUE to force writing schema information for the rowset before the rowset data itself. Default is FALSE.

References Fetch(), GetColCount(), GetColData(), GetColName(), GetColNullable(), GetColPrecision(), GetColSize(), GetColType(), and GetTypeName().

### 11.18.2.8 int CPODBCStatement::ExecuteSQL ( const char \* *pszStatement* = 0 )

Execute an SQL statement.

This method will execute the passed (or stored) SQL statement, and initialize information about the resultset if there is one. If a NULL statement is passed, the internal stored statement that has been previously set via **Append()** (p. 58) or **Appendf()** (p. 59) calls will be used.

#### Parameters

<i>pszStatement</i>	the SQL statement to execute, or NULL if the internally saved one should be used.
---------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### Returns

TRUE on success or FALSE if there is an error. Error details can be fetched with OGRODBCSession::GetLastError().

References Append(), and Clear().

### 11.18.2.9 int CPODBCStatement::Fetch ( int *nOrientation* = SQL\_FETCH\_NEXT, int *nOffset* = 0 )

Fetch a new record.

Requests the next row in the current resultset using the SQLFetchScroll() call. Note that many ODBC drivers only support the default forward fetching one record at a time. Only SQL\_FETCH\_NEXT (the default) should be considered reliable on all drivers.

Currently it isn't clear how to determine whether an error or a normal out of data condition has occurred if **Fetch()** (p. 60) fails.

#### Parameters

<i>nOrientation</i>	One of SQL_FETCH_NEXT, SQL_FETCH_LAST, SQL_FETCH_PRIOR, SQL_FETCH_ABSOLUTE, or SQL_FETCH_RELATIVE (default is SQL_FETCH_NEXT).
<i>nOffset</i>	the offset (number of records), ignored for some orientations.

#### Returns

TRUE if a new row is successfully fetched, or FALSE if not.

References CPODBCSession::GetLastError(), and GetTypeMapping().

Referenced by DumpResult().

### 11.18.2.10 int CPODBCStatement::GetColCount ( )

Fetch the resultset column count.

#### Returns

the column count, or zero if there is no resultset.

Referenced by DumpResult().

### 11.18.2.11 const char \* CPODBCStatement::GetColData ( int *iCol*, const char \* *pszDefault* = 0 )

Fetch column data.

Fetches the data contents of the requested column for the currently loaded row. The result is returned as a string regardless of the column type. NULL is returned if an illegal column is given, or if the actual column is "NULL".

## Parameters

<i>iCol</i>	the zero based column to fetch.
<i>pszDefault</i>	the value to return if the column does not exist, or is NULL. Defaults to NULL.

## Returns

pointer to internal column data or NULL on failure.

Referenced by DumpResult(), and GetColData().

**11.18.2.12** `const char * CPODBCStatement::GetColData ( const char * pszColName, const char * pszDefault = 0 )`

Fetch column data.

Fetches the data contents of the requested column for the currently loaded row. The result is returned as a string regardless of the column type. NULL is returned if an illegal column is given, or if the actual column is "NULL".

## Parameters

<i>pszColName</i>	the name of the column requested.
<i>pszDefault</i>	the value to return if the column does not exist, or is NULL. Defaults to NULL.

## Returns

pointer to internal column data or NULL on failure.

References GetColData(), and GetColId().

**11.18.2.13** `int CPODBCStatement::GetColId ( const char * pszColName )`

Fetch column index.

Gets the column index corresponding with the passed name. The name comparisons are case insensitive.

## Parameters

<i>pszColName</i>	the name to search for.
-------------------	-------------------------

## Returns

the column index, or -1 if not found.

Referenced by GetColData().

**11.18.2.14** `const char * CPODBCStatement::GetColName ( int iCol )`

Fetch a column name.

## Parameters

<i>iCol</i>	the zero based column index.
-------------	------------------------------

## Returns

NULL on failure (out of bounds column), or a pointer to an internal copy of the column name.

Referenced by DumpResult().

**11.18.2.15 short CPODBCStatement::GetColNullable ( int *iCol* )**

Fetch the column nullability.

**Parameters**

<i>iCol</i>	the zero based column index.
-------------	------------------------------

**Returns**

TRUE if the column may contains or FALSE otherwise.

Referenced by DumpResult().

**11.18.2.16 short CPODBCStatement::GetColPrecision ( int *iCol* )**

Fetch the column precision.

**Parameters**

<i>iCol</i>	the zero based column index.
-------------	------------------------------

**Returns**

column precision, may be zero or the same as column size for columns to which it does not apply.

Referenced by DumpResult().

**11.18.2.17 short CPODBCStatement::GetColSize ( int *iCol* )**

Fetch the column width.

**Parameters**

<i>iCol</i>	the zero based column index.
-------------	------------------------------

**Returns**

column width, zero for unknown width columns.

Referenced by DumpResult().

**11.18.2.18 short CPODBCStatement::GetColType ( int *iCol* )**

Fetch a column data type.

The return type code is a an ODBC SQL\_ code, one of SQL\_UNKNOWN\_TYPE, SQL\_CHAR, SQL\_NUMERIC, SQL\_DECIMAL, SQL\_INTEGER, SQL\_SMALLINT, SQL\_FLOAT, SQL\_REAL, SQL\_DOUBLE, SQL\_DATETIME, SQL\_VARCHAR, SQL\_TYPE\_DATE, SQL\_TYPE\_TIME, SQL\_TYPE\_TIMESTAMP.

**Parameters**

<i>iCol</i>	the zero based column index.
-------------	------------------------------



**Returns**

type code or -1 if the column is illegal.

Referenced by DumpResult().

**11.18.2.19** `const char * CPLODBCStatement::GetColTypeName ( int iCol )`

Fetch a column data type name.

Returns data source-dependent data type name; for example, "CHAR", "VARCHAR", "MONEY", "LONG VARBIN-AR", or "CHAR ( ) FOR BIT DATA".

**Parameters**

<i>iCol</i>	the zero based column index.
-------------	------------------------------

**Returns**

NULL on failure (out of bounds column), or a pointer to an internal copy of the column dat type name.

**11.18.2.20** `int CPLODBCStatement::GetColumns ( const char * pszTable, const char * pszCatalog = 0, const char * pszSchema = 0 )`

Fetch column definitions for a table.

The SQLColumn() method is used to fetch the definitions for the columns of a table (or other queryable object such as a view). The column definitions are digested and used to populate the **CPLODBCStatement** (p.57) column definitions essentially as if a "SELECT \* FROM tablename" had been done; however, no resultset will be available.

**Parameters**

<i>pszTable</i>	the name of the table to query information on. This should not be empty.
<i>pszCatalog</i>	the catalog to find the table in, use NULL (the default) if no catalog is available.
<i>pszSchema</i>	the schema to find the table in, use NULL (the default) if no schema is available.

**Returns**

TRUE on success or FALSE on failure.

**11.18.2.21** `int CPLODBCStatement::GetPrimaryKeys ( const char * pszTable, const char * pszCatalog = 0, const char * pszSchema = 0 )`

Fetch primary keys for a table.

The SQLPrimaryKeys() function is used to fetch a list of fields forming the primary key. The result is returned as a result set matching the SQLPrimaryKeys() function result set. The 4th column in the result set is the column name of the key, and if the result set contains only one record then that single field will be the complete primary key.

**Parameters**

<i>pszTable</i>	the name of the table to query information on. This should not be empty.
<i>pszCatalog</i>	the catalog to find the table in, use NULL (the default) if no catalog is available.
<i>pszSchema</i>	the schema to find the table in, use NULL (the default) if no schema is available.

**Returns**

TRUE on success or FALSE on failure.

**11.18.2.22** `int CPODBCStatement::GetTables ( const char * pszCatalog = 0, const char * pszSchema = 0 )`

Fetch tables in database.

The SQLTables() function is used to fetch a list tables in the database. The result is returned as a result set matching the SQLTables() function result set. The 3rd column in the result set is the table name. Only tables of type "TABLE" are returned.

**Parameters**

<i>pszCatalog</i>	the catalog to find the table in, use NULL (the default) if no catalog is available.
<i>pszSchema</i>	the schema to find the table in, use NULL (the default) if no schema is available.

**Returns**

TRUE on success or FALSE on failure.

**11.18.2.23** `SQLSMALLINT CPODBCStatement::GetTypeMapping ( SQLSMALLINT nTypeCode ) [static]`

Get appropriate C data type for SQL column type.

Returns a C data type code, corresponding to the indicated SQL data type code (as returned from **CPODBCStatement::GetColType()** (p. 62)).

**Parameters**

<i>nTypeCode</i>	the SQL_ code, such as SQL_CHAR.
------------------	----------------------------------

**Returns**

data type code. The valid code is always returned. If SQL code is not recognised, SQL\_C\_BINARY will be returned.

Referenced by Fetch().

**11.18.2.24** `CPLString CPODBCStatement::GetTypeName ( int nTypeCode ) [static]`

Get name for SQL column type.

Returns a string name for the indicated type code (as returned from **CPODBCStatement::GetColType()** (p. 62)).

**Parameters**

<i>nTypeCode</i>	the SQL_ code, such as SQL_CHAR.
------------------	----------------------------------

**Returns**

internal string, "UNKNOWN" if code not recognised.

Referenced by DumpResult().

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- **cpl\_odbc.h**

- `cpl_odbc.cpp`

## 11.19 CPLRectObj Struct Reference

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `cpl_quad_tree.h`

## 11.20 CPLSharedFileInfo Struct Reference

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `cpl_conv.h`

## 11.21 CPLStdCallThreadInfo Struct Reference

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `cpl_multiproc.cpp`

## 11.22 CPLString Class Reference

Convenient string class based on `std::string`.

```
#include <cpl_string.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- **CPLString & FormatC** (double *dfValue*, const char \**pszFormat*=0)
- **CPLString & Trim** ()
- **size\_t ifind** (const std::string &*str*, size\_t *pos*=0) const
- **size\_t ifind** (const char \**s*, size\_t *pos*=0) const
- **CPLString & toupper** (void)
- **CPLString & tolower** (void)

### 11.22.1 Detailed Description

Convenient string class based on `std::string`.

### 11.22.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 11.22.2.1 CPLString & CPLString::FormatC ( double *dfValue*, const char \* *pszFormat* = 0 )

Format double in C locale.

The passed value is formatted using the C locale (period as decimal separator) and appended to the target **CPLString** (p. 65).

## Parameters

<i>dfValue</i>	the value to format.
<i>pszFormat</i>	the sprintf() style format to use or omit for default. Note that this format string should only include one substitution argument and it must be for a double (f or g).

## Returns

a reference to the **CPLString** (p. 65).

#### 11.22.2.2 `size_t CPLString::ifind ( const std::string & str, size_t pos = 0 ) const`

Case insensitive find() alternative.

## Parameters

<i>str</i>	substring to find.
<i>pos</i>	offset in the string at which the search starts.

## Returns

the position of substring in the string or std::string::npos if not found.

## Since

GDAL 1.9.0

Referenced by CPLURLAddKVP(), and CPLURLGetValue().

#### 11.22.2.3 `size_t CPLString::ifind ( const char * s, size_t nPos = 0 ) const`

Case insensitive find() alternative.

## Parameters

<i>s</i>	substring to find.
<i>nPos</i>	offset in the string at which the search starts.

## Returns

the position of the substring in the string or std::string::npos if not found.

## Since

GDAL 1.9.0

References tolower().

#### 11.22.2.4 `CPLString & CPLString::tolower ( void )`

Convert to lower case in place.

Referenced by ifind().

## 11.22.2.5 CPLString &amp; CPLString::toupper ( void )

Convert to upper case in place.

## 11.22.2.6 CPLString &amp; CPLString::Trim ( )

Trim white space.

Trims white space off the left and right of the string. White space is any of a space, a tab, a newline ( ' ' ) or a carriage control ( ' ' ).

## Returns

a reference to the **CPLString** (p. 65).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- **cpl\_string.h**
- **cplstring.cpp**

## 11.23 CPLStringList Class Reference

String list class designed around our use of C "char\*" string lists.

```
#include <cpl_string.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- **CPLStringList** (char \*\*papszList, int bTakeOwnership=1)
- **CPLStringList** (const **CPLStringList** &oOther)  
*Copy constructor.*
- **CPLStringList & Clear** ()
- int **Count** () const
- **CPLStringList & AddString** (const char \*pszNewString)
- **CPLStringList & AddStringDirectly** (char \*pszNewString)
- **CPLStringList & InsertString** (int nInsertAtLineNo, const char \*pszNewLine)  
*Insert into the list at identified location.*
- **CPLStringList & InsertStringDirectly** (int nInsertAtLineNo, char \*pszNewLine)
- int **FindName** (const char \*pszName) const
- int **FetchBoolean** (const char \*pszKey, int bDefault) const
- const char \* **FetchNameValue** (const char \*pszKey) const
- const char \* **FetchNameValueDef** (const char \*pszKey, const char \*pszDefault) const
- **CPLStringList & AddNameValue** (const char \*pszKey, const char \*pszValue)
- **CPLStringList & SetNameValue** (const char \*pszKey, const char \*pszValue)
- **CPLStringList & Assign** (char \*\*papszList, int bTakeOwnership=1)
- char \* **operator[]** (int i)
- char \*\* **StealList** ()
- **CPLStringList & Sort** ()

## 11.23.1 Detailed Description

String list class designed around our use of C "char\*" string lists.

## 11.23.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 11.23.2.1 CPLStringList::CPLStringList ( char \*\* *papszListIn*, int *bTakeOwnership* = 1 )

**CPLStringList** (p. 67) constructor.

#### Parameters

<i>papszListIn</i>	the NULL terminated list of strings to consume.
<i>bTakeOwnership</i>	TRUE if the <b>CPLStringList</b> (p. 67) should take ownership of the list of strings which implies responsibility to free them.

References Assign().

## 11.23.3 Member Function Documentation

### 11.23.3.1 CPLStringList & CPLStringList::AddNameValue ( const char \* *pszKey*, const char \* *pszValue* )

Add a name=value entry to the list.

A key=value string is prepared and appended to the list. There is no check for other values for the same key in the list.

#### Parameters

<i>pszKey</i>	the key name to add.
<i>pszValue</i>	the key value to add.

References AddStringDirectly(), and InsertStringDirectly().

Referenced by SetNameValue().

### 11.23.3.2 CPLStringList & CPLStringList::AddString ( const char \* *pszNewString* )

Add a string to the list.

A copy of the passed in string is made and inserted in the list.

#### Parameters

<i>pszNewString</i>	the string to add to the list.
---------------------	--------------------------------

References AddStringDirectly().

Referenced by CSLTokenizeString2().

### 11.23.3.3 CPLStringList & CPLStringList::AddStringDirectly ( char \* *pszNewString* )

Add a string to the list.

This method is similar to **AddString()** (p. 68), but ownership of the *pszNewString* is transferred to the **CPLStringList** (p. 67) class.

#### Parameters

<i>pszNewString</i>	the string to add to the list.
---------------------	--------------------------------

References Count().

Referenced by AddNameValue(), and AddString().

#### 11.23.3.4 CPLStringList & CPLStringList::Assign ( char \*\* *papszListIn*, int *bTakeOwnership* = 1 )

Assign a list of strings.

##### Parameters

<i>papszListIn</i>	the NULL terminated list of strings to consume.
<i>bTakeOwnership</i>	TRUE if the <b>CPLStringList</b> (p. 67) should take ownership of the list of strings which implies responsibility to free them.

##### Returns

a reference to the **CPLStringList** (p. 67) on which it was invoked.

References Clear().

Referenced by CPLStringList(), and CSLTokenizeString2().

#### 11.23.3.5 CPLStringList & CPLStringList::Clear ( )

Clear the string list.

Referenced by Assign().

#### 11.23.3.6 int CPLStringList::Count ( ) const

##### Returns

count of strings in the list, zero if empty.

Referenced by AddStringDirectly(), CSLTokenizeString2(), InsertStringDirectly(), operator[](), SetNameValue(), and Sort().

#### 11.23.3.7 int CPLStringList::FetchBoolean ( const char \* *pszKey*, int *bDefault* ) const

Check for boolean key value.

In a **CPLStringList** (p. 67) of "Name=Value" pairs, look to see if there is a key with the given name, and if it can be interpreted as being TRUE. If the key appears without any "=Value" portion it will be considered true. If the value is NO, FALSE or 0 it will be considered FALSE otherwise if the key appears in the list it will be considered TRUE. If the key doesn't appear at all, the indicated default value will be returned.

##### Parameters

<i>pszKey</i>	the key value to look for (case insensitive).
<i>bDefault</i>	the value to return if the key isn't found at all.

##### Returns

TRUE or FALSE

References FetchNameValue().

#### 11.23.3.8 const char \* CPLStringList::FetchNameValue ( const char \* *pszName* ) const

Fetch value associated with this key name.

If this list sorted, a fast binary search is done, otherwise a linear scan is done. Name lookup is case insensitive.

## Parameters

<i>pszName</i>	the key name to search for.
----------------	-----------------------------

## Returns

the corresponding value or NULL if not found. The returned string should not be modified and points into internal object state that may change on future calls.

References FindName().

Referenced by FetchBoolean(), and FetchNameValueDef().

### 11.23.3.9 `const char * CPLStringList::FetchNameValueDef ( const char * pszName, const char * pszDefault ) const`

Fetch value associated with this key name.

If this list sorted, a fast binary search is done, otherwise a linear scan is done. Name lookup is case insensitive.

## Parameters

<i>pszName</i>	the key name to search for.
<i>pszDefault</i>	the default value returned if the named entry isn't found.

## Returns

the corresponding value or the passed default if not found.

References FetchNameValue().

### 11.23.3.10 `int CPLStringList::FindName ( const char * pszKey ) const`

Get index of given name/value keyword.

Note that this search is for a line in the form name=value or name:value. Use FindString() or PartialFindString() for searches not based on name=value pairs.

## Parameters

<i>pszKey</i>	the name to search for.
---------------	-------------------------

## Returns

the string list index of this name, or -1 on failure.

Referenced by FetchNameValue(), and SetNameValue().

### 11.23.3.11 `CPLStringList * CPLStringList::InsertString ( int nInsertAtLineNo, const char * pszNewLine ) [inline]`

Insert into the list at identified location.

This method will insert a string into the list at the identified location. The insertion point must be within or at the end of the list. The following entries are pushed down to make space.

## Parameters

<i>nInsertAtLineNo</i>	the line to insert at, zero to insert at front.
<i>pszNewLine</i>	to the line to insert. This string will be copied.



**11.23.3.12 CPLStringList & CPLStringList::InsertStringDirectly ( int *nInsertAtLineNo*, char \* *pszNewLine* )**

Insert into the list at identified location.

This method will insert a string into the list at the identified location. The insertion point must be within or at the end of the list. The following entries are pushed down to make space.

**Parameters**

<i>nInsertAtLineNo</i>	the line to insert at, zero to insert at front.
<i>pszNewLine</i>	to the line to insert, the ownership of this string will be taken over the by the object. It must have been allocated on the heap.

References Count().

Referenced by AddNameValue().

**11.23.3.13 char \* CPLStringList::operator[] ( int *i* )**

Fetch entry "*i*".

Fetches the requested item in the list. Note that the returned string remains owned by the **CPLStringList** (p. 67). If "*i*" is out of range NULL is returned.

**Parameters**

<i>i</i>	the index of the list item to return.
----------	---------------------------------------

**Returns**

selected entry in the list.

References Count().

**11.23.3.14 CPLStringList & CPLStringList::SetNameValue ( const char \* *pszKey*, const char \* *pszValue* )**

Set name=value entry in the list.

Similar to **AddNameValue()** (p. 68), except if there is already a value for the key in the list it is replaced instead of adding a new entry to the list. If *pszValue* is NULL any existing key entry is removed.

**Parameters**

<i>pszKey</i>	the key name to add.
<i>pszValue</i>	the key value to add.

References AddNameValue(), Count(), and FindName().

**11.23.3.15 CPLStringList & CPLStringList::Sort ( )**

Sort the entries in the list and mark list sorted.

Note that once put into "sorted" mode, the **CPLStringList** (p. 67) will attempt to keep things in sorted order through calls to **AddString()** (p. 68), **AddStringDirectly()** (p. 68), **AddNameValue()** (p. 68), **SetNameValue()** (p. 71). Complete list assignments (via **Assign()** (p. 69) and operator= will clear the sorting state. When in sorted order **FindName()** (p. 70), **FetchNameValue()** (p. 69) and **FetchNameValueDef()** (p. 70) will do a binary search to find the key, substantially improve lookup performance in large lists.

References Count().

### 11.23.3.16 char \*\* CPLStringList::StealList ( )

Seize ownership of underlying string array.

This method is similar to List(), except that the returned list is now owned by the caller and the **CPLStringList** (p. 67) is emptied.

#### Returns

the C style string list.

Referenced by CSLTokenizeString2().

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- **cpl\_string.h**
- cplstringlist.cpp

## 11.24 CPLXMLNode Struct Reference

```
#include <cpl_minixml.h>
```

### Public Attributes

- **CPLXMLNodeType eType**  
*Node type.*
- char \* **pszValue**  
*Node value.*
- struct **CPLXMLNode** \* **psNext**  
*Next sibling.*
- struct **CPLXMLNode** \* **psChild**  
*Child node.*

### 11.24.1 Detailed Description

Document node structure.

This C structure is used to hold a single text fragment representing a component of the document when parsed. It should be allocated with the appropriate CPL function, and freed with **CPLDestroyXMLNode()** (p. 350). The structure contents should not normally be altered by application code, but may be freely examined by application code.

Using the psChild and psNext pointers, a heirarchical tree structure for a document can be represented as a tree of **CPLXMLNode** (p. 72) structures.

### 11.24.2 Member Data Documentation

#### 11.24.2.1 CPLXMLNodeType CPLXMLNode::eType

Node type.

One of CXT\_Element, CXT\_Text, CXT\_Attribute, CXT\_Comment, or CXT\_Literal.

Referenced by CPLAddXMLChild(), CPLCloneXMLTree(), CPLCreateXMLNode(), CPLGetXMLNode(), CPLGetX-MLValue(), CPLSearchXMLNode(), CPLSetXMLValue(), and CPLStripXMLNamespace().

**11.24.2.2 struct CPLXMLNode\* CPLXMLNode::psChild**

Child node.

Pointer to first child node, if any. Only CXT\_Element and CXT\_Attribute nodes should have children. For CXT\_Attribute it should be a single CXT\_Text value node, while CXT\_Element can have any kind of child. The full list of children for a node are identified by walking the psNext's starting with the psChild node.

Referenced by CPLAddXMLChild(), CPLCloneXMLTree(), CPLCreateXMLNode(), CPLDestroyXMLNode(), CPLGetXMLNode(), CPLGetXMLValue(), CPLRemoveXMLChild(), CPLSearchXMLNode(), CPLSetXMLValue(), and CPLStripXMLNamespace().

**11.24.2.3 struct CPLXMLNode\* CPLXMLNode::psNext**

Next sibling.

Pointer to next sibling, that is the next node appearing after this one that has the same parent as this node. NULL if this node is the last child of the parent element.

Referenced by CPLAddXMLChild(), CPLAddXMLSibling(), CPLCloneXMLTree(), CPLCreateXMLNode(), CPLDestroyXMLNode(), CPLGetXMLNode(), CPLGetXMLValue(), CPLRemoveXMLChild(), CPLSearchXMLNode(), CPLSerializeXMLTree(), CPLSetXMLValue(), CPLStripXMLNamespace(), and OGRSpatialReference::importFromXML().

**11.24.2.4 char\* CPLXMLNode::pszValue**

Node value.

For CXT\_Element this is the name of the element, without the angle brackets. Note there is a single CXT\_Element even when the document contains a start and end element tag. The node represents the pair. All text or other elements between the start and end tag will appear as children nodes of this CXT\_Element node.

For CXT\_Attribute the pszValue is the attribute name. The value of the attribute will be a CXT\_Text child.

For CXT\_Text this is the text itself (value of an attribute, or a text fragment between an element start and end tags).

For CXT\_Literal it is all the literal text. Currently this is just used for !DOCTYPE lines, and the value would be the entire line.

For CXT\_Comment the value is all the literal text within the comment, but not including the comment start/end indicators ("<--" and "-->").

Referenced by CPLCloneXMLTree(), CPLCreateXMLNode(), CPLDestroyXMLNode(), CPLGetXMLNode(), CPLGetXMLValue(), CPLParseXMLString(), CPLSearchXMLNode(), CPLSetXMLValue(), CPLStripXMLNamespace(), and OGRSpatialReference::importFromXML().

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `cpl_minixml.h`

**11.25 ctb Struct Reference**

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `cpl_csv.cpp`

**11.26 curfile\_info Struct Reference**

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `cpl_minizip_zip.cpp`

### 11.27 DefaultCSVFileNameTLS Struct Reference

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `cpl_csv.cpp`

### 11.28 errHandler Struct Reference

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `cpl_error.cpp`

### 11.29 file\_in\_zip\_read\_info\_s Struct Reference

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `cpl_minizip_unzip.cpp`

### 11.30 FindFileTLS Struct Reference

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `cpl_findfile.cpp`

### 11.31 GZipSnapshot Struct Reference

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `cpl_vsil_gzip.cpp`

### 11.32 linkedlist\_data\_s Struct Reference

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `cpl_minizip_zip.cpp`

### 11.33 linkedlist\_datablock\_internal\_s Struct Reference

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `cpl_minizip_zip.cpp`

## 11.34 OGR\_SRSNode Class Reference

```
#include <ogr_spatialref.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- **OGR\_SRSNode** (const char \*=NULL)
- int **GetChildCount** () const
- **OGR\_SRSNode \*** **GetChild** (int)
- **OGR\_SRSNode \*** **GetNode** (const char \*)
- void **InsertChild** (**OGR\_SRSNode** \*, int)
- void **AddChild** (**OGR\_SRSNode** \*)
- int **FindChild** (const char \*) const
- void **DestroyChild** (int)
- void **StripNodes** (const char \*)
- const char \* **GetValue** () const
- void **SetValue** (const char \*)
- void **MakeValueSafe** ()
- **OGR\_SRSNode \*** **Clone** () const
- OGRErr **importFromWkt** (char \*\*)
- OGRErr **exportToWkt** (char \*\*) const
- OGRErr **applyRemapper** (const char \*pszNode, char \*\*papszSrcValues, char \*\*papszDstValues, int nStepSize=1, int bChildOfHit=FALSE)

### 11.34.1 Detailed Description

Objects of this class are used to represent value nodes in the parsed representation of the WKT SRS format. For instance UNIT["METER",1] would be rendered into three OGR\_SRSNodes. The root node would have a value of UNIT, and two children, the first with a value of METER, and the second with a value of 1.

Normally application code just interacts with the **OGRSpatialReference** (p.230) object, which uses the **OGR\_SRSNode** (p.75) to implement it's data structure; however, this class is user accessible for detailed access to components of an SRS definition.

### 11.34.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 11.34.2.1 OGR\_SRSNode::OGR\_SRSNode ( const char \* *pszValueIn* = NULL )

Constructor.

#### Parameters

<i>pszValueIn</i>	this optional parameter can be used to initialize the value of the node upon creation. If omitted the node will be created with a value of "". Newly created OGR_SRSNodes have no children.
-------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Referenced by Clone(), and importFromWkt().

### 11.34.3 Member Function Documentation

#### 11.34.3.1 void OGR\_SRSNode::AddChild ( OGR\_SRSNode \* *poNew* )

Add passed node as a child of target node.

Note that ownership of the passed node is assumed by the node on which the method is invoked ... use the **Clone()** (p.76) method if the original is to be preserved. New children are always added at the end of the list.

## Parameters

<i>poNew</i>	the node to add as a child.
--------------	-----------------------------

References InsertChild().

Referenced by Clone(), OGRSpatialReference::CloneGeogCS(), OGRSpatialReference::importFromProj4(), OGRSpatialReference::importFromURN(), importFromWkt(), OGRSpatialReference::importFromWkt(), OGRSpatialReference::morphFromESRI(), OGRSpatialReference::morphToESRI(), OGRSpatialReference::SetAngularUnits(), OGRSpatialReference::SetAuthority(), OGRSpatialReference::SetAxes(), OGRSpatialReference::SetCompoundCS(), OGRSpatialReference::SetExtension(), OGRSpatialReference::SetFromUserInput(), OGRSpatialReference::SetGeogCS(), OGRSpatialReference::SetNode(), OGRSpatialReference::SetProjParm(), OGRSpatialReference::SetTargetLinearUnits(), OGRSpatialReference::SetTOWGS84(), and OGRSpatialReference::SetVertCS().

### 11.34.3.2 OGRErr OGR\_SRSNode::applyRemapper ( const char \* pszNode, char \*\* papszSrcValues, char \*\* papszDstValues, int nStepSize = 1, int bChildOfHit = FALSE )

Remap node values matching list.

Remap the value of this node or any of it's children if it matches one of the values in the source list to the corresponding value from the destination list. If the pszNode value is set, only do so if the parent node matches that value. Even if a replacement occurs, searching continues.

## Parameters

<i>pszNode</i>	Restrict remapping to children of this type of node (eg. "PROJECTION")
<i>papszSrcValues</i>	a NULL terminated array of source string. If the node value matches one of these (case insensitive) then replacement occurs.
<i>papszDstValues</i>	an array of destination strings. On a match, the one corresponding to a source value will be used to replace a node.
<i>nStepSize</i>	increment when stepping through source and destination arrays, allowing source and destination arrays to be one interleaved array for instances. Defaults to 1.
<i>bChildOfHit</i>	Only TRUE if we the current node is the child of a match, and so needs to be set. Application code would normally pass FALSE for this argument.

## Returns

returns OGRErr\_NONE unless something bad happens. There is no indication returned about whether any replacement occurred.

References applyRemapper(), GetChild(), GetChildCount(), and SetValue().

Referenced by applyRemapper(), OGRSpatialReference::morphFromESRI(), and OGRSpatialReference::morphToESRI().

### 11.34.3.3 OGR\_SRSNode \* OGR\_SRSNode::Clone ( ) const

Make a duplicate of this node, and it's children.

## Returns

a new node tree, which becomes the responsibility of the caller.

References AddChild(), and OGR\_SRSNode().

Referenced by OGRSpatialReference::Clone(), OGRSpatialReference::CloneGeogCS(), OGRSpatialReference::CopyGeogCSFrom(), OGRSpatialReference::importFromProj4(), OGRSpatialReference::importFromURN(), OGRSpatialReference::morphFromESRI(), OGRSpatialReference::SetCompoundCS(), OGRSpatialReference::SetFromUserInput(), OGRSpatialReference::SetGeocCS(), and OGRSpatialReference::StripVertical().

#### 11.34.3.4 void OGR\_SRSNode::DestroyChild ( int *iChild* )

Remove a child node, and it's subtree.

Note that removing a child node will result in children after it being renumbered down one.

##### Parameters

<i>iChild</i>	the index of the child.
---------------	-------------------------

Referenced by OGRSpatialReference::CopyGeogCSFrom(), OGRSpatialReference::importFromESRI(), OGRSpatialReference::morphFromESRI(), OGRSpatialReference::morphToESRI(), OGRSpatialReference::SetAuthority(), OGRSpatialReference::SetAxes(), OGRSpatialReference::SetGeogCS(), OGRSpatialReference::SetStatePlane(), OGRSpatialReference::SetTargetLinearUnits(), OGRSpatialReference::SetTOWGS84(), and StripNodes().

#### 11.34.3.5 OGRErr OGR\_SRSNode::exportToWkt ( char \*\* *ppszResult* ) const

Convert this tree of nodes into WKT format.

Note that the returned WKT string should be freed with OGRFree() or CPLFree() when no longer needed. It is the responsibility of the caller.

##### Parameters

<i>ppszResult</i>	the resulting string is returned in this pointer.
-------------------	---------------------------------------------------

##### Returns

currently OGRErr\_NONE is always returned, but the future it is possible error conditions will develop.

References exportToWkt().

Referenced by exportToWkt(), and OGRSpatialReference::exportToWkt().

#### 11.34.3.6 int OGR\_SRSNode::FindChild ( const char \* *pszValue* ) const

Find the index of the child matching the given string.

Note that the node value must match pszValue with the exception of case. The comparison is case insensitive.

##### Parameters

<i>pszValue</i>	the node value being searched for.
-----------------	------------------------------------

##### Returns

the child index, or -1 on failure.

Referenced by OGRSpatialReference::CopyGeogCSFrom(), OGRSpatialReference::Fixup(), OGRSpatialReference::GetAuthorityCode(), OGRSpatialReference::GetAuthorityName(), OGRSpatialReference::morphFromESRI(), OGRSpatialReference::SetAngularUnits(), OGRSpatialReference::SetAuthority(), OGRSpatialReference::SetAxes(), OGRSpatialReference::SetGeogCS(), OGRSpatialReference::SetStatePlane(), OGRSpatialReference::SetTargetLinearUnits(), OGRSpatialReference::SetTOWGS84(), and StripNodes().

#### 11.34.3.7 OGR\_SRSNode \* OGR\_SRSNode::GetChild ( int *iChild* )

Fetch requested child.

## Parameters

<i>iChild</i>	the index of the child to fetch, from 0 to <b>GetChildCount()</b> (p. 78) - 1.
---------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------

## Returns

a pointer to the child **OGR\_SRSNode** (p. 75), or NULL if there is no such child.

Referenced by `applyRemapper()`, `OGRSpatialReference::EPSGTreatsAsLatLong()`, `OGRSpatialReference::exportToPCI()`, `OGRSpatialReference::exportToProj4()`, `OGRSpatialReference::FindProjParm()`, `OGRSpatialReference::GetAngularUnits()`, `OGRSpatialReference::GetAttrValue()`, `OGRSpatialReference::GetAuthorityCode()`, `OGRSpatialReference::GetAuthorityName()`, `OGRSpatialReference::GetAxis()`, `OGRSpatialReference::GetExtension()`, `OGRSpatialReference::GetInvFlattening()`, `OGRSpatialReference::GetPrimeMeridian()`, `OGRSpatialReference::GetProjParm()`, `OGRSpatialReference::GetSemiMajor()`, `OGRSpatialReference::GetTargetLinearUnits()`, `OGRSpatialReference::GetTOWGS84()`, `OGRSpatialReference::importFromProj4()`, `OGRSpatialReference::importFromURN()`, `OGRSpatialReference::IsSame()`, `MakeValueSafe()`, `OGRSpatialReference::morphFromESRI()`, `OGRSpatialReference::morphToESRI()`, `OGRSpatialReference::SetAngularUnits()`, `OGRSpatialReference::SetExtension()`, `OGRSpatialReference::SetFromUserInput()`, `OGRSpatialReference::SetLinearUnitsAndUpdateParameters()`, `OGRSpatialReference::SetNode()`, `OGRSpatialReference::SetProjParm()`, `OGRSpatialReference::SetTargetLinearUnits()`, `StripNodes()`, and `OGRSpatialReference::StripVertical()`.

#### 11.34.3.8 `int OGR_SRSNode::GetChildCount ( ) const [inline]`

Get number of children nodes.

## Returns

0 for leaf nodes, or the number of children nodes.

Referenced by `applyRemapper()`, `OGRSpatialReference::EPSGTreatsAsLatLong()`, `OGRSpatialReference::exportToPCI()`, `OGRSpatialReference::exportToProj4()`, `OGRSpatialReference::FindProjParm()`, `OGRSpatialReference::GetAngularUnits()`, `OGRSpatialReference::GetAttrValue()`, `OGRSpatialReference::GetAuthorityCode()`, `OGRSpatialReference::GetAuthorityName()`, `OGRSpatialReference::GetAxis()`, `OGRSpatialReference::GetExtension()`, `OGRSpatialReference::GetInvFlattening()`, `OGRSpatialReference::GetPrimeMeridian()`, `OGRSpatialReference::GetSemiMajor()`, `OGRSpatialReference::GetTargetLinearUnits()`, `OGRSpatialReference::GetTOWGS84()`, `OGRSpatialReference::importFromProj4()`, `OGRSpatialReference::IsSame()`, `MakeValueSafe()`, `OGRSpatialReference::morphToESRI()`, `OGRSpatialReference::SetAngularUnits()`, `OGRSpatialReference::SetExtension()`, `OGRSpatialReference::SetLinearUnitsAndUpdateParameters()`, `OGRSpatialReference::SetNode()`, `OGRSpatialReference::SetProjParm()`, `OGRSpatialReference::SetTargetLinearUnits()`, `OGRSpatialReference::SetTOWGS84()`, and `StripNodes()`.

#### 11.34.3.9 `OGR_SRSNode * OGR_SRSNode::GetNode ( const char * pszName )`

Find named node in tree.

This method does a pre-order traversal of the node tree searching for a node with this exact value (case insensitive), and returns it. Leaf nodes are not considered, under the assumption that they are just attribute value nodes.

If a node appears more than once in the tree (such as UNIT for instance), the first encountered will be returned. Use **GetNode()** (p. 78) on a subtree to be more specific.

## Parameters

<i>pszName</i>	the name of the node to search for.
----------------	-------------------------------------



**Returns**

a pointer to the node found, or NULL if none.

References `GetNode()`.

Referenced by `OGRSpatialReference::exportToProj4()`, `OGRSpatialReference::GetAttrNode()`, `GetNode()`, `OGRSpatialReference::importFromProj4()`, and `OGRSpatialReference::SetGeocCS()`.

**11.34.3.10 const char \* OGR\_SRSNode::GetValue ( ) const [inline]**

Fetch value string for this node.

**Returns**

A non-NULL string is always returned. The returned pointer is to the internal value of this node, and should not be modified, or freed.

Referenced by `OGRSpatialReference::EPSGTreatsAsLatLong()`, `OGRSpatialReference::exportToPCI()`, `OGRSpatialReference::exportToProj4()`, `OGRSpatialReference::FindProjParm()`, `OGRSpatialReference::GetAngularUnits()`, `OGRSpatialReference::GetAttrValue()`, `OGRSpatialReference::GetAuthorityCode()`, `OGRSpatialReference::GetAuthorityName()`, `OGRSpatialReference::GetAxis()`, `OGRSpatialReference::GetExtension()`, `OGRSpatialReference::GetInvFlattening()`, `OGRSpatialReference::GetPrimeMeridian()`, `OGRSpatialReference::GetProjParm()`, `OGRSpatialReference::GetSemiMajor()`, `OGRSpatialReference::GetTargetLinearUnits()`, `OGRSpatialReference::GetTOWGS84()`, `OGRSpatialReference::importFromProj4()`, `OGRSpatialReference::importFromURN()`, `OGRSpatialReference::IsCompound()`, `OGRSpatialReference::IsGeocentric()`, `OGRSpatialReference::IsGeographic()`, `OGRSpatialReference::IsProjected()`, `OGRSpatialReference::IsSame()`, `OGRSpatialReference::IsVertical()`, `OGRSpatialReference::morphFromESRI()`, `OGRSpatialReference::morphToESRI()`, `OGRSpatialReference::SetExtension()`, `OGRSpatialReference::SetFromUserInput()`, `OGRSpatialReference::SetGeocCS()`, `OGRSpatialReference::SetLinearUnitsAndUpdateParameters()`, `OGRSpatialReference::SetNode()`, `OGRSpatialReference::SetProjCS()`, `OGRSpatialReference::SetProjection()`, `OGRSpatialReference::SetProjParm()`, `OGRSpatialReference::SetVertCS()`, and `OGRSpatialReference::StripCTParms()`.

**11.34.3.11 OGRErr OGR\_SRSNode::importFromWkt ( char \*\* ppszInput )**

Import from WKT string.

This method will wipe the existing children and value of this node, and reassign them based on the contents of the passed WKT string. Only as much of the input string as needed to construct this node, and its children is consumed from the input string, and the input string pointer is then updated to point to the remaining (unused) input.

**Parameters**

<i>ppszInput</i>	Pointer to pointer to input. The pointer is updated to point to remaining unused input text.
------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

`OGRErr_NONE` if import succeeds, or `OGRErr_CORRUPT_DATA` if it fails for any reason.

References `AddChild()`, `importFromWkt()`, `OGR_SRSNode()`, and `SetValue()`.

Referenced by `importFromWkt()`, and `OGRSpatialReference::importFromWkt()`.

**11.34.3.12 void OGR\_SRSNode::InsertChild ( OGR\_SRSNode \* poNew, int iChild )**

Insert the passed node as a child of target node, at the indicated position.

Note that ownership of the passed node is assumed by the node on which the method is invoked ... use the **Clone()** (p. 76) method if the original is to be preserved. All existing children at location `iChild` and beyond are push down one space to make space for the new child.

## Parameters

<i>poNew</i>	the node to add as a child.
<i>iChild</i>	position to insert, use 0 to insert at the beginning.

Referenced by `AddChild()`, `OGRSpatialReference::CopyGeogCSFrom()`, `OGRSpatialReference::morphFromESRI()`, `OGRSpatialReference::SetGeocCS()`, `OGRSpatialReference::SetGeogCS()`, `OGRSpatialReference::SetProjCS()`, `OGRSpatialReference::SetProjection()`, and `OGRSpatialReference::SetTOWGS84()`.

#### 11.34.3.13 void OGR\_SRSNode::MakeValueSafe ( )

Message value string, stripping special characters so it will be a database safe string.

The operation is also applies to all subnodes of the current node.

References `GetChild()`, `GetChildCount()`, and `MakeValueSafe()`.

Referenced by `MakeValueSafe()`.

#### 11.34.3.14 void OGR\_SRSNode::SetValue ( const char \* pszNewValue )

Set the node value.

## Parameters

<i>pszNewValue</i>	the new value to assign to this node. The passed string is duplicated and remains the responsibility of the caller.
--------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Referenced by `applyRemapper()`, `importFromWkt()`, `OGRSpatialReference::morphFromESRI()`, `OGRSpatialReference::morphToESRI()`, `OGRSpatialReference::SetAngularUnits()`, `OGRSpatialReference::SetExtension()`, `OGRSpatialReference::SetNode()`, `OGRSpatialReference::SetProjParm()`, and `OGRSpatialReference::SetTargetLinearUnits()`.

#### 11.34.3.15 void OGR\_SRSNode::StripNodes ( const char \* pszName )

Strip child nodes matching name.

Removes any decendent nodes of this node that match the given name. Of course children of removed nodes are also discarded.

## Parameters

<i>pszName</i>	the name for nodes that should be removed.
----------------	--------------------------------------------

References `DestroyChild()`, `FindChild()`, `GetChild()`, `GetChildCount()`, and `StripNodes()`.

Referenced by `OGRSpatialReference::exportToPrettyWkt()`, `OGRSpatialReference::importFromEPSG()`, `OGRSpatialReference::StripCTParms()`, and `StripNodes()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- **ogr\_spatialref.h**
- **ogr\_srsnode.cpp**

## 11.35 ogr\_style\_param Struct Reference

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- **ogr\_featurestyle.h**

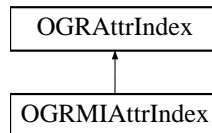
## 11.36 ogr\_style\_value Struct Reference

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `ogr_featurestyle.h`

## 11.37 OGRAttrIndex Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for OGRAttrIndex:



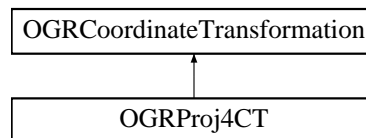
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- `ogr_attrind.h`
- `ogr_attrind.cpp`

## 11.38 OGRCoordinateTransformation Class Reference

```
#include <ogr_spatialref.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for OGRCoordinateTransformation:



### Public Member Functions

- virtual **OGRSpatialReference** \* **GetSourceCS** ()=0
- virtual **OGRSpatialReference** \* **GetTargetCS** ()=0
- virtual int **Transform** (int nCount, double \*x, double \*y, double \*z=NULL)=0
- virtual int **TransformEx** (int nCount, double \*x, double \*y, double \*z=NULL, int \*pabSuccess=NULL)=0

### Static Public Member Functions

- static void **DestroyCT** (**OGRCoordinateTransformation** \*poCT)  
***OGRCoordinateTransformation** (p. 81) destructor.*

### 11.38.1 Detailed Description

Interface for transforming between coordinate systems.

Currently, the only implementation within OGR is **OGRProj4CT** (p. 220), which requires the PROJ.4 library to be available at run-time.

Also, see **OGRCreateCoordinateTransformation()** (p. 491) for creating transformations.

## 11.38.2 Member Function Documentation

**11.38.2.1** `void OGRCoordinateTransformation::DestroyCT ( OGRCoordinateTransformation * poCT )` `[static]`

**OGRCoordinateTransformation** (p. 81) destructor.

This function is the same as `OGRCoordinateTransformation::~~OGRCoordinateTransformation()` and **OCTDestroyCoordinateTransformation()** (p. 497)

This static method will destroy a **OGRCoordinateTransformation** (p. 81). It is equivalent to calling delete on the object, but it ensures that the deallocation is properly executed within the OGR libraries heap on platforms where this can matter (win32).

### Parameters

<i>poCT</i>	the object to delete
-------------	----------------------

### Since

GDAL 1.7.0

**11.38.2.2** `virtual OGRSpatialReference* OGRCoordinateTransformation::GetSourceCS ( )` `[pure virtual]`

Fetch internal source coordinate system.

Implemented in **OGRProj4CT** (p. 221).

**11.38.2.3** `virtual OGRSpatialReference* OGRCoordinateTransformation::GetTargetCS ( )` `[pure virtual]`

Fetch internal target coordinate system.

Implemented in **OGRProj4CT** (p. 221).

Referenced by `OGRPoint::transform()`, `OGRLineString::transform()`, `OGRPolygon::transform()`, and `OGRGeometryCollection::transform()`.

**11.38.2.4** `virtual int OGRCoordinateTransformation::Transform ( int nCount, double * x, double * y, double * z = NULL )` `[pure virtual]`

Transform points from source to destination space.

This method is the same as the C function `OCTTransform()`.

The method **TransformEx()** (p. 83) allows extended success information to be captured indicating which points failed to transform.

### Parameters

<i>nCount</i>	number of points to transform.
<i>x</i>	array of <i>nCount</i> X vertices, modified in place.
<i>y</i>	array of <i>nCount</i> Y vertices, modified in place.
<i>z</i>	array of <i>nCount</i> Z vertices, modified in place.

**Returns**

TRUE on success, or FALSE if some or all points fail to transform.

Implemented in **OGRProj4CT** (p. 221).

Referenced by OGRPoint::transform().

**11.38.2.5** `virtual int OGRCoordinateTransformation::TransformEx ( int nCount, double * x, double * y, double * z = NULL, int * pabSuccess = NULL ) [pure virtual]`

Transform points from source to destination space.

This method is the same as the C function OCTTransformEx().

**Parameters**

<i>nCount</i>	number of points to transform.
<i>x</i>	array of nCount X vertices, modified in place.
<i>y</i>	array of nCount Y vertices, modified in place.
<i>z</i>	array of nCount Z vertices, modified in place.
<i>pabSuccess</i>	array of per-point flags set to TRUE if that point transforms, or FALSE if it does not.

**Returns**

TRUE if some or all points transform successfully, or FALSE if if none transform.

Implemented in **OGRProj4CT** (p. 221).

Referenced by OGRLineString::transform().

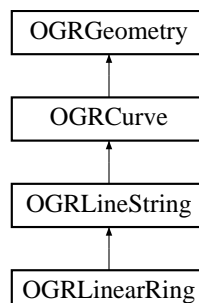
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- **ogr\_spatialref.h**
- ogrct.cpp

## 11.39 OGRCurve Class Reference

```
#include <ogr_geometry.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for OGRCurve:

**Public Member Functions**

- virtual double **get\_Length** () const =0  
*Returns the length of the curve.*

- virtual void **StartPoint** (**OGRPoint** \*) const =0  
*Return the curve start point.*
- virtual void **EndPoint** (**OGRPoint** \*) const =0  
*Return the curve end point.*
- virtual int **get\_IsClosed** () const  
*Return TRUE if curve is closed.*
- virtual void **Value** (double, **OGRPoint** \*) const =0  
*Fetch point at given distance along curve.*

### 11.39.1 Detailed Description

Abstract curve base class.

### 11.39.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 11.39.2.1 void OGRCurve::EndPoint ( OGRPoint \* *poPoint* ) const [pure virtual]

Return the curve end point.

This method relates to the SF COM ICurve::get\_EndPoint() method.

#### Parameters

<i>poPoint</i>	the point to be assigned the end location.
----------------	--------------------------------------------

Implemented in **OGRLineString** (p. 184).

Referenced by get\_IsClosed().

#### 11.39.2.2 int OGRCurve::get\_IsClosed ( ) const [virtual]

Return TRUE if curve is closed.

Tests if a curve is closed. A curve is closed if its start point is equal to its end point.

This method relates to the SFCOM ICurve::get\_IsClosed() method.

#### Returns

TRUE if closed, else FALSE.

References EndPoint(), OGRPoint::getX(), OGRPoint::getY(), and StartPoint().

#### 11.39.2.3 double OGRCurve::get\_Length ( ) const [pure virtual]

Returns the length of the curve.

This method relates to the SFCOM ICurve::get\_Length() method.

#### Returns

the length of the curve, zero if the curve hasn't been initialized.

Implemented in **OGRLineString** (p. 186).

11.39.2.4 `void OGRCurve::StartPoint ( OGRPoint * poPoint ) const [pure virtual]`

Return the curve start point.

This method relates to the SF COM ICurve::get\_StartPoint() method.

#### Parameters

<i>poPoint</i>	the point to be assigned the start location.
----------------	----------------------------------------------

Implemented in **OGRLineString** (p. 193).

Referenced by get\_IsClosed().

11.39.2.5 `void OGRCurve::Value ( double dfDistance, OGRPoint * poPoint ) const [pure virtual]`

Fetch point at given distance along curve.

This method relates to the SF COM ICurve::get\_Value() method.

#### Parameters

<i>dfDistance</i>	distance along the curve at which to sample position. This distance should be between zero and <b>get_Length()</b> (p. 84) for this curve.
<i>poPoint</i>	the point to be assigned the curve position.

Implemented in **OGRLineString** (p. 193).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- **ogr\_geometry.h**
- **ogrcurve.cpp**

## 11.40 OGRDataSource Class Reference

```
#include <ogr_sfrmts.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- virtual const char \* **GetName** ()=0  
*Returns the name of the data source.*
- virtual int **GetLayerCount** ()=0  
*Get the number of layers in this data source.*
- virtual **OGRLayer** \* **GetLayer** (int)=0  
*Fetch a layer by index.*
- virtual **OGRLayer** \* **GetLayerByName** (const char \*)  
*Fetch a layer by name.*
- virtual OGRErr **DeleteLayer** (int)  
*Delete the indicated layer from the datasource.*
- virtual int **TestCapability** (const char \*)=0  
*Test if capability is available.*
- virtual **OGRLayer** \* **CreateLayer** (const char \*pszName, **OGRSpatialReference** \*poSpatialRef=NULL, **OGRwkbGeometryType** eGType=wkbUnknown, char \*\*papszOptions=NULL)  
*This method attempts to create a new layer on the data source with the indicated name, coordinate system, geometry type.*

- virtual **OGRLayer** \* **CopyLayer** (**OGRLayer** \*poSrcLayer, const char \*pszNewName, char \*\*papszOptions=NULL)  
*Duplicate an existing layer.*
- virtual **OGRStyleTable** \* **GetStyleTable** ()  
*Returns data source style table.*
- virtual void **SetStyleTableDirectly** (**OGRStyleTable** \*poStyleTable)  
*Set data source style table.*
- virtual void **SetStyleTable** (**OGRStyleTable** \*poStyleTable)  
*Set data source style table.*
- virtual **OGRLayer** \* **ExecuteSQL** (const char \*pszStatement, **OGRGeometry** \*poSpatialFilter, const char \*pszDialect)  
*Execute an SQL statement against the data store.*
- virtual void **ReleaseResultSet** (**OGRLayer** \*poResultSet)  
*Release results of **ExecuteSQL()** (p. 89).*
- virtual OGRErr **SyncToDisk** ()  
*Flush pending changes to disk.*
- int **Reference** ()  
*Increment datasource reference count.*
- int **Dereference** ()  
*Decrement datasource reference count.*
- int **GetRefCount** () const  
*Fetch reference count.*
- int **GetSummaryRefCount** () const  
*Fetch reference count of datasource and all owned layers.*
- OGRErr **Release** ()  
*Drop a reference to this datasource, and if the reference count drops to zero close (destroy) the datasource.*
- **OGRSFDriver** \* **GetDriver** () const  
*Returns the driver that the dataset was opened with.*
- void **SetDriver** (**OGRSFDriver** \*poDriver)  
*Sets the driver that the dataset was created or opened with.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static void **DestroyDataSource** (**OGRDataSource** \*)  
*Closes opened datasource and releases allocated resources.*

## Friends

- class **OGRSFDriverRegistrar**

## 11.40.1 Detailed Description

This class represents a data source. A data source potentially consists of many layers (**OGRLayer** (p. 162)). A data source normally consists of one, or a related set of files, though the name doesn't have to be a real item in the file system.

When an **OGRDataSource** (p. 85) is destroyed, all it's associated **OGRLayers** objects are also destroyed.



## 11.40.2 Member Function Documentation

**11.40.2.1 OGRLayer \* OGRDataSource::CopyLayer ( OGRLayer \* *poSrcLayer*, const char \* *pszNewName*, char \*\* *papszOptions* = NULL )** [virtual]

Duplicate an existing layer.

This method creates a new layer, duplicate the field definitions of the source layer and then duplicate each features of the source layer. The *papszOptions* argument can be used to control driver specific creation options. These options are normally documented in the format specific documentation. The source layer may come from another dataset.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_DS\_CopyLayer()** (p. 398).

### Parameters

<i>poSrcLayer</i>	source layer.
<i>pszNewName</i>	the name of the layer to create.
<i>papszOptions</i>	a StringList of name=value options. Options are driver specific.

### Returns

an handle to the layer, or NULL if an error occurs.

References OGRLayer::CreateFeature(), OGRFeature::CreateFeature(), OGRLayer::CreateField(), CreateLayer(), OGRFeature::DestroyFeature(), OGRFeature::GetFID(), OGRFeatureDefn::GetFieldCount(), OGRFeatureDefn::GetFieldDefn(), OGRFeatureDefn::GetGeomType(), OGRLayer::GetLayerDefn(), OGRFeatureDefn::GetName(), OGRLayer::GetNextFeature(), OGRLayer::GetSpatialRef(), OGRLayer::ResetReading(), OGRFeature::SetFID(), OGRFeature::SetFrom(), OGRLayer::TestCapability(), and TestCapability().

Referenced by OGRSFDriver::CopyDataSource().

**11.40.2.2 OGRLayer \* OGRDataSource::CreateLayer ( const char \* *pszName*, OGRSpatialReference \* *poSpatialRef* = NULL, OGRwkbGeometryType *eGType* = wkbUnknown, char \*\* *papszOptions* = NULL )** [virtual]

This method attempts to create a new layer on the data source with the indicated name, coordinate system, geometry type.

The *papszOptions* argument can be used to control driver specific creation options. These options are normally documented in the format specific documentation.

### Parameters

<i>pszName</i>	the name for the new layer. This should ideally not match any existing layer on the datasource.
<i>poSpatialRef</i>	the coordinate system to use for the new layer, or NULL if no coordinate system is available.
<i>eGType</i>	the geometry type for the layer. Use wkbUnknown if there are no constraints on the types geometry to be written.
<i>papszOptions</i>	a StringList of name=value options. Options are driver specific.

### Returns

NULL is returned on failure, or a new **OGRLayer** (p. 162) handle on success.

### Example:

```
#include "ogr_sfrmts.h"
#include "cpl_string.h"

...

OGRLayer *poLayer;
```

```

char      *papszOptions;

if( !poDS->TestCapability( ODSCCreateLayer ) )
{
    ...
}

papszOptions = CSLSetNameValue( papszOptions, "DIM", "2" );
poLayer = poDS->CreateLayer( "NewLayer", NULL, wkbUnknown,
                           papszOptions );
CSLDestroy( papszOptions );

if( poLayer == NULL )
{
    ...
}

```

Referenced by CopyLayer().

#### 11.40.2.3 OGRErr OGRDataSource::DeleteLayer ( int *iLayer* ) [virtual]

Delete the indicated layer from the datasource.

If this method is supported the ODSDeleteLayer capability will test TRUE on the **OGRDataSource** (p. 85).

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_DS\_DeleteLayer()** (p. 399).

##### Parameters

<i>iLayer</i>	the index of the layer to delete.
---------------	-----------------------------------

##### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success, or OGRERR\_UNSUPPORTED\_OPERATION if deleting layers is not supported for this datasource.

#### 11.40.2.4 int OGRDataSource::Dereference ( )

Decrement datasource reference count.

This method is the same as the C function OGR\_DS\_Dereference().

##### Returns

the reference count after decrementing.

Referenced by ExecuteSQL().

#### 11.40.2.5 void OGRDataSource::DestroyDataSource ( OGRDataSource \* *poDS* ) [static]

Closes opened datasource and releases allocated resources.

This static method will close and destroy a datasource. It is equivalent to calling delete on the object, but it ensures that the deallocation is properly executed within the GDAL libraries heap on platforms where this can matter (win32).

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_DS\_Destroy()** (p. 399).

##### Parameters

<i>poDS</i>	pointer to allocated datasource object.
-------------	-----------------------------------------

**11.40.2.6 OGRLayer \* OGRDataSource::ExecuteSQL ( const char \* *pszStatement*, OGRGeometry \* *poSpatialFilter*, const char \* *pszDialect* ) [virtual]**

Execute an SQL statement against the data store.

The result of an SQL query is either NULL for statements that are in error, or that have no results set, or an **OGR-Layer** (p. 162) pointer representing a results set from the query. Note that this **OGRLayer** (p. 162) is in addition to the layers in the data store and must be destroyed with **OGRDataSource::ReleaseResultSet()** (p. 91) before the data source is closed (destroyed).

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_DS\_ExecuteSQL()** (p. 399).

For more information on the SQL dialect supported internally by OGR review the [OGR SQL](#) document. Some drivers (ie. Oracle and PostGIS) pass the SQL directly through to the underlying RDBMS.

#### Parameters

<i>pszStatement</i>	the SQL statement to execute.
<i>poSpatialFilter</i>	geometry which represents a spatial filter. Can be NULL.
<i>pszDialect</i>	allows control of the statement dialect. If set to NULL, the OGR SQL engine will be used, except for RDBMS drivers that will use their dedicated SQL engine, unless OGRSQL is explicitly passed as the dialect.

#### Returns

an **OGRLayer** (p. 162) containing the results of the query. Deallocate with **ReleaseResultSet()** (p. 91).

References [Dereference\(\)](#), [OGRFeatureDefn::GetFieldCount\(\)](#), [OGRFeatureDefn::GetFieldDefn\(\)](#), [GetLayerByName\(\)](#), [OGRLayer::GetLayerDefn\(\)](#), [OGRSFDriver::GetName\(\)](#), [OGRFieldDefn::GetNameRef\(\)](#), [OGRSFDriverRegistrar::GetRegistrar\(\)](#), [OGRFieldDefn::GetType\(\)](#), [OFTInteger](#), [OFTReal](#), and [OFTString](#).

**11.40.2.7 OGRSFDriver \* OGRDataSource::GetDriver ( ) const**

Returns the driver that the dataset was opened with.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_DS\_GetDriver()** (p. 400).

#### Returns

NULL if driver info is not available, or pointer to a driver owned by the [OGRSFDriverManager](#).

Referenced by [OGRSFDriver::CopyDataSource\(\)](#), [OGR\\_Dr\\_CopyDataSource\(\)](#), [OGR\\_Dr\\_CreateDataSource\(\)](#), [OGR\\_Dr\\_Open\(\)](#), and [OGRSFDriverRegistrar::Open\(\)](#).

**11.40.2.8 OGRLayer \* OGRDataSource::GetLayer ( int *iLayer* ) [pure virtual]**

Fetch a layer by index.

The returned layer remains owned by the **OGRDataSource** (p. 85) and should not be deleted by the application.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_DS\_GetLayer()** (p. 400).

#### Parameters

<i>iLayer</i>	a layer number between 0 and <b>GetLayerCount()</b> (p. 90)-1.
---------------	----------------------------------------------------------------

#### Returns

the layer, or NULL if *iLayer* is out of range or an error occurs.

Referenced by [OGRSFDriver::CopyDataSource\(\)](#), [GetLayerByName\(\)](#), [GetSummaryRefCount\(\)](#), and [SyncToDisk\(\)](#).

#### 11.40.2.9 `OGRLayer * OGRDataSource::GetLayerByName ( const char * pszLayerName ) [virtual]`

Fetch a layer by name.

The returned layer remains owned by the **OGRDataSource** (p. 85) and should not be deleted by the application.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_DS\_GetLayerByName()** (p. 401).

##### Parameters

<i>pszLayerName</i>	the layer name of the layer to fetch.
---------------------	---------------------------------------

##### Returns

the layer, or NULL if Layer is not found or an error occurs.

References `GetLayer()`, `GetLayerCount()`, and `OGRLayer::GetName()`.

Referenced by `ExecuteSQL()`.

#### 11.40.2.10 `int OGRDataSource::GetLayerCount ( ) [pure virtual]`

Get the number of layers in this data source.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_DS\_GetLayerCount()** (p. 401).

##### Returns

layer count.

Referenced by `OGRSFDriver::CopyDataSource()`, `GetLayerByName()`, `GetSummaryRefCount()`, and `SyncToDisk()`.

#### 11.40.2.11 `const char * OGRDataSource::GetName ( ) [pure virtual]`

Returns the name of the data source.

This string should be sufficient to open the data source if passed to the same **OGRSFDriver** (p. 222) that this data source was opened with, but it need not be exactly the same string that was used to open the data source. Normally this is a filename.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_DS\_GetName()** (p. 401).

##### Returns

pointer to an internal name string which should not be modified or freed by the caller.

#### 11.40.2.12 `int OGRDataSource::GetRefCount ( ) const`

Fetch reference count.

This method is the same as the C function `OGR_DS_GetRefCount()`.

##### Returns

the current reference count for the datasource object itself.

**11.40.2.13 OGRStyleTable \* OGRDataSource::GetStyleTable ( ) [virtual]**

Returns data source style table.

This method is the same as the C function `OGR_DS_GetStyleTable()`.

**Returns**

pointer to a style table which should not be modified or freed by the caller.

**11.40.2.14 int OGRDataSource::GetSummaryRefCount ( ) const**

Fetch reference count of datasource and all owned layers.

This method is the same as the C function `OGR_DS_GetSummaryRefCount()`.

**Returns**

the current summary reference count for the datasource and its layers.

References `GetLayer()`, `GetLayerCount()`, and `OGRLayer::GetRefCount()`.

**11.40.2.15 int OGRDataSource::Reference ( )**

Increment datasource reference count.

This method is the same as the C function `OGR_DS_Reference()`.

**Returns**

the reference count after incrementing.

Referenced by `OGRSFDriverRegistrar::Open()`.

**11.40.2.16 OGRErr OGRDataSource::Release ( )**

Drop a reference to this datasource, and if the reference count drops to zero close (destroy) the datasource.

Internally this actually calls the `OGRSFDriverRegistrar::ReleaseDataSource()` method. This method is essentially a convenient alias.

This method is the same as the C function **`OGRReleaseDataSource()`** (p. 483).

**Returns**

`OGRERR_NONE` on success or an error code.

References `OGRSFDriverRegistrar::GetRegistrar()`.

**11.40.2.17 void OGRDataSource::ReleaseResultSet ( OGRLayer \* poResultSet ) [virtual]**

Release results of **`ExecuteSQL()`** (p. 89).

This method should only be used to deallocate `OGRLayers` resulting from an **`ExecuteSQL()`** (p. 89) call on the same **`OGRDataSource`** (p. 85). Failure to deallocate a results set before destroying the **`OGRDataSource`** (p. 85) may cause errors.

This method is the same as the C function `OGR_L_ReleaseResultSet()`.

**Parameters**

<i>poResultsSet</i>	the result of a previous <b>ExecuteSQL()</b> (p. 89) call.
---------------------	------------------------------------------------------------

#### 11.40.2.18 void OGRDataSource::SetDriver ( OGRSFDriver \* *poDriver* )

Sets the driver that the dataset was created or opened with.

##### Note

This method is not exposed as the OGR C API function.

##### Parameters

<i>poDriver</i>	pointer to driver instance associated with the data source.
-----------------	-------------------------------------------------------------

Referenced by OGRSFDriver::CopyDataSource(), OGR\_Dr\_CopyDataSource(), OGR\_Dr\_CreateDataSource(), and OGR\_Dr\_Open().

#### 11.40.2.19 void OGRDataSource::SetStyleTable ( OGRStyleTable \* *poStyleTable* ) [virtual]

Set data source style table.

This method operate exactly as **OGRDataSource::SetStyleTableDirectly()** (p. 92) except that it does not assume ownership of the passed table.

This method is the same as the C function OGR\_DS\_SetStyleTable().

##### Parameters

<i>poStyleTable</i>	pointer to style table to set
---------------------	-------------------------------

References OGRStyleTable::Clone().

#### 11.40.2.20 void OGRDataSource::SetStyleTableDirectly ( OGRStyleTable \* *poStyleTable* ) [virtual]

Set data source style table.

This method operate exactly as **OGRDataSource::SetStyleTable()** (p. 92) except that it assumes ownership of the passed table.

This method is the same as the C function OGR\_DS\_SetStyleTableDirectly().

##### Parameters

<i>poStyleTable</i>	pointer to style table to set
---------------------	-------------------------------

#### 11.40.2.21 OGRErr OGRDataSource::SyncToDisk ( ) [virtual]

Flush pending changes to disk.

This call is intended to force the datasource to flush any pending writes to disk, and leave the disk file in a consistent state. It would not normally have any effect on read-only datasources.

Some data sources do not implement this method, and will still return OGRERR\_NONE. An error is only returned if an error occurs while attempting to flush to disk.

The default implementation of this method just calls the **SyncToDisk()** (p. 92) method on each of the layers. Conceptionally, calling **SyncToDisk()** (p. 92) on a datasource should include any work that might be accomplished by

calling **SyncToDisk()** (p. 92) on layers in that data source.

In any event, you should always close any opened datasource with **OGRDataSource::DestroyDataSource()** (p. 88) that will ensure all data is correctly flushed.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_DS\_SyncToDisk()** (p. 402).

#### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE if no error occurs (even if nothing is done) or an error code.

References **GetLayer()**, **GetLayerCount()**, and **OGRLayer::SyncToDisk()**.

**11.40.2.22** `int OGRDataSource::TestCapability ( const char * pszCapability ) [pure virtual]`

Test if capability is available.

One of the following data source capability names can be passed into this method, and a TRUE or FALSE value will be returned indicating whether or not the capability is available for this object.

- **ODsCCreateLayer**: True if this datasource can create new layers.

The #define macro forms of the capability names should be used in preference to the strings themselves to avoid misspelling.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_DS\_TestCapability()** (p. 402).

#### Parameters

<i>pszCapability</i>	the capability to test.
----------------------	-------------------------

#### Returns

TRUE if capability available otherwise FALSE.

Referenced by **CopyLayer()**.

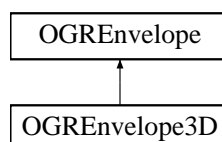
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- **ogrsf\_frmts.h**
- **ogrsf\_frmts.dox**
- **ogrdatasource.cpp**

## 11.41 OGREnvelope Class Reference

```
#include <ogr_core.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for OGREnvelope:



### 11.41.1 Detailed Description

Simple container for a bounding region.

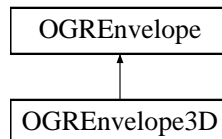
The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- **ogr\_core.h**

## 11.42 OGREnvelope3D Class Reference

```
#include <ogr_core.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for OGREnvelope3D:



### 11.42.1 Detailed Description

Simple container for a bounding region in 3D.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- **ogr\_core.h**

## 11.43 OGRFeature Class Reference

```
#include <ogr_feature.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- **OGRFeature (OGRFeatureDefn \*)**  
*Constructor.*
- **OGRFeatureDefn \* GetDefnRef ()**  
*Fetch feature definition.*
- **OGRERR SetGeometryDirectly (OGRGeometry \*)**  
*Set feature geometry.*
- **OGRERR SetGeometry (OGRGeometry \*)**  
*Set feature geometry.*
- **OGRGeometry \* GetGeometryRef ()**  
*Fetch pointer to feature geometry.*
- **OGRGeometry \* StealGeometry ()**  
*Take away ownership of geometry.*
- **OGRFeature \* Clone ()**  
*Duplicate feature.*
- virtual **OGRBoolean Equal (OGRFeature \*poFeature)**  
*Test if two features are the same.*
- **int GetFieldCount ()**  
*Fetch number of fields on this feature. This will always be the same as the field count for the **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109).*
- **OGRFieldDefn \* GetFieldDefnRef (int iField)**



- Fetch definition for this field.*

  - int **GetFieldIndex** (const char \*pszName)

*Fetch the field index given field name.*
- int **IsFieldSet** (int iField) const

*Test if a field has ever been assigned a value or not.*
- void **UnsetField** (int iField)

*Clear a field, marking it as unset.*
- **OGRField \*** **GetRawFieldRef** (int i)

*Fetch a pointer to the internal field value given the index.*
- int **GetFieldAsInteger** (int i)

*Fetch field value as integer.*
- double **GetFieldAsDouble** (int i)

*Fetch field value as a double.*
- const char \* **GetFieldAsString** (int i)

*Fetch field value as a string.*
- const int \* **GetFieldAsIntegerList** (int i, int \*pnCount)

*Fetch field value as a list of integers.*
- const double \* **GetFieldAsDoubleList** (int i, int \*pnCount)

*Fetch field value as a list of doubles.*
- char \*\* **GetFieldAsStringList** (int i) const

*Fetch field value as a list of strings.*
- GByte \* **GetFieldAsBinary** (int i, int \*pnCount)

*Fetch field value as binary data.*
- int **GetFieldAsDateTime** (int i, int \*pnYear, int \*pnMonth, int \*pnDay, int \*pnHour, int \*pnMinute, int \*pnSecond, int \*pnTZFlag)

*Fetch field value as date and time.*
- void **SetField** (int i, int nValue)

*Set field to integer value.*
- void **SetField** (int i, double dfValue)

*Set field to double value.*
- void **SetField** (int i, const char \*pszValue)

*Set field to string value.*
- void **SetField** (int i, int nCount, int \*panValues)

*Set field to list of integers value.*
- void **SetField** (int i, int nCount, double \*padfValues)

*Set field to list of doubles value.*
- void **SetField** (int i, char \*\*papszValues)

*Set field to list of strings value.*
- void **SetField** (int i, **OGRField \***puValue)

*Set field.*
- void **SetField** (int i, int nCount, GByte \*pabyBinary)

*Set field to binary data.*
- void **SetField** (int i, int nYear, int nMonth, int nDay, int nHour=0, int nMinute=0, int nSecond=0, int nTZFlag=0)

*Set field to date.*
- long **GetFID** ()

*Get feature identifier.*
- virtual OGRErr **SetFID** (long nFID)

*Set the feature identifier.*
- void **DumpReadable** (FILE \*, char \*\*papszOptions=NULL)

*Dump this feature in a human readable form.*

- OGRErr **SetFrom** (OGRFeature \*, int=TRUE)  
*Set one feature from another.*
- OGRErr **SetFrom** (OGRFeature \*, int \*, int=TRUE)  
*Set one feature from another.*
- virtual const char \* **GetStyleString** ()  
*Fetch style string for this feature.*
- virtual void **SetStyleString** (const char \*)  
*Set feature style string. This method operate exactly as **OGRFeature::SetStyleStringDirectly()** (p. 108) except that it does not assume ownership of the passed string, but instead makes a copy of it.*
- virtual void **SetStyleStringDirectly** (char \*)  
*Set feature style string. This method operate exactly as **OGRFeature::SetStyleString()** (p. 108) except that it assumes ownership of the passed string.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static OGRFeature \* **CreateFeature** (OGRFeatureDefn \*)  
*Feature factory.*
- static void **DestroyFeature** (OGRFeature \*)  
*Destroy feature.*

### 11.43.1 Detailed Description

A simple feature, including geometry and attributes.

### 11.43.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 11.43.2.1 OGRFeature::OGRFeature ( OGRFeatureDefn \* poDefnIn )

Constructor.

Note that the **OGRFeature** (p. 94) will increment the reference count of it's defining **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109). Destruction of the **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109) before destruction of all OGRFeatures that depend on it is likely to result in a crash.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_F\_Create()** (p. 403).

#### Parameters

<i>poDefnIn</i>	feature class (layer) definition to which the feature will adhere.
-----------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------

References **OGRFeatureDefn::GetFieldCount()**, and **OGRFeatureDefn::Reference()**.

Referenced by **Clone()**, and **CreateFeature()**.

### 11.43.3 Member Function Documentation

#### 11.43.3.1 OGRFeature \* OGRFeature::Clone ( )

Duplicate feature.

The newly created feature is owned by the caller, and will have it's own reference to the **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109).

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_F\_Clone()** (p. 403).

**Returns**

new feature, exactly matching this feature.

References GetFID(), OGRFeatureDefn::GetFieldCount(), GetStyleString(), OGRFeature(), SetFID(), SetField(), SetGeometry(), and SetStyleString().

Referenced by OGRGenSQLResultsLayer::GetFeature().

### 11.43.3.2 OGRFeature \* OGRFeature::CreateFeature ( OGRFeatureDefn \* poDefn ) [static]

Feature factory.

This is essentially a feature factory, useful for applications creating features but wanting to ensure they are created out of the OGR/GDAL heap.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_F\_Create()** (p. 403).

**Parameters**

<i>poDefn</i>	Feature definition defining schema.
---------------	-------------------------------------

**Returns**

new feature object with null fields and no geometry. May be deleted with delete.

References OGRFeature().

Referenced by OGRDataSource::CopyLayer().

### 11.43.3.3 void OGRFeature::DestroyFeature ( OGRFeature \* poFeature ) [static]

Destroy feature.

The feature is deleted, but within the context of the GDAL/OGR heap. This is necessary when higher level applications use GDAL/OGR from a DLL and they want to delete a feature created within the DLL. If the delete is done in the calling application the memory will be freed onto the application heap which is inappropriate.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_F\_Destroy()** (p. 404).

**Parameters**

<i>poFeature</i>	the feature to delete.
------------------	------------------------

Referenced by OGRDataSource::CopyLayer().

### 11.43.3.4 void OGRFeature::DumpReadable ( FILE \* fpOut, char \*\* papszOptions = NULL )

Dump this feature in a human readable form.

This dumps the attributes, and geometry; however, it doesn't definition information (other than field types and names), nor does it report the geometry spatial reference system.

A few options can be defined to change the default dump :

- DISPLAY\_FIELDS=NO : to hide the dump of the attributes
- DISPLAY\_STYLE=NO : to hide the dump of the style string
- DISPLAY\_GEOMETRY=NO : to hide the dump of the geometry
- DISPLAY\_GEOMETRY=SUMMARY : to get only a summary of the geometry

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_F\_DumpReadable()** (p. 404).

#### Parameters

<i>fpOut</i>	the stream to write to, such as stdout. If NULL stdout will be used.
<i>papszOptions</i>	NULL terminated list of options (may be NULL)

References OGRGeometry::dumpReadable(), GetFID(), GetFieldAsString(), GetFieldCount(), OGRFeatureDefn::GetFieldDefn(), OGRFieldDefn::GetFieldType(), OGRFeatureDefn::GetName(), OGRFieldDefn::GetNameRef(), GetStyleString(), OGRFieldDefn::GetType(), and IsFieldSet().

#### 11.43.3.5 OGRBoolean OGRFeature::Equal ( OGRFeature \* poFeature ) [virtual]

Test if two features are the same.

Two features are considered equal if they share them (pointer equality) same **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109), have the same field values, and the same geometry (as tested by OGRGeometry::Equal()) as well as the same feature id.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_F\_Equal()** (p. 404).

#### Parameters

<i>poFeature</i>	the other feature to test this one against.
------------------	---------------------------------------------

#### Returns

TRUE if they are equal, otherwise FALSE.

References OGRGeometry::Equals(), GetDefnRef(), GetFID(), GetFieldAsBinary(), GetFieldAsDateTime(), GetFieldAsDouble(), GetFieldAsDoubleList(), GetFieldAsInteger(), GetFieldAsIntegerList(), GetFieldAsString(), GetFieldAsStringList(), OGRFeatureDefn::GetFieldCount(), OGRFeatureDefn::GetFieldDefn(), GetGeometryRef(), OGRFieldDefn::GetType(), IsFieldSet(), OFTBinary, OFTDate, OFTDateTime, OFTInteger, OFTIntegerList, OFTReal, OFTRealList, OFTString, OFTStringList, and OFTTime.

#### 11.43.3.6 OGRFeatureDefn \* OGRFeature::GetDefnRef ( ) [inline]

Fetch feature definition.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_F\_GetDefnRef()** (p. 405).

#### Returns

a reference to the feature definition object.

Referenced by Equal().

#### 11.43.3.7 long OGRFeature::GetFID ( ) [inline]

Get feature identifier.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_F\_GetFID()** (p. 405).

#### Returns

feature id or OGRNullFID if none has been assigned.

Referenced by Clone(), OGRDataSource::CopyLayer(), DumpReadable(), Equal(), OGRLayer::GetFeature(), GetFieldAsDouble(), GetFieldAsInteger(), and GetFieldAsString().

### 11.43.3.8 GByte \* OGRFeature::GetFieldAsBinary ( int *iField*, int \* *pnBytes* )

Fetch field value as binary data.

Currently this method only works for OFTBinary fields.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_F\_GetFieldAsBinary()** (p. 405).

#### Parameters

<i>iField</i>	the field to fetch, from 0 to <b>GetFieldCount()</b> (p. 102)-1.
<i>pnBytes</i>	location to put the number of bytes returned.

#### Returns

the field value. This data is internal, and should not be modified, or freed. Its lifetime may be very brief.

References OGRFeatureDefn::GetFieldDefn(), OGRFieldDefn::GetType(), IsFieldSet(), and OFTBinary.

Referenced by Equal().

### 11.43.3.9 int OGRFeature::GetFieldAsDateTime ( int *iField*, int \* *pnYear*, int \* *pnMonth*, int \* *pnDay*, int \* *pnHour*, int \* *pnMinute*, int \* *pnSecond*, int \* *pnTZFlag* )

Fetch field value as date and time.

Currently this method only works for OFTDate, OFTTime and OFTDateTime fields.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_F\_GetFieldAsDateTime()** (p. 406).

#### Parameters

<i>iField</i>	the field to fetch, from 0 to <b>GetFieldCount()</b> (p. 102)-1.
<i>pnYear</i>	(including century)
<i>pnMonth</i>	(1-12)
<i>pnDay</i>	(1-31)
<i>pnHour</i>	(0-23)
<i>pnMinute</i>	(0-59)
<i>pnSecond</i>	(0-59)
<i>pnTZFlag</i>	(0=unknown, 1=localtime, 100=GMT, see data model for details)

#### Returns

TRUE on success or FALSE on failure.

References OGRFeatureDefn::GetFieldDefn(), OGRFieldDefn::GetType(), IsFieldSet(), OFTDate, OFTDateTime, and OFTTime.

Referenced by Equal().

### 11.43.3.10 double OGRFeature::GetFieldAsDouble ( int *iField* )

Fetch field value as a double.

OFTString features will be translated using atof(). OFTInteger fields will be cast to double. Other field types, or errors will result in a return value of zero.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_F\_GetFieldAsDouble()** (p. 406).

## Parameters

<i>iField</i>	the field to fetch, from 0 to <b>GetFieldCount()</b> (p. 102)-1.
---------------	------------------------------------------------------------------

## Returns

the field value.

References `GetFID()`, `OGRFeatureDefn::GetFieldCount()`, `OGRFeatureDefn::GetFieldDefn()`, `OGRFieldDefn::GetType()`, `IsFieldSet()`, `OFTInteger`, `OFTReal`, and `OFTString`.

Referenced by `Equal()`, and `SetFrom()`.

#### 11.43.3.11 `const double * OGRFeature::GetFieldAsDoubleList ( int iField, int * pnCount )`

Fetch field value as a list of doubles.

Currently this method only works for `OFTRealList` fields.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_F\_GetFieldAsDoubleList()** (p. 407).

## Parameters

<i>iField</i>	the field to fetch, from 0 to <b>GetFieldCount()</b> (p. 102)-1.
<i>pnCount</i>	an integer to put the list count (number of doubles) into.

## Returns

the field value. This list is internal, and should not be modified, or freed. Its lifetime may be very brief. If `*pnCount` is zero on return the returned pointer may be NULL or non-NULL.

References `OGRFeatureDefn::GetFieldDefn()`, `OGRFieldDefn::GetType()`, `IsFieldSet()`, and `OFTRealList`.

Referenced by `Equal()`, and `SetFrom()`.

#### 11.43.3.12 `int OGRFeature::GetFieldAsInteger ( int iField )`

Fetch field value as integer.

`OFTString` features will be translated using `atoi()`. `OFTReal` fields will be cast to integer. Other field types, or errors will result in a return value of zero.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_F\_GetFieldAsInteger()** (p. 407).

## Parameters

<i>iField</i>	the field to fetch, from 0 to <b>GetFieldCount()</b> (p. 102)-1.
---------------	------------------------------------------------------------------

## Returns

the field value.

References `GetFID()`, `OGRFeatureDefn::GetFieldCount()`, `OGRFeatureDefn::GetFieldDefn()`, `OGRFieldDefn::GetType()`, `IsFieldSet()`, `OFTInteger`, `OFTReal`, and `OFTString`.

Referenced by `Equal()`, and `SetFrom()`.

#### 11.43.3.13 `const int * OGRFeature::GetFieldAsIntegerList ( int iField, int * pnCount )`

Fetch field value as a list of integers.

Currently this method only works for OFTIntegerList fields.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_F\_GetFieldAsIntegerList()** (p. 407).

#### Parameters

<i>iField</i>	the field to fetch, from 0 to <b>GetFieldCount()</b> (p. 102)-1.
<i>pnCount</i>	an integer to put the list count (number of integers) into.

#### Returns

the field value. This list is internal, and should not be modified, or freed. Its lifetime may be very brief. If \*pnCount is zero on return the returned pointer may be NULL or non-NULL.

References OGRFeatureDefn::GetFieldDefn(), OGRFieldDefn::GetType(), IsFieldSet(), and OFTIntegerList.

Referenced by Equal(), and SetFrom().

#### 11.43.3.14 const char \* OGRFeature::GetFieldAsString ( int *iField* )

Fetch field value as a string.

OFTReal and OFTInteger fields will be translated to string using sprintf(), but not necessarily using the established formatting rules. Other field types, or errors will result in a return value of zero.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_F\_GetFieldAsString()** (p. 408).

#### Parameters

<i>iField</i>	the field to fetch, from 0 to <b>GetFieldCount()</b> (p. 102)-1.
---------------	------------------------------------------------------------------

#### Returns

the field value. This string is internal, and should not be modified, or freed. Its lifetime may be very brief.

References OGRGeometry::exportToWkt(), GetFID(), OGRFeatureDefn::GetFieldCount(), OGRFeatureDefn::GetFieldDefn(), OGRGeometry::getGeometryName(), OGRFieldDefn::GetPrecision(), GetStyleString(), OGRFieldDefn::GetType(), OGRFieldDefn::GetWidth(), IsFieldSet(), OFTBinary, OFTDate, OFTDateTime, OFTInteger, OFTIntegerList, OFTReal, OFTRealList, OFTString, OFTStringList, and OFTime.

Referenced by DumpReadable(), Equal(), GetStyleString(), and SetFrom().

#### 11.43.3.15 char \*\* OGRFeature::GetFieldAsStringList ( int *iField* ) const

Fetch field value as a list of strings.

Currently this method only works for OFTStringList fields.

The returned list is terminated by a NULL pointer. The number of elements can also be calculated using **CSLCount()** (p. 365).

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_F\_GetFieldAsStringList()** (p. 408).

#### Parameters

<i>iField</i>	the field to fetch, from 0 to <b>GetFieldCount()</b> (p. 102)-1.
---------------	------------------------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

the field value. This list is internal, and should not be modified, or freed. Its lifetime may be very brief.

References `OGRFeatureDefn::GetFieldDefn()`, `OGRFieldDefn::GetType()`, `IsFieldSet()`, and `OFTStringList`.

Referenced by `Equal()`.

**11.43.3.16 int OGRFeature::GetFieldCount ( ) [inline]**

Fetch number of fields on this feature. This will always be the same as the field count for the **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109).

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_F\_GetFieldCount()** (p. 408).

**Returns**

count of fields.

Referenced by `DumpReadable()`, `OGR_F_IsFieldSet()`, and `SetFrom()`.

**11.43.3.17 OGRFieldDefn \* OGRFeature::GetFieldDefnRef ( int iField ) [inline]**

Fetch definition for this field.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_F\_GetFieldDefnRef()** (p. 409).

**Parameters**

<i>iField</i>	the field to fetch, from 0 to <b>GetFieldCount()</b> (p. 102)-1.
---------------	------------------------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

the field definition (from the **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109)). This is an internal reference, and should not be deleted or modified.

Referenced by `SetFrom()`.

**11.43.3.18 int OGRFeature::GetFieldIndex ( const char \* pszName ) [inline]**

Fetch the field index given field name.

This is a cover for the **OGRFeatureDefn::GetFieldIndex()** (p. 112) method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_F\_GetFieldIndex()** (p. 409).

**Parameters**

<i>pszName</i>	the name of the field to search for.
----------------	--------------------------------------

**Returns**

the field index, or -1 if no matching field is found.

Referenced by `GetStyleString()`, and `SetFrom()`.

**11.43.3.19 OGRGeometry \* OGRFeature::GetGeometryRef ( ) [inline]**

Fetch pointer to feature geometry.



This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_F\_GetGeometryRef()** (p. 409).

#### Returns

pointer to internal feature geometry. This object should not be modified.

Referenced by `Equal()`, `OGRLayer::GetExtent()`, and `SetFrom()`.

#### 11.43.3.20 **OGRField \* OGRFeature::GetRawFieldRef ( int *iField* ) [inline]**

Fetch a pointer to the internal field value given the index.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_F\_GetRawFieldRef()** (p. 410).

#### Parameters

<i>iField</i>	the field to fetch, from 0 to <b>GetFieldCount()</b> (p. 102)-1.
---------------	------------------------------------------------------------------

#### Returns

the returned pointer is to an internal data structure, and should not be freed, or modified.

Referenced by `SetFrom()`.

#### 11.43.3.21 **const char \* OGRFeature::GetStyleString ( ) [virtual]**

Fetch style string for this feature.

Set the OGR Feature Style Specification for details on the format of this string, and **ogr\_featurestyle.h** (p. 489) for services available to parse it.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_F\_GetStyleString()** (p. 410).

#### Returns

a reference to a representation in string format, or NULL if there isn't one.

References `GetFieldAsString()`, and `GetFieldIndex()`.

Referenced by `Clone()`, `DumpReadable()`, `GetFieldAsString()`, `OGRStyleMgr::InitFromFeature()`, and `SetFrom()`.

#### 11.43.3.22 **int OGRFeature::IsFieldSet ( int *iField* ) const**

Test if a field has ever been assigned a value or not.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_F\_IsFieldSet()** (p. 410).

#### Parameters

<i>iField</i>	the field to test.
---------------	--------------------

#### Returns

TRUE if the field has been set, otherwise false.

References `OGRFeatureDefn::GetFieldCount()`.

Referenced by `DumpReadable()`, `Equal()`, `GetFieldAsBinary()`, `GetFieldAsDateTime()`, `GetFieldAsDouble()`, `GetFieldAsDoubleList()`, `GetFieldAsInteger()`, `GetFieldAsIntegerList()`, `GetFieldAsString()`, `GetFieldAsStringList()`, `OGR_F_IsFieldSet()`, `SetField()`, `SetFrom()`, and `UnsetField()`.

### 11.43.3.23 OGRErr OGRFeature::SetFID ( long *nFID* ) [virtual]

Set the feature identifier.

For specific types of features this operation may fail on illegal features ids. Generally it always succeeds. Feature ids should be greater than or equal to zero, with the exception of OGRNullFID (-1) indicating that the feature id is unknown.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_F\_SetFID()** (p. 411).

#### Parameters

<i>nFID</i>	the new feature identifier value to assign.
-------------	---------------------------------------------

#### Returns

On success OGRErr\_NONE, or on failure some other value.

Referenced by Clone(), OGRDataSource::CopyLayer(), OGRGenSQLResultsLayer::GetFeature(), and SetFrom().

### 11.43.3.24 void OGRFeature::SetField ( int *iField*, int *nValue* )

Set field to integer value.

OFTInteger and OFTReal fields will be set directly. OFTString fields will be assigned a string representation of the value, but not necessarily taking into account formatting constraints on this field. Other field types may be unaffected.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_F\_SetFieldInteger()** (p. 412).

#### Parameters

<i>iField</i>	the field to fetch, from 0 to <b>GetFieldCount()</b> (p. 102)-1.
<i>nValue</i>	the value to assign.

References OGRFeatureDefn::GetFieldDefn(), OGRFieldDefn::GetType(), IsFieldSet(), OFTInteger, OFTIntegerList, OFTReal, OFTRealList, and OFTString.

Referenced by Clone(), OGRGenSQLResultsLayer::GetFeature(), SetField(), and SetFrom().

### 11.43.3.25 void OGRFeature::SetField ( int *iField*, double *dfValue* )

Set field to double value.

OFTInteger and OFTReal fields will be set directly. OFTString fields will be assigned a string representation of the value, but not necessarily taking into account formatting constraints on this field. Other field types may be unaffected.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_F\_SetFieldDouble()** (p. 412).

#### Parameters

<i>iField</i>	the field to fetch, from 0 to <b>GetFieldCount()</b> (p. 102)-1.
<i>dfValue</i>	the value to assign.

References OGRFeatureDefn::GetFieldDefn(), OGRFieldDefn::GetType(), IsFieldSet(), OFTInteger, OFTIntegerList, OFTReal, OFTRealList, OFTString, and SetField().

#### 11.43.3.26 void OGRFeature::SetField ( int *iField*, const char \* *pszValue* )

Set field to string value.

OFTInteger fields will be set based on an atoi() conversion of the string. OFTReal fields will be set based on an atof() conversion of the string. Other field types may be unaffected.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_F\_SetFieldString()** (p. 413).

##### Parameters

<i>iField</i>	the field to fetch, from 0 to <b>GetFieldCount()</b> (p. 102)-1.
<i>pszValue</i>	the value to assign.

References OGRFeatureDefn::GetFieldDefn(), OGRFieldDefn::GetType(), IsFieldSet(), OFTDate, OFTDateTime, OFTInteger, OFTIntegerList, OFTReal, OFTRealList, OFTString, OFTTime, OGRParseDate(), and SetField().

#### 11.43.3.27 void OGRFeature::SetField ( int *iField*, int *nCount*, int \* *panValues* )

Set field to list of integers value.

This method currently on has an effect of OFTIntegerList fields.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_F\_SetFieldIntegerList()** (p. 413).

##### Parameters

<i>iField</i>	the field to set, from 0 to <b>GetFieldCount()</b> (p. 102)-1.
<i>nCount</i>	the number of values in the list being assigned.
<i>panValues</i>	the values to assign.

References OGRFeatureDefn::GetFieldDefn(), OGRFieldDefn::GetType(), OFTInteger, OFTIntegerList, OFTReal, OFTRealList, and SetField().

#### 11.43.3.28 void OGRFeature::SetField ( int *iField*, int *nCount*, double \* *padfValues* )

Set field to list of doubles value.

This method currently on has an effect of OFTRealList fields.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_F\_SetFieldDoubleList()** (p. 412).

##### Parameters

<i>iField</i>	the field to set, from 0 to <b>GetFieldCount()</b> (p. 102)-1.
<i>nCount</i>	the number of values in the list being assigned.
<i>padfValues</i>	the values to assign.

References OGRFeatureDefn::GetFieldDefn(), OGRFieldDefn::GetType(), OFTInteger, OFTIntegerList, OFTReal, OFTRealList, and SetField().

#### 11.43.3.29 void OGRFeature::SetField ( int *iField*, char \*\* *papszValues* )

Set field to list of strings value.

This method currently on has an effect of OFTStringList fields.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_F\_SetFieldStringList()** (p. 414).

## Parameters

<i>iField</i>	the field to set, from 0 to <b>GetFieldCount()</b> (p. 102)-1.
<i>papszValues</i>	the values to assign.

References OGRFeatureDefn::GetFieldDefn(), OGRFieldDefn::GetType(), OFTStringList, and SetField().

#### 11.43.3.30 void OGRFeature::SetField ( int *iField*, OGRField \* *puValue* )

Set field.

The passed value **OGRField** (p. 116) must be of exactly the same type as the target field, or an application crash may occur. The passed value is copied, and will not be affected. It remains the responsibility of the caller.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_F\_SetFieldRaw()** (p. 413).

## Parameters

<i>iField</i>	the field to fetch, from 0 to <b>GetFieldCount()</b> (p. 102)-1.
<i>puValue</i>	the value to assign.

References OGRFeatureDefn::GetFieldDefn(), OGRFieldDefn::GetType(), IsFieldSet(), OFTBinary, OFTDate, OFTDateTime, OFTInteger, OFTIntegerList, OFTReal, OFTRealList, OFTString, OFTStringList, and OFTTime.

#### 11.43.3.31 void OGRFeature::SetField ( int *iField*, int *nBytes*, GByte \* *pabyData* )

Set field to binary data.

This method currently on has an effect of OFTBinary fields.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_F\_SetFieldBinary()** (p. 411).

## Parameters

<i>iField</i>	the field to set, from 0 to <b>GetFieldCount()</b> (p. 102)-1.
<i>nBytes</i>	bytes of data being set.
<i>pabyData</i>	the raw data being applied.

References OGRFeatureDefn::GetFieldDefn(), OGRFieldDefn::GetType(), OFTBinary, and SetField().

#### 11.43.3.32 void OGRFeature::SetField ( int *iField*, int *nYear*, int *nMonth*, int *nDay*, int *nHour* = 0, int *nMinute* = 0, int *nSecond* = 0, int *nTZFlag* = 0 )

Set field to date.

This method currently only has an effect for OFTDate, OFTTime and OFTDateTime fields.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_F\_SetFieldDateTime()** (p. 411).

## Parameters

<i>iField</i>	the field to set, from 0 to <b>GetFieldCount()</b> (p. 102)-1.
<i>nYear</i>	(including century)
<i>nMonth</i>	(1-12)
<i>nDay</i>	(1-31)
<i>nHour</i>	(0-23)
<i>nMinute</i>	(0-59)
<i>nSecond</i>	(0-59)
<i>nTZFlag</i>	(0=unknown, 1=localtime, 100=GMT, see data model for details)

References OGRFeatureDefn::GetFieldDefn(), OGRFieldDefn::GetType(), OFTDate, OFTDateTime, and OFTTime.

#### 11.43.3.33 OGRErr OGRFeature::SetFrom ( OGRFeature \* poSrcFeature, int bForgiving = TRUE )

Set one feature from another.

Overwrite the contents of this feature from the geometry and attributes of another. The poSrcFeature does not need to have the same **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109). Field values are copied by corresponding field names. Field types do not have to exactly match. **SetField()** (p. 104) method conversion rules will be applied as needed.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_F\_SetFrom()** (p. 414).

##### Parameters

<i>poSrcFeature</i>	the feature from which geometry, and field values will be copied.
<i>bForgiving</i>	TRUE if the operation should continue despite lacking output fields matching some of the source fields.

##### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE if the operation succeeds, even if some values are not transferred, otherwise an error code.

References GetFieldCount(), GetFieldDefnRef(), GetFieldIndex(), and OGRFieldDefn::GetNameRef().

Referenced by OGRDataSource::CopyLayer().

#### 11.43.3.34 OGRErr OGRFeature::SetFrom ( OGRFeature \* poSrcFeature, int \* panMap, int bForgiving = TRUE )

Set one feature from another.

Overwrite the contents of this feature from the geometry and attributes of another. The poSrcFeature does not need to have the same **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109). Field values are copied according to the provided indices map. Field types do not have to exactly match. **SetField()** (p. 104) method conversion rules will be applied as needed. This is more efficient than **OGR\_F\_SetFrom()** (p. 414) in that this doesn't lookup the fields by their names. Particularly useful when the field names don't match.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_F\_SetFromWithMap()** (p. 414).

##### Parameters

<i>poSrcFeature</i>	the feature from which geometry, and field values will be copied.
<i>panMap</i>	Array of the indices of the feature's fields stored at the corresponding index of the source feature's fields. A value of -1 should be used to ignore the source's field. The array should not be NULL and be as long as the number of fields in the source feature.
<i>bForgiving</i>	TRUE if the operation should continue despite lacking output fields matching some of the source fields.

##### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE if the operation succeeds, even if some values are not transferred, otherwise an error code.

References GetFieldAsDouble(), GetFieldAsDoubleList(), GetFieldAsInteger(), GetFieldAsIntegerList(), GetFieldAsString(), GetFieldCount(), GetFieldDefnRef(), GetGeometryRef(), GetRawFieldRef(), GetStyleString(), OGRFieldDefn::GetType(), IsFieldSet(), OFTDate, OFTDateTime, OFTInteger, OFTIntegerList, OFTReal, OFTRealList, OFTString, OFTTime, SetFID(), SetField(), SetGeometry(), SetStyleString(), and UnsetField().

#### 11.43.3.35 OGRErr OGRFeature::SetGeometry ( OGRGeometry \* poGeomIn )

Set feature geometry.

This method updates the features geometry, and operate exactly as **SetGeometryDirectly()** (p. 108), except that this method does not assume ownership of the passed geometry, but instead makes a copy of it.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_F\_SetGeometry()** (p. 415).

#### Parameters

<i>poGeomIn</i>	new geometry to apply to feature. Passing NULL value here is correct and it will result in deallocation of currently assigned geometry without assigning new one.
-----------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE if successful, or OGR\_UNSUPPORTED\_GEOMETRY\_TYPE if the geometry type is illegal for the **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109) (checking not yet implemented).

References OGRGeometry::clone().

Referenced by Clone(), and SetFrom().

#### 11.43.3.36 OGRErr OGRFeature::SetGeometryDirectly ( OGRGeometry \* *poGeomIn* )

Set feature geometry.

This method updates the features geometry, and operate exactly as **SetGeometry()** (p. 107), except that this method assumes ownership of the passed geometry.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_F\_SetGeometryDirectly()** (p. 415).

#### Parameters

<i>poGeomIn</i>	new geometry to apply to feature. Passing NULL value here is correct and it will result in deallocation of currently assigned geometry without assigning new one.
-----------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE if successful, or OGR\_UNSUPPORTED\_GEOMETRY\_TYPE if the geometry type is illegal for the **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109) (checking not yet implemented).

#### 11.43.3.37 void OGRFeature::SetStyleString ( const char \* *pszString* ) [virtual]

Set feature style string. This method operate exactly as **OGRFeature::SetStyleStringDirectly()** (p. 108) except that it does not assume ownership of the passed string, but instead makes a copy of it.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_F\_SetStyleString()** (p. 416).

#### Parameters

<i>pszString</i>	the style string to apply to this feature, cannot be NULL.
------------------	------------------------------------------------------------

Referenced by Clone(), OGRStyleMgr::SetFeatureStyleString(), and SetFrom().

#### 11.43.3.38 void OGRFeature::SetStyleStringDirectly ( char \* *pszString* ) [virtual]

Set feature style string. This method operate exactly as **OGRFeature::SetStyleString()** (p. 108) except that it assumes ownership of the passed string.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_F\_SetStyleStringDirectly()** (p. 416).

## Parameters

<i>pszString</i>	the style string to apply to this feature, cannot be NULL.
------------------	------------------------------------------------------------

## 11.43.3.39 OGRGeometry \* OGRFeature::StealGeometry ( )

Take away ownership of geometry.

Fetch the geometry from this feature, and clear the reference to the geometry on the feature. This is a mechanism for the application to take over ownership of the geometry from the feature without copying. Sort of an inverse to **SetGeometryDirectly()** (p. 108).

After this call the **OGRFeature** (p. 94) will have a NULL geometry.

## Returns

the pointer to the geometry.

## 11.43.3.40 void OGRFeature::UnsetField ( int iField )

Clear a field, marking it as unset.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_F\_UnsetField()** (p. 417).

## Parameters

<i>iField</i>	the field to unset.
---------------	---------------------

References OGRFeatureDefn::GetFieldDefn(), OGRFieldDefn::GetType(), IsFieldSet(), OFTBinary, OFTIntegerList, OFTRealList, OFTString, and OFTStringList.

Referenced by OGRGenSQLResultsLayer::GetFeature(), and SetFrom().

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- **ogr\_feature.h**
- ogrfeature.cpp

## 11.44 OGRFeatureDefn Class Reference

```
#include <ogr_feature.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- **OGRFeatureDefn** (const char \*pszName=NULL)  
*Constructor.*
- const char \* **GetName** ()  
*Get name of this OGRFeatureDefn (p. 109).*
- int **GetFieldCount** ()  
*Fetch number of fields on this feature.*
- OGRFieldDefn \* **GetFieldDefn** (int i)  
*Fetch field definition.*
- int **GetFieldIndex** (const char \*)  
*Find field by name.*
- void **AddFieldDefn** (OGRFieldDefn \*)

- Add a new field definition.*
- **OGRERR DeleteFieldDefn** (int iField)  
*Delete an existing field definition.*
- **OGRERR ReorderFieldDefns** (int \*panMap)  
*Reorder the field definitions in the array of the feature definition.*
- **OGRwkbGeometryType GetGeomType** ()  
*Fetch the geometry base type.*
- void **SetGeomType** (**OGRwkbGeometryType**)  
*Assign the base geometry type for this layer.*
- **OGRFeatureDefn \* Clone** ()  
*Create a copy of this feature definition.*
- int **Reference** ()  
*Increments the reference count by one.*
- int **Dereference** ()  
*Decrements the reference count by one.*
- int **GetReferenceCount** ()  
*Fetch current reference count.*
- void **Release** ()  
*Drop a reference to this object, and destroy if no longer referenced.*
- int **IsGeometryIgnored** ()  
*Determine whether the geometry can be omitted when fetching features.*
- void **SetGeometryIgnored** (int blgnore)  
*Set whether the geometry can be omitted when fetching features.*
- int **IsStyleIgnored** ()  
*Determine whether the style can be omitted when fetching features.*
- void **SetStyleIgnored** (int blgnore)  
*Set whether the style can be omitted when fetching features.*

### 11.44.1 Detailed Description

Definition of a feature class or feature layer.

This object contains schema information for a set of **OGRFeatures**. In table based systems, an **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109) is essentially a layer. In more object oriented approaches (such as SF CORBA) this can represent a class of features but doesn't necessarily relate to all of a layer, or just one layer.

This object also can contain some other information such as a name, the base geometry type and potentially other metadata.

It is reasonable for different translators to derive classes from **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109) with additional translator specific information.

### 11.44.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 11.44.2.1 OGRFeatureDefn::OGRFeatureDefn ( const char \* pszName = NULL )

Constructor.

The **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109) maintains a reference count, but this starts at zero. It is mainly intended to represent a count of **OGRFeature** (p. 94)'s based on this definition.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_FD\_Create()** (p. 417).

#### Parameters

<i>pszName</i>	the name to be assigned to this layer/class. It does not need to be unique.
----------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------



References wkbUnknown.

Referenced by Clone().

### 11.44.3 Member Function Documentation

#### 11.44.3.1 void OGRFeatureDefn::AddFieldDefn ( OGRFieldDefn \* poNewDefn )

Add a new field definition.

To add a new field definition to a layer definition, do not use this function directly, but use **OGRLayer::CreateField()** (p. 165) instead.

This method should only be called while there are no **OGRFeature** (p. 94) objects in existence based on this **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109). The **OGRFieldDefn** (p. 116) passed in is copied, and remains the responsibility of the caller.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_FD\_AddFieldDefn()** (p. 417).

##### Parameters

<i>poNewDefn</i>	the definition of the new field.
------------------	----------------------------------

Referenced by Clone().

#### 11.44.3.2 OGRFeatureDefn \* OGRFeatureDefn::Clone ( )

Create a copy of this feature definition.

Creates a deep copy of the feature definition.

##### Returns

the copy.

References AddFieldDefn(), GetFieldCount(), GetFieldDefn(), GetGeomType(), GetName(), OGRFeatureDefn(), and SetGeomType().

#### 11.44.3.3 OGRErr OGRFeatureDefn::DeleteFieldDefn ( int iField )

Delete an existing field definition.

To delete an existing field definition from a layer definition, do not use this function directly, but use **OGRLayer::DeleteField()** (p. 166) instead.

This method should only be called while there are no **OGRFeature** (p. 94) objects in existence based on this **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109).

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_FD\_DeleteFieldDefn()** (p. 417).

##### Parameters

<i>iField</i>	the index of the field definition.
---------------	------------------------------------

##### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE in case of success.

## Since

OGR 1.9.0

#### 11.44.3.4 int OGRFeatureDefn::Dereference ( ) [inline]

Decrements the reference count by one.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_FD\_Dereference()** (p. 418).

## Returns

the updated reference count.

Referenced by Release().

#### 11.44.3.5 int OGRFeatureDefn::GetFieldCount ( ) [inline]

Fetch number of fields on this feature.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_FD\_GetFieldCount()** (p. 419).

## Returns

count of fields.

Referenced by Clone(), OGRFeature::Clone(), OGRDataSource::CopyLayer(), OGRFeature::Equal(), OGRDataSource::ExecuteSQL(), OGRFeature::GetFieldAsDouble(), OGRFeature::GetFieldAsInteger(), OGRFeature::GetFieldAsString(), OGRFeature::IsFieldSet(), OGRFeature::OGRFeature(), OGRLayer::ReorderField(), and OGRLayer::SetIgnoredFields().

#### 11.44.3.6 OGRFieldDefn \* OGRFeatureDefn::GetFieldDefn ( int *iField* )

Fetch field definition.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_FD\_GetFieldDefn()** (p. 419).

Starting with GDAL 1.7.0, this method will also issue an error if the index is not valid.

## Parameters

<i>iField</i>	the field to fetch, between 0 and <b>GetFieldCount()</b> (p. 112)-1.
---------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------

## Returns

a pointer to an internal field definition object or NULL if invalid index. This object should not be modified or freed by the application.

Referenced by Clone(), OGRDataSource::CopyLayer(), OGRFeature::DumpReadable(), OGRFeature::Equal(), OGRDataSource::ExecuteSQL(), OGRFeature::GetFieldAsBinary(), OGRFeature::GetFieldAsDateTime(), OGRFeature::GetFieldAsDouble(), OGRFeature::GetFieldAsDoubleList(), OGRFeature::GetFieldAsInteger(), OGRFeature::GetFieldAsIntegerList(), OGRFeature::GetFieldAsString(), OGRFeature::GetFieldAsStringList(), OGRFeature::SetField(), OGRLayer::SetIgnoredFields(), and OGRFeature::UnsetField().

#### 11.44.3.7 int OGRFeatureDefn::GetFieldIndex ( const char \* *pszFieldName* )

Find field by name.

The field index of the first field matching the passed field name (case insensitively) is returned.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_FD\_GetFieldIndex()** (p. 419).

#### Parameters

<i>pszFieldName</i>	the field name to search for.
---------------------	-------------------------------

#### Returns

the field index, or -1 if no match found.

Referenced by OGRLayer::SetIgnoredFields().

#### 11.44.3.8 OGRwkbGeometryType OGRFeatureDefn::GetGeomType ( ) [inline]

Fetch the geometry base type.

Note that some drivers are unable to determine a specific geometry type for a layer, in which case wkbUnknown is returned. A value of wkbNone indicates no geometry is available for the layer at all. Many drivers do not properly mark the geometry type as 25D even if some or all geometries are in fact 25D. A few (broken) drivers return wkbPolygon for layers that also include wkbMultiPolygon.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_FD\_GetGeomType()** (p. 420).

#### Returns

the base type for all geometry related to this definition.

Referenced by Clone(), OGRDataSource::CopyLayer(), and OGRLayer::GetGeomType().

#### 11.44.3.9 const char \* OGRFeatureDefn::GetName ( ) [inline]

Get name of this **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109).

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_FD\_GetName()** (p. 420).

#### Returns

the name. This name is internal and should not be modified, or freed.

Referenced by Clone(), OGRSFDriver::CopyDataSource(), OGRDataSource::CopyLayer(), OGRFeature::DumpReadable(), and OGRLayer::GetName().

#### 11.44.3.10 int OGRFeatureDefn::GetReferenceCount ( ) [inline]

Fetch current reference count.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_FD\_GetReferenceCount()** (p. 420).

#### Returns

the current reference count.

#### 11.44.3.11 int OGRFeatureDefn::IsGeometryIgnored ( ) [inline]

Determine whether the geometry can be omitted when fetching features.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_FD\_IsGeometryIgnored()** (p. 420).

**Returns**

ignore state

**11.44.3.12** `int OGRFeatureDefn::IsStyleIgnored ( ) [inline]`

Determine whether the style can be omitted when fetching features.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_FD\_IsStyleIgnored()** (p. 421).

**Returns**

ignore state

**11.44.3.13** `int OGRFeatureDefn::Reference ( ) [inline]`

Increments the reference count by one.

The reference count is used keep track of the number of **OGRFeature** (p. 94) objects referencing this definition.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_FD\_Reference()** (p. 421).

**Returns**

the updated reference count.

Referenced by `OGRFeature::OGRFeature()`.

**11.44.3.14** `OGRERR OGRFeatureDefn::ReorderFieldDefns ( int * panMap )`

Reorder the field definitions in the array of the feature definition.

To reorder the field definitions in a layer definition, do not use this function directly, but use **OGR\_L\_ReorderFields()** (p. 465) instead.

This method should only be called while there are no **OGRFeature** (p. 94) objects in existence based on this **OGR-FeatureDefn** (p. 109).

This method is the same as the C function `OGR_FD_ReorderFieldDefns()`.

**Parameters**

<i>panMap</i>	an array of <b>GetFieldCount()</b> (p. 112) elements which is a permutation of [0, <b>GetFieldCount()</b> (p. 112)-1]. <i>panMap</i> is such that, for each field definition at position <i>i</i> after reordering, its position before reordering was <i>panMap[i]</i> .
---------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

OGRERR\_NONE in case of success.

**Since**

OGR 1.9.0

**11.44.3.15** `void OGRFeatureDefn::SetGeometryIgnored ( int blgnore ) [inline]`

Set whether the geometry can be omitted when fetching features.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_FD\_SetGeometryIgnored()** (p. 422).

## Parameters

<i>blgnore</i>	ignore state
----------------	--------------

Referenced by OGRLayer::SetIgnoredFields().

#### 11.44.3.16 void OGRFeatureDefn::SetGeomType ( OGRwkbGeometryType *eNewType* )

Assign the base geometry type for this layer.

All geometry objects using this type must be of the defined type or a derived type. The default upon creation is wkbUnknown which allows for any geometry type. The geometry type should generally not be changed after any OGRFeatures have been created against this definition.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_FD\_SetGeomType()** (p. 422).

## Parameters

<i>eNewType</i>	the new type to assign.
-----------------	-------------------------

Referenced by Clone().

#### 11.44.3.17 void OGRFeatureDefn::SetStyleIgnored ( int *blgnore* ) [inline]

Set whether the style can be omitted when fetching features.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_FD\_SetStyleIgnored()** (p. 422).

## Parameters

<i>blgnore</i>	ignore state
----------------	--------------

Referenced by OGRLayer::SetIgnoredFields().

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- **ogr\_feature.h**
- ogrfeaturedefn.cpp

## 11.45 OGRFeatureQuery Class Reference

### Public Member Functions

- char \*\* **GetUsedFields** ()

#### 11.45.1 Member Function Documentation

##### 11.45.1.1 char \*\* OGRFeatureQuery::GetUsedFields ( )

Returns lists of fields in expression.

All attribute fields are used in the expression of this feature query are returned as a StringList of field names. This function would primarily be used within drivers to recognise special case conditions depending only on attribute fields that can be very efficiently fetched.

NOTE: If any fields in the expression are from tables other than the primary table then NULL is returned indicating an error. In succesful use, no non-empty expression should return an empty list.

**Returns**

list of field names. Free list with **CSLDestroy()** (p. 366) when no longer required.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- **ogr\_feature.h**
- **ogrfeaturequery.cpp**

**11.46 OGRField Union Reference**

```
#include <ogr_core.h>
```

**11.46.1 Detailed Description**

**OGRFeature** (p. 94) field attribute value union.

The documentation for this union was generated from the following file:

- **ogr\_core.h**

**11.47 OGRFieldDefn Class Reference**

```
#include <ogr_feature.h>
```

**Public Member Functions**

- **OGRFieldDefn** (const char \*, **OGRFieldType**)  
*Constructor.*
- **OGRFieldDefn** (**OGRFieldDefn** \*)  
*Constructor.*
- void **SetName** (const char \*)  
*Reset the name of this field.*
- const char \* **GetNameRef** ()  
*Fetch name of this field.*
- **OGRFieldType** **GetType** ()  
*Fetch type of this field.*
- void **SetType** (**OGRFieldType** eTypeIn)  
*Set the type of this field. This should never be done to an **OGRFieldDefn** (p. 116) that is already part of an **OGR-FeatureDefn** (p. 109).*
- **OGRJustification** **GetJustify** ()  
*Get the justification for this field.*
- void **SetJustify** (**OGRJustification** eJustifyIn)  
*Set the justification for this field.*
- int **GetWidth** ()  
*Get the formatting width for this field.*
- void **SetWidth** (int nWidthIn)  
*Set the formatting width for this field in characters.*
- int **GetPrecision** ()  
*Get the formatting precision for this field. This should normally be zero for fields of types other than **OFTReal**.*
- void **SetPrecision** (int nPrecisionIn)

- Set the formatting precision for this field in characters.*
- void **Set** (const char \*, **OGRFieldType**, int=0, int=0, **OGRJustification**=OJUndefined)  
*Set defining parameters for a field in one call.*
- void **SetDefault** (const **OGRField** \*)  
*Set default field value.*
- int **IsIgnored** ()  
*Return whether this field should be omitted when fetching features.*
- void **SetIgnored** (int bIgnore)  
*Set whether this field should be omitted when fetching features.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static const char \* **GetFieldTypeName** (**OGRFieldType**)  
*Fetch human readable name for a field type.*

#### 11.47.1 Detailed Description

Definition of an attribute of an **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109).

#### 11.47.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

##### 11.47.2.1 OGRFieldDefn::OGRFieldDefn ( const char \* *pszNameIn*, **OGRFieldType** *eTypeIn* )

Constructor.

###### Parameters

<i>pszNameIn</i>	the name of the new field.
<i>eTypeIn</i>	the type of the new field.

##### 11.47.2.2 OGRFieldDefn::OGRFieldDefn ( **OGRFieldDefn** \* *poPrototype* )

Constructor.

Create by cloning an existing field definition.

###### Parameters

<i>poPrototype</i>	the field definition to clone.
--------------------	--------------------------------

References `GetJustify()`, `GetNameRef()`, `GetPrecision()`, `GetType()`, `GetWidth()`, `SetJustify()`, `SetPrecision()`, and `SetWidth()`.

#### 11.47.3 Member Function Documentation

##### 11.47.3.1 const char \* OGRFieldDefn::GetFieldTypeName ( **OGRFieldType** *eType* ) [static]

Fetch human readable name for a field type.

This static method is the same as the C function **OGR\_GetFieldTypeName()** (p. 457).

## Parameters

<i>eType</i>	the field type to get name for.
--------------	---------------------------------

## Returns

pointer to an internal static name string. It should not be modified or freed.

References OFTBinary, OFTDate, OFTDateTime, OFTInteger, OFTIntegerList, OFTReal, OFTRealList, OFTString, OFTStringList, and OFTTime.

Referenced by OGRFeature::DumpReadable(), and OGR\_GetFieldTypeName().

### 11.47.3.2 OGRJustification OGRFieldDefn::GetJustify ( ) [inline]

Get the justification for this field.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_Fld\_GetJustify()** (p. 423).

## Returns

the justification.

Referenced by OGRFieldDefn().

### 11.47.3.3 const char \* OGRFieldDefn::GetNameRef ( ) [inline]

Fetch name of this field.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_Fld\_GetNameRef()** (p. 423).

## Returns

pointer to an internal name string that should not be freed or modified.

Referenced by OGRFeature::DumpReadable(), OGRDataSource::ExecuteSQL(), OGRFieldDefn(), and OGRFeature::SetFrom().

### 11.47.3.4 int OGRFieldDefn::GetPrecision ( ) [inline]

Get the formatting precision for this field. This should normally be zero for fields of types other than OFTReal.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_Fld\_GetPrecision()** (p. 424).

## Returns

the precision.

Referenced by OGRFeature::GetFieldAsString(), and OGRFieldDefn().

### 11.47.3.5 OGRFieldType OGRFieldDefn::GetType ( ) [inline]

Fetch type of this field.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_Fld\_GetType()** (p. 424).



## Returns

field type.

Referenced by OGRFeature::DumpReadable(), OGRFeature::Equal(), OGRDataSource::ExecuteSQL(), OGRFeature::GetFieldAsBinary(), OGRFeature::GetFieldAsDateTime(), OGRFeature::GetFieldAsDouble(), OGRFeature::GetFieldAsDoubleList(), OGRFeature::GetFieldAsInteger(), OGRFeature::GetFieldAsIntegerList(), OGRFeature::GetFieldAsString(), OGRFeature::GetFieldAsStringList(), OGRFieldDefn(), OGRFeature::SetField(), OGRFeature::SetFrom(), and OGRFeature::UnsetField().

#### 11.47.3.6 int OGRFieldDefn::GetWidth ( ) [inline]

Get the formatting width for this field.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_Fld\_GetWidth()** (p. 424).

## Returns

the width, zero means no specified width.

Referenced by OGRFeature::GetFieldAsString(), and OGRFieldDefn().

#### 11.47.3.7 int OGRFieldDefn::IsIgnored ( ) [inline]

Return whether this field should be omitted when fetching features.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_Fld\_IsIgnored()** (p. 424).

## Returns

ignore state

#### 11.47.3.8 void OGRFieldDefn::Set ( const char \* *pszNameIn*, OGRFieldType *eTypeIn*, int *nWidthIn* = 0, int *nPrecisionIn* = 0, OGRJustification *eJustifyIn* = OJUndefined )

Set defining parameters for a field in one call.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_Fld\_Set()** (p. 425).

## Parameters

<i>pszNameIn</i>	the new name to assign.
<i>eTypeIn</i>	the new type (one of the OFT values like OFTInteger).
<i>nWidthIn</i>	the preferred formatting width. Defaults to zero indicating undefined.
<i>nPrecisionIn</i>	number of decimals places for formatting, defaults to zero indicating undefined.
<i>eJustifyIn</i>	the formatting justification (OJLeft or OJRight), defaults to OJUndefined.

References SetJustify(), SetName(), SetPrecision(), SetType(), and SetWidth().

#### 11.47.3.9 void OGRFieldDefn::SetDefault ( const OGRField \* *puDefaultIn* )

Set default field value.

Currently use of **OGRFieldDefn** (p. 116) "defaults" is discouraged. This feature may be fleshed out in the future.

References OFTInteger, OFTReal, and OFTString.

11.47.3.10 `void OGRFieldDefn::SetIgnored ( int ignore )` `[inline]`

Set whether this field should be omitted when fetching features.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_Fld\_SetIgnored()** (p. 425).

#### Parameters

<i>ignore</i>	ignore state
---------------	--------------

Referenced by OGRLayer::SetIgnoredFields().

11.47.3.11 `void OGRFieldDefn::SetJustify ( OGRJustification eJustify )` `[inline]`

Set the justification for this field.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_Fld\_SetJustify()** (p. 425).

#### Parameters

<i>eJustify</i>	the new justification.
-----------------	------------------------

Referenced by OGRFieldDefn(), and Set().

11.47.3.12 `void OGRFieldDefn::SetName ( const char * pszNameIn )`

Reset the name of this field.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_Fld\_SetName()** (p. 426).

#### Parameters

<i>pszNameIn</i>	the new name to apply.
------------------	------------------------

Referenced by Set().

11.47.3.13 `void OGRFieldDefn::SetPrecision ( int nPrecision )` `[inline]`

Set the formatting precision for this field in characters.

This should normally be zero for fields of types other than OFTReal.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_Fld\_SetPrecision()** (p. 426).

#### Parameters

<i>nPrecision</i>	the new precision.
-------------------	--------------------

Referenced by OGRFieldDefn(), and Set().

11.47.3.14 `void OGRFieldDefn::SetType ( OGRFieldType eType )` `[inline]`

Set the type of this field. This should never be done to an **OGRFieldDefn** (p. 116) that is already part of an **OGR-FeatureDefn** (p. 109).

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_Fld\_SetType()** (p. 426).

## Parameters

<i>eType</i>	the new field type.
--------------	---------------------

Referenced by Set().

11.47.3.15 void OGRFieldDefn::SetWidth ( int *nWidth* ) [inline]

Set the formatting width for this field in characters.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_Fld\_SetWidth()** (p. 426).

## Parameters

<i>nWidth</i>	the new width.
---------------	----------------

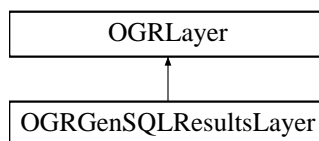
Referenced by OGRFieldDefn(), and Set().

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- **ogr\_feature.h**
- **ogrfielddefn.cpp**

## 11.48 OGRGenSQLResultsLayer Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for OGRGenSQLResultsLayer:



### Public Member Functions

- virtual **OGRGeometry \*** **GetSpatialFilter** ()  
*This method returns the current spatial filter for this layer.*
- virtual void **ResetReading** ()  
*Reset feature reading to start on the first feature.*
- virtual **OGRFeature \*** **GetNextFeature** ()  
*Fetch the next available feature from this layer.*
- virtual OGRErr **SetNextByIndex** (long nIndex)  
*Move read cursor to the nIndex'th feature in the current resultset.*
- virtual **OGRFeature \*** **GetFeature** (long nFID)  
*Fetch a feature by its identifier.*
- virtual **OGRFeatureDefn \*** **GetLayerDefn** ()  
*Fetch the schema information for this layer.*
- virtual **OGRSpatialReference \*** **GetSpatialRef** ()  
*Fetch the spatial reference system for this layer.*
- virtual int **GetFeatureCount** (int bForce=TRUE)  
*Fetch the feature count in this layer.*
- virtual OGRErr **GetExtent** (**OGREnvelope** \*psExtent, int bForce=TRUE)  
*Fetch the extent of this layer.*
- virtual int **TestCapability** (const char \*)  
*Test if this layer supported the named capability.*

### 11.48.1 Member Function Documentation

#### 11.48.1.1 OGRErr OGRGenSQLResultsLayer::GetExtent ( OGREnvelope \* *psExtent*, int *bForce* = TRUE ) [virtual]

Fetch the extent of this layer.

Returns the extent (MBR) of the data in the layer. If *bForce* is FALSE, and it would be expensive to establish the extent then OGRERR\_FAILURE will be returned indicating that the extent isn't know. If *bForce* is TRUE then some implementations will actually scan the entire layer once to compute the MBR of all the features in the layer.

Depending on the drivers, the returned extent may or may not take the spatial filter into account. So it is safer to call **GetExtent()** (p. 122) without setting a spatial filter.

Layers without any geometry may return OGRERR\_FAILURE just indicating that no meaningful extents could be collected.

Note that some implementations of this method may alter the read cursor of the layer.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_L\_GetExtent()** (p. 460).

##### Parameters

<i>psExtent</i>	the structure in which the extent value will be returned.
<i>bForce</i>	Flag indicating whether the extent should be computed even if it is expensive.

##### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success, OGRERR\_FAILURE if extent not known.

Reimplemented from **OGRLayer** (p. 167).

References OGRLayer::GetExtent().

#### 11.48.1.2 OGRFeature \* OGRGenSQLResultsLayer::GetFeature ( long *nFID* ) [virtual]

Fetch a feature by its identifier.

This function will attempt to read the identified feature. The *nFID* value cannot be OGRNullFID. Success or failure of this operation is unaffected by the spatial or attribute filters.

If this method returns a non-NULL feature, it is guaranteed that its feature id (**OGRFeature::GetFID()** (p. 98)) will be the same as *nFID*.

Use OGRLayer::TestCapability(OLCRandomRead) to establish if this layer supports efficient random access reading via **GetFeature()** (p. 122); however, the call should always work if the feature exists as a fallback implementation just scans all the features in the layer looking for the desired feature.

Sequential reads are generally considered interrupted by a **GetFeature()** (p. 122) call.

The returned feature should be free with **OGRFeature::DestroyFeature()** (p. 97).

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_L\_GetFeature()** (p. 460).

##### Parameters

<i>nFID</i>	the feature id of the feature to read.
-------------	----------------------------------------

##### Returns

a feature now owned by the caller, or NULL on failure.

Reimplemented from **OGRLayer** (p. 167).

References OGRFeature::Clone(), OGRLayer::GetFeature(), OGRFeature::SetFID(), OGRFeature::SetField(), and OGRFeature::UnsetField().

Referenced by `GetNextFeature()`.

#### 11.48.1.3 `int OGRGenSQLResultsLayer::GetFeatureCount ( int bForce = TRUE ) [virtual]`

Fetch the feature count in this layer.

Returns the number of features in the layer. For dynamic databases the count may not be exact. If `bForce` is `FALSE`, and it would be expensive to establish the feature count a value of -1 may be returned indicating that the count isn't know. If `bForce` is `TRUE` some implementations will actually scan the entire layer once to count objects.

The returned count takes the spatial filter into account.

Note that some implementations of this method may alter the read cursor of the layer.

This method is the same as the C function `OGR_L_GetFeatureCount()` (p. 461).

##### Parameters

<i>bForce</i>	Flag indicating whether the count should be computed even if it is expensive.
---------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------

##### Returns

feature count, -1 if count not known.

Reimplemented from `OGRLayer` (p. 168).

References `OGRLayer::GetFeatureCount()`.

#### 11.48.1.4 `OGRFeatureDefn * OGRGenSQLResultsLayer::GetLayerDefn ( ) [virtual]`

Fetch the schema information for this layer.

The returned `OGRFeatureDefn` (p. 109) is owned by the `OGRLayer` (p. 162), and should not be modified or freed by the application. It encapsulates the attribute schema of the features of the layer.

This method is the same as the C function `OGR_L_GetLayerDefn()` (p. 462).

##### Returns

feature definition.

Implements `OGRLayer` (p. 169).

#### 11.48.1.5 `OGRFeature * OGRGenSQLResultsLayer::GetNextFeature ( ) [virtual]`

Fetch the next available feature from this layer.

The returned feature becomes the responsibility of the caller to delete with `OGRFeature::DestroyFeature()` (p. 97). It is critical that all features associated with an `OGRLayer` (p. 162) (more specifically an `OGRFeatureDefn` (p. 109)) be deleted before that layer/datasource is deleted.

Only features matching the current spatial filter (set with `SetSpatialFilter()` (p. 174)) will be returned.

This method implements sequential access to the features of a layer. The `ResetReading()` (p. 124) method can be used to start at the beginning again.

This method is the same as the C function `OGR_L_GetNextFeature()` (p. 463).

##### Returns

a feature, or NULL if no more features are available.

Implements `OGRLayer` (p. 170).

References `GetFeature()`, and `OGRLayer::GetNextFeature()`.

#### 11.48.1.6 **OGRGeometry** \* **OGRGenSQLResultsLayer::GetSpatialFilter** ( ) [virtual]

This method returns the current spatial filter for this layer.

The returned pointer is to an internally owned object, and should not be altered or deleted by the caller.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_L\_GetSpatialFilter()** (p. 464).

##### Returns

spatial filter geometry.

Reimplemented from **OGRLayer** (p. 170).

#### 11.48.1.7 **OGRSpatialReference** \* **OGRGenSQLResultsLayer::GetSpatialRef** ( ) [virtual]

Fetch the spatial reference system for this layer.

The returned object is owned by the **OGRLayer** (p. 162) and should not be modified or freed by the application.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_L\_GetSpatialRef()** (p. 464).

##### Returns

spatial reference, or NULL if there isn't one.

Reimplemented from **OGRLayer** (p. 171).

References **OGRLayer::GetSpatialRef()**.

#### 11.48.1.8 **void** **OGRGenSQLResultsLayer::ResetReading** ( ) [virtual]

Reset feature reading to start on the first feature.

This affects **GetNextFeature()** (p. 123).

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_L\_ResetReading()** (p. 465).

Implements **OGRLayer** (p. 172).

References **OGRLayer::ResetReading()**, **OGRLayer::SetAttributeFilter()**, and **OGRLayer::SetSpatialFilter()**.

#### 11.48.1.9 **OGRErr** **OGRGenSQLResultsLayer::SetNextByIndex** ( **long** *nIndex* ) [virtual]

Move read cursor to the nIndex'th feature in the current resultset.

This method allows positioning of a layer such that the **GetNextFeature()** (p. 123) call will read the requested feature, where nIndex is an absolute index into the current result set. So, setting it to 3 would mean the next feature read with **GetNextFeature()** (p. 123) would have been the 4th feature to have been read if sequential reading took place from the beginning of the layer, including accounting for spatial and attribute filters.

Only in rare circumstances is **SetNextByIndex()** (p. 124) efficiently implemented. In all other cases the default implementation which calls **ResetReading()** (p. 124) and then calls **GetNextFeature()** (p. 123) nIndex times is used. To determine if fast seeking is available on the current layer use the **TestCapability()** (p. 125) method with a value of **OLCFastSetNextByIndex**.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_L\_SetNextByIndex()** (p. 467).

##### Parameters

<i>nIndex</i>	the index indicating how many steps into the result set to seek.
---------------	------------------------------------------------------------------

## Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success or an error code.

Reimplemented from **OGRLayer** (p. 174).

References **OGRLayer::SetNextByIndex()**.

#### 11.48.1.10 int OGRGenSQLResultsLayer::TestCapability ( const char \* pszCap ) [virtual]

Test if this layer supported the named capability.

The capability codes that can be tested are represented as strings, but #defined constants exists to ensure correct spelling. Specific layer types may implement class specific capabilities, but this can't generally be discovered by the caller.

- **OLCRandomRead** / "RandomRead": TRUE if the **GetFeature()** (p. 122) method is implemented in an optimized way for this layer, as opposed to the default implementation using **ResetReading()** (p. 124) and **GetNextFeature()** (p. 123) to find the requested feature id.
- **OLCSequentialWrite** / "SequentialWrite": TRUE if the **CreateFeature()** (p. 165) method works for this layer. Note this means that this particular layer is writable. The same **OGRLayer** (p. 162) class may returned FALSE for other layer instances that are effectively read-only.
- **OLCRandomWrite** / "RandomWrite": TRUE if the **SetFeature()** (p. 173) method is operational on this layer. Note this means that this particular layer is writable. The same **OGRLayer** (p. 162) class may returned FALSE for other layer instances that are effectively read-only.
- **OLCFastSpatialFilter** / "FastSpatialFilter": TRUE if this layer implements spatial filtering efficiently. Layers that effectively read all features, and test them with the **OGRFeature** (p. 94) intersection methods should return FALSE. This can be used as a clue by the application whether it should build and maintain its own spatial index for features in this layer.
- **OLCFastFeatureCount** / "FastFeatureCount": TRUE if this layer can return a feature count (via **GetFeatureCount()** (p. 123)) efficiently ... ie. without counting the features. In some cases this will return TRUE until a spatial filter is installed after which it will return FALSE.
- **OLCFastGetExtent** / "FastGetExtent": TRUE if this layer can return its data extent (via **GetExtent()** (p. 122)) efficiently ... ie. without scanning all the features. In some cases this will return TRUE until a spatial filter is installed after which it will return FALSE.
- **OLCFastSetNextByIndex** / "FastSetNextByIndex": TRUE if this layer can perform the **SetNextByIndex()** (p. 124) call efficiently, otherwise FALSE.
- **OLCCreateField** / "CreateField": TRUE if this layer can create new fields on the current layer using **CreateField()** (p. 165), otherwise FALSE.
- **OLCDeleteField** / "DeleteField": TRUE if this layer can delete existing fields on the current layer using **DeleteField()** (p. 166), otherwise FALSE.
- **OLCReorderFields** / "ReorderFields": TRUE if this layer can reorder existing fields on the current layer using **ReorderField()** (p. 171) or **ReorderFields()** (p. 172), otherwise FALSE.
- **OLCAAlterFieldDefn** / "AlterFieldDefn": TRUE if this layer can alter the definition of an existing field on the current layer using **AlterFieldDefn()** (p. 164), otherwise FALSE.
- **OLCDeleteFeature** / "DeleteFeature": TRUE if the **DeleteFeature()** (p. 166) method is supported on this layer, otherwise FALSE.
- **OLCStringsAsUTF8** / "StringsAsUTF8": TRUE if values of OFTString fields are assured to be in UTF-8 format. If FALSE the encoding of fields is uncertain, though it might still be UTF-8.
- **OLCTransactions** / "Transactions": TRUE if the **StartTransaction()**, **CommitTransaction()** and **RollbackTransaction()** methods work in a meaningful way, otherwise FALSE.

- **OLCIgnoreFields** / "IgnoreFields": TRUE if fields, geometry and style will be omitted when fetching features as set by **SetIgnoredFields()** (p. 173) method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_L\_TestCapability()** (p. 469).

#### Parameters

<i>pszCap</i>	the name of the capability to test.
---------------	-------------------------------------

#### Returns

TRUE if the layer has the requested capability, or FALSE otherwise. OGRLayers will return FALSE for any unrecognised capabilities.

Implements **OGRLayer** (p. 176).

References OGRLayer::TestCapability().

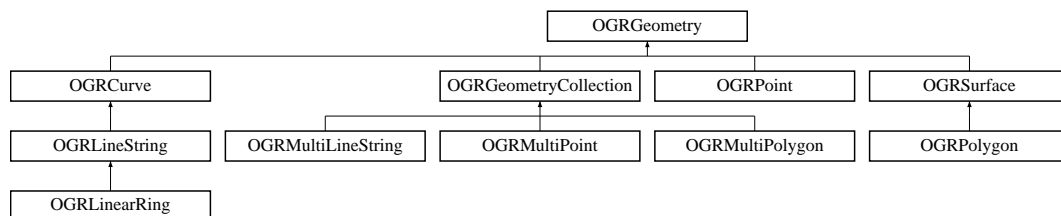
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- ogr\_gensql.h
- ogr\_gensql.cpp

## 11.49 OGRGeometry Class Reference

```
#include <ogr_geometry.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for OGRGeometry:



### Public Member Functions

- virtual int **getDimension** () const =0  
*Get the dimension of this object.*
- virtual int **getCoordinateDimension** () const  
*Get the dimension of the coordinates in this object.*
- virtual OGRBoolean **IsEmpty** () const =0  
*Returns TRUE (non-zero) if the object has no points.*
- virtual OGRBoolean **IsValid** () const  
*Test if the geometry is valid.*
- virtual OGRBoolean **IsSimple** () const  
*Test if the geometry is simple.*
- virtual OGRBoolean **IsRing** () const  
*Test if the geometry is a ring.*
- virtual void **empty** ()=0  
*Clear geometry information. This restores the geometry to it's initial state after construction, and before assignment of actual geometry.*



- virtual **OGRGeometry** \* **clone** () const =0  
*Make a copy of this object.*
- virtual void **getEnvelope** (**OGREnvelope** \*psEnvelope) const =0  
*Computes and returns the bounding envelope for this geometry in the passed psEnvelope structure.*
- virtual void **getEnvelope** (**OGREnvelope3D** \*psEnvelope) const =0  
*Computes and returns the bounding envelope (3D) for this geometry in the passed psEnvelope structure.*
- virtual int **WkbSize** () const =0  
*Returns size of related binary representation.*
- virtual OGRErr **importFromWkb** (unsigned char \*, int=-1)=0  
*Assign geometry from well known binary data.*
- virtual OGRErr **exportToWkb** (OGRwkbByteOrder, unsigned char \*) const =0  
*Convert a geometry into well known binary format.*
- virtual OGRErr **importFromWkt** (char \*\*ppszInput)=0  
*Assign geometry from well known text data.*
- virtual OGRErr **exportToWkt** (char \*\*ppszDstText) const =0  
*Convert a geometry into well known text format.*
- virtual **OGRwkbGeometryType** **getGeometryType** () const =0  
*Fetch geometry type.*
- virtual const char \* **getGeometryName** () const =0  
*Fetch WKT name for geometry type.*
- virtual void **dumpReadable** (FILE \*, const char \*\*=NULL, char \*\*papszOptions=NULL) const  
*Dump geometry in well known text format to indicated output file.*
- virtual void **flattenTo2D** ()=0  
*Convert geometry to strictly 2D. In a sense this converts all Z coordinates to 0.0.*
- virtual char \* **exportToGML** (const char \*const \*papszOptions=NULL) const  
*Convert a geometry into GML format.*
- virtual char \* **exportToKML** () const  
*Convert a geometry into KML format.*
- virtual char \* **exportToJson** () const  
*Convert a geometry into GeoJSON format.*
- virtual void **closeRings** ()  
*Force rings to be closed.*
- virtual void **setCoordinateDimension** (int nDimension)  
*Set the coordinate dimension.*
- void **assignSpatialReference** (**OGRSpatialReference** \*poSR)  
*Assign spatial reference to this object.*
- **OGRSpatialReference** \* **getSpatialReference** (void) const  
*Returns spatial reference system for object.*
- virtual OGRErr **transform** (**OGRCoordinateTransformation** \*poCT)=0  
*Apply arbitrary coordinate transformation to geometry.*
- OGRErr **transformTo** (**OGRSpatialReference** \*poSR)  
*Transform geometry to new spatial reference system.*
- virtual void **segmentize** (double dfMaxLength)  
*Modify the geometry such it has no segment longer then the given distance.*
- virtual OGRBoolean **Intersects** (**OGRGeometry** \*) const  
*Do these features intersect?*
- virtual OGRBoolean **Equals** (**OGRGeometry** \*) const =0  
*Returns TRUE if two geometries are equivalent.*
- virtual OGRBoolean **Disjoint** (const **OGRGeometry** \*) const  
*Test for disjointness.*
- virtual OGRBoolean **Touches** (const **OGRGeometry** \*) const

- Test for touching.*
  - virtual OGRBoolean **Crosses** (const **OGRGeometry** \*) const
- Test for crossing.*
  - virtual OGRBoolean **Within** (const **OGRGeometry** \*) const
- Test for containment.*
  - virtual OGRBoolean **Contains** (const **OGRGeometry** \*) const
- Test for containment.*
  - virtual OGRBoolean **Overlaps** (const **OGRGeometry** \*) const
- Test for overlap.*
  - virtual **OGRGeometry** \* **Boundary** () const
- Compute boundary.*
  - virtual double **Distance** (const **OGRGeometry** \*) const
- Compute distance between two geometries.*
  - virtual **OGRGeometry** \* **ConvexHull** () const
- Compute convex hull.*
  - virtual **OGRGeometry** \* **Buffer** (double dfDist, int nQuadSegs=30) const
- Compute buffer of geometry.*
  - virtual **OGRGeometry** \* **Intersection** (const **OGRGeometry** \*) const
- Compute intersection.*
  - virtual **OGRGeometry** \* **Union** (const **OGRGeometry** \*) const
- Compute union.*
  - virtual **OGRGeometry** \* **UnionCascaded** () const
- Compute union using cascading.*
  - virtual **OGRGeometry** \* **Difference** (const **OGRGeometry** \*) const
- Compute difference.*
  - virtual **OGRGeometry** \* **SymDifference** (const **OGRGeometry** \*) const
- Compute symmetric difference.*
  - virtual OGRErr **Centroid** (**OGRPoint** \*poPoint) const
- Compute the geometry centroid.*
  - virtual **OGRGeometry** \* **Simplify** (double dTolerance) const
- Simplify the geometry.*
  - **OGRGeometry** \* **SimplifyPreserveTopology** (double dTolerance) const
- Simplify the geometry while preserving topology.*
  - virtual **OGRGeometry** \* **Polygonize** () const
- Polygonizes a set of sparse edges.*
  - virtual **OGRGeometry** \* **SymmetricDifference** (const **OGRGeometry** \*) const
- Compute symmetric difference (deprecated)*
  - virtual **OGRGeometry** \* **getBoundary** () const
- Compute boundary (deprecated)*
  - virtual void **swapXY** ()
- Swap x and y coordinates.*

### 11.49.1 Detailed Description

Abstract base class for all geometry classes.

Some spatial analysis methods require that OGR is built on the GEOS library to work properly. The precise meaning of methods that describe spatial relationships between geometries is described in the SFCOM, or other simple features interface specifications, like "OpenGIS® Implementation Specification for Geographic information - Simple feature access - Part 1: Common architecture" (OGC 06-103r3)

## 11.49.2 Member Function Documentation

### 11.49.2.1 void OGRGeometry::assignSpatialReference ( OGRSpatialReference \* *poSR* )

Assign spatial reference to this object.

Any existing spatial reference is replaced, but under no circumstances does this result in the object being re-projected. It is just changing the interpretation of the existing geometry. Note that assigning a spatial reference increments the reference count on the **OGRSpatialReference** (p. 230), but does not copy it.

This is similar to the SFCOM IGeometry::put\_SpatialReference() method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_AssignSpatialReference()** (p. 429).

#### Parameters

<i>poSR</i>	new spatial reference system to apply.
-------------	----------------------------------------

References OGRSpatialReference::Reference(), and OGRSpatialReference::Release().

Referenced by OGRPoint::clone(), OGRLineString::clone(), OGRLinearRing::clone(), OGRPolygon::clone(), OGRGeometryCollection::clone(), OGRMultiPolygon::clone(), OGRMultiPoint::clone(), OGRMultiLineString::clone(), OGRGeometryFactory::createFromWkb(), OGRGeometryFactory::createFromWkt(), OGRPoint::transform(), OGRLineString::transform(), OGRPolygon::transform(), and OGRGeometryCollection::transform().

### 11.49.2.2 OGRGeometry \* OGRGeometry::Boundary ( ) const [virtual]

Compute boundary.

A new geometry object is created and returned containing the boundary of the geometry on which the method is invoked.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_Boundary()** (p. 429).

This method is built on the GEOS library, check it for the definition of the geometry operation. If OGR is built without the GEOS library, this method will always fail, issuing a CPLE\_NotSupported error.

#### Returns

a newly allocated geometry now owned by the caller, or NULL on failure.

#### Since

OGR 1.8.0

Referenced by getBoundary().

### 11.49.2.3 OGRGeometry \* OGRGeometry::Buffer ( double *dfDist*, int *nQuadSegs* = 30 ) const [virtual]

Compute buffer of geometry.

Builds a new geometry containing the buffer region around the geometry on which it is invoked. The buffer is a polygon containing the region within the buffer distance of the original geometry.

Some buffer sections are properly described as curves, but are converted to approximate polygons. The nQuadSegs parameter can be used to control how many segments should be used to define a 90 degree curve - a quadrant of a circle. A value of 30 is a reasonable default. Large values result in large numbers of vertices in the resulting buffer geometry while small numbers reduce the accuracy of the result.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_Buffer()** (p. 430).

This method is built on the GEOS library, check it for the definition of the geometry operation. If OGR is built without the GEOS library, this method will always fail, issuing a CPLE\_NotSupported error.

## Parameters

<i>dfDist</i>	the buffer distance to be applied.
<i>nQuadSegs</i>	the number of segments used to approximate a 90 degree (quadrant) of curvature.

## Returns

the newly created geometry, or NULL if an error occurs.

#### 11.49.2.4 `int OGRGeometry::Centroid ( OGRPoint * poPoint ) const [virtual]`

Compute the geometry centroid.

The centroid location is applied to the passed in **OGRPoint** (p. 203) object. The centroid is not necessarily within the geometry.

This method relates to the SFCOM ISurface::get\_Centroid() method however the current implementation based on GEOS can operate on other geometry types such as multipoint, linestring, geometrycollection such as multipolygons. OGC SF SQL 1.1 defines the operation for surfaces (polygons). SQL/MM-Part 3 defines the operation for surfaces and multisurfaces (multipolygons).

This function is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_Centroid()** (p. 430).

This function is built on the GEOS library, check it for the definition of the geometry operation. If OGR is built without the GEOS library, this function will always fail, issuing a CPLE\_NotSupported error.

## Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success or OGRERR\_FAILURE on error.

## Since

OGR 1.8.0 as a **OGRGeometry** (p. 126) method (previously was restricted to **OGRPolygon** (p. 211))

References getGeometryType(), OGRPoint::getX(), OGRPoint::getY(), OGRPoint::setX(), OGRPoint::setY(), and wkbPoint.

Referenced by OGR\_G\_Centroid().

#### 11.49.2.5 `OGRGeometry * OGRGeometry::clone ( ) const [pure virtual]`

Make a copy of this object.

This method relates to the SFCOM IGeometry::clone() method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_Clone()** (p. 431).

## Returns

a new object instance with the same geometry, and spatial reference system as the original.

Implemented in **OGRMultiLineString** (p. 196), **OGRMultiPoint** (p. 199), **OGRMultiPolygon** (p. 201), **OGRGeometryCollection** (p. 148), **OGRPolygon** (p. 213), **OGRLinearRing** (p. 179), **OGRLineString** (p. 184), and **OGRPoint** (p. 205).

Referenced by OGRGeometryCollection::addGeometry(), and OGRFeature::SetGeometry().

#### 11.49.2.6 `void OGRGeometry::closeRings ( ) [virtual]`

Force rings to be closed.

If this geometry, or any contained geometries has polygon rings that are not closed, they will be closed by adding the starting point at the end.

Reimplemented in **OGRGeometryCollection** (p. 148), **OGRPolygon** (p. 214), and **OGRLinearRing** (p. 179).

**11.49.2.7 OGRBoolean OGRGeometry::Contains ( const OGRGeometry \* *poOtherGeom* ) const** [virtual]

Test for containment.

Tests if actual geometry object contains the passed geometry.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_Contains()** (p. 431).

This method is built on the GEOS library, check it for the definition of the geometry operation. If OGR is built without the GEOS library, this method will always fail, issuing a CPLE\_NotSupported error.

**Parameters**

<i>poOtherGeom</i>	the geometry to compare to this geometry.
--------------------	-------------------------------------------

**Returns**

TRUE if *poOtherGeom* contains this geometry, otherwise FALSE.

**11.49.2.8 OGRGeometry \* OGRGeometry::ConvexHull ( ) const** [virtual]

Compute convex hull.

A new geometry object is created and returned containing the convex hull of the geometry on which the method is invoked.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_ConvexHull()** (p. 432).

This method is built on the GEOS library, check it for the definition of the geometry operation. If OGR is built without the GEOS library, this method will always fail, issuing a CPLE\_NotSupported error.

**Returns**

a newly allocated geometry now owned by the caller, or NULL on failure.

**11.49.2.9 OGRBoolean OGRGeometry::Crosses ( const OGRGeometry \* *poOtherGeom* ) const** [virtual]

Test for crossing.

Tests if this geometry and the other passed into the method are crossing.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_Crosses()** (p. 434).

This method is built on the GEOS library, check it for the definition of the geometry operation. If OGR is built without the GEOS library, this method will always fail, issuing a CPLE\_NotSupported error.

**Parameters**

<i>poOtherGeom</i>	the geometry to compare to this geometry.
--------------------	-------------------------------------------

**Returns**

TRUE if they are crossing, otherwise FALSE.

**11.49.2.10 OGRGeometry \* OGRGeometry::Difference ( const OGRGeometry \* *poOtherGeom* ) const** [virtual]

Compute difference.

Generates a new geometry which is the region of this geometry with the region of the second geometry removed.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_Difference()** (p. 435).

This method is built on the GEOS library, check it for the definition of the geometry operation. If OGR is built without the GEOS library, this method will always fail, issuing a CPLE\_NotSupported error.

#### Parameters

<i>poOtherGeom</i>	the other geometry removed from "this" geometry.
--------------------	--------------------------------------------------

#### Returns

a new geometry representing the difference or NULL if the difference is empty or an error occurs.

**11.49.2.11 OGRBoolean OGRGeometry::Disjoint ( const OGRGeometry \* *poOtherGeom* ) const** [virtual]

Test for disjointness.

Tests if this geometry and the other passed into the method are disjoint.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_Disjoint()** (p. 435).

This method is built on the GEOS library, check it for the definition of the geometry operation. If OGR is built without the GEOS library, this method will always fail, issuing a CPLE\_NotSupported error.

#### Parameters

<i>poOtherGeom</i>	the geometry to compare to this geometry.
--------------------	-------------------------------------------

#### Returns

TRUE if they are disjoint, otherwise FALSE.

**11.49.2.12 double OGRGeometry::Distance ( const OGRGeometry \* *poOtherGeom* ) const** [virtual]

Compute distance between two geometries.

Returns the shortest distance between the two geometries.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_Distance()** (p. 435).

This method is built on the GEOS library, check it for the definition of the geometry operation. If OGR is built without the GEOS library, this method will always fail, issuing a CPLE\_NotSupported error.

#### Parameters

<i>poOtherGeom</i>	the other geometry to compare against.
--------------------	----------------------------------------

#### Returns

the distance between the geometries or -1 if an error occurs.

**11.49.2.13 void OGRGeometry::dumpReadable ( FILE \* *fp*, const char \* *pszPrefix* = NULL, char \*\* *papszOptions* = NULL ) const** [virtual]

Dump geometry in well known text format to indicated output file.

A few options can be defined to change the default dump :

- DISPLAY\_GEOMETRY=NO : to hide the dump of the geometry

- `DISPLAY_GEOMETRY=WKT` or `YES` (default) : dump the geometry as a WKT
- `DISPLAY_GEOMETRY=SUMMARY` : to get only a summary of the geometry

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_DumpReadable()** (p. 436).

#### Parameters

<i>fp</i>	the text file to write the geometry to.
<i>pszPrefix</i>	the prefix to put on each line of output.
<i>papszOptions</i>	NULL terminated list of options (may be NULL)

References `dumpReadable()`, `exportToWkt()`, `OGRPolygon::getExteriorRing()`, `getGeometryName()`, `OGRGeometryCollection::getGeometryRef()`, `getGeometryType()`, `OGRPolygon::getInteriorRing()`, `OGRGeometryCollection::getNumGeometries()`, `OGRPolygon::getNumInteriorRings()`, `OGRLineString::getNumPoints()`, `wkbGeometryCollection`, `wkbGeometryCollection25D`, `wkbLinearRing`, `wkbLineString`, `wkbLineString25D`, `wkbMultiLineString`, `wkbMultiLineString25D`, `wkbMultiPoint`, `wkbMultiPoint25D`, `wkbMultiPolygon`, `wkbMultiPolygon25D`, `wkbNone`, `wkbPoint`, `wkbPoint25D`, `wkbPolygon`, `wkbPolygon25D`, and `wkbUnknown`.

Referenced by `dumpReadable()`, and `OGRFeature::DumpReadable()`.

#### 11.49.2.14 void OGRGeometry::empty ( ) [pure virtual]

Clear geometry information. This restores the geometry to it's initial state after construction, and before assignment of actual geometry.

This method relates to the SFCOM `IGeometry::Empty()` method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_Empty()** (p. 436).

Implemented in **OGRGeometryCollection** (p. 149), **OGRPolygon** (p. 214), **OGRLineString** (p. 184), and **OGRPoint** (p. 205).

#### 11.49.2.15 int OGRGeometry::Equals ( OGRGeometry \* poOtherGeom ) const [pure virtual]

Returns TRUE if two geometries are equivalent.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_Equals()** (p. 436).

#### Returns

TRUE if equivalent or FALSE otherwise.

Implemented in **OGRGeometryCollection** (p. 149), **OGRPolygon** (p. 214), **OGRLineString** (p. 184), and **OGRPoint** (p. 205).

Referenced by `OGRFeature::Equal()`, and `OGRGeometryCollection::Equals()`.

#### 11.49.2.16 char \* OGRGeometry::exportToGML ( const char \* const \* papszOptions = NULL ) const [virtual]

Convert a geometry into GML format.

The GML geometry is expressed directly in terms of GML basic data types assuming the this is available in the gml namespace. The returned string should be freed with `CPLFree()` when no longer required.

The supported options in OGR 1.8.0 are :

- `FORMAT=GML3`. Otherwise it will default to GML 2.1.2 output.
- `GML3_LINESTRING_ELEMENT=curve`. (Only valid for `FORMAT=GML3`) To use `gml:Curve` element for linestrings. Otherwise `gml:LineString` will be used .

- **GML3\_LONGSRS=YES/NO.** (Only valid for **FORMAT=GML3**) Default to YES. If YES, SRS with EPSG authority will be written with the "urn:ogc:def:crs:EPSG::" prefix. In the case, if the SRS is a geographic SRS without explicit AXIS order, but that the same SRS authority code imported with **ImportFromEPSGA()** should be treated as lat/long, then the function will take care of coordinate order swapping. If set to NO, SRS with EPSG authority will be written with the "EPSG:" prefix, even if they are in lat/long order.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_ExportToGMLEx()** (p. 437).

#### Parameters

<i>papszOptions</i>	NULL-terminated list of options.
---------------------	----------------------------------

#### Returns

A GML fragment or NULL in case of error.

**11.49.2.17** `char * OGRGeometry::exportToJson ( ) const [virtual]`

Convert a geometry into GeoJSON format.

The returned string should be freed with **CPLFree()** when no longer required.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_ExportToJson()** (p. 437).

#### Returns

A GeoJSON fragment or NULL in case of error.

References **OGR\_G\_ExportToJson()**.

**11.49.2.18** `char * OGRGeometry::exportToKML ( ) const [virtual]`

Convert a geometry into KML format.

The returned string should be freed with **CPLFree()** when no longer required.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_ExportToKML()** (p. 438).

#### Returns

A KML fragment or NULL in case of error.

References **OGR\_G\_ExportToKML()**.

**11.49.2.19** `OGRErr OGRGeometry::exportToWkb ( OGRwkbByteOrder eByteOrder, unsigned char * pabyData ) const [pure virtual]`

Convert a geometry into well known binary format.

This method relates to the **SFCOM IWks::ExportToWKB()** method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_ExportToWkb()** (p. 439).

#### Parameters

<i>eByteOrder</i>	One of <b>wkbXDR</b> or <b>wkbNDR</b> indicating MSB or LSB byte order respectively.
<i>pabyData</i>	a buffer into which the binary representation is written. This buffer must be at least <b>OGR-Geometry::WkbSize()</b> (p. 145) byte in size.



**Returns**

Currently OGRERR\_NONE is always returned.

Implemented in **OGRGeometryCollection** (p. 149), **OGRPolygon** (p. 214), **OGRLinearRing** (p. 179), **OGRLineString** (p. 185), and **OGRPoint** (p. 205).

Referenced by OGRGeometryCollection::exportToWkb().

**11.49.2.20** `OGRErr OGRGeometry::exportToWkt ( char ** ppszDstText ) const` [pure virtual]

Convert a geometry into well known text format.

This method relates to the SFCOM IWks::ExportToWKT() method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_ExportToWkt()** (p. 439).

**Parameters**

<i>ppszDstText</i>	a text buffer is allocated by the program, and assigned to the passed pointer.
--------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

Currently OGRERR\_NONE is always returned.

Implemented in **OGRMultiLineString** (p. 196), **OGRMultiPoint** (p. 199), **OGRMultiPolygon** (p. 202), **OGRGeometryCollection** (p. 149), **OGRPolygon** (p. 215), **OGRLineString** (p. 185), and **OGRPoint** (p. 206).

Referenced by dumpReadable(), OGRGeometryCollection::exportToWkt(), OGRMultiPolygon::exportToWkt(), OGRMultiLineString::exportToWkt(), and OGRFeature::GetFieldAsString().

**11.49.2.21** `void OGRGeometry::flattenTo2D ( )` [pure virtual]

Convert geometry to strictly 2D. In a sense this converts all Z coordinates to 0.0.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_FlattenTo2D()** (p. 439).

Implemented in **OGRGeometryCollection** (p. 150), **OGRPolygon** (p. 215), **OGRLineString** (p. 185), and **OGRPoint** (p. 206).

**11.49.2.22** `OGRGeometry * OGRGeometry::getBoundary ( ) const` [virtual]

Compute boundary (deprecated)

**Deprecated****See also**

**Boundary()** (p. 129)

References Boundary().

**11.49.2.23** `int OGRGeometry::getCoordinateDimension ( ) const` [virtual]

Get the dimension of the coordinates in this object.

This method corresponds to the SFCOM IGeometry::GetDimension() method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_GetCoordinateDimension()** (p. 442).

**Returns**

in practice this will return 2 or 3. It can also return 0 in the case of an empty point.

Referenced by `OGRGeometryCollection::addGeometryDirectly()`, `OGRLineString::addPoint()`, `OGRPolygon::addRing()`, `OGRPolygon::addRingDirectly()`, `OGRLineString::clone()`, `OGRLinearRing::closeRings()`, `OGRLineString::exportToWkb()`, `OGRPolygon::exportToWkb()`, `OGRLineString::exportToWkt()`, `OGRPolygon::exportToWkt()`, `OGRMultiPoint::exportToWkt()`, `OGRLineString::getGeometryType()`, `OGRPolygon::getGeometryType()`, `OGRGeometryCollection::getGeometryType()`, `OGRMultiPolygon::getGeometryType()`, `OGRMultiPoint::getGeometryType()`, `OGRMultiLineString::getGeometryType()`, `OGRLineString::getPoint()`, `OGRLineString::segmentize()`, `OGRLineString::setNumPoints()`, `OGRLineString::setPoint()`, `OGRLineString::setPoints()`, `OGRLineString::Value()`, `OGRLineString::WkbSize()`, and `OGRPolygon::WkbSize()`.

**11.49.2.24** `int OGRGeometry::getDimension ( ) const` `[pure virtual]`

Get the dimension of this object.

This method corresponds to the SFCOM `IGeometry::GetDimension()` method. It indicates the dimension of the object, but does not indicate the dimension of the underlying space (as indicated by **`OGRGeometry::getCoordinateDimension()`** (p. 135)).

This method is the same as the C function **`OGR_G_GetDimension()`** (p. 442).

**Returns**

0 for points, 1 for lines and 2 for surfaces.

Implemented in **`OGRGeometryCollection`** (p. 151), **`OGRPolygon`** (p. 215), **`OGRLineString`** (p. 186), and **`OGRPoint`** (p. 206).

**11.49.2.25** `void OGRGeometry::getEnvelope ( OGREnvelope * psEnvelope ) const` `[pure virtual]`

Computes and returns the bounding envelope for this geometry in the passed `psEnvelope` structure.

This method is the same as the C function **`OGR_G_GetEnvelope()`** (p. 442).

**Parameters**

<i>psEnvelope</i>	the structure in which to place the results.
-------------------	----------------------------------------------

Implemented in **`OGRGeometryCollection`** (p. 151), **`OGRPolygon`** (p. 216), **`OGRLineString`** (p. 186), and **`OGRPoint`** (p. 206).

Referenced by `OGRGeometryCollection::getEnvelope()`, `OGRLayer::GetExtent()`, `Intersects()`, and `OGRGeometryFactory::organizePolygons()`.

**11.49.2.26** `void OGRGeometry::getEnvelope ( OGREnvelope3D * psEnvelope ) const` `[pure virtual]`

Computes and returns the bounding envelope (3D) for this geometry in the passed `psEnvelope` structure.

This method is the same as the C function **`OGR_G_GetEnvelope3D()`** (p. 442).

**Parameters**

<i>psEnvelope</i>	the structure in which to place the results.
-------------------	----------------------------------------------

## Since

OGR 1.9.0

Implemented in **OGRGeometryCollection** (p. 151), **OGRPolygon** (p. 216), **OGRLineString** (p. 186), and **OGRPoint** (p. 207).

**11.49.2.27** `const char * OGRGeometry::getGeometryName ( ) const [pure virtual]`

Fetch WKT name for geometry type.

There is no SFCOM analog to this method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_GetGeometryName()** (p. 443).

## Returns

name used for this geometry type in well known text format. The returned pointer is to a static internal string and should not be modified or freed.

Implemented in **OGRMultiLineString** (p. 197), **OGRMultiPoint** (p. 199), **OGRMultiPolygon** (p. 202), **OGRGeometryCollection** (p. 151), **OGRPolygon** (p. 216), **OGRLinearRing** (p. 180), **OGRLineString** (p. 187), and **OGRPoint** (p. 207).

Referenced by `dumpReadable()`, and `OGRFeature::GetFieldAsString()`.

**11.49.2.28** `OGRwkbGeometryType OGRGeometry::getGeometryType ( ) const [pure virtual]`

Fetch geometry type.

Note that the geometry type may include the 2.5D flag. To get a 2D flattened version of the geometry type apply the `wkbFlatten()` macro to the return result.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_GetGeometryType()** (p. 444).

## Returns

the geometry type code.

Implemented in **OGRMultiLineString** (p. 197), **OGRMultiPoint** (p. 200), **OGRMultiPolygon** (p. 203), **OGRGeometryCollection** (p. 152), **OGRPolygon** (p. 217), **OGRLineString** (p. 187), and **OGRPoint** (p. 207).

Referenced by `OGRMultiPolygon::addGeometryDirectly()`, `OGRMultiPoint::addGeometryDirectly()`, `OGRMultiLineString::addGeometryDirectly()`, `Centroid()`, `dumpReadable()`, `OGRPoint::Equals()`, `OGRLineString::Equals()`, `OGRPolygon::Equals()`, `OGRGeometryCollection::Equals()`, `OGRGeometryFactory::forceToMultiLineString()`, `OGRGeometryFactory::forceToMultiPoint()`, `OGRGeometryFactory::forceToMultiPolygon()`, `OGRGeometryFactory::forceToPolygon()`, `OGRGeometryCollection::get_Area()`, `OGRGeometryCollection::get_Length()`, `OGRBuildPolygonFromEdges()`, `OGRPolygon::PointOnSurface()`, and `Polygonize()`.

**11.49.2.29** `OGRSpatialReference * OGRGeometry::getSpatialReference ( void ) const [inline]`

Returns spatial reference system for object.

This method relates to the SFCOM `IGeometry::get_SpatialReference()` method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_GetSpatialReference()** (p. 445).

**Returns**

a reference to the spatial reference object. The object may be shared with many geometry objects, and should not be modified.

Referenced by `OGRPoint::clone()`, `OGRLineString::clone()`, `OGRLinearRing::clone()`, `OGRPolygon::clone()`, `OGRGeometryCollection::clone()`, `OGRMultiPolygon::clone()`, `OGRMultiPoint::clone()`, `OGRMultiLineString::clone()`, and `transformTo()`.

**11.49.2.30** `OGRERR OGRGeometry::importFromWkb ( unsigned char * pabyData, int nSize = -1 )` [pure virtual]

Assign geometry from well known binary data.

The object must have already been instantiated as the correct derived type of geometry object to match the binaries type. This method is used by the **OGRGeometryFactory** (p. 156) class, but not normally called by application code.

This method relates to the SFCOM `IWks::ImportFromWKB()` method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_ImportFromWkb()** (p. 446).

**Parameters**

<i>pabyData</i>	the binary input data.
<i>nSize</i>	the size of <i>pabyData</i> in bytes, or zero if not known.

**Returns**

`OGRERR_NONE` if all goes well, otherwise any of `OGRERR_NOT_ENOUGH_DATA`, `OGRERR_UNSUPPORTED_GEOMETRY_TYPE`, or `OGRERR_CORRUPT_DATA` may be returned.

Implemented in **OGRGeometryCollection** (p. 153), **OGRPolygon** (p. 218), **OGRLinearRing** (p. 180), **OGRLineString** (p. 189), and **OGRPoint** (p. 208).

Referenced by `OGRGeometryFactory::createFromWkb()`.

**11.49.2.31** `OGRERR OGRGeometry::importFromWkt ( char ** ppszInput )` [pure virtual]

Assign geometry from well known text data.

The object must have already been instantiated as the correct derived type of geometry object to match the text type. This method is used by the **OGRGeometryFactory** (p. 156) class, but not normally called by application code.

This method relates to the SFCOM `IWks::ImportFromWKT()` method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_ImportFromWkt()** (p. 447).

**Parameters**

<i>ppszInput</i>	pointer to a pointer to the source text. The pointer is updated to pointer after the consumed text.
------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

`OGRERR_NONE` if all goes well, otherwise any of `OGRERR_NOT_ENOUGH_DATA`, `OGRERR_UNSUPPORTED_GEOMETRY_TYPE`, or `OGRERR_CORRUPT_DATA` may be returned.

Implemented in **OGRMultiLineString** (p. 197), **OGRMultiPoint** (p. 200), **OGRMultiPolygon** (p. 203), **OGRGeometryCollection** (p. 153), **OGRPolygon** (p. 218), **OGRLineString** (p. 190), and **OGRPoint** (p. 209).

Referenced by `OGRGeometryFactory::createFromWkt()`.

**11.49.2.32** `OGRGeometry * OGRGeometry::Intersection ( const OGRGeometry * poOtherGeom ) const` `[virtual]`

Compute intersection.

Generates a new geometry which is the region of intersection of the two geometries operated on. The **Intersects()** (p. 139) method can be used to test if two geometries intersect.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_Intersection()** (p. 447).

This method is built on the GEOS library, check it for the definition of the geometry operation. If OGR is built without the GEOS library, this method will always fail, issuing a CPLE\_NotSupported error.

#### Parameters

<i>poOtherGeom</i>	the other geometry intersected with "this" geometry.
--------------------	------------------------------------------------------

#### Returns

a new geometry representing the intersection or NULL if there is no intersection or an error occurs.

**11.49.2.33** `OGRBoolean OGRGeometry::Intersects ( OGRGeometry * poOtherGeom ) const` `[virtual]`

Do these features intersect?

Determines whether two geometries intersect. If GEOS is enabled, then this is done in rigorous fashion otherwise TRUE is returned if the envelopes (bounding boxes) of the two features overlap.

The *poOtherGeom* argument may be safely NULL, but in this case the method will always return TRUE. That is, a NULL geometry is treated as being everywhere.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_Intersects()** (p. 448).

#### Parameters

<i>poOtherGeom</i>	the other geometry to test against.
--------------------	-------------------------------------

#### Returns

TRUE if the geometries intersect, otherwise FALSE.

References `getEnvelope()`.

**11.49.2.34** `OGRBoolean OGRGeometry::IsEmpty ( ) const` `[pure virtual]`

Returns TRUE (non-zero) if the object has no points.

Normally this returns FALSE except between when an object is instantiated and points have been assigned.

This method relates to the `SFCOM IGeometry::IsEmpty()` method.

#### Returns

TRUE if object is empty, otherwise FALSE.

Implemented in **OGRGeometryCollection** (p. 153), **OGRPolygon** (p. 218), **OGRLineString** (p. 190), and **OGR-Point** (p. 209).

Referenced by `OGRLayer::GetExtent()`.

**11.49.2.35 OGRBoolean OGRGeometry::IsRing ( ) const** [virtual]

Test if the geometry is a ring.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_IsRing()** (p. 448).

This method is built on the GEOS library, check it for the definition of the geometry operation. If OGR is built without the GEOS library, this method will always return FALSE.

**Returns**

TRUE if the geometry has no points, otherwise FALSE.

**11.49.2.36 OGRBoolean OGRGeometry::IsSimple ( ) const** [virtual]

Test if the geometry is simple.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_IsSimple()** (p. 449).

This method is built on the GEOS library, check it for the definition of the geometry operation. If OGR is built without the GEOS library, this method will always return FALSE.

**Returns**

TRUE if the geometry has no points, otherwise FALSE.

**11.49.2.37 OGRBoolean OGRGeometry::IsValid ( ) const** [virtual]

Test if the geometry is valid.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_IsValid()** (p. 449).

This method is built on the GEOS library, check it for the definition of the geometry operation. If OGR is built without the GEOS library, this method will always return FALSE.

**Returns**

TRUE if the geometry has no points, otherwise FALSE.

**11.49.2.38 OGRBoolean OGRGeometry::Overlaps ( const OGRGeometry \* *poOtherGeom* ) const** [virtual]

Test for overlap.

Tests if this geometry and the other passed into the method overlap, that is their intersection has a non-zero area.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_Overlaps()** (p. 450).

This method is built on the GEOS library, check it for the definition of the geometry operation. If OGR is built without the GEOS library, this method will always fail, issuing a CPLE\_NotSupported error.

**Parameters**

<i>poOtherGeom</i>	the geometry to compare to this geometry.
--------------------	-------------------------------------------

**Returns**

TRUE if they are overlapping, otherwise FALSE.

Referenced by OGRGeometryFactory::organizePolygons().

**11.49.2.39 OGRGeometry \* OGRGeometry::Polygonize ( ) const** [virtual]

Polygonizes a set of sparse edges.

A new geometry object is created and returned containing a collection of reassembled Polygons: NULL will be returned if the input collection doesn't corresponds to a MultiLineString, or when reassembling Edges into Polygons is impossible due to topological inconsistencies.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_Polygonize()** (p. 450).

This method is built on the GEOS library, check it for the definition of the geometry operation. If OGR is built without the GEOS library, this method will always fail, issuing a CPLE\_NotSupported error.

**Returns**

a newly allocated geometry now owned by the caller, or NULL on failure.

**Since**

OGR 1.9.0

References `OGRGeometryCollection::getGeometryRef()`, `getGeometryType()`, `OGRGeometryCollection::getNumGeometries()`, `wkbGeometryCollection`, `wkbLineString`, and `wkbMultiLineString`.

**11.49.2.40 void OGRGeometry::segmentize ( double dfMaxLength )** [virtual]

Modify the geometry such it has no segment longer then the given distance.

Interpolated points will have Z and M values (if needed) set to 0. Distance computation is performed in 2d only

This function is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_Segmentize()** (p. 451)

**Parameters**

<i>dfMaxLength</i>	the maximum distance between 2 points after segmentization
--------------------	------------------------------------------------------------

Reimplemented in **OGRGeometryCollection** (p. 154), **OGRPolygon** (p. 219), and **OGRLineString** (p. 191).

**11.49.2.41 void OGRGeometry::setCoordinateDimension ( int nNewDimension )** [virtual]

Set the coordinate dimension.

This method sets the explicit coordinate dimension. Setting the coordinate dimension of a geometry to 2 should zero out any existing Z values. Setting the dimension of a geometry collection will not necessarily affect the children geometries.

**Parameters**

<i>nNewDimension</i>	New coordinate dimension value, either 2 or 3.
----------------------	------------------------------------------------

Reimplemented in **OGRGeometryCollection** (p. 154), **OGRPolygon** (p. 219), **OGRLineString** (p. 191), and **OGRPoint** (p. 209).

Referenced by `OGRGeometryCollection::setCoordinateDimension()`.

**11.49.2.42 OGRGeometry \* OGRGeometry::Simplify ( double dTolerance ) const** [virtual]

Simplify the geometry.

This function is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_Simplify()** (p. 452).

This function is built on the GEOS library, check it for the definition of the geometry operation. If OGR is built without the GEOS library, this function will always fail, issuing a CPLE\_NotSupported error.

#### Parameters

<i>dTolerance</i>	the distance tolerance for the simplification.
-------------------	------------------------------------------------

#### Returns

the simplified geometry or NULL if an error occurs.

#### Since

OGR 1.8.0

**11.49.2.43** `OGRGeometry * OGRGeometry::SimplifyPreserveTopology ( double dTolerance ) const`

Simplify the geometry while preserving topology.

This function is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_SimplifyPreserveTopology()** (p. 453).

This function is built on the GEOS library, check it for the definition of the geometry operation. If OGR is built without the GEOS library, this function will always fail, issuing a CPLE\_NotSupported error.

#### Parameters

<i>dTolerance</i>	the distance tolerance for the simplification.
-------------------	------------------------------------------------

#### Returns

the simplified geometry or NULL if an error occurs.

#### Since

OGR 1.9.0

**11.49.2.44** `void OGRGeometry::swapXY ( ) [virtual]`

Swap x and y coordinates.

#### Since

OGR 1.8.0

Reimplemented in **OGRGeometryCollection** (p. 155), **OGRPolygon** (p. 219), **OGRLineString** (p. 193), and **OGRPoint** (p. 210).

**11.49.2.45** `OGRGeometry * OGRGeometry::SymDifference ( const OGRGeometry * poOtherGeom ) const [virtual]`

Compute symmetric difference.

Generates a new geometry which is the symmetric difference of this geometry and the second geometry passed into the method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_SymDifference()** (p. 453).

This method is built on the GEOS library, check it for the definition of the geometry operation. If OGR is built without the GEOS library, this method will always fail, issuing a CPLE\_NotSupported error.



## Parameters

<i>poOtherGeom</i>	the other geometry.
--------------------	---------------------

## Returns

a new geometry representing the symmetric difference or NULL if the difference is empty or an error occurs.

## Since

OGR 1.8.0

Referenced by SymmetricDifference().

**11.49.2.46 OGRGeometry \* OGRGeometry::SymmetricDifference ( const OGRGeometry \* *poOtherGeom* ) const**  
[virtual]

Compute symmetric difference (deprecated)

## Deprecated

## See also

**OGRGeometry::SymDifference()** (p. 142)

References SymDifference().

**11.49.2.47 OGRBoolean OGRGeometry::Touches ( const OGRGeometry \* *poOtherGeom* ) const** [virtual]

Test for touching.

Tests if this geometry and the other passed into the method are touching.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_Touches()** (p. 454).

This method is built on the GEOS library, check it for the definition of the geometry operation. If OGR is built without the GEOS library, this method will always fail, issuing a CPLE\_NotSupported error.

## Parameters

<i>poOtherGeom</i>	the geometry to compare to this geometry.
--------------------	-------------------------------------------

## Returns

TRUE if they are touching, otherwise FALSE.

**11.49.2.48 OGRErr OGRGeometry::transform ( OGRCoordinateTransformation \* *poCT* )** [pure virtual]

Apply arbitrary coordinate transformation to geometry.

This method will transform the coordinates of a geometry from their current spatial reference system to a new target spatial reference system. Normally this means reprojecting the vectors, but it could include datum shifts, and changes of units.

Note that this method does not require that the geometry already have a spatial reference system. It will be assumed that they can be treated as having the source spatial reference system of the **OGRCoordinateTransformation**

(p. 81) object, and the actual SRS of the geometry will be ignored. On successful completion the output **OGR-SpatialReference** (p. 230) of the **OGRCoordinateTransformation** (p. 81) will be assigned to the geometry.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_Transform()** (p. 454).

#### Parameters

<i>poCT</i>	the transformation to apply.
-------------	------------------------------

#### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success or an error code.

Implemented in **OGRGeometryCollection** (p. 155), **OGRPolygon** (p. 220), **OGRLineString** (p. 193), and **OGR-Point** (p. 210).

Referenced by OGRGeometryCollection::transform(), and transformTo().

#### 11.49.2.49 OGRErr OGRGeometry::transformTo ( OGRSpatialReference \* poSR )

Transform geometry to new spatial reference system.

This method will transform the coordinates of a geometry from their current spatial reference system to a new target spatial reference system. Normally this means reprojecting the vectors, but it could include datum shifts, and changes of units.

This method will only work if the geometry already has an assigned spatial reference system, and if it is transformable to the target coordinate system.

Because this method requires internal creation and initialization of an **OGRCoordinateTransformation** (p. 81) object it is significantly more expensive to use this method to transform many geometries than it is to create the **OGRCoordinateTransformation** (p. 81) in advance, and call **transform()** (p. 143) with that transformation. This method exists primarily for convenience when only transforming a single geometry.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_TransformTo()** (p. 455).

#### Parameters

<i>poSR</i>	spatial reference system to transform to.
-------------	-------------------------------------------

#### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success, or an error code.

References getSpatialReference(), OGRCreateCoordinateTransformation(), and transform().

#### 11.49.2.50 OGRGeometry \* OGRGeometry::Union ( const OGRGeometry \* poOtherGeom ) const [virtual]

Compute union.

Generates a new geometry which is the region of union of the two geometries operated on.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_Union()** (p. 455).

This method is built on the GEOS library, check it for the definition of the geometry operation. If OGR is built without the GEOS library, this method will always fail, issuing a CPLE\_NotSupported error.

#### Parameters

<i>poOtherGeom</i>	the other geometry unioned with "this" geometry.
--------------------	--------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

a new geometry representing the union or NULL if an error occurs.

**11.49.2.51 OGRGeometry \* OGRGeometry::UnionCascaded ( ) const [virtual]**

Compute union using cascading.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_UnionCascaded()** (p. 456).

This method is built on the GEOS library, check it for the definition of the geometry operation. If OGR is built without the GEOS library, this method will always fail, issuing a CPLE\_NotSupported error.

**Returns**

a new geometry representing the union or NULL if an error occurs.

**Since**

OGR 1.8.0

**11.49.2.52 OGRBoolean OGRGeometry::Within ( const OGRGeometry \* poOtherGeom ) const [virtual]**

Test for containment.

Tests if actual geometry object is within the passed geometry.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_Within()** (p. 456).

This method is built on the GEOS library, check it for the definition of the geometry operation. If OGR is built without the GEOS library, this method will always fail, issuing a CPLE\_NotSupported error.

**Parameters**

<i>poOtherGeom</i>	the geometry to compare to this geometry.
--------------------	-------------------------------------------

**Returns**

TRUE if poOtherGeom is within this geometry, otherwise FALSE.

**11.49.2.53 int OGRGeometry::WkbSize ( ) const [pure virtual]**

Returns size of related binary representation.

This method returns the exact number of bytes required to hold the well known binary representation of this geometry object. Its computation may be slightly expensive for complex geometries.

This method relates to the SFCOM IWks::WkbSize() method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_WkbSize()** (p. 456).

**Returns**

size of binary representation in bytes.

Implemented in **OGRGeometryCollection** (p. 155), **OGRPolygon** (p. 220), **OGRLinearRing** (p. 180), **OGRLineString** (p. 194), and **OGRPoint** (p. 211).

Referenced by OGRGeometryCollection::exportToWkb(), and OGRGeometryCollection::WkbSize().

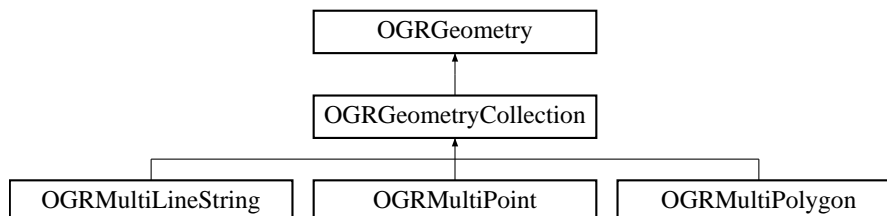
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- **ogr\_geometry.h**
- **ogrgeometry.cpp**

## 11.50 OGRGeometryCollection Class Reference

```
#include <ogr_geometry.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for OGRGeometryCollection:



### Public Member Functions

- **OGRGeometryCollection ()**  
*Create an empty geometry collection.*
- virtual const char \* **getGeometryName ()** const  
*Fetch WKT name for geometry type.*
- virtual **OGRwkbGeometryType** **getGeometryType ()** const  
*Fetch geometry type.*
- virtual **OGRGeometry** \* **clone ()** const  
*Make a copy of this object.*
- virtual void **empty ()**  
*Clear geometry information. This restores the geometry to it's initial state after construction, and before assignment of actual geometry.*
- virtual OGRErr **transform (OGRCoordinateTransformation \*poCT)**  
*Apply arbitrary coordinate transformation to geometry.*
- virtual void **flattenTo2D ()**  
*Convert geometry to strictly 2D. In a sense this converts all Z coordinates to 0.0.*
- virtual OGRBoolean **IsEmpty ()** const  
*Returns TRUE (non-zero) if the object has no points.*
- virtual void **segmentize (double dfMaxLength)**  
*Modify the geometry such it has no segment longer then the given distance.*
- virtual int **WkbSize ()** const  
*Returns size of related binary representation.*
- virtual OGRErr **importFromWkb** (unsigned char \*, int=-1)  
*Assign geometry from well known binary data.*
- virtual OGRErr **exportToWkb** (OGRwkbByteOrder, unsigned char \*) const  
*Convert a geometry into well known binary format.*
- virtual OGRErr **importFromWkt** (char \*\*) const  
*Assign geometry from well known text data.*
- virtual OGRErr **exportToWkt** (char \*\*ppszDstText) const  
*Convert a geometry into well known text format.*
- virtual double **get\_Length ()** const  
*Compute the length of a multicurve.*
- virtual double **get\_Area ()** const

- *Compute area of geometry collection.*
- virtual int **getDimension** () const  
*Get the dimension of this object.*
- virtual void **getEnvelope** (OGREnvelope \*psEnvelope) const  
*Computes and returns the bounding envelope for this geometry in the passed psEnvelope structure.*
- virtual void **getEnvelope** (OGREnvelope3D \*psEnvelope) const  
*Computes and returns the bounding envelope (3D) for this geometry in the passed psEnvelope structure.*
- int **getNumGeometries** () const  
*Fetch number of geometries in container.*
- OGRGeometry \* **getGeometryRef** (int)  
*Fetch geometry from container.*
- virtual OGRBoolean **Equals** (OGRGeometry \*) const  
*Returns TRUE if two geometries are equivalent.*
- virtual void **setCoordinateDimension** (int nDimension)  
*Set the coordinate dimension.*
- virtual OGRErr **addGeometry** (const OGRGeometry \*)  
*Add a geometry to the container.*
- virtual OGRErr **addGeometryDirectly** (OGRGeometry \*)  
*Add a geometry directly to the container.*
- virtual OGRErr **removeGeometry** (int iIndex, int bDelete=TRUE)  
*Remove a geometry from the container.*
- void **closeRings** ()  
*Force rings to be closed.*
- virtual void **swapXY** ()  
*Swap x and y coordinates.*

### 11.50.1 Detailed Description

A collection of 1 or more geometry objects.

All geometries must share a common spatial reference system, and Subclasses may impose additional restrictions on the contents.

### 11.50.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 11.50.2.1 OGRErr OGRGeometryCollection::addGeometry ( const OGRGeometry \* poNewGeom ) [virtual]

Add a geometry to the container.

Some subclasses of **OGRGeometryCollection** (p. 146) restrict the types of geometry that can be added, and may return an error. The passed geometry is cloned to make an internal copy.

There is no SFCOM analog to this method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_AddGeometry()** (p. 427).

#### Parameters

<i>poNewGeom</i>	geometry to add to the container.
------------------	-----------------------------------

**Returns**

OGRERR\_NONE if successful, or OGRERR\_UNSUPPORTED\_GEOMETRY\_TYPE if the geometry type is illegal for the type of geometry container.

References addGeometryDirectly(), and OGRGeometry::clone().

Referenced by clone(), OGRMultiPolygon::clone(), OGRMultiPoint::clone(), and OGRMultiLineString::clone().

### 11.50.2.2 OGRERR OGRGeometryCollection::addGeometryDirectly ( OGRGeometry \* poNewGeom ) [virtual]

Add a geometry directly to the container.

Some subclasses of **OGRGeometryCollection** (p. 146) restrict the types of geometry that can be added, and may return an error. Ownership of the passed geometry is taken by the container rather than cloning as **addGeometry()** (p. 147) does.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_AddGeometryDirectly()** (p. 427).

There is no SFCOM analog to this method.

**Parameters**

<i>poNewGeom</i>	geometry to add to the container.
------------------	-----------------------------------

**Returns**

OGRERR\_NONE if successful, or OGRERR\_UNSUPPORTED\_GEOMETRY\_TYPE if the geometry type is illegal for the type of geometry container.

Reimplemented in **OGRMultiLineString** (p. 195), **OGRMultiPoint** (p. 198), and **OGRMultiPolygon** (p. 201).

References OGRGeometry::getCoordinateDimension().

Referenced by addGeometry().

### 11.50.2.3 OGRGeometry \* OGRGeometryCollection::clone ( ) const [virtual]

Make a copy of this object.

This method relates to the SFCOM IGeometry::clone() method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_Clone()** (p. 431).

**Returns**

a new object instance with the same geometry, and spatial reference system as the original.

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 130).

Reimplemented in **OGRMultiLineString** (p. 196), **OGRMultiPoint** (p. 199), and **OGRMultiPolygon** (p. 201).

References addGeometry(), OGRGeometry::assignSpatialReference(), OGRGeometry::getSpatialReference(), and OGRGeometryCollection().

### 11.50.2.4 void OGRGeometryCollection::closeRings ( ) [virtual]

Force rings to be closed.

If this geometry, or any contained geometries has polygon rings that are not closed, they will be closed by adding the starting point at the end.

Reimplemented from **OGRGeometry** (p. 130).

References getGeometryType(), and wkbPolygon.

**11.50.2.5 void OGRGeometryCollection::empty ( ) [virtual]**

Clear geometry information. This restores the geometry to it's initial state after construction, and before assignment of actual geometry.

This method relates to the SFCOM IGeometry::Empty() method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_Empty()** (p. 436).

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 133).

Referenced by OGRMultiPolygon::importFromWkt(), OGRMultiPoint::importFromWkt(), and OGRMultiLineString::importFromWkt().

**11.50.2.6 OGRBoolean OGRGeometryCollection::Equals ( OGRGeometry \* poOtherGeom ) const [virtual]**

Returns TRUE if two geometries are equivalent.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_Equals()** (p. 436).

**Returns**

TRUE if equivalent or FALSE otherwise.

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 133).

References OGRGeometry::Equals(), getGeometryRef(), OGRGeometry::getGeometryType(), getGeometryType(), and getNumGeometries().

**11.50.2.7 OGRErr OGRGeometryCollection::exportToWkb ( OGRwkbByteOrder eByteOrder, unsigned char \* pabyData ) const [virtual]**

Convert a geometry into well known binary format.

This method relates to the SFCOM IWks::ExportToWKB() method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_ExportToWkb()** (p. 439).

**Parameters**

<i>eByteOrder</i>	One of wkbXDR or wkbNDR indicating MSB or LSB byte order respectively.
<i>pabyData</i>	a buffer into which the binary representation is written. This buffer must be at least <b>OGRGeometry::WkbSize()</b> (p. 145) byte in size.

**Returns**

Currently OGRERR\_NONE is always returned.

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 134).

References OGRGeometry::exportToWkb(), getGeometryType(), and OGRGeometry::WkbSize().

**11.50.2.8 OGRErr OGRGeometryCollection::exportToWkt ( char \*\* ppszDstText ) const [virtual]**

Convert a geometry into well known text format.

This method relates to the SFCOM IWks::ExportToWKT() method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_ExportToWkt()** (p. 439).

## Parameters

<i>ppszDstText</i>	a text buffer is allocated by the program, and assigned to the passed pointer.
--------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------

## Returns

Currently OGRERR\_NONE is always returned.

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 135).

Reimplemented in **OGRMultiLineString** (p. 196), **OGRMultiPoint** (p. 199), and **OGRMultiPolygon** (p. 202).

References OGRGeometry::exportToWkt(), getGeometryName(), and getNumGeometries().

#### 11.50.2.9 void OGRGeometryCollection::flattenTo2D( ) [virtual]

Convert geometry to strictly 2D. In a sense this converts all Z coordinates to 0.0.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_FlattenTo2D()** (p. 439).

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 135).

#### 11.50.2.10 double OGRGeometryCollection::get\_Area( ) const [virtual]

Compute area of geometry collection.

The area is computed as the sum of the areas of all members in this collection.

## Note

No warning will be issued if a member of the collection does not support the get\_Area method.

## Returns

computed area.

Reimplemented in **OGRMultiPolygon** (p. 202).

References getGeometryName(), OGRGeometry::getGeometryType(), wkbGeometryCollection, wkbLinearRing, wkbLineString, wkbMultiPolygon, and wkbPolygon.

#### 11.50.2.11 double OGRGeometryCollection::get\_Length( ) const [virtual]

Compute the length of a multicurve.

The length is computed as the sum of the length of all members in this collection.

## Note

No warning will be issued if a member of the collection does not support the get\_Length method.

## Returns

computed area.

References OGRGeometry::getGeometryType(), wkbGeometryCollection, wkbLinearRing, and wkbLineString.



11.50.2.12 `int OGRGeometryCollection::getDimension ( ) const [virtual]`

Get the dimension of this object.

This method corresponds to the SFCOM `IGeometry::GetDimension()` method. It indicates the dimension of the object, but does not indicate the dimension of the underlying space (as indicated by **OGRGeometry::getCoordinateDimension()** (p. 135)).

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_GetDimension()** (p. 442).

#### Returns

0 for points, 1 for lines and 2 for surfaces.

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 136).

11.50.2.13 `void OGRGeometryCollection::getEnvelope ( OGREnvelope * psEnvelope ) const [virtual]`

Computes and returns the bounding envelope for this geometry in the passed `psEnvelope` structure.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_GetEnvelope()** (p. 442).

#### Parameters

<i>psEnvelope</i>	the structure in which to place the results.
-------------------	----------------------------------------------

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 136).

References `OGRGeometry::getEnvelope()`, and `IsEmpty()`.

11.50.2.14 `void OGRGeometryCollection::getEnvelope ( OGREnvelope3D * psEnvelope ) const [virtual]`

Computes and returns the bounding envelope (3D) for this geometry in the passed `psEnvelope` structure.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_GetEnvelope3D()** (p. 442).

#### Parameters

<i>psEnvelope</i>	the structure in which to place the results.
-------------------	----------------------------------------------

#### Since

OGR 1.9.0

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 136).

References `OGRGeometry::getEnvelope()`, and `IsEmpty()`.

11.50.2.15 `const char * OGRGeometryCollection::getGeometryName ( ) const [virtual]`

Fetch WKT name for geometry type.

There is no SFCOM analog to this method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_GetGeometryName()** (p. 443).

#### Returns

name used for this geometry type in well known text format. The returned pointer is to a static internal string and should not be modified or freed.

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 137).

Reimplemented in **OGRMultiLineString** (p. 197), **OGRMultiPoint** (p. 199), and **OGRMultiPolygon** (p. 202).

Referenced by `exportToWkt()`, and `get_Area()`.

#### 11.50.2.16 **OGRGeometry \* OGRGeometryCollection::getGeometryRef ( int i )**

Fetch geometry from container.

This method returns a pointer to an geometry within the container. The returned geometry remains owned by the container, and should not be modified. The pointer is only valid until the next change to the geometry container. Use `IGeometry::clone()` to make a copy.

This method relates to the SFCOM `IGeometryCollection::get_Geometry()` method.

##### Parameters

<i>i</i>	the index of the geometry to fetch, between 0 and <b>getNumGeometries()</b> (p. 152) - 1.
----------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

##### Returns

pointer to requested geometry.

Referenced by `OGRMultiPolygon::clone()`, `OGRMultiPoint::clone()`, `OGRMultiLineString::clone()`, `OGRGeometry::dumpReadable()`, `Equals()`, `OGRMultiPolygon::exportToWkt()`, `OGRMultiPoint::exportToWkt()`, `OGRMultiLineString::exportToWkt()`, `OGRGeometryFactory::forceToMultiLineString()`, `OGRGeometryFactory::forceToMultiPoint()`, `OGRGeometryFactory::forceToMultiPolygon()`, `OGRGeometryFactory::forceToPolygon()`, `OGRMultiPolygon::get_Area()`, `OGRBuildPolygonFromEdges()`, and `OGRGeometry::Polygonize()`.

#### 11.50.2.17 **OGRwkbGeometryType OGRGeometryCollection::getGeometryType ( ) const** [virtual]

Fetch geometry type.

Note that the geometry type may include the 2.5D flag. To get a 2D flattened version of the geometry type apply the `wkbFlatten()` macro to the return result.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_GetGeometryType()** (p. 444).

##### Returns

the geometry type code.

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 137).

Reimplemented in **OGRMultiLineString** (p. 197), **OGRMultiPoint** (p. 200), and **OGRMultiPolygon** (p. 203).

References `OGRGeometry::getCoordinateDimension()`, `wkbGeometryCollection`, and `wkbGeometryCollection25D`.

Referenced by `closeRings()`, `Equals()`, and `exportToWkb()`.

#### 11.50.2.18 **int OGRGeometryCollection::getNumGeometries ( ) const**

Fetch number of geometries in container.

This method relates to the SFCOM `IGeometryCollect::get_NumGeometries()` method.

**Returns**

count of children geometries. May be zero.

Referenced by OGRMultiPolygon::clone(), OGRMultiPoint::clone(), OGRMultiLineString::clone(), OGRGeometry::dumpReadable(), Equals(), exportToWkt(), OGRMultiPolygon::exportToWkt(), OGRMultiPoint::exportToWkt(), OGRMultiLineString::exportToWkt(), OGRGeometryFactory::forceToMultiLineString(), OGRGeometryFactory::forceToMultiPoint(), OGRGeometryFactory::forceToMultiPolygon(), OGRGeometryFactory::forceToPolygon(), OGRMultiPolygon::get\_Area(), OGRBuildPolygonFromEdges(), and OGRGeometry::Polygonize().

**11.50.2.19 OGRErr OGRGeometryCollection::importFromWkb ( unsigned char \* *pabyData*, int *nSize* = -1 ) [virtual]**

Assign geometry from well known binary data.

The object must have already been instantiated as the correct derived type of geometry object to match the binaries type. This method is used by the **OGRGeometryFactory** (p. 156) class, but not normally called by application code.

This method relates to the SFCOM IWks::ImportFromWKB() method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_ImportFromWkb()** (p. 446).

**Parameters**

<i>pabyData</i>	the binary input data.
<i>nSize</i>	the size of <i>pabyData</i> in bytes, or zero if not known.

**Returns**

OGRERR\_NONE if all goes well, otherwise any of OGRERR\_NOT\_ENOUGH\_DATA, OGRERR\_UNSUPPORTED\_GEOMETRY\_TYPE, or OGRERR\_CORRUPT\_DATA may be returned.

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 138).

**11.50.2.20 OGRErr OGRGeometryCollection::importFromWkt ( char \*\* *ppszInput* ) [virtual]**

Assign geometry from well known text data.

The object must have already been instantiated as the correct derived type of geometry object to match the text type. This method is used by the **OGRGeometryFactory** (p. 156) class, but not normally called by application code.

This method relates to the SFCOM IWks::ImportFromWKT() method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_ImportFromWkt()** (p. 447).

**Parameters**

<i>ppszInput</i>	pointer to a pointer to the source text. The pointer is updated to pointer after the consumed text.
------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

OGRERR\_NONE if all goes well, otherwise any of OGRERR\_NOT\_ENOUGH\_DATA, OGRERR\_UNSUPPORTED\_GEOMETRY\_TYPE, or OGRERR\_CORRUPT\_DATA may be returned.

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 138).

Reimplemented in **OGRMultiLineString** (p. 197), **OGRMultiPoint** (p. 200), and **OGRMultiPolygon** (p. 203).

**11.50.2.21 OGRBoolean OGRGeometryCollection::isEmpty ( ) const [virtual]**

Returns TRUE (non-zero) if the object has no points.

Normally this returns FALSE except between when an object is instantiated and points have been assigned.

This method relates to the SFCOM IGeometry::IsEmpty() method.

#### Returns

TRUE if object is empty, otherwise FALSE.

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 139).

Referenced by OGRMultiPoint::exportToWkt(), and getEnvelope().

#### 11.50.2.22 OGRErr OGRGeometryCollection::removeGeometry ( int *iGeom*, int *bDelete* = TRUE ) [virtual]

Remove a geometry from the container.

Removing a geometry will cause the geometry count to drop by one, and all "higher" geometries will shuffle down one in index.

There is no SFCOM analog to this method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_RemoveGeometry()** (p. 451).

#### Parameters

<i>iGeom</i>	the index of the geometry to delete. A value of -1 is a special flag meaning that all geometries should be removed.
<i>bDelete</i>	if TRUE the geometry will be deallocated, otherwise it will not. The default is TRUE as the container is considered to own the geometries in it.

#### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE if successful, or OGRERR\_FAILURE if the index is out of range.

Referenced by OGRGeometryFactory::forceToMultiLineString(), OGRGeometryFactory::forceToMultiPoint(), and OGRGeometryFactory::forceToMultiPolygon().

#### 11.50.2.23 void OGRGeometryCollection::segmentize ( double *dfMaxLength* ) [virtual]

Modify the geometry such it has no segment longer then the given distance.

Interpolated points will have Z and M values (if needed) set to 0. Distance computation is performed in 2d only

This function is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_Segmentize()** (p. 451)

#### Parameters

<i>dfMaxLength</i>	the maximum distance between 2 points after segmentization
--------------------	------------------------------------------------------------

Reimplemented from **OGRGeometry** (p. 141).

#### 11.50.2.24 void OGRGeometryCollection::setCoordinateDimension ( int *nNewDimension* ) [virtual]

Set the coordinate dimension.

This method sets the explicit coordinate dimension. Setting the coordinate dimension of a geometry to 2 should zero out any existing Z values. Setting the dimension of a geometry collection will not necessarily affect the children geometries.

## Parameters

<i>nNewDimension</i>	New coordinate dimension value, either 2 or 3.
----------------------	------------------------------------------------

Reimplemented from **OGRGeometry** (p. 141).

References **OGRGeometry::setCoordinateDimension()**.

#### 11.50.2.25 void OGRGeometryCollection::swapXY ( ) [virtual]

Swap x and y coordinates.

## Since

OGR 1.8.0

Reimplemented from **OGRGeometry** (p. 142).

#### 11.50.2.26 OGRErr OGRGeometryCollection::transform ( OGRCoordinateTransformation \* poCT ) [virtual]

Apply arbitrary coordinate transformation to geometry.

This method will transform the coordinates of a geometry from their current spatial reference system to a new target spatial reference system. Normally this means reprojecting the vectors, but it could include datum shifts, and changes of units.

Note that this method does not require that the geometry already have a spatial reference system. It will be assumed that they can be treated as having the source spatial reference system of the **OGRCoordinateTransformation** (p. 81) object, and the actual SRS of the geometry will be ignored. On successful completion the output **OGR-SpatialReference** (p. 230) of the **OGRCoordinateTransformation** (p. 81) will be assigned to the geometry.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_Transform()** (p. 454).

## Parameters

<i>poCT</i>	the transformation to apply.
-------------	------------------------------

## Returns

OGRErr\_NONE on success or an error code.

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 143).

References **OGRGeometry::assignSpatialReference()**, **OGRCoordinateTransformation::GetTargetCS()**, and **OGRGeometry::transform()**.

#### 11.50.2.27 int OGRGeometryCollection::WkbSize ( ) const [virtual]

Returns size of related binary representation.

This method returns the exact number of bytes required to hold the well known binary representation of this geometry object. Its computation may be slightly expensive for complex geometries.

This method relates to the **SFCOM IWks::WkbSize()** method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_WkbSize()** (p. 456).

**Returns**

size of binary representation in bytes.

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 145).

References **OGRGeometry::WkbSize()**.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- **ogr\_geometry.h**
- **ogrgeometrycollection.cpp**

## 11.51 OGRGeometryFactory Class Reference

```
#include <ogr_geometry.h>
```

### Static Public Member Functions

- static OGRErr **createFromWkb** (unsigned char \*, **OGRSpatialReference** \*, **OGRGeometry** \*\*, int=-1)  
*Create a geometry object of the appropriate type from it's well known binary representation.*
- static OGRErr **createFromWkt** (char \*\*, **OGRSpatialReference** \*, **OGRGeometry** \*\*)  
*Create a geometry object of the appropriate type from it's well known text representation.*
- static OGRErr **createFromFgf** (unsigned char \*, **OGRSpatialReference** \*, **OGRGeometry** \*\*, int=-1, int \*=NULL)  
*Create a geometry object of the appropriate type from it's FGF (FDO Geometry Format) binary representation.*
- static **OGRGeometry** \* **createFromGML** (const char \*)  
*Create geometry from GML.*
- static void **destroyGeometry** (**OGRGeometry** \*)  
*Destroy geometry object.*
- static **OGRGeometry** \* **createGeometry** (**OGRwkbGeometryType**)  
*Create an empty geometry of desired type.*
- static **OGRGeometry** \* **forceToPolygon** (**OGRGeometry** \*)  
*Convert to polygon.*
- static **OGRGeometry** \* **forceToMultiPolygon** (**OGRGeometry** \*)  
*Convert to multipolygon.*
- static **OGRGeometry** \* **forceToMultiPoint** (**OGRGeometry** \*)  
*Convert to multipoint.*
- static **OGRGeometry** \* **forceToMultiLineString** (**OGRGeometry** \*)  
*Convert to multilinestring.*
- static **OGRGeometry** \* **organizePolygons** (**OGRGeometry** \*\*papoPolygons, int nPolygonCount, int \*pb-ResultValidGeometry, const char \*\*papszOptions=NULL)  
*Organize polygons based on geometries.*
- static int **haveGEOS** ()  
*Test if GEOS enabled.*
- static **OGRGeometry** \* **approximateArcAngles** (double dfX, double dfY, double dfZ, double dfPrimary-Radius, double dfSecondaryAxis, double dfRotation, double dfStartAngle, double dfEndAngle, double df-MaxAngleStepSizeDegrees)

### 11.51.1 Detailed Description

Create geometry objects from well known text/binary.

### 11.51.2 Member Function Documentation

**11.51.2.1 OGRGeometry \* OGRGeometryFactory::approximateArcAngles ( double *dfCenterX*, double *dfCenterY*, double *dfZ*, double *dfPrimaryRadius*, double *dfSecondaryRadius*, double *dfRotation*, double *dfStartAngle*, double *dfEndAngle*, double *dfMaxAngleStepSizeDegrees* ) [static]**

Stroke arc to linestring.

Stroke an arc of a circle to a linestring based on a center point, radius, start angle and end angle, all angles in degrees.

If the *dfMaxAngleStepSizeDegrees* is zero, then a default value will be used. This is currently 4 degrees unless the user has overridden the value with the OGR\_ARC\_STEPSIZE configuration variable.

See also

**CPLSetConfigOption()** (p. 330)

#### Parameters

<i>dfCenterX</i>	center X
<i>dfCenterY</i>	center Y
<i>dfZ</i>	center Z
<i>dfPrimaryRadius</i>	X radius of ellipse.
<i>dfSecondaryRadius</i>	Y radius of ellipse.
<i>dfRotation</i>	rotation of the ellipse clockwise.
<i>dfStartAngle</i>	angle to first point on arc (clockwise of X-positive)
<i>dfEndAngle</i>	angle to last point on arc (clockwise of X-positive)
<i>dfMaxAngleStepSizeDegrees</i>	the largest step in degrees along the arc, zero to use the default setting.

#### Returns

**OGRLineString** (p. 181) geometry representing an approximation of the arc.

#### Since

OGR 1.8.0

References **OGRLineString::setPoint()**.

Referenced by **OGR\_G\_ApproximateArcAngles()**.

**11.51.2.2 OGRErr OGRGeometryFactory::createFromFgf ( unsigned char \* *pabyData*, OGRSpatialReference \* *poSR*, OGRGeometry \*\* *ppoReturn*, int *nBytes* = -1, int \* *pnBytesConsumed* = NULL ) [static]**

Create a geometry object of the appropriate type from it's FGF (FDO Geometry Format) binary representation.

Also note that this is a static method, and that there is no need to instantiate an **OGRGeometryFactory** (p. 156) object.

The C function **OGR\_G\_CreateFromFgf()** is the same as this method.

#### Parameters

<i>pabyData</i>	pointer to the input BLOB data.
<i>poSR</i>	pointer to the spatial reference to be assigned to the created geometry object. This may be NULL.

<i>ppoReturn</i>	the newly created geometry object will be assigned to the indicated pointer on return. This will be NULL in case of failure.
<i>nBytes</i>	the number of bytes available in pabyData.
<i>pnBytes-Consumed</i>	if not NULL, it will be set to the number of bytes consumed (at most nBytes).

#### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE if all goes well, otherwise any of OGRERR\_NOT\_ENOUGH\_DATA, OGRERR\_UNSUPPORTED\_GEOMETRY\_TYPE, or OGRERR\_CORRUPT\_DATA may be returned.

#### 11.51.2.3 OGRGeometry \* OGRGeometryFactory::createFromGML ( const char \* pszData ) [static]

Create geometry from GML.

This method translates a fragment of GML containing only the geometry portion into a corresponding **OGRGeometry** (p. 126). There are many limitations on the forms of GML geometries supported by this parser, but they are too numerous to list here.

The following GML2 elements are parsed : Point, LineString, Polygon, MultiPoint, MultiLineString, MultiPolygon, MultiGeometry.

(OGR >= 1.8.0) The following GML3 elements are parsed : Surface, MultiSurface, PolygonPatch, Triangle, Rectangle, Curve, MultiCurve, LineStringSegment, Arc, Circle, CompositeSurface, OrientableSurface, Solid, Tin, TriangulatedSurface.

Arc and Circle elements are stroked to linestring, by using a 4 degrees step, unless the user has overridden the value with the OGR\_ARC\_STEPSIZE configuration variable.

The C function **OGR\_G\_CreateFromGML()** (p. 432) is the same as this method.

#### Parameters

<i>pszData</i>	The GML fragment for the geometry.
----------------	------------------------------------

#### Returns

a geometry on succes, or NULL on error.

#### 11.51.2.4 OGRErr OGRGeometryFactory::createFromWkb ( unsigned char \* pabyData, OGRSpatialReference \* poSR, OGRGeometry \*\* ppoReturn, int nBytes = -1 ) [static]

Create a geometry object of the appropriate type from it's well known binary representation.

Note that if nBytes is passed as zero, no checking can be done on whether the pabyData is sufficient. This can result in a crash if the input data is corrupt. This function returns no indication of the number of bytes from the data source actually used to represent the returned geometry object. Use **OGRGeometry::WkbSize()** (p. 145) on the returned geometry to establish the number of bytes it required in WKB format.

Also note that this is a static method, and that there is no need to instantiate an **OGRGeometryFactory** (p. 156) object.

The C function **OGR\_G\_CreateFromWkb()** (p. 433) is the same as this method.

#### Parameters

<i>pabyData</i>	pointer to the input BLOB data.
<i>poSR</i>	pointer to the spatial reference to be assigned to the created geometry object. This may be NULL.



<i>ppoReturn</i>	the newly created geometry object will be assigned to the indicated pointer on return. This will be NULL in case of failure.
<i>nBytes</i>	the number of bytes available in pabyData, or -1 if it isn't known.

#### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE if all goes well, otherwise any of OGRERR\_NOT\_ENOUGH\_DATA, OGRERR\_UNSUPPORTED\_GEOMETRY\_TYPE, or OGRERR\_CORRUPT\_DATA may be returned.

References OGRGeometry::assignSpatialReference(), createGeometry(), and OGRGeometry::importFromWkb().

Referenced by OGR\_G\_CreateFromWkb().

**11.51.2.5 OGRErr OGRGeometryFactory::createFromWkt ( char \*\* ppszData, OGRSpatialReference \* poSR, OGRGeometry \*\* ppoReturn ) [static]**

Create a geometry object of the appropriate type from it's well known text representation.

The C function **OGR\_G\_CreateFromWkt()** (p. 433) is the same as this method.

#### Parameters

<i>ppszData</i>	input zero terminated string containing well known text representation of the geometry to be created. The pointer is updated to point just beyond that last character consumed.
<i>poSR</i>	pointer to the spatial reference to be assigned to the created geometry object. This may be NULL.
<i>ppoReturn</i>	the newly created geometry object will be assigned to the indicated pointer on return. This will be NULL if the method fails.

#### Example:

```
const char* wkt= "POINT(0 0)";

// cast because OGR_G_CreateFromWkt will move the pointer
char* pszWkt = (char*) wkt;
OGRSpatialReferenceH ref = OSRNewSpatialReference(NULL);
OGRGeometryH new_geom;
OGRErr err = OGR_G_CreateFromWkt(&pszWkt, ref, &new_geom);
```

#### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE if all goes well, otherwise any of OGRERR\_NOT\_ENOUGH\_DATA, OGRERR\_UNSUPPORTED\_GEOMETRY\_TYPE, or OGRERR\_CORRUPT\_DATA may be returned.

References OGRGeometry::assignSpatialReference(), and OGRGeometry::importFromWkt().

Referenced by OGR\_G\_CreateFromWkt().

**11.51.2.6 OGRGeometry \* OGRGeometryFactory::createGeometry ( OGRwkbGeometryType eGeometryType ) [static]**

Create an empty geometry of desired type.

This is equivalent to allocating the desired geometry with new, but the allocation is guaranteed to take place in the context of the GDAL/OGR heap.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_CreateGeometry()** (p. 434).

## Parameters

<i>eGeometryType</i>	the type code of the geometry class to be instantiated.
----------------------	---------------------------------------------------------

## Returns

the newly create geometry or NULL on failure.

References wkbGeometryCollection, wkbLinearRing, wkbLineString, wkbMultiLineString, wkbMultiPoint, wkbMultiPolygon, wkbPoint, and wkbPolygon.

Referenced by createFromWkb(), and OGR\_G\_CreateGeometry().

#### 11.51.2.7 void OGRGeometryFactory::destroyGeometry ( OGRGeometry \* *poGeom* ) [static]

Destroy geometry object.

Equivalent to invoking delete on a geometry, but it guaranteed to take place within the context of the GDAL/OGR heap.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_DestroyGeometry()** (p. 434).

## Parameters

<i>poGeom</i>	the geometry to deallocate.
---------------	-----------------------------

Referenced by OGR\_G\_DestroyGeometry().

#### 11.51.2.8 OGRGeometry \* OGRGeometryFactory::forceToMultiLineString ( OGRGeometry \* *poGeom* ) [static]

Convert to multilinestring.

Tries to force the provided geometry to be a multilinestring.

- linestrings are placed in a multilinestring.
- geometry collections will be converted to multilinestring if they only contain linestrings.
- polygons will be changed to a collection of linestrings (one per ring).

The passed in geometry is consumed and a new one returned (or potentially the same one).

## Returns

new geometry.

References OGRMultiLineString::addGeometryDirectly(), OGRLineString::addSubLineString(), OGRPolygon::getExteriorRing(), OGRGeometryCollection::getGeometryRef(), OGRGeometry::getGeometryType(), OGRPolygon::getInteriorRing(), OGRGeometryCollection::getNumGeometries(), OGRPolygon::getNumInteriorRings(), OGRLineString::getNumPoints(), OGRGeometryCollection::removeGeometry(), wkbGeometryCollection, wkbLineString, wkbMultiLineString, wkbMultiPolygon, and wkbPolygon.

Referenced by OGR\_G\_ForceToMultiLineString().

#### 11.51.2.9 OGRGeometry \* OGRGeometryFactory::forceToMultiPoint ( OGRGeometry \* *poGeom* ) [static]

Convert to multipoint.

Tries to force the provided geometry to be a multipoint. Currently this just effects a change on points. The passed in geometry is consumed and a new one returned (or potentially the same one).

**Returns**

new geometry.

References OGRMultiPoint::addGeometryDirectly(), OGRGeometryCollection::getGeometryRef(), OGRGeometry::getGeometryType(), OGRGeometryCollection::getNumGeometries(), OGRGeometryCollection::removeGeometry(), wkbGeometryCollection, wkbMultiPoint, and wkbPoint.

Referenced by OGR\_G\_ForceToMultiPoint().

#### 11.51.2.10 OGRGeometry \* OGRGeometryFactory::forceToMultiPolygon ( OGRGeometry \* *poGeom* ) [static]

Convert to multipolygon.

Tries to force the provided geometry to be a multipolygon. Currently this just effects a change on polygons. The passed in geometry is consumed and a new one returned (or potentially the same one).

**Returns**

new geometry.

References OGRMultiPolygon::addGeometryDirectly(), OGRGeometryCollection::getGeometryRef(), OGRGeometry::getGeometryType(), OGRGeometryCollection::getNumGeometries(), OGRGeometryCollection::removeGeometry(), wkbGeometryCollection, wkbMultiPolygon, and wkbPolygon.

Referenced by OGR\_G\_ForceToMultiPolygon().

#### 11.51.2.11 OGRGeometry \* OGRGeometryFactory::forceToPolygon ( OGRGeometry \* *poGeom* ) [static]

Convert to polygon.

Tries to force the provided geometry to be a polygon. Currently this just effects a change on multipolygons. The passed in geometry is consumed and a new one returned (or potentially the same one).

**Parameters**

<i>poGeom</i>	the input geometry - ownership is passed to the method.
---------------	---------------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

new geometry.

References OGRPolygon::addRing(), OGRPolygon::getExteriorRing(), OGRGeometryCollection::getGeometryRef(), OGRGeometry::getGeometryType(), OGRPolygon::getInteriorRing(), OGRGeometryCollection::getNumGeometries(), OGRPolygon::getNumInteriorRings(), wkbGeometryCollection, wkbMultiPolygon, and wkbPolygon.

Referenced by OGR\_G\_ForceToPolygon().

#### 11.51.2.12 int OGRGeometryFactory::haveGEOS ( ) [static]

Test if GEOS enabled.

This static method returns TRUE if GEOS support is built into OGR, otherwise it returns FALSE.

**Returns**

TRUE if available, otherwise FALSE.

Referenced by organizePolygons().

11.51.2.13 **OGRGeometry \* OGRGeometryFactory::organizePolygons ( OGRGeometry \*\* *papoPolygons*, int *nPolygonCount*, int \* *pbIsValidGeometry*, const char \*\* *papszOptions* = NULL ) [static]**

Organize polygons based on geometries.

Analyse a set of rings (passed as simple polygons), and based on a geometric analysis convert them into a polygon with inner rings, or a MultiPolygon if dealing with more than one polygon.

All the input geometries must be OGRPolygons with only a valid exterior ring (at least 4 points) and no interior rings.

The passed in geometries become the responsibility of the method, but the *papoPolygons* "pointer array" remains owned by the caller.

For faster computation, a polygon is considered to be inside another one if a single point of its external ring is included into the other one. (unless 'OGR\_DEBUG\_ORGANIZE\_POLYGONS' configuration option is set to TRUE. In that case, a slower algorithm that tests exact topological relationships is used if GEOS is available.)

In cases where a big number of polygons is passed to this function, the default processing may be really slow. You can skip the processing by adding METHOD=SKIP to the option list (the result of the function will be a multi-polygon with all polygons as toplevel polygons) or only make it analyze counterclockwise polygons by adding METHOD=ONLY\_CCW to the option list if you can assume that the outline of holes is counterclockwise defined (this is the convention for shapefiles e.g.)

If the OGR\_ORGANIZE\_POLYGONS configuration option is defined, its value will override the value of the METHOD option of *papszOptions* (usefull to modify the behaviour of the shapefile driver)

#### Parameters

<i>papoPolygons</i>	array of geometry pointers - should all be OGRPolygons. Ownership of the geometries is passed, but not of the array itself.
<i>nPolygonCount</i>	number of items in <i>papoPolygons</i>
<i>pbIsValidGeometry</i>	value will be set TRUE if result is valid or FALSE otherwise.
<i>papszOptions</i>	a list of strings for passing options

#### Returns

a single resulting geometry (either **OGRPolygon** (p.211) or **OGRMultiPolygon** (p.200)).

References OGRPolygon::addRing(), OGRPolygon::exportToWkt(), OGRPolygon::get\_Area(), OGRGeometry::get-Envelope(), OGRPolygon::getExteriorRing(), OGRLineString::getNumPoints(), OGRLineString::getPoint(), haveGEOS(), OGRLinearRing::isClockwise(), OGRGeometry::Overlaps(), and wkbPolygon.

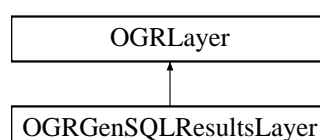
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- **ogr\_geometry.h**
- **ogrgeometryfactory.cpp**

## 11.52 OGRLayer Class Reference

```
#include <ogr_sfrmts.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for OGRLayer:



## Public Member Functions

- virtual **OGRGeometry \*** **GetSpatialFilter** ()  
*This method returns the current spatial filter for this layer.*
- virtual void **SetSpatialFilter** (**OGRGeometry \***)  
*Set a new spatial filter.*
- virtual void **SetSpatialFilterRect** (double dfMinX, double dfMinY, double dfMaxX, double dfMaxY)  
*Set a new rectangular spatial filter.*
- virtual OGRErr **SetAttributeFilter** (const char \*)  
*Set a new attribute query.*
- virtual void **ResetReading** ()=0  
*Reset feature reading to start on the first feature.*
- virtual **OGRFeature \*** **GetNextFeature** ()=0  
*Fetch the next available feature from this layer.*
- virtual OGRErr **SetNextByIndex** (long nIndex)  
*Move read cursor to the nIndex'th feature in the current resultset.*
- virtual **OGRFeature \*** **GetFeature** (long nFID)  
*Fetch a feature by its identifier.*
- virtual OGRErr **SetFeature** (**OGRFeature \***poFeature)  
*Rewrite an existing feature.*
- virtual OGRErr **CreateFeature** (**OGRFeature \***poFeature)  
*Create and write a new feature within a layer.*
- virtual OGRErr **DeleteFeature** (long nFID)  
*Delete feature from layer.*
- virtual const char \* **GetName** ()  
*Return the layer name.*
- virtual **OGRwkbGeometryType** **GetGeomType** ()  
*Return the layer geometry type.*
- virtual **OGRFeatureDefn \*** **GetLayerDefn** ()=0  
*Fetch the schema information for this layer.*
- virtual **OGRSpatialReference \*** **GetSpatialRef** ()  
*Fetch the spatial reference system for this layer.*
- virtual int **GetFeatureCount** (int bForce=TRUE)  
*Fetch the feature count in this layer.*
- virtual OGRErr **GetExtent** (**OGREnvelope \***psExtent, int bForce=TRUE)  
*Fetch the extent of this layer.*
- virtual int **TestCapability** (const char \*)=0  
*Test if this layer supported the named capability.*
- virtual const char \* **GetInfo** (const char \*)  
*Fetch metadata from layer.*
- virtual OGRErr **CreateField** (**OGRFieldDefn \***poField, int bApproxOK=TRUE)  
*Create a new field on a layer.*
- virtual OGRErr **DeleteField** (int iField)  
*Delete an existing field on a layer.*
- virtual OGRErr **ReorderFields** (int \*panMap)  
*Reorder all the fields of a layer.*
- virtual OGRErr **AlterFieldDefn** (int iField, **OGRFieldDefn \***poNewFieldDefn, int nFlags)  
*Alter the definition of an existing field on a layer.*
- virtual OGRErr **SyncToDisk** ()  
*Flush pending changes to disk.*
- virtual **OGRStyleTable \*** **GetStyleTable** ()

- Returns layer style table.*
- virtual void **SetStyleTableDirectly** (OGRStyleTable \*poStyleTable)  
*Set layer style table.*
- virtual void **SetStyleTable** (OGRStyleTable \*poStyleTable)  
*Set layer style table.*
- virtual const char \* **GetFIDColumn** ()  
*This method returns the name of the underlying database column being used as the FID column, or "" if not supported.*
- virtual const char \* **GetGeometryColumn** ()  
*This method returns the name of the underlying database column being used as the geometry column, or "" if not supported.*
- virtual OGRErr **SetIgnoredFields** (const char \*\*papszFields)  
*Set which fields can be omitted when retrieving features from the layer.*
- int **Reference** ()  
*Increment layer reference count.*
- int **Dereference** ()  
*Decrement layer reference count.*
- int **GetRefCount** () const  
*Fetch reference count.*
- OGRErr **ReorderField** (int iOldFieldPos, int iNewFieldPos)  
*Reorder an existing field on a layer.*

### 11.52.1 Detailed Description

This class represents a layer of simple features, with access methods.

### 11.52.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 11.52.2.1 OGRErr OGRLayer::AlterFieldDefn ( int iField, OGRFieldDefn \* poNewFieldDefn, int nFlags ) [virtual]

Alter the definition of an existing field on a layer.

You must use this to alter the definition of an existing field of a real layer. Internally the **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109) for the layer will be updated to reflect the altered field. Applications should never modify the **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109) used by a layer directly.

This method should not be called while there are feature objects in existence that were obtained or created with the previous layer definition.

Not all drivers support this method. You can query a layer to check if it supports it with the **OLCAAlterFieldDefn** capability. Some drivers may only support this method while there are still no features in the layer. When it is supported, the existings features of the backing file/database should be updated accordingly. Some drivers might also not support all update flags.

This function is the same as the C function **OGR\_L\_AlterFieldDefn()** (p. 457).

#### Parameters

<i>iField</i>	index of the field whose definition must be altered.
<i>poNewFieldDefn</i>	new field definition
<i>nFlags</i>	combination of ALTER_NAME_FLAG, ALTER_TYPE_FLAG and ALTER_WIDTH_PRECISION_FLAG to indicate which of the name and/or type and/or width and precision fields from the new field definition must be taken into account.

## Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success.

## Since

OGR 1.9.0

### 11.52.2.2 OGRErr OGRLayer::CreateFeature ( OGRFeature \* *poFeature* ) [virtual]

Create and write a new feature within a layer.

The passed feature is written to the layer as a new feature, rather than overwriting an existing one. If the feature has a feature id other than OGRNullFID, then the native implementation may use that as the feature id of the new feature, but not necessarily. Upon successful return the passed feature will have been updated with the new feature id.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_L\_CreateFeature()** (p. 458).

## Parameters

<i>poFeature</i>	the feature to write to disk.
------------------	-------------------------------

## Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success.

Referenced by OGRDataSource::CopyLayer().

### 11.52.2.3 OGRErr OGRLayer::CreateField ( OGRFieldDefn \* *poField*, int *bApproxOK* = TRUE ) [virtual]

Create a new field on a layer.

You must use this to create new fields on a real layer. Internally the **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109) for the layer will be updated to reflect the new field. Applications should never modify the **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109) used by a layer directly.

This method should not be called while there are feature objects in existence that were obtained or created with the previous layer definition.

Not all drivers support this method. You can query a layer to check if it supports it with the **OLCCreateField** capability. Some drivers may only support this method while there are still no features in the layer. When it is supported, the existings features of the backing file/database should be updated accordingly.

This function is the same as the C function **OGR\_L\_CreateField()** (p. 458).

## Parameters

<i>poField</i>	field definition to write to disk.
<i>bApproxOK</i>	If TRUE, the field may be created in a slightly different form depending on the limitations of the format driver.

## Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success.

Referenced by OGRDataSource::CopyLayer().

#### 11.52.2.4 OGRErr OGRLayer::DeleteFeature ( long *nFID* ) [virtual]

Delete feature from layer.

The feature with the indicated feature id is deleted from the layer if supported by the driver. Most drivers do not support feature deletion, and will return OGRERR\_UNSUPPORTED\_OPERATION. The **TestCapability()** (p. 176) layer method may be called with OLCDeleteFeature to check if the driver supports feature deletion.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_L\_DeleteFeature()** (p. 459).

##### Parameters

<i>nFID</i>	the feature id to be deleted from the layer
-------------	---------------------------------------------

##### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success.

#### 11.52.2.5 OGRErr OGRLayer::DeleteField ( int *iField* ) [virtual]

Delete an existing field on a layer.

You must use this to delete existing fields on a real layer. Internally the **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109) for the layer will be updated to reflect the deleted field. Applications should never modify the **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109) used by a layer directly.

This method should not be called while there are feature objects in existence that were obtained or created with the previous layer definition.

Not all drivers support this method. You can query a layer to check if it supports it with the OLCDeleteField capability. Some drivers may only support this method while there are still no features in the layer. When it is supported, the existing features of the backing file/database should be updated accordingly.

This function is the same as the C function **OGR\_L\_DeleteField()** (p. 459).

##### Parameters

<i>iField</i>	index of the field to delete.
---------------	-------------------------------

##### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success.

##### Since

OGR 1.9.0

#### 11.52.2.6 int OGRLayer::Dereference ( )

Decrement layer reference count.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_L\_Dereference()**.

##### Returns

the reference count after decrementing.



### 11.52.2.7 OGRErr OGRLayer::GetExtent ( OGREnvelope \* *psExtent*, int *bForce* = TRUE ) [virtual]

Fetch the extent of this layer.

Returns the extent (MBR) of the data in the layer. If *bForce* is FALSE, and it would be expensive to establish the extent then OGRERR\_FAILURE will be returned indicating that the extent isn't know. If *bForce* is TRUE then some implementations will actually scan the entire layer once to compute the MBR of all the features in the layer.

Depending on the drivers, the returned extent may or may not take the spatial filter into account. So it is safer to call **GetExtent()** (p. 167) without setting a spatial filter.

Layers without any geometry may return OGRERR\_FAILURE just indicating that no meaningful extents could be collected.

Note that some implementations of this method may alter the read cursor of the layer.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_L\_GetExtent()** (p. 460).

#### Parameters

<i>psExtent</i>	the structure in which the extent value will be returned.
<i>bForce</i>	Flag indicating whether the extent should be computed even if it is expensive.

#### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success, OGRERR\_FAILURE if extent not known.

Reimplemented in **OGRGenSQLResultsLayer** (p. 122).

References OGRGeometry::getEnvelope(), OGRFeature::GetGeometryRef(), GetGeomType(), GetLayerDefn(), GetNextFeature(), OGRGeometry::IsEmpty(), ResetReading(), and wkbNone.

Referenced by OGRGenSQLResultsLayer::GetExtent().

### 11.52.2.8 OGRFeature \* OGRLayer::GetFeature ( long *nFID* ) [virtual]

Fetch a feature by its identifier.

This function will attempt to read the identified feature. The *nFID* value cannot be OGRNullFID. Success or failure of this operation is unaffected by the spatial or attribute filters.

If this method returns a non-NULL feature, it is guaranteed that its feature id (**OGRFeature::GetFID()** (p. 98)) will be the same as *nFID*.

Use OGRLayer::TestCapability(OLCRandomRead) to establish if this layer supports efficient random access reading via **GetFeature()** (p. 167); however, the call should always work if the feature exists as a fallback implementation just scans all the features in the layer looking for the desired feature.

Sequential reads are generally considered interrupted by a **GetFeature()** (p. 167) call.

The returned feature should be free with **OGRFeature::DestroyFeature()** (p. 97).

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_L\_GetFeature()** (p. 460).

#### Parameters

<i>nFID</i>	the feature id of the feature to read.
-------------	----------------------------------------

#### Returns

a feature now owned by the caller, or NULL on failure.

Reimplemented in **OGRGenSQLResultsLayer** (p. 122).

References OGRFeature::GetFID(), GetNextFeature(), and ResetReading().

Referenced by `OGRGenSQLResultsLayer::GetFeature()`.

**11.52.2.9** `int OGRLayer::GetFeatureCount ( int bForce = TRUE ) [virtual]`

Fetch the feature count in this layer.

Returns the number of features in the layer. For dynamic databases the count may not be exact. If *bForce* is FALSE, and it would be expensive to establish the feature count a value of -1 may be returned indicating that the count isn't know. If *bForce* is TRUE some implementations will actually scan the entire layer once to count objects.

The returned count takes the spatial filter into account.

Note that some implementations of this method may alter the read cursor of the layer.

This method is the same as the C function `OGR_L_GetFeatureCount()` (p. 461).

#### Parameters

<i>bForce</i>	Flag indicating whether the count should be computed even if it is expensive.
---------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### Returns

feature count, -1 if count not known.

Reimplemented in `OGRGenSQLResultsLayer` (p. 123).

References `GetNextFeature()`, and `ResetReading()`.

Referenced by `OGRGenSQLResultsLayer::GetFeatureCount()`.

**11.52.2.10** `const char * OGRLayer::GetFIDColumn ( ) [virtual]`

This method returns the name of the underlying database column being used as the FID column, or "" if not supported.

This method is the same as the C function `OGR_L_GetFIDColumn()` (p. 461).

#### Returns

fid column name.

**11.52.2.11** `const char * OGRLayer::GetGeometryColumn ( ) [virtual]`

This method returns the name of the underlying database column being used as the geometry column, or "" if not supported.

This method is the same as the C function `OGR_L_GetGeometryColumn()` (p. 462).

#### Returns

geometry column name.

**11.52.2.12** `OGRwkbGeometryType OGRLayer::GetGeomType ( ) [virtual]`

Return the layer geometry type.

This returns the same result as `GetLayerDefn()` (p. 169)->`GetGeomType()` (p. 168), but for a few drivers, calling `GetGeomType()` (p. 168) directly can avoid lengthy layer definition initialization.

This method is the same as the C function `OGR_L_GetGeomType()` (p. 462).

If this method is derived in a driver, it must be done such that it returns the same content as `GetLayerDefn()` (p. 169)->`GetGeomType()` (p. 168).

**Returns**

the geometry type

**Since**

OGR 1.8.0

References OGRFeatureDefn::GetGeomType(), and GetLayerDefn().

Referenced by GetExtent().

**11.52.2.13** `const char * OGRLayer::GetInfo ( const char * pszTag ) [virtual]`

Fetch metadata from layer.

This method can be used to fetch various kinds of metadata or layer specific information encoded as a string. It is anticipated that various tag values will be defined with well known semantics, while other tags will be used for driver/application specific purposes.

This method is deprecated and will be replaced with a more general metadata model in the future. At this time no drivers return information via the **GetInfo()** (p. 169) call.

**Parameters**

<i>pszTag</i>	the tag for which information is being requested.
---------------	---------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

the value of the requested tag, or NULL if that tag does not have a value, or is unknown.

**Deprecated****11.52.2.14** `OGRFeatureDefn * OGRLayer::GetLayerDefn ( ) [pure virtual]`

Fetch the schema information for this layer.

The returned **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109) is owned by the **OGRLayer** (p. 162), and should not be modified or freed by the application. It encapsulates the attribute schema of the features of the layer.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_L\_GetLayerDefn()** (p. 462).

**Returns**

feature definition.

Implemented in **OGRGenSQLResultsLayer** (p. 123).

Referenced by OGRSFDriver::CopyDataSource(), OGRDataSource::CopyLayer(), OGRDataSource::ExecuteSQL(), GetExtent(), GetGeomType(), GetName(), ReorderField(), SetAttributeFilter(), and SetIgnoredFields().

**11.52.2.15** `const char * OGRLayer::GetName ( ) [virtual]`

Return the layer name.

This returns the same content as **GetLayerDefn()** (p. 169)->**GetName()** (p. 169), but for a few drivers, calling **GetName()** (p. 169) directly can avoid lengthy layer definition initialization.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_L\_GetName()** (p. 463).

If this method is derived in a driver, it must be done such that it returns the same content as **GetLayerDefn()** (p. 169)->**GetName()** (p. 169).

**Returns**

the layer name (must not be freed)

**Since**

OGR 1.8.0

References `GetLayerDefn()`, and `OGRFeatureDefn::GetName()`.

Referenced by `OGRDataSource::GetLayerByName()`.

#### 11.52.2.16 **OGRFeature \* OGRLayer::GetNextFeature ( )** [pure virtual]

Fetch the next available feature from this layer.

The returned feature becomes the responsibility of the caller to delete with **OGRFeature::DestroyFeature()** (p. 97). It is critical that all features associated with an **OGRLayer** (p. 162) (more specifically an **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109)) be deleted before that layer/datasource is deleted.

Only features matching the current spatial filter (set with **SetSpatialFilter()** (p. 174)) will be returned.

This method implements sequential access to the features of a layer. The **ResetReading()** (p. 172) method can be used to start at the beginning again.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_L\_GetNextFeature()** (p. 463).

**Returns**

a feature, or NULL if no more features are available.

Implemented in **OGRGenSQLResultsLayer** (p. 123).

Referenced by `OGRDataSource::CopyLayer()`, `GetExtent()`, `GetFeature()`, `GetFeatureCount()`, `OGRGenSQLResultsLayer::GetNextFeature()`, and `SetNextByIndex()`.

#### 11.52.2.17 **int OGRLayer::GetRefCount ( )** const

Fetch reference count.

This method is the same as the C function `OGR_L_GetRefCount()`.

**Returns**

the current reference count for the layer object itself.

Referenced by `OGRDataSource::GetSummaryRefCount()`.

#### 11.52.2.18 **OGRGeometry \* OGRLayer::GetSpatialFilter ( )** [virtual]

This method returns the current spatial filter for this layer.

The returned pointer is to an internally owned object, and should not be altered or deleted by the caller.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_L\_GetSpatialFilter()** (p. 464).

**Returns**

spatial filter geometry.

Reimplemented in **OGRGenSQLResultsLayer** (p. 124).

**11.52.2.19 OGRSpatialReference \* OGRLayer::GetSpatialRef ( )** [inline], [virtual]

Fetch the spatial reference system for this layer.

The returned object is owned by the **OGRLayer** (p. 162) and should not be modified or freed by the application.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_L\_GetSpatialRef()** (p. 464).

**Returns**

spatial reference, or NULL if there isn't one.

Reimplemented in **OGRGenSQLResultsLayer** (p. 124).

Referenced by **OGRDataSource::CopyLayer()**, and **OGRGenSQLResultsLayer::GetSpatialRef()**.

**11.52.2.20 OGRStyleTable \* OGRLayer::GetStyleTable ( )** [virtual]

Returns layer style table.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_L\_GetStyleTable()**.

**Returns**

pointer to a style table which should not be modified or freed by the caller.

**11.52.2.21 int OGRLayer::Reference ( )**

Increment layer reference count.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_L\_Reference()**.

**Returns**

the reference count after incrementing.

**11.52.2.22 OGRErr OGRLayer::ReorderField ( int iOldFieldPos, int iNewFieldPos )**

Reorder an existing field on a layer.

This method is a conveniency wrapper of **ReorderFields()** (p. 172) dedicated to move a single field. It is a non-virtual method, so drivers should implement **ReorderFields()** (p. 172) instead.

You must use this to reorder existing fields on a real layer. Internally the **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109) for the layer will be updated to reflect the reordering of the fields. Applications should never modify the **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109) used by a layer directly.

This method should not be called while there are feature objects in existence that were obtained or created with the previous layer definition.

The field definition that was at initial position *iOldFieldPos* will be moved at position *iNewFieldPos*, and elements between will be shuffled accordingly.

For example, let suppose the fields were "0","1","2","3","4" initially. **ReorderField**(1, 3) will reorder them as "0","2","3","1","4".

Not all drivers support this method. You can query a layer to check if it supports it with the **OLCReorderFields** capability. Some drivers may only support this method while there are still no features in the layer. When it is supported, the existings features of the backing file/database should be updated accordingly.

This function is the same as the C function **OGR\_L\_ReorderField()** (p. 464).

## Parameters

<i>iOldFieldPos</i>	previous position of the field to move. Must be in the range [0,GetFieldCount()-1].
<i>iNewFieldPos</i>	new position of the field to move. Must be in the range [0,GetFieldCount()-1].

## Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success.

## Since

OGR 1.9.0

References OGRFeatureDefn::GetFieldCount(), GetLayerDefn(), and ReorderFields().

### 11.52.2.23 OGRErr OGRLayer::ReorderFields ( int \* *panMap* ) [virtual]

Reorder all the fields of a layer.

You must use this to reorder existing fields on a real layer. Internally the **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109) for the layer will be updated to reflect the reordering of the fields. Applications should never modify the **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109) used by a layer directly.

This method should not be called while there are feature objects in existence that were obtained or created with the previous layer definition.

*panMap* is such that, for each field definition at position *i* after reordering, its position before reordering was *panMap[i]*.

For example, let suppose the fields were "0","1","2","3","4" initially. `ReorderFields([0,2,3,1,4])` will reorder them as "0","2","3","1","4".

Not all drivers support this method. You can query a layer to check if it supports it with the `OLCReorderFields` capability. Some drivers may only support this method while there are still no features in the layer. When it is supported, the existings features of the backing file/database should be updated accordingly.

This function is the same as the C function **OGR\_L\_ReorderFields()** (p. 465).

## Parameters

<i>panMap</i>	an array of <b>GetLayerDefn()</b> (p. 169)->GetFieldCount() elements which is a permutation of [0, <b>GetLayerDefn()</b> (p. 169)->GetFieldCount()-1].
---------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

## Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success.

## Since

OGR 1.9.0

Referenced by `ReorderField()`.

### 11.52.2.24 void OGRLayer::ResetReading ( ) [pure virtual]

Reset feature reading to start on the first feature.

This affects **GetNextFeature()** (p. 170).

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_L\_ResetReading()** (p. 465).

Implemented in **OGRGenSQLResultsLayer** (p. 124).

Referenced by `OGRDataSource::CopyLayer()`, `GetExtent()`, `GetFeature()`, `GetFeatureCount()`, `OGRGenSQLResultsLayer::ResetReading()`, `SetAttributeFilter()`, `SetNextByIndex()`, and `SetSpatialFilter()`.

#### 11.52.2.25 OGRErr OGRLayer::SetAttributeFilter ( const char \* *pszQuery* ) [virtual]

Set a new attribute query.

This method sets the attribute query string to be used when fetching features via the **GetNextFeature()** (p. 170) method. Only features for which the query evaluates as true will be returned.

The query string should be in the format of an SQL WHERE clause. For instance "population > 1000000 and population < 5000000" where population is an attribute in the layer. The query format is normally a restricted form of SQL WHERE clause as described in the "WHERE" section of the `OGR SQL` tutorial. In some cases (RDBMS backed drivers) the native capabilities of the database may be used to interpret the WHERE clause in which case the capabilities will be broader than those of OGR SQL.

Note that installing a query string will generally result in resetting the current reading position (ala **ResetReading()** (p. 172)).

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_L\_SetAttributeFilter()** (p. 466).

##### Parameters

<i>pszQuery</i>	query in restricted SQL WHERE format, or NULL to clear the current query.
-----------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------

##### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE if successfully installed, or an error code if the query expression is in error, or some other failure occurs.

References `GetLayerDefn()`, and `ResetReading()`.

Referenced by `OGRGenSQLResultsLayer::ResetReading()`.

#### 11.52.2.26 OGRErr OGRLayer::SetFeature ( OGRFeature \* *poFeature* ) [virtual]

Rewrite an existing feature.

This method will write a feature to the layer, based on the feature id within the **OGRFeature** (p. 94).

Use `OGRLayer::TestCapability(OLCRandomWrite)` to establish if this layer supports random access writing via **SetFeature()** (p. 173).

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_L\_SetFeature()** (p. 467).

##### Parameters

<i>poFeature</i>	the feature to write.
------------------	-----------------------

##### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE if the operation works, otherwise an appropriate error code.

#### 11.52.2.27 OGRErr OGRLayer::SetIgnoredFields ( const char \*\* *papszFields* ) [virtual]

Set which fields can be omitted when retrieving features from the layer.

If the driver supports this functionality (testable using `OLCIgnoreFields` capability), it will not fetch the specified fields in subsequent calls to **GetFeature()** (p. 167) / **GetNextFeature()** (p. 170) and thus save some processing time and/or bandwidth.

Besides field names of the layers, the following special fields can be passed: "OGR\_GEOMETRY" to ignore geometry and "OGR\_STYLE" to ignore layer style.

By default, no fields are ignored.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_L\_SetIgnoredFields()** (p. 467)

#### Parameters

<i>papszFields</i>	an array of field names terminated by NULL item. If NULL is passed, the ignored list is cleared.
--------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE if all field names have been resolved (even if the driver does not support this method)

References OGRFeatureDefn::GetFieldCount(), OGRFeatureDefn::GetFieldDefn(), OGRFeatureDefn::GetFieldIndex(), GetLayerDefn(), OGRFeatureDefn::SetGeometryIgnored(), OGRFieldDefn::SetIgnored(), and OGRFeatureDefn::SetStyleIgnored().

#### 11.52.2.28 OGRErr OGRLayer::SetNextByIndex ( long nIndex ) [virtual]

Move read cursor to the nIndex'th feature in the current resultset.

This method allows positioning of a layer such that the **GetNextFeature()** (p. 170) call will read the requested feature, where nIndex is an absolute index into the current result set. So, setting it to 3 would mean the next feature read with **GetNextFeature()** (p. 170) would have been the 4th feature to have been read if sequential reading took place from the beginning of the layer, including accounting for spatial and attribute filters.

Only in rare circumstances is **SetNextByIndex()** (p. 174) efficiently implemented. In all other cases the default implementation which calls **ResetReading()** (p. 172) and then calls **GetNextFeature()** (p. 170) nIndex times is used. To determine if fast seeking is available on the current layer use the **TestCapability()** (p. 176) method with a value of OLCFastSetNextByIndex.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_L\_SetNextByIndex()** (p. 467).

#### Parameters

<i>nIndex</i>	the index indicating how many steps into the result set to seek.
---------------	------------------------------------------------------------------

#### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success or an error code.

Reimplemented in **OGRGenSQLResultsLayer** (p. 124).

References GetNextFeature(), and ResetReading().

Referenced by OGRGenSQLResultsLayer::SetNextByIndex().

#### 11.52.2.29 void OGRLayer::SetSpatialFilter ( OGRGeometry \* poFilter ) [virtual]

Set a new spatial filter.

This method set the geometry to be used as a spatial filter when fetching features via the **GetNextFeature()** (p. 170) method. Only features that geometrically intersect the filter geometry will be returned.

Currently this test is may be inaccurately implemented, but it is guaranteed that all features who's envelope (as returned by **OGRGeometry::getEnvelope()** (p. 136)) overlaps the envelope of the spatial filter will be returned. This can result in more shapes being returned that should strictly be the case.

This method makes an internal copy of the passed geometry. The passed geometry remains the responsibility of the caller, and may be safely destroyed.



For the time being the passed filter geometry should be in the same SRS as the layer (as returned by **OGRLayer::GetSpatialRef()** (p. 171)). In the future this may be generalized.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_L\_SetSpatialFilter()** (p. 468).

#### Parameters

<i>poFilter</i>	the geometry to use as a filtering region. NULL may be passed indicating that the current spatial filter should be cleared, but no new one instituted.
-----------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

References **ResetReading()**.

Referenced by **OGRGenSQLResultsLayer::ResetReading()**, and **SetSpatialFilterRect()**.

**11.52.2.30 void OGRLayer::SetSpatialFilterRect ( double dfMinX, double dfMinY, double dfMaxX, double dfMaxY )**  
[virtual]

Set a new rectangular spatial filter.

This method set rectangle to be used as a spatial filter when fetching features via the **GetNextFeature()** (p. 170) method. Only features that geometrically intersect the given rectangle will be returned.

The x/y values should be in the same coordinate system as the layer as a whole (as returned by **OGRLayer::GetSpatialRef()** (p. 171)). Internally this method is normally implemented as creating a 5 vertex closed rectangular polygon and passing it to **OGRLayer::SetSpatialFilter()** (p. 174). It exists as a convenience.

The only way to clear a spatial filter set with this method is to call **OGRLayer::SetSpatialFilter(NULL)**.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_L\_SetSpatialFilterRect()** (p. 468).

#### Parameters

<i>dfMinX</i>	the minimum X coordinate for the rectangular region.
<i>dfMinY</i>	the minimum Y coordinate for the rectangular region.
<i>dfMaxX</i>	the maximum X coordinate for the rectangular region.
<i>dfMaxY</i>	the maximum Y coordinate for the rectangular region.

References **OGRLineString::addPoint()**, **OGRPolygon::addRing()**, and **SetSpatialFilter()**.

**11.52.2.31 void OGRLayer::SetStyleTable ( OGRStyleTable \* poStyleTable )** [virtual]

Set layer style table.

This method operate exactly as **OGRLayer::SetStyleTableDirectly()** (p. 175) except that it does not assume ownership of the passed table.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_L\_SetStyleTable()**.

#### Parameters

<i>poStyleTable</i>	pointer to style table to set
---------------------	-------------------------------

References **OGRStyleTable::Clone()**.

**11.52.2.32 void OGRLayer::SetStyleTableDirectly ( OGRStyleTable \* poStyleTable )** [virtual]

Set layer style table.

This method operate exactly as **OGRLayer::SetStyleTable()** (p. 175) except that it assumes ownership of the passed table.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_L\_SetStyleTableDirectly()**.

## Parameters

<i>poStyleTable</i>	pointer to style table to set
---------------------	-------------------------------

### 11.52.2.33 OGRErr OGRLayer::SyncToDisk ( ) [virtual]

Flush pending changes to disk.

This call is intended to force the layer to flush any pending writes to disk, and leave the disk file in a consistent state. It would not normally have any effect on read-only datasources.

Some layers do not implement this method, and will still return OGRErr\_NONE. The default implementation just returns OGRErr\_NONE. An error is only returned if an error occurs while attempting to flush to disk.

In any event, you should always close any opened datasource with **OGRDataSource::DestroyDataSource()** (p. 88) that will ensure all data is correctly flushed.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_L\_SyncToDisk()** (p. 469).

## Returns

OGRErr\_NONE if no error occurs (even if nothing is done) or an error code.

Referenced by OGRDataSource::SyncToDisk().

### 11.52.2.34 int OGRLayer::TestCapability ( const char \* pszCap ) [pure virtual]

Test if this layer supported the named capability.

The capability codes that can be tested are represented as strings, but #defined constants exists to ensure correct spelling. Specific layer types may implement class specific capabilities, but this can't generally be discovered by the caller.

- **OLCRandomRead** / "RandomRead": TRUE if the **GetFeature()** (p. 167) method is implemented in an optimized way for this layer, as opposed to the default implementation using **ResetReading()** (p. 172) and **GetNextFeature()** (p. 170) to find the requested feature id.
- **OLCSequentialWrite** / "SequentialWrite": TRUE if the **CreateFeature()** (p. 165) method works for this layer. Note this means that this particular layer is writable. The same **OGRLayer** (p. 162) class may returned FALSE for other layer instances that are effectively read-only.
- **OLCRandomWrite** / "RandomWrite": TRUE if the **SetFeature()** (p. 173) method is operational on this layer. Note this means that this particular layer is writable. The same **OGRLayer** (p. 162) class may returned FALSE for other layer instances that are effectively read-only.
- **OLCFastSpatialFilter** / "FastSpatialFilter": TRUE if this layer implements spatial filtering efficiently. Layers that effectively read all features, and test them with the **OGRFeature** (p. 94) intersection methods should return FALSE. This can be used as a clue by the application whether it should build and maintain its own spatial index for features in this layer.
- **OLCFastFeatureCount** / "FastFeatureCount": TRUE if this layer can return a feature count (via **GetFeatureCount()** (p. 168)) efficiently ... ie. without counting the features. In some cases this will return TRUE until a spatial filter is installed after which it will return FALSE.
- **OLCFastGetExtent** / "FastGetExtent": TRUE if this layer can return its data extent (via **GetExtent()** (p. 167)) efficiently ... ie. without scanning all the features. In some cases this will return TRUE until a spatial filter is installed after which it will return FALSE.
- **OLCFastSetNextByIndex** / "FastSetNextByIndex": TRUE if this layer can perform the **SetNextByIndex()** (p. 174) call efficiently, otherwise FALSE.
- **OLCCreateField** / "CreateField": TRUE if this layer can create new fields on the current layer using **CreateField()** (p. 165), otherwise FALSE.

- **OLCDeleteField** / "DeleteField": TRUE if this layer can delete existing fields on the current layer using **DeleteField()** (p. 166), otherwise FALSE.
- **OLCReorderFields** / "ReorderFields": TRUE if this layer can reorder existing fields on the current layer using **ReorderField()** (p. 171) or **ReorderFields()** (p. 172), otherwise FALSE.
- **OLCAlterFieldDefn** / "AlterFieldDefn": TRUE if this layer can alter the definition of an existing field on the current layer using **AlterFieldDefn()** (p. 164), otherwise FALSE.
- **OLCDeleteFeature** / "DeleteFeature": TRUE if the **DeleteFeature()** (p. 166) method is supported on this layer, otherwise FALSE.
- **OLCStringsAsUTF8** / "StringsAsUTF8": TRUE if values of OFTString fields are assured to be in UTF-8 format. If FALSE the encoding of fields is uncertain, though it might still be UTF-8.
- **OLCTransactions** / "Transactions": TRUE if the **StartTransaction()**, **CommitTransaction()** and **RollbackTransaction()** methods work in a meaningful way, otherwise FALSE.
- **OLCIgnoreFields** / "IgnoreFields": TRUE if fields, geometry and style will be omitted when fetching features as set by **SetIgnoredFields()** (p. 173) method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_L\_TestCapability()** (p. 469).

#### Parameters

<i>pszCap</i>	the name of the capability to test.
---------------	-------------------------------------

#### Returns

TRUE if the layer has the requested capability, or FALSE otherwise. OGRLayers will return FALSE for any unrecognised capabilities.

Implemented in **OGRGenSQLResultsLayer** (p. 125).

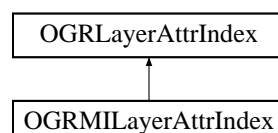
Referenced by **OGRDataSource::CopyLayer()**, and **OGRGenSQLResultsLayer::TestCapability()**.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- **ogrsf\_frmts.h**
- **ogrsf\_frmts.dox**
- **ogrlayer.cpp**

## 11.53 OGRLayerAttrIndex Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for OGRLayerAttrIndex:



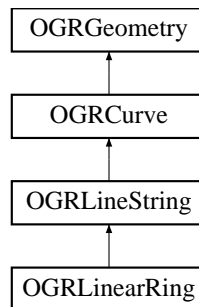
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- **ogr\_attrind.h**
- **ogr\_attrind.cpp**

## 11.54 OGRLinearRing Class Reference

```
#include <ogr_geometry.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for OGRLinearRing:



### Public Member Functions

- virtual const char \* **getGeometryName** () const  
*Fetch WKT name for geometry type.*
- virtual **OGRGeometry** \* **clone** () const  
*Make a copy of this object.*
- virtual int **isClockwise** () const  
*Returns TRUE if the ring has clockwise winding (or less than 2 points)*
- virtual void **closeRings** ()  
*Force rings to be closed.*
- virtual double **get\_Area** () const  
*Compute area of ring.*
- virtual int **WkbSize** () const  
*Returns size of related binary representation.*
- virtual OGRErr **importFromWkb** (unsigned char \*, int=-1)  
*Assign geometry from well known binary data.*
- virtual OGRErr **exportToWkb** (OGRwkbByteOrder, unsigned char \*) const  
*Convert a geometry into well known binary format.*

### Friends

- class **OGRPolygon**

#### 11.54.1 Detailed Description

Concrete representation of a closed ring.

This class is functionally equivalent to an **OGRLineString** (p. 181), but has a separate identity to maintain alignment with the OpenGIS simple feature data model. It exists to serve as a component of an **OGRPolygon** (p. 211).

The **OGRLinearRing** (p. 178) has no corresponding free standing well known binary representation, so **importFromWkb()** (p. 180) and **exportToWkb()** (p. 179) will not actually work. There is a non-standard GDAL WKT representation though.

Because **OGRLinearRing** (p. 178) is not a "proper" free standing simple features object, it cannot be directly used on a feature via **SetGeometry()**, and cannot generally be used with GEOS for operations like **Intersects()** (p. 139). Instead the polygon should be used, or the **OGRLinearRing** (p. 178) should be converted to an **OGRLineString** (p. 181) for such operations.

## 11.54.2 Member Function Documentation

### 11.54.2.1 OGRGeometry \* OGRLinearRing::clone ( ) const [virtual]

Make a copy of this object.

This method relates to the SFCOM IGeometry::clone() method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_Clone()** (p. 431).

#### Returns

a new object instance with the same geometry, and spatial reference system as the original.

Reimplemented from **OGRLineString** (p. 184).

References OGRGeometry::assignSpatialReference(), OGRGeometry::getSpatialReference(), and OGRLineString::setPoints().

### 11.54.2.2 void OGRLinearRing::closeRings ( ) [virtual]

Force rings to be closed.

If this geometry, or any contained geometries has polygon rings that are not closed, they will be closed by adding the starting point at the end.

Reimplemented from **OGRGeometry** (p. 130).

References OGRLineString::addPoint(), OGRGeometry::getCoordinateDimension(), OGRLineString::getX(), OGRLineString::getY(), and OGRLineString::getZ().

### 11.54.2.3 OGRErr OGRLinearRing::exportToWkb ( OGRwkbByteOrder *eByteOrder*, unsigned char \* *pabyData* ) const [virtual]

Convert a geometry into well known binary format.

This method relates to the SFCOM IWks::ExportToWKB() method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_ExportToWkb()** (p. 439).

#### Parameters

<i>eByteOrder</i>	One of wkbXDR or wkbNDR indicating MSB or LSB byte order respectively.
<i>pabyData</i>	a buffer into which the binary representation is written. This buffer must be at least <b>OGRGeometry::WkbSize()</b> (p. 145) byte in size.

#### Returns

Currently OGRErr\_NONE is always returned.

Reimplemented from **OGRLineString** (p. 185).

### 11.54.2.4 double OGRLinearRing::get\_Area ( ) const [virtual]

Compute area of ring.

The area is computed according to Green's Theorem:

Area is "Sum(x(i)\*(y(i+1) - y(i-1)))/2" for i = 0 to pointCount-1, assuming the last point is a duplicate of the first.

**Returns**

computed area.

Referenced by `OGRPolygon::get_Area()`.

#### 11.54.2.5 `const char * OGRLinearRing::getGeometryName ( ) const` [virtual]

Fetch WKT name for geometry type.

There is no SFCOM analog to this method.

This method is the same as the C function `OGR_G_GetGeometryName()` (p. 443).

**Returns**

name used for this geometry type in well known text format. The returned pointer is to a static internal string and should not be modified or freed.

Reimplemented from `OGRLineString` (p. 187).

#### 11.54.2.6 `OGRERR OGRLinearRing::importFromWkb ( unsigned char * pabyData, int nSize = -1 )` [virtual]

Assign geometry from well known binary data.

The object must have already been instantiated as the correct derived type of geometry object to match the binaries type. This method is used by the `OGRGeometryFactory` (p. 156) class, but not normally called by application code.

This method relates to the SFCOM `IWks::ImportFromWKB()` method.

This method is the same as the C function `OGR_G_ImportFromWkb()` (p. 446).

**Parameters**

<i>pabyData</i>	the binary input data.
<i>nSize</i>	the size of pabyData in bytes, or zero if not known.

**Returns**

`OGRERR_NONE` if all goes well, otherwise any of `OGRERR_NOT_ENOUGH_DATA`, `OGRERR_UNSUPPORTED_GEOMETRY_TYPE`, or `OGRERR_CORRUPT_DATA` may be returned.

Reimplemented from `OGRLineString` (p. 189).

#### 11.54.2.7 `int OGRLinearRing::isClockwise ( ) const` [virtual]

Returns TRUE if the ring has clockwise winding (or less than 2 points)

**Returns**

TRUE if clockwise otherwise FALSE.

Referenced by `OGRGeometryFactory::organizePolygons()`.

#### 11.54.2.8 `int OGRLinearRing::WkbSize ( ) const` [virtual]

Returns size of related binary representation.

This method returns the exact number of bytes required to hold the well known binary representation of this geometry object. Its computation may be slightly expensive for complex geometries.

This method relates to the SFCOM IWks::WkbSize() method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_WkbSize()** (p. 456).

#### Returns

size of binary representation in bytes.

Reimplemented from **OGRLineString** (p. 194).

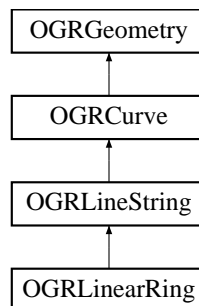
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- **ogr\_geometry.h**
- **ogrlinearring.cpp**

## 11.55 OGRLineString Class Reference

```
#include <ogr_geometry.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for OGRLineString:



### Public Member Functions

- **OGRLineString ()**  
*Create an empty line string.*
- virtual int **WkbSize ()** const  
*Returns size of related binary representation.*
- virtual OGRErr **importFromWkb** (unsigned char \*, int=-1)  
*Assign geometry from well known binary data.*
- virtual OGRErr **exportToWkb** (OGRwkbByteOrder, unsigned char \*) const  
*Convert a geometry into well known binary format.*
- virtual OGRErr **importFromWkt** (char \*\*) const  
*Assign geometry from well known text data.*
- virtual OGRErr **exportToWkt** (char \*\*ppszDstText) const  
*Convert a geometry into well known text format.*
- virtual int **getDimension ()** const  
*Get the dimension of this object.*
- virtual **OGRGeometry \*****clone ()** const  
*Make a copy of this object.*
- virtual void **empty ()**  
*Clear geometry information. This restores the geometry to it's initial state after construction, and before assignment of actual geometry.*
- virtual void **getEnvelope** (**OGREnvelope** \*psEnvelope) const

- Computes and returns the bounding envelope for this geometry in the passed psEnvelope structure.*

  - virtual void **getEnvelope** (**OGREnvelope3D** \*psEnvelope) const

*Computes and returns the bounding envelope (3D) for this geometry in the passed psEnvelope structure.*
- virtual OGRBoolean **IsEmpty** () const

*Returns TRUE (non-zero) if the object has no points.*
- virtual double **get\_Length** () const

*Returns the length of the curve.*
- virtual void **StartPoint** (**OGRPoint** \*) const

*Return the curve start point.*
- virtual void **EndPoint** (**OGRPoint** \*) const

*Return the curve end point.*
- virtual void **Value** (double, **OGRPoint** \*) const

*Fetch point at given distance along curve.*
- int **getNumPoints** () const

*Fetch vertex count.*
- void **getPoint** (int, **OGRPoint** \*) const

*Fetch a point in line string.*
- double **getX** (int i) const

*Get X at vertex.*
- double **getY** (int i) const

*Get Y at vertex.*
- double **getZ** (int i) const

*Get Z at vertex.*
- virtual OGRBoolean **Equals** (**OGRGeometry** \*) const

*Returns TRUE if two geometries are equivalent.*
- virtual void **setCoordinateDimension** (int nDimension)

*Set the coordinate dimension.*
- void **setNumPoints** (int)

*Set number of points in geometry.*
- void **setPoint** (int, **OGRPoint** \*)

*Set the location of a vertex in line string.*
- void **setPoint** (int, double, double, double)

*Set the location of a vertex in line string.*
- void **setPoints** (int, **OGRRawPoint** \*, double \*=NULL)

*Assign all points in a line string.*
- void **setPoints** (int, double \*padfX, double \*padfY, double \*padfZ=NULL)

*Assign all points in a line string.*
- void **addPoint** (**OGRPoint** \*)

*Add a point to a line string.*
- void **addPoint** (double, double, double)

*Add a point to a line string.*
- void **getPoints** (**OGRRawPoint** \*, double \*=NULL) const

*Returns all points of line string.*
- void **getPoints** (void \*pabyX, int nXStride, void \*pabyY, int nYStride, void \*pabyZ=NULL, int nZStride=0) const

*Returns all points of line string.*
- void **addSubLineString** (const **OGRLineString** \*, int nStartVertex=0, int nEndVertex=-1)

*Add a segment of another linestring to this one.*
- virtual **OGRwkbGeometryType** **getGeometryType** () const

*Fetch geometry type.*
- virtual const char \* **getGeometryName** () const



*Fetch WKT name for geometry type.*

- virtual OGRErr **transform** (**OGRCoordinateTransformation** \*poCT)

*Apply arbitrary coordinate transformation to geometry.*

- virtual void **flattenTo2D** ()

*Convert geometry to strictly 2D. In a sense this converts all Z coordinates to 0.0.*

- virtual void **segmentize** (double dfMaxLength)

*Modify the geometry such it has no segment longer then the given distance.*

- virtual void **swapXY** ()

*Swap x and y coordinates.*

### 11.55.1 Detailed Description

Concrete representation of a multi-vertex line.

### 11.55.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 11.55.2.1 void OGRLineString::addPoint ( OGRPoint \* poPoint )

Add a point to a line string.

The vertex count of the line string is increased by one, and assigned from the passed location value.

There is no SFCOM analog to this method.

##### Parameters

<i>poPoint</i>	the point to assign to the new vertex.
----------------	----------------------------------------

References OGRGeometry::getCoordinateDimension(), OGRPoint::getX(), OGRPoint::getY(), OGRPoint::getZ(), and setPoint().

Referenced by OGRLinearRing::closeRings(), OGRBuildPolygonFromEdges(), and OGRLayer::SetSpatialFilterRect().

#### 11.55.2.2 void OGRLineString::addPoint ( double x, double y, double z )

Add a point to a line string.

The vertex count of the line string is increased by one, and assigned from the passed location value.

There is no SFCOM analog to this method.

##### Parameters

<i>x</i>	the X coordinate to assign to the new point.
<i>y</i>	the Y coordinate to assign to the new point.
<i>z</i>	the Z coordinate to assign to the new point (defaults to zero).

References setPoint().

#### 11.55.2.3 void OGRLineString::addSubLineString ( const OGRLineString \* poOtherLine, int nStartVertex = 0, int nEndVertex = -1 )

Add a segment of another linestring to this one.

Adds the request range of vertices to the end of this line string in an efficient manner. If the nStartVertex is larger than the nEndVertex then the vertices will be reversed as they are copied.

## Parameters

<i>poOtherLine</i>	the other <b>OGRLineString</b> (p. 181).
<i>nStartVertex</i>	the first vertex to copy, defaults to 0 to start with the first vertex in the other linestring.
<i>nEndVertex</i>	the last vertex to copy, defaults to -1 indicating the last vertex of the other line string.

References `getNumPoints()`, and `setNumPoints()`.

Referenced by `OGRGeometryFactory::forceToMultiLineString()`.

#### 11.55.2.4 **OGRGeometry \* OGRLineString::clone ( ) const** [virtual]

Make a copy of this object.

This method relates to the SFCOM `IGeometry::clone()` method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_Clone()** (p. 431).

## Returns

a new object instance with the same geometry, and spatial reference system as the original.

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 130).

Reimplemented in **OGRLinearRing** (p. 179).

References `OGRGeometry::assignSpatialReference()`, `OGRGeometry::getCoordinateDimension()`, `OGRGeometry::getSpatialReference()`, `OGRLineString()`, `setCoordinateDimension()`, and `setPoints()`.

#### 11.55.2.5 **void OGRLineString::empty ( )** [virtual]

Clear geometry information. This restores the geometry to it's initial state after construction, and before assignment of actual geometry.

This method relates to the SFCOM `IGeometry::Empty()` method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_Empty()** (p. 436).

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 133).

References `setNumPoints()`.

Referenced by `importFromWkt()`.

#### 11.55.2.6 **void OGRLineString::EndPoint ( OGRPoint \* poPoint ) const** [virtual]

Return the curve end point.

This method relates to the SF COM `ICurve::get_EndPoint()` method.

## Parameters

<i>poPoint</i>	the point to be assigned the end location.
----------------	--------------------------------------------

Implements **OGRCurve** (p. 84).

References `getPoint()`.

Referenced by `Value()`.

#### 11.55.2.7 **OGRBoolean OGRLineString::Equals ( OGRGeometry \* poOtherGeom ) const** [virtual]

Returns TRUE if two geometries are equivalent.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_Equals()** (p. 436).

#### Returns

TRUE if equivalent or FALSE otherwise.

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 133).

References **OGRGeometry::getGeometryType()**, **getGeometryType()**, **getNumPoints()**, **getX()**, **getY()**, and **getZ()**.

Referenced by **OGRPolygon::Equals()**.

**11.55.2.8 OGRErr OGRLineString::exportToWkb ( OGRwkbByteOrder *eByteOrder*, unsigned char \* *pabyData* ) const** [virtual]

Convert a geometry into well known binary format.

This method relates to the **SFCOM IWks::ExportToWKB()** method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_ExportToWkb()** (p. 439).

#### Parameters

<i>eByteOrder</i>	One of <b>wkbXDR</b> or <b>wkbNDR</b> indicating MSB or LSB byte order respectively.
<i>pabyData</i>	a buffer into which the binary representation is written. This buffer must be at least <b>OGRGeometry::WkbSize()</b> (p. 145) byte in size.

#### Returns

Currently **OGRERR\_NONE** is always returned.

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 134).

Reimplemented in **OGRLinearRing** (p. 179).

References **OGRGeometry::getCoordinateDimension()**, and **getGeometryType()**.

**11.55.2.9 OGRErr OGRLineString::exportToWkt ( char \*\* *ppszDstText* ) const** [virtual]

Convert a geometry into well known text format.

This method relates to the **SFCOM IWks::ExportToWKT()** method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_ExportToWkt()** (p. 439).

#### Parameters

<i>ppszDstText</i>	a text buffer is allocated by the program, and assigned to the passed pointer.
--------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### Returns

Currently **OGRERR\_NONE** is always returned.

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 135).

References **OGRGeometry::getCoordinateDimension()**, and **getGeometryName()**.

Referenced by **OGRPolygon::exportToWkt()**.

**11.55.2.10 void OGRLineString::flattenTo2D ( )** [virtual]

Convert geometry to strictly 2D. In a sense this converts all Z coordinates to 0.0.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_FlattenTo2D()** (p. 439).

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 135).

**11.55.2.11** `double OGRLineString::get_Length ( ) const` [virtual]

Returns the length of the curve.

This method relates to the SFCOM ICurve::get\_Length() method.

#### Returns

the length of the curve, zero if the curve hasn't been initialized.

Implements **OGRCurve** (p. 84).

**11.55.2.12** `int OGRLineString::getDimension ( ) const` [virtual]

Get the dimension of this object.

This method corresponds to the SFCOM IGeometry::GetDimension() method. It indicates the dimension of the object, but does not indicate the dimension of the underlying space (as indicated by **OGRGeometry::getCoordinateDimension()** (p. 135)).

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_GetDimension()** (p. 442).

#### Returns

0 for points, 1 for lines and 2 for surfaces.

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 136).

**11.55.2.13** `void OGRLineString::getEnvelope ( OGREnvelope * psEnvelope ) const` [virtual]

Computes and returns the bounding envelope for this geometry in the passed psEnvelope structure.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_GetEnvelope()** (p. 442).

#### Parameters

<i>psEnvelope</i>	the structure in which to place the results.
-------------------	----------------------------------------------

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 136).

Referenced by getEnvelope(), and OGRPolygon::getEnvelope().

**11.55.2.14** `void OGRLineString::getEnvelope ( OGREnvelope3D * psEnvelope ) const` [virtual]

Computes and returns the bounding envelope (3D) for this geometry in the passed psEnvelope structure.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_GetEnvelope3D()** (p. 442).

#### Parameters

<i>psEnvelope</i>	the structure in which to place the results.
-------------------	----------------------------------------------

#### Since

OGR 1.9.0

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 136).

References `getEnvelope()`.

#### 11.55.2.15 `const char * OGRLineString::getGeometryName ( ) const [virtual]`

Fetch WKT name for geometry type.

There is no SFCOM analog to this method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_GetGeometryName()** (p. 443).

#### Returns

name used for this geometry type in well known text format. The returned pointer is to a static internal string and should not be modified or freed.

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 137).

Reimplemented in **OGRLinearRing** (p. 180).

Referenced by `exportToWkt()`, and `importFromWkt()`.

#### 11.55.2.16 `OGRwkbGeometryType OGRLineString::getGeometryType ( ) const [virtual]`

Fetch geometry type.

Note that the geometry type may include the 2.5D flag. To get a 2D flattened version of the geometry type apply the `wkbFlatten()` macro to the return result.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_GetGeometryType()** (p. 444).

#### Returns

the geometry type code.

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 137).

References `OGRGeometry::getCoordinateDimension()`, `wkbLineString`, and `wkbLineString25D`.

Referenced by `Equals()`, and `exportToWkb()`.

#### 11.55.2.17 `int OGRLineString::getNumPoints ( ) const [inline]`

Fetch vertex count.

Returns the number of vertices in the line string.

#### Returns

vertex count.

Referenced by `addSubLineString()`, `OGRGeometry::dumpReadable()`, `Equals()`, `OGRGeometryFactory::forceToMultiLineString()`, `OGR_G_GetPoint()`, `OGR_G_GetPointCount()`, `OGR_G_GetPoints()`, `OGR_G_GetX()`, `OGR_G_GetY()`, `OGR_G_GetZ()`, `OGRBuildPolygonFromEdges()`, and `OGRGeometryFactory::organizePolygons()`.

**11.55.2.18** void OGRLineString::getPoint ( int *i*, OGRPoint \* *poPoint* ) const

Fetch a point in line string.

This method relates to the SFCOM ILineString::get\_Point() method.

#### Parameters

<i>i</i>	the vertex to fetch, from 0 to <b>getNumPoints()</b> (p. 187)-1.
<i>poPoint</i>	a point to initialize with the fetched point.

References OGRGeometry::getCoordinateDimension(), OGRPoint::setX(), OGRPoint::setY(), and OGRPoint::setZ().

Referenced by EndPoint(), OGRGeometryFactory::organizePolygons(), and StartPoint().

**11.55.2.19** void OGRLineString::getPoints ( OGRRawPoint \* *paoPointsOut*, double \* *padfZ* = NULL ) const

Returns all points of line string.

This method copies all points into user list. This list must be at least sizeof(OGRRawPoint) \* OGRGeometry::getNumPoints() byte in size. It also copies all Z coordinates.

There is no SFCOM analog to this method.

#### Parameters

<i>paoPointsOut</i>	a buffer into which the points is written.
<i>padfZ</i>	the Z values that go with the points (optional, may be NULL).

Referenced by getPoints(), and OGR\_G\_GetPoints().

**11.55.2.20** void OGRLineString::getPoints ( void \* *pabyX*, int *nXStride*, void \* *pabyY*, int *nYStride*, void \* *pabyZ* = NULL, int *nZStride* = 0 ) const

Returns all points of line string.

This method copies all points into user arrays. The user provides the stride between 2 consecutives elements of the array.

On some CPU architectures, care must be taken so that the arrays are properly aligned.

There is no SFCOM analog to this method.

#### Parameters

<i>pabyX</i>	a buffer of at least (sizeof(double) * <i>nXStride</i> * <i>nPointCount</i> ) bytes, may be NULL.
<i>nXStride</i>	the number of bytes between 2 elements of <i>pabyX</i> .
<i>pabyY</i>	a buffer of at least (sizeof(double) * <i>nYStride</i> * <i>nPointCount</i> ) bytes, may be NULL.
<i>nYStride</i>	the number of bytes between 2 elements of <i>pabyY</i> .
<i>pabyZ</i>	a buffer of at last size (sizeof(double) * <i>nZStride</i> * <i>nPointCount</i> ) bytes, may be NULL.
<i>nZStride</i>	the number of bytes between 2 elements of <i>pabyZ</i> .

#### Since

OGR 1.9.0

References getPoints().

11.55.2.21 `double OGRLineString::getX ( int iVertex ) const` `[inline]`

Get X at vertex.

Returns the X value at the indicated vertex. If *iVertex* is out of range a crash may occur, no internal range checking is performed.

#### Parameters

<i>iVertex</i>	the vertex to return, between 0 and <b>getNumPoints()</b> (p. 187)-1.
----------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------

#### Returns

X value.

Referenced by OGRLinearRing::closeRings(), Equals(), OGR\_G\_GetPoint(), OGR\_G\_GetX(), and OGRBuild-PolygonFromEdges().

11.55.2.22 `double OGRLineString::getY ( int iVertex ) const` `[inline]`

Get Y at vertex.

Returns the Y value at the indicated vertex. If *iVertex* is out of range a crash may occur, no internal range checking is performed.

#### Parameters

<i>iVertex</i>	the vertex to return, between 0 and <b>getNumPoints()</b> (p. 187)-1.
----------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------

#### Returns

X value.

Referenced by OGRLinearRing::closeRings(), Equals(), OGR\_G\_GetPoint(), OGR\_G\_GetY(), and OGRBuild-PolygonFromEdges().

11.55.2.23 `double OGRLineString::getZ ( int iVertex ) const`

Get Z at vertex.

Returns the Z (elevation) value at the indicated vertex. If no Z value is available, 0.0 is returned. If *iVertex* is out of range a crash may occur, no internal range checking is performed.

#### Parameters

<i>iVertex</i>	the vertex to return, between 0 and <b>getNumPoints()</b> (p. 187)-1.
----------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------

#### Returns

Z value.

Referenced by OGRLinearRing::closeRings(), Equals(), OGR\_G\_GetPoint(), OGR\_G\_GetZ(), and OGRBuild-PolygonFromEdges().

11.55.2.24 `OGRErr OGRLineString::importFromWkb ( unsigned char * pabyData, int nSize = -1 )` `[virtual]`

Assign geometry from well known binary data.

The object must have already been instantiated as the correct derived type of geometry object to match the binaries type. This method is used by the **OGRGeometryFactory** (p. 156) class, but not normally called by application code.

This method relates to the SFCOM IWks::ImportFromWKB() method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_ImportFromWkb()** (p. 446).

#### Parameters

<i>pabyData</i>	the binary input data.
<i>nSize</i>	the size of pabyData in bytes, or zero if not known.

#### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE if all goes well, otherwise any of OGRERR\_NOT\_ENOUGH\_DATA, OGRERR\_UNSUPPORTED\_GEOMETRY\_TYPE, or OGRERR\_CORRUPT\_DATA may be returned.

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 138).

Reimplemented in **OGRLinearRing** (p. 180).

References setNumPoints(), and wkbLineString.

**11.55.2.25 OGRERR OGRLinearString::importFromWkt ( char \*\* ppszInput ) [virtual]**

Assign geometry from well known text data.

The object must have already been instantiated as the correct derived type of geometry object to match the text type. This method is used by the **OGRGeometryFactory** (p. 156) class, but not normally called by application code.

This method relates to the SFCOM IWks::ImportFromWKT() method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_ImportFromWkt()** (p. 447).

#### Parameters

<i>ppszInput</i>	pointer to a pointer to the source text. The pointer is updated to pointer after the consumed text.
------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE if all goes well, otherwise any of OGRERR\_NOT\_ENOUGH\_DATA, OGRERR\_UNSUPPORTED\_GEOMETRY\_TYPE, or OGRERR\_CORRUPT\_DATA may be returned.

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 138).

References empty(), and getGeometryName().

**11.55.2.26 OGRBoolean OGRLinearString::isEmpty ( ) const [virtual]**

Returns TRUE (non-zero) if the object has no points.

Normally this returns FALSE except between when an object is instantiated and points have been assigned.

This method relates to the SFCOM IGeometry::IsEmpty() method.

#### Returns

TRUE if object is empty, otherwise FALSE.

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 139).



**11.55.2.27** void OGRLineString::segmentize ( double *dfMaxLength* ) [virtual]

Modify the geometry such it has no segment longer then the given distance.

Interpolated points will have Z and M values (if needed) set to 0. Distance computation is performed in 2d only

This function is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_Segmentize()** (p. 451)

#### Parameters

<i>dfMaxLength</i>	the maximum distance between 2 points after segmentization
--------------------	------------------------------------------------------------

Reimplemented from **OGRGeometry** (p. 141).

References OGRGeometry::getCoordinateDimension().

**11.55.2.28** void OGRLineString::setCoordinateDimension ( int *nNewDimension* ) [virtual]

Set the coordinate dimension.

This method sets the explicit coordinate dimension. Setting the coordinate dimension of a geometry to 2 should zero out any existing Z values. Setting the dimension of a geometry collection will not necessarily affect the children geometries.

#### Parameters

<i>nNewDimension</i>	New coordinate dimension value, either 2 or 3.
----------------------	------------------------------------------------

Reimplemented from **OGRGeometry** (p. 141).

Referenced by clone(), and OGRPolygon::exportToWkt().

**11.55.2.29** void OGRLineString::setNumPoints ( int *nNewPointCount* )

Set number of points in geometry.

This method primary exists to preset the number of points in a linestring geometry before **setPoint()** (p. 191) is used to assign them to avoid reallocating the array larger with each call to **addPoint()** (p. 183).

This method has no SFCOM analog.

#### Parameters

<i>nNewPointCount</i>	the new number of points for geometry.
-----------------------	----------------------------------------

References OGRGeometry::getCoordinateDimension().

Referenced by addSubLineString(), empty(), importFromWkb(), setPoint(), and setPoints().

**11.55.2.30** void OGRLineString::setPoint ( int *iPoint*, OGRPoint \* *poPoint* )

Set the location of a vertex in line string.

If *iPoint* is larger than the number of necessary the number of existing points in the line string, the point count will be increased to accomodate the request.

There is no SFCOM analog to this method.

#### Parameters

<i>iPoint</i>	the index of the vertex to assign (zero based).
<i>poPoint</i>	the value to assign to the vertex.

References OGRPoint::getX(), OGRPoint::getY(), and OGRPoint::getZ().

Referenced by addPoint(), and OGRGeometryFactory::approximateArcAngles().

#### 11.55.2.31 void OGRLineString::setPoint ( int *iPoint*, double *xIn*, double *yIn*, double *zIn* )

Set the location of a vertex in line string.

If *iPoint* is larger than the number of necessary the number of existing points in the line string, the point count will be increased to accomodate the request.

There is no SFCOM analog to this method.

##### Parameters

<i>iPoint</i>	the index of the vertex to assign (zero based).
<i>xIn</i>	input X coordinate to assign.
<i>yIn</i>	input Y coordinate to assign.
<i>zIn</i>	input Z coordinate to assign (defaults to zero).

References OGRGeometry::getCoordinateDimension(), and setNumPoints().

#### 11.55.2.32 void OGRLineString::setPoints ( int *nPointsIn*, OGRRawPoint \* *paoPointsIn*, double \* *padfZ* = NULL )

Assign all points in a line string.

This method clears any existing points assigned to this line string, and assigns a whole new set. It is the most efficient way of assigning the value of a line string.

There is no SFCOM analog to this method.

##### Parameters

<i>nPointsIn</i>	number of points being passed in <i>paoPointsIn</i>
<i>paoPointsIn</i>	list of points being assigned.
<i>padfZ</i>	the Z values that go with the points (optional, may be NULL).

References OGRGeometry::getCoordinateDimension(), and setNumPoints().

Referenced by clone(), OGRLinearRing::clone(), OGRPolygon::importFromWkt(), OGRMultiPolygon::importFromWkt(), OGRMultiLineString::importFromWkt(), and transform().

#### 11.55.2.33 void OGRLineString::setPoints ( int *nPointsIn*, double \* *padfX*, double \* *padfY*, double \* *padfZ* = NULL )

Assign all points in a line string.

This method clear any existing points assigned to this line string, and assigns a whole new set.

There is no SFCOM analog to this method.

##### Parameters

<i>nPointsIn</i>	number of points being passed in <i>padfX</i> and <i>padfY</i> .
<i>padfX</i>	list of X coordinates of points being assigned.
<i>padfY</i>	list of Y coordinates of points being assigned.
<i>padfZ</i>	list of Z coordinates of points being assigned (defaults to NULL for 2D objects).

References setNumPoints().

11.55.2.34 void OGRLineString::StartPoint ( OGRPoint \* *poPoint* ) const [virtual]

Return the curve start point.

This method relates to the SF COM ICurve::get\_StartPoint() method.

#### Parameters

<i>poPoint</i>	the point to be assigned the start location.
----------------	----------------------------------------------

Implements **OGRCurve** (p. 85).

References getPoint().

Referenced by Value().

11.55.2.35 void OGRLineString::swapXY ( ) [virtual]

Swap x and y coordinates.

Since

OGR 1.8.0

Reimplemented from **OGRGeometry** (p. 142).

11.55.2.36 OGRErr OGRLineString::transform ( OGRCoordinateTransformation \* *poCT* ) [virtual]

Apply arbitrary coordinate transformation to geometry.

This method will transform the coordinates of a geometry from their current spatial reference system to a new target spatial reference system. Normally this means reprojecting the vectors, but it could include datum shifts, and changes of units.

Note that this method does not require that the geometry already have a spatial reference system. It will be assumed that they can be treated as having the source spatial reference system of the **OGRCoordinateTransformation** (p. 81) object, and the actual SRS of the geometry will be ignored. On successful completion the output **OGRSpatialReference** (p. 230) of the **OGRCoordinateTransformation** (p. 81) will be assigned to the geometry.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_Transform()** (p. 454).

#### Parameters

<i>poCT</i>	the transformation to apply.
-------------	------------------------------

#### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success or an error code.

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 143).

References OGRGeometry::assignSpatialReference(), OGRCoordinateTransformation::GetTargetCS(), setPoints(), and OGRCoordinateTransformation::TransformEx().

Referenced by OGRPolygon::transform().

11.55.2.37 void OGRLineString::Value ( double *dfDistance*, OGRPoint \* *poPoint* ) const [virtual]

Fetch point at given distance along curve.

This method relates to the SF COM ICurve::get\_Value() method.

## Parameters

<i>dfDistance</i>	distance along the curve at which to sample position. This distance should be between zero and <b>get_Length()</b> (p. 186) for this curve.
<i>poPoint</i>	the point to be assigned the curve position.

Implements **OGRCurve** (p. 85).

References **EndPoint()**, **OGRGeometry::getCoordinateDimension()**, **OGRPoint::setX()**, **OGRPoint::setY()**, **OGRPoint::setZ()**, and **StartPoint()**.

**11.55.2.38** `int OGRLineString::WkbSize ( ) const [virtual]`

Returns size of related binary representation.

This method returns the exact number of bytes required to hold the well known binary representation of this geometry object. Its computation may be slightly expensive for complex geometries.

This method relates to the SFCOM **IWks::WkbSize()** method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_WkbSize()** (p. 456).

## Returns

size of binary representation in bytes.

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 145).

Reimplemented in **OGRLinearRing** (p. 180).

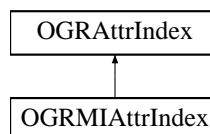
References **OGRGeometry::getCoordinateDimension()**.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- **ogr\_geometry.h**
- **ogrlinestring.cpp**

## 11.56 OGRMIAAttrIndex Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for OGRMIAAttrIndex:

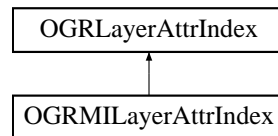


The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- **ogr\_miattrind.cpp**

## 11.57 OGRMILayerAttrIndex Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for OGRMILayerAttrIndex:



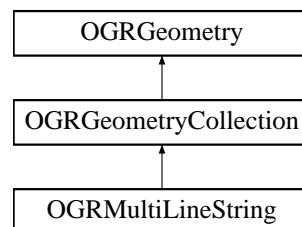
The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- ogr\_miattrind.cpp

## 11.58 OGRMultiLineString Class Reference

```
#include <ogr_geometry.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for OGRMultiLineString:



### Public Member Functions

- virtual const char \* **getGeometryName** () const  
*Fetch WKT name for geometry type.*
- virtual **OGRwkbGeometryType** **getGeometryType** () const  
*Fetch geometry type.*
- virtual **OGRGeometry** \* **clone** () const  
*Make a copy of this object.*
- virtual OGRErr **importFromWkt** (char \*\*)   
*Assign geometry from well known text data.*
- virtual OGRErr **exportToWkt** (char \*\*) const  
*Convert a geometry into well known text format.*
- virtual OGRErr **addGeometryDirectly** (**OGRGeometry** \*)  
*Add a geometry directly to the container.*

### 11.58.1 Detailed Description

A collection of OGRLineStrings.

### 11.58.2 Member Function Documentation

11.58.2.1 OGRErr OGRMultiLineString::addGeometryDirectly ( **OGRGeometry** \* *poNewGeom* ) [virtual]

Add a geometry directly to the container.

Some subclasses of **OGRGeometryCollection** (p. 146) restrict the types of geometry that can be added, and may return an error. Ownership of the passed geometry is taken by the container rather than cloning as **addGeometry()** (p. 147) does.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_AddGeometryDirectly()** (p. 427).

There is no SFCOM analog to this method.

#### Parameters

<i>poNewGeom</i>	geometry to add to the container.
------------------	-----------------------------------

#### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE if successful, or OGRERR\_UNSUPPORTED\_GEOMETRY\_TYPE if the geometry type is illegal for the type of geometry container.

Reimplemented from **OGRGeometryCollection** (p. 148).

References OGRGeometry::getGeometryType(), wkbLineString, and wkbLineString25D.

Referenced by OGRGeometryFactory::forceToMultiLineString(), and importFromWkt().

#### 11.58.2.2 OGRGeometry \* OGRMultiLineString::clone ( ) const [virtual]

Make a copy of this object.

This method relates to the SFCOM IGeometry::clone() method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_Clone()** (p. 431).

#### Returns

a new object instance with the same geometry, and spatial reference system as the original.

Reimplemented from **OGRGeometryCollection** (p. 148).

References OGRGeometryCollection::addGeometry(), OGRGeometry::assignSpatialReference(), OGRGeometryCollection::getGeometryRef(), OGRGeometryCollection::getNumGeometries(), and OGRGeometry::getSpatialReference().

#### 11.58.2.3 OGRErr OGRMultiLineString::exportToWkt ( char \*\* ppszDstText ) const [virtual]

Convert a geometry into well known text format.

This method relates to the SFCOM IWks::ExportToWKT() method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_ExportToWkt()** (p. 439).

#### Parameters

<i>ppszDstText</i>	a text buffer is allocated by the program, and assigned to the passed pointer.
--------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### Returns

Currently OGRERR\_NONE is always returned.

Reimplemented from **OGRGeometryCollection** (p. 149).

References OGRGeometry::exportToWkt(), OGRGeometryCollection::getGeometryRef(), and OGRGeometryCollection::getNumGeometries().

#### 11.58.2.4 `const char * OGRMultiLineString::getGeometryName ( ) const` [virtual]

Fetch WKT name for geometry type.

There is no SFCOM analog to this method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_GetGeometryName()** (p. 443).

##### Returns

name used for this geometry type in well known text format. The returned pointer is to a static internal string and should not be modified or freed.

Reimplemented from **OGRGeometryCollection** (p. 151).

Referenced by `importFromWkt()`.

#### 11.58.2.5 `OGRwkbGeometryType OGRMultiLineString::getGeometryType ( ) const` [virtual]

Fetch geometry type.

Note that the geometry type may include the 2.5D flag. To get a 2D flattened version of the geometry type apply the `wkbFlatten()` macro to the return result.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_GetGeometryType()** (p. 444).

##### Returns

the geometry type code.

Reimplemented from **OGRGeometryCollection** (p. 152).

References `OGRGeometry::getCoordinateDimension()`, `wkbMultiLineString`, and `wkbMultiLineString25D`.

#### 11.58.2.6 `OGRERR OGRMultiLineString::importFromWkt ( char ** ppszInput )` [virtual]

Assign geometry from well known text data.

The object must have already been instantiated as the correct derived type of geometry object to match the text type. This method is used by the **OGRGeometryFactory** (p. 156) class, but not normally called by application code.

This method relates to the SFCOM `IWks::ImportFromWKT()` method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_ImportFromWkt()** (p. 447).

##### Parameters

<i>ppszInput</i>	pointer to a pointer to the source text. The pointer is updated to pointer after the consumed text.
------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

##### Returns

`OGRERR_NONE` if all goes well, otherwise any of `OGRERR_NOT_ENOUGH_DATA`, `OGRERR_UNSUPPORTED_GEOMETRY_TYPE`, or `OGRERR_CORRUPT_DATA` may be returned.

Reimplemented from **OGRGeometryCollection** (p. 153).

References `addGeometryDirectly()`, `OGRGeometryCollection::empty()`, `getGeometryName()`, and `OGRLineString::setPoints()`.

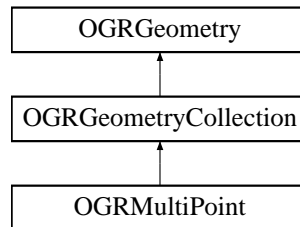
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- **ogr\_geometry.h**
- **ogrmultilinestring.cpp**

## 11.59 OGRMultiPoint Class Reference

```
#include <ogr_geometry.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for OGRMultiPoint:



### Public Member Functions

- virtual const char \* **getGeometryName** () const  
*Fetch WKT name for geometry type.*
- virtual **OGRwkbGeometryType** **getGeometryType** () const  
*Fetch geometry type.*
- virtual **OGRGeometry** \* **clone** () const  
*Make a copy of this object.*
- virtual OGRErr **importFromWkt** (char \*\*)   
*Assign geometry from well known text data.*
- virtual OGRErr **exportToWkt** (char \*\*) const  
*Convert a geometry into well known text format.*
- virtual OGRErr **addGeometryDirectly** (**OGRGeometry** \*)  
*Add a geometry directly to the container.*

### 11.59.1 Detailed Description

A collection of OGRPoints.

### 11.59.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 11.59.2.1 OGRErr OGRMultiPoint::addGeometryDirectly ( **OGRGeometry** \* *poNewGeom* ) [virtual]

Add a geometry directly to the container.

Some subclasses of **OGRGeometryCollection** (p. 146) restrict the types of geometry that can be added, and may return an error. Ownership of the passed geometry is taken by the container rather than cloning as **addGeometry()** (p. 147) does.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_AddGeometryDirectly()** (p. 427).

There is no SFCOM analog to this method.

#### Parameters

<i>poNewGeom</i>	geometry to add to the container.
------------------	-----------------------------------

#### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE if successful, or OGRERR\_UNSUPPORTED\_GEOMETRY\_TYPE if the geometry type is illegal for the type of geometry container.



Reimplemented from **OGRGeometryCollection** (p. 148).

References `OGRGeometry::getGeometryType()`, `wkbPoint`, and `wkbPoint25D`.

Referenced by `OGRGeometryFactory::forceToMultiPoint()`, and `importFromWkt()`.

#### 11.59.2.2 **OGRGeometry \* OGRMultiPoint::clone ( ) const** [virtual]

Make a copy of this object.

This method relates to the SFCOM `IGeometry::clone()` method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_Clone()** (p. 431).

##### Returns

a new object instance with the same geometry, and spatial reference system as the original.

Reimplemented from **OGRGeometryCollection** (p. 148).

References `OGRGeometryCollection::addGeometry()`, `OGRGeometry::assignSpatialReference()`, `OGRGeometryCollection::getGeometryRef()`, `OGRGeometryCollection::getNumGeometries()`, and `OGRGeometry::getSpatialReference()`.

#### 11.59.2.3 **OGRERR OGRMultiPoint::exportToWkt ( char \*\* ppszDstText ) const** [virtual]

Convert a geometry into well known text format.

This method relates to the SFCOM `IWks::ExportToWKT()` method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_ExportToWkt()** (p. 439).

##### Parameters

<i>ppszDstText</i>	a text buffer is allocated by the program, and assigned to the passed pointer.
--------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------

##### Returns

Currently `OGRERR_NONE` is always returned.

Reimplemented from **OGRGeometryCollection** (p. 149).

References `OGRGeometry::getCoordinateDimension()`, `getGeometryName()`, `OGRGeometryCollection::getGeometryRef()`, `OGRGeometryCollection::getNumGeometries()`, `OGRPoint::getX()`, `OGRPoint::getY()`, `OGRPoint::getZ()`, `OGRPoint::isEmpty()`, and `OGRGeometryCollection::isEmpty()`.

#### 11.59.2.4 **const char \* OGRMultiPoint::getGeometryName ( ) const** [virtual]

Fetch WKT name for geometry type.

There is no SFCOM analog to this method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_GetGeometryName()** (p. 443).

##### Returns

name used for this geometry type in well known text format. The returned pointer is to a static internal string and should not be modified or freed.

Reimplemented from **OGRGeometryCollection** (p. 151).

Referenced by `exportToWkt()`, and `importFromWkt()`.

### 11.59.2.5 OGRwkbGeometryType OGRMultiPoint::getGeometryType ( ) const [virtual]

Fetch geometry type.

Note that the geometry type may include the 2.5D flag. To get a 2D flattened version of the geometry type apply the `wkbFlatten()` macro to the return result.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_GetGeometryType()** (p. 444).

#### Returns

the geometry type code.

Reimplemented from **OGRGeometryCollection** (p. 152).

References `OGRGeometry::getCoordinateDimension()`, `wkbMultiPoint`, and `wkbMultiPoint25D`.

### 11.59.2.6 OGRErr OGRMultiPoint::importFromWkt ( char \*\* ppszInput ) [virtual]

Assign geometry from well known text data.

The object must have already been instantiated as the correct derived type of geometry object to match the text type. This method is used by the **OGRGeometryFactory** (p. 156) class, but not normally called by application code.

This method relates to the `SFCOM IWks::ImportFromWKT()` method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_ImportFromWkt()** (p. 447).

#### Parameters

<i>ppszInput</i>	pointer to a pointer to the source text. The pointer is updated to pointer after the consumed text.
------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### Returns

`OGRErr_NONE` if all goes well, otherwise any of `OGRErr_NOT_ENOUGH_DATA`, `OGRErr_UNSUPPORTED_GEOMETRY_TYPE`, or `OGRErr_CORRUPT_DATA` may be returned.

Reimplemented from **OGRGeometryCollection** (p. 153).

References `addGeometryDirectly()`, `OGRGeometryCollection::empty()`, and `getGeometryName()`.

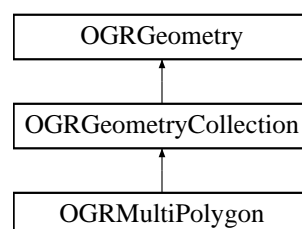
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- **ogr\_geometry.h**
- **ogrmultipoint.cpp**

## 11.60 OGRMultiPolygon Class Reference

```
#include <ogr_geometry.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for OGRMultiPolygon:



## Public Member Functions

- virtual const char \* **getGeometryName** () const  
*Fetch WKT name for geometry type.*
- virtual **OGRwkbGeometryType** **getGeometryType** () const  
*Fetch geometry type.*
- virtual **OGRGeometry** \* **clone** () const  
*Make a copy of this object.*
- virtual OGRErr **importFromWkt** (char \*\*)   
*Assign geometry from well known text data.*
- virtual OGRErr **exportToWkt** (char \*\*) const  
*Convert a geometry into well known text format.*
- virtual OGRErr **addGeometryDirectly** (**OGRGeometry** \*)  
*Add a geometry directly to the container.*
- virtual double **get\_Area** () const

### 11.60.1 Detailed Description

A collection of non-overlapping OGRPolygons.

Note that the IMultiSurface class hasn't been modelled, nor have any of it's methods.

### 11.60.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 11.60.2.1 OGRErr OGRMultiPolygon::addGeometryDirectly ( **OGRGeometry** \* *poNewGeom* ) [virtual]

Add a geometry directly to the container.

Some subclasses of **OGRGeometryCollection** (p. 146) restrict the types of geometry that can be added, and may return an error. Ownership of the passed geometry is taken by the container rather than cloning as **addGeometry()** (p. 147) does.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_AddGeometryDirectly()** (p. 427).

There is no SFCOM analog to this method.

#### Parameters

<i>poNewGeom</i>	geometry to add to the container.
------------------	-----------------------------------

#### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE if successful, or OGRERR\_UNSUPPORTED\_GEOMETRY\_TYPE if the geometry type is illegal for the type of geometry container.

Reimplemented from **OGRGeometryCollection** (p. 148).

References **OGRGeometry::getGeometryType()**, **wkbPolygon**, and **wkbPolygon25D**.

Referenced by **OGRGeometryFactory::forceToMultiPolygon()**, and **importFromWkt()**.

#### 11.60.2.2 **OGRGeometry** \* OGRMultiPolygon::clone ( ) const [virtual]

Make a copy of this object.

This method relates to the SFCOM **IGeometry::clone()** method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_Clone()** (p. 431).

**Returns**

a new object instance with the same geometry, and spatial reference system as the original.

Reimplemented from **OGRGeometryCollection** (p. 148).

References OGRGeometryCollection::addGeometry(), OGRGeometry::assignSpatialReference(), OGRGeometryCollection::getGeometryRef(), OGRGeometryCollection::getNumGeometries(), and OGRGeometry::getSpatialReference().

### 11.60.2.3 OGRErr OGRMultiPolygon::exportToWkt ( char \*\* *ppszDstText* ) const [virtual]

Convert a geometry into well known text format.

This method relates to the SFCOM IWks::ExportToWKT() method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_ExportToWkt()** (p. 439).

**Parameters**

<i>ppszDstText</i>	a text buffer is allocated by the program, and assigned to the passed pointer.
--------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

Currently OGRERR\_NONE is always returned.

Reimplemented from **OGRGeometryCollection** (p. 149).

References OGRGeometry::exportToWkt(), OGRGeometryCollection::getGeometryRef(), and OGRGeometryCollection::getNumGeometries().

### 11.60.2.4 double OGRMultiPolygon::get\_Area ( ) const [virtual]

Compute area of multipolygon.

The area is computed as the sum of the areas of all polygon members in this collection.

**Returns**

computed area.

Reimplemented from **OGRGeometryCollection** (p. 150).

References OGRPolygon::get\_Area(), OGRGeometryCollection::getGeometryRef(), and OGRGeometryCollection::getNumGeometries().

### 11.60.2.5 const char \* OGRMultiPolygon::getGeometryName ( ) const [virtual]

Fetch WKT name for geometry type.

There is no SFCOM analog to this method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_GetGeometryName()** (p. 443).

**Returns**

name used for this geometry type in well known text format. The returned pointer is to a static internal string and should not be modified or freed.

Reimplemented from **OGRGeometryCollection** (p. 151).

Referenced by importFromWkt().

### 11.60.2.6 OGRwkbGeometryType OGRMultiPolygon::getGeometryType ( ) const [virtual]

Fetch geometry type.

Note that the geometry type may include the 2.5D flag. To get a 2D flattened version of the geometry type apply the `wkbFlatten()` macro to the return result.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_GetGeometryType()** (p. 444).

#### Returns

the geometry type code.

Reimplemented from **OGRGeometryCollection** (p. 152).

References `OGRGeometry::getCoordinateDimension()`, `wkbMultiPolygon`, and `wkbMultiPolygon25D`.

### 11.60.2.7 OGRErr OGRMultiPolygon::importFromWkt ( char \*\* ppszInput ) [virtual]

Assign geometry from well known text data.

The object must have already been instantiated as the correct derived type of geometry object to match the text type. This method is used by the **OGRGeometryFactory** (p. 156) class, but not normally called by application code.

This method relates to the `SFCOM IWks::ImportFromWKT()` method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_ImportFromWkt()** (p. 447).

#### Parameters

<i>ppszInput</i>	pointer to a pointer to the source text. The pointer is updated to pointer after the consumed text.
------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### Returns

`OGRErr_NONE` if all goes well, otherwise any of `OGRErr_NOT_ENOUGH_DATA`, `OGRErr_UNSUPPORTED_GEOMETRY_TYPE`, or `OGRErr_CORRUPT_DATA` may be returned.

Reimplemented from **OGRGeometryCollection** (p. 153).

References `addGeometryDirectly()`, `OGRPolygon::addRingDirectly()`, `OGRGeometryCollection::empty()`, `getGeometryName()`, and `OGRLineString::setPoints()`.

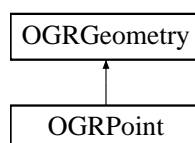
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- `ogr_geometry.h`
- `ogrmultipolygon.cpp`

## 11.61 OGRPoint Class Reference

```
#include <ogr_geometry.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for OGRPoint:



## Public Member Functions

- **OGRPoint** ()  
*Create a (0,0) point.*
- virtual int **WkbSize** () const  
*Returns size of related binary representation.*
- virtual OGRErr **importFromWkb** (unsigned char \*, int=-1)  
*Assign geometry from well known binary data.*
- virtual OGRErr **exportToWkb** (OGRwkbByteOrder, unsigned char \*) const  
*Convert a geometry into well known binary format.*
- virtual OGRErr **importFromWkt** (char \*\*) const  
*Assign geometry from well known text data.*
- virtual OGRErr **exportToWkt** (char \*\*ppszDstText) const  
*Convert a geometry into well known text format.*
- virtual int **getDimension** () const  
*Get the dimension of this object.*
- virtual **OGRGeometry** \* **clone** () const  
*Make a copy of this object.*
- virtual void **empty** ()  
*Clear geometry information. This restores the geometry to it's initial state after construction, and before assignment of actual geometry.*
- virtual void **getEnvelope** (**OGREnvelope** \*psEnvelope) const  
*Computes and returns the bounding envelope for this geometry in the passed psEnvelope structure.*
- virtual void **getEnvelope** (**OGREnvelope3D** \*psEnvelope) const  
*Computes and returns the bounding envelope (3D) for this geometry in the passed psEnvelope structure.*
- virtual OGRBoolean **IsEmpty** () const  
*Returns TRUE (non-zero) if the object has no points.*
- double **getX** () const  
*Fetch X coordinate.*
- double **getY** () const  
*Fetch Y coordinate.*
- double **getZ** () const  
*Fetch Z coordinate.*
- virtual void **setCoordinateDimension** (int nDimension)  
*Set the coordinate dimension.*
- void **setX** (double xIn)  
*Assign point X coordinate.*
- void **setY** (double yIn)  
*Assign point Y coordinate.*
- void **setZ** (double zIn)  
*Assign point Z coordinate. Calling this method will force the geometry coordinate dimension to 3D (wkbPoint|wkbZ).*
- virtual OGRBoolean **Equals** (**OGRGeometry** \*) const  
*Returns TRUE if two geometries are equivalent.*
- virtual const char \* **getGeometryName** () const  
*Fetch WKT name for geometry type.*
- virtual **OGRwkbGeometryType** **getGeometryType** () const  
*Fetch geometry type.*
- virtual OGRErr **transform** (**OGRCoordinateTransformation** \*poCT)  
*Apply arbitrary coordinate transformation to geometry.*
- virtual void **flattenTo2D** ()  
*Convert geometry to strictly 2D. In a sense this converts all Z coordinates to 0.0.*
- virtual void **swapXY** ()  
*Swap x and y coordinates.*

### 11.61.1 Detailed Description

Point class.

Implements SFCOM IPoint methods.

### 11.61.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 11.61.2.1 OGRGeometry \* OGRPoint::clone ( ) const [virtual]

Make a copy of this object.

This method relates to the SFCOM IGeometry::clone() method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_Clone()** (p. 431).

#### Returns

a new object instance with the same geometry, and spatial reference system as the original.

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 130).

References OGRGeometry::assignSpatialReference(), OGRGeometry::getSpatialReference(), OGRPoint(), and setCoordinateDimension().

#### 11.61.2.2 void OGRPoint::empty ( ) [virtual]

Clear geometry information. This restores the geometry to it's initial state after construction, and before assignment of actual geometry.

This method relates to the SFCOM IGeometry::Empty() method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_Empty()** (p. 436).

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 133).

Referenced by importFromWkt(), and OGRPoint().

#### 11.61.2.3 OGRBoolean OGRPoint::Equals ( OGRGeometry \* *poOtherGeom* ) const [virtual]

Returns TRUE if two geometries are equivalent.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_Equals()** (p. 436).

#### Returns

TRUE if equivalent or FALSE otherwise.

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 133).

References OGRGeometry::getGeometryType(), getGeometryType(), getX(), getY(), and getZ().

#### 11.61.2.4 OGRErr OGRPoint::exportToWkb ( OGRwkbByteOrder *eByteOrder*, unsigned char \* *pabyData* ) const [virtual]

Convert a geometry into well known binary format.

This method relates to the SFCOM IWks::ExportToWKB() method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_ExportToWkb()** (p. 439).

## Parameters

<i>eByteOrder</i>	One of wkbXDR or wkbNDR indicating MSB or LSB byte order respectively.
<i>pabyData</i>	a buffer into which the binary representation is written. This buffer must be at least <b>OGRGeometry::WkbSize()</b> (p. 145) byte in size.

## Returns

Currently OGRERR\_NONE is always returned.

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 134).

References getGeometryType().

#### 11.61.2.5 OGRErr OGRPoint::exportToWkt ( char \*\* *ppszDstText* ) const [virtual]

Convert a geometry into well known text format.

This method relates to the SFCOM IWks::ExportToWKT() method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_ExportToWkt()** (p. 439).

## Parameters

<i>ppszDstText</i>	a text buffer is allocated by the program, and assigned to the passed pointer.
--------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------

## Returns

Currently OGRERR\_NONE is always returned.

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 135).

#### 11.61.2.6 void OGRPoint::flattenTo2D ( ) [virtual]

Convert geometry to strictly 2D. In a sense this converts all Z coordinates to 0.0.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_FlattenTo2D()** (p. 439).

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 135).

#### 11.61.2.7 int OGRPoint::getDimension ( ) const [virtual]

Get the dimension of this object.

This method corresponds to the SFCOM IGeometry::GetDimension() method. It indicates the dimension of the object, but does not indicate the dimension of the underlying space (as indicated by **OGRGeometry::getCoordinateDimension()** (p. 135)).

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_GetDimension()** (p. 442).

## Returns

0 for points, 1 for lines and 2 for surfaces.

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 136).

#### 11.61.2.8 void OGRPoint::getEnvelope ( OGREnvelope \* *psEnvelope* ) const [virtual]

Computes and returns the bounding envelope for this geometry in the passed psEnvelope structure.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_GetEnvelope()** (p. 442).



## Parameters

<i>psEnvelope</i>	the structure in which to place the results.
-------------------	----------------------------------------------

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 136).

References `getX()`, and `getY()`.

**11.61.2.9** `void OGRPoint::getEnvelope ( OGREnvelope3D * psEnvelope ) const` [virtual]

Computes and returns the bounding envelope (3D) for this geometry in the passed `psEnvelope` structure.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_GetEnvelope3D()** (p. 442).

## Parameters

<i>psEnvelope</i>	the structure in which to place the results.
-------------------	----------------------------------------------

## Since

OGR 1.9.0

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 136).

References `getX()`, `getY()`, and `getZ()`.

**11.61.2.10** `const char * OGRPoint::getGeometryName ( ) const` [virtual]

Fetch WKT name for geometry type.

There is no SFCOM analog to this method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_GetGeometryName()** (p. 443).

## Returns

name used for this geometry type in well known text format. The returned pointer is to a static internal string and should not be modified or freed.

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 137).

**11.61.2.11** `OGRwkbGeometryType OGRPoint::getGeometryType ( ) const` [virtual]

Fetch geometry type.

Note that the geometry type may include the 2.5D flag. To get a 2D flattened version of the geometry type apply the `wkbFlatten()` macro to the return result.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_GetGeometryType()** (p. 444).

## Returns

the geometry type code.

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 137).

References `wkbPoint`, and `wkbPoint25D`.

Referenced by `Equals()`, `exportToWkb()`, and `OGR_G_Centroid()`.

11.61.2.12 `double OGRPoint::getX ( ) const [inline]`

Fetch X coordinate.

Relates to the SFCOM IPoint::get\_X() method.

#### Returns

the X coordinate of this point.

Referenced by OGRLineString::addPoint(), OGRGeometry::Centroid(), Equals(), OGRMultiPoint::exportToWkt(), OGRCurve::get\_IsClosed(), getEnvelope(), OGRPolygon::PointOnSurface(), and OGRLineString::setPoint().

11.61.2.13 `double OGRPoint::getY ( ) const [inline]`

Fetch Y coordinate.

Relates to the SFCOM IPoint::get\_Y() method.

#### Returns

the Y coordinate of this point.

Referenced by OGRLineString::addPoint(), OGRGeometry::Centroid(), Equals(), OGRMultiPoint::exportToWkt(), OGRCurve::get\_IsClosed(), getEnvelope(), OGRPolygon::PointOnSurface(), and OGRLineString::setPoint().

11.61.2.14 `double OGRPoint::getZ ( ) const [inline]`

Fetch Z coordinate.

Relates to the SFCOM IPoint::get\_Z() method.

#### Returns

the Z coordinate of this point, or zero if it is a 2D point.

Referenced by OGRLineString::addPoint(), Equals(), OGRMultiPoint::exportToWkt(), getEnvelope(), and OGRLineString::setPoint().

11.61.2.15 `OGRErr OGRPoint::importFromWkb ( unsigned char * pabyData, int nSize = -1 ) [virtual]`

Assign geometry from well known binary data.

The object must have already been instantiated as the correct derived type of geometry object to match the binaries type. This method is used by the **OGRGeometryFactory** (p. 156) class, but not normally called by application code.

This method relates to the SFCOM IWks::ImportFromWKB() method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_ImportFromWkb()** (p. 446).

#### Parameters

<i>pabyData</i>	the binary input data.
<i>nSize</i>	the size of pabyData in bytes, or zero if not known.

**Returns**

OGRERR\_NONE if all goes well, otherwise any of OGRERR\_NOT\_ENOUGH\_DATA, OGRERR\_UNSUPPORTED\_GEOMETRY\_TYPE, or OGRERR\_CORRUPT\_DATA may be returned.

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 138).

References wkbPoint.

#### 11.61.2.16 OGRErr OGRPoint::importFromWkt ( char \*\* *ppszInput* ) [virtual]

Assign geometry from well known text data.

The object must have already been instantiated as the correct derived type of geometry object to match the text type. This method is used by the **OGRGeometryFactory** (p. 156) class, but not normally called by application code.

This method relates to the SFCOM IWks::ImportFromWKT() method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_ImportFromWkt()** (p. 447).

**Parameters**

<i>ppszInput</i>	pointer to a pointer to the source text. The pointer is updated to pointer after the consumed text.
------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

OGRERR\_NONE if all goes well, otherwise any of OGRERR\_NOT\_ENOUGH\_DATA, OGRERR\_UNSUPPORTED\_GEOMETRY\_TYPE, or OGRERR\_CORRUPT\_DATA may be returned.

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 138).

References empty().

#### 11.61.2.17 OGRBoolean OGRPoint::isEmpty ( ) const [virtual]

Returns TRUE (non-zero) if the object has no points.

Normally this returns FALSE except between when an object is instantiated and points have been assigned.

This method relates to the SFCOM IGeometry::IsEmpty() method.

**Returns**

TRUE if object is empty, otherwise FALSE.

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 139).

Referenced by OGRMultiPoint::exportToWkt().

#### 11.61.2.18 void OGRPoint::setCoordinateDimension ( int *nNewDimension* ) [virtual]

Set the coordinate dimension.

This method sets the explicit coordinate dimension. Setting the coordinate dimension of a geometry to 2 should zero out any existing Z values. Setting the dimension of a geometry collection will not necessarily affect the children geometries.

**Parameters**

<i>nNewDimension</i>	New coordinate dimension value, either 2 or 3.
----------------------	------------------------------------------------

Reimplemented from **OGRGeometry** (p. 141).

Referenced by clone().

**11.61.2.19** void OGRPoint::setX ( double *x/n* ) [inline]

Assign point X coordinate.

There is no corresponding SFCOM method.

Referenced by OGRGeometry::Centroid(), OGRLineString::getPoint(), OGRPolygon::PointOnSurface(), and OGRLineString::Value().

**11.61.2.20** void OGRPoint::setY ( double *y/n* ) [inline]

Assign point Y coordinate.

There is no corresponding SFCOM method.

Referenced by OGRGeometry::Centroid(), OGRLineString::getPoint(), OGRPolygon::PointOnSurface(), and OGRLineString::Value().

**11.61.2.21** void OGRPoint::setZ ( double *z/n* ) [inline]

Assign point Z coordinate. Calling this method will force the geometry coordinate dimension to 3D (wkbPoint|wkbZ).

There is no corresponding SFCOM method.

Referenced by OGRLineString::getPoint(), and OGRLineString::Value().

**11.61.2.22** void OGRPoint::swapXY ( ) [virtual]

Swap x and y coordinates.

Since

OGR 1.8.0

Reimplemented from **OGRGeometry** (p. 142).

**11.61.2.23** OGRErr OGRPoint::transform ( OGRCoordinateTransformation \* *poCT* ) [virtual]

Apply arbitrary coordinate transformation to geometry.

This method will transform the coordinates of a geometry from their current spatial reference system to a new target spatial reference system. Normally this means reprojecting the vectors, but it could include datum shifts, and changes of units.

Note that this method does not require that the geometry already have a spatial reference system. It will be assumed that they can be treated as having the source spatial reference system of the **OGRCoordinateTransformation** (p. 81) object, and the actual SRS of the geometry will be ignored. On successful completion the output **OGRSpatialReference** (p. 230) of the **OGRCoordinateTransformation** (p. 81) will be assigned to the geometry.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_Transform()** (p. 454).

Parameters

<i>poCT</i>	the transformation to apply.
-------------	------------------------------

**Returns**

OGRERR\_NONE on success or an error code.

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 143).

References OGRGeometry::assignSpatialReference(), OGRCoordinateTransformation::GetTargetCS(), and OGRCoordinateTransformation::Transform().

**11.61.2.24 int OGRPoint::WkbSize ( ) const [virtual]**

Returns size of related binary representation.

This method returns the exact number of bytes required to hold the well known binary representation of this geometry object. Its computation may be slightly expensive for complex geometries.

This method relates to the SFCOM IWks::WkbSize() method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_WkbSize()** (p. 456).

**Returns**

size of binary representation in bytes.

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 145).

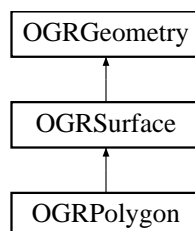
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- **ogr\_geometry.h**
- **ogrpoint.cpp**

**11.62 OGRPolygon Class Reference**

```
#include <ogr_geometry.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for OGRPolygon:

**Public Member Functions**

- **OGRPolygon ( )**  
*Create an empty polygon.*
- virtual const char \* **getGeometryName ( ) const**  
*Fetch WKT name for geometry type.*
- virtual **OGRwkbGeometryType** **getGeometryType ( ) const**  
*Fetch geometry type.*
- virtual **OGRGeometry** \* **clone ( ) const**  
*Make a copy of this object.*
- virtual void **empty ( )**

Clear geometry information. This restores the geometry to it's initial state after construction, and before assignment of actual geometry.

- virtual OGRErr **transform** (**OGRCoordinateTransformation** \*poCT)  
*Apply arbitrary coordinate transformation to geometry.*
- virtual void **flattenTo2D** ()  
*Convert geometry to strictly 2D. In a sense this converts all Z coordinates to 0.0.*
- virtual OGRBoolean **IsEmpty** () const  
*Returns TRUE (non-zero) if the object has no points.*
- virtual void **segmentize** (double dfMaxLength)  
*Modify the geometry such it has no segment longer then the given distance.*
- virtual double **get\_Area** () const  
*Compute area of polygon.*
- virtual int **PointOnSurface** (**OGRPoint** \*poPoint) const  
*This method relates to the SFCOM ISurface::get\_PointOnSurface() method.*
- virtual int **WkbSize** () const  
*Returns size of related binary representation.*
- virtual OGRErr **importFromWkb** (unsigned char \*, int=-1)  
*Assign geometry from well known binary data.*
- virtual OGRErr **exportToWkb** (**OGRwkbByteOrder**, unsigned char \*) const  
*Convert a geometry into well known binary format.*
- virtual OGRErr **importFromWkt** (char \*\*)  
*Assign geometry from well known text data.*
- virtual OGRErr **exportToWkt** (char \*\*ppszDstText) const  
*Convert a geometry into well known text format.*
- virtual int **getDimension** () const  
*Get the dimension of this object.*
- virtual void **getEnvelope** (**OGREnvelope** \*psEnvelope) const  
*Computes and returns the bounding envelope for this geometry in the passed psEnvelope structure.*
- virtual void **getEnvelope** (**OGREnvelope3D** \*psEnvelope) const  
*Computes and returns the bounding envelope (3D) for this geometry in the passed psEnvelope structure.*
- virtual OGRBoolean **Equals** (**OGRGeometry** \*) const  
*Returns TRUE if two geometries are equivalent.*
- virtual void **setCoordinateDimension** (int nDimension)  
*Set the coordinate dimension.*
- void **addRing** (**OGRLinearRing** \*)  
*Add a ring to a polygon.*
- void **addRingDirectly** (**OGRLinearRing** \*)  
*Add a ring to a polygon.*
- **OGRLinearRing** \* **getExteriorRing** ()  
*Fetch reference to external polygon ring.*
- int **getNumInteriorRings** () const  
*Fetch the number of internal rings.*
- **OGRLinearRing** \* **getInteriorRing** (int)  
*Fetch reference to indicated internal ring.*
- virtual void **closeRings** ()  
*Force rings to be closed.*
- virtual void **swapXY** ()  
*Swap x and y coordinates.*

### 11.62.1 Detailed Description

Concrete class representing polygons.

Note that the OpenGIS simple features polygons consist of one outer ring, and zero or more inner rings. A polygon cannot represent disconnected regions (such as multiple islands in a political body). The **OGRMultiPolygon** (p. 200) must be used for this.

### 11.62.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 11.62.2.1 void OGRPolygon::addRing ( OGRLinearRing \* poNewRing )

Add a ring to a polygon.

If the polygon has no external ring (it is empty) this will be used as the external ring, otherwise it is used as an internal ring. The passed **OGRLinearRing** (p. 178) remains the responsibility of the caller (an internal copy is made).

This method has no SFCOM analog.

##### Parameters

<i>poNewRing</i>	ring to be added to the polygon.
------------------	----------------------------------

References OGRGeometry::getCoordinateDimension().

Referenced by clone(), OGRGeometryFactory::forceToPolygon(), OGRGeometryFactory::organizePolygons(), and OGRLayer::SetSpatialFilterRect().

#### 11.62.2.2 void OGRPolygon::addRingDirectly ( OGRLinearRing \* poNewRing )

Add a ring to a polygon.

If the polygon has no external ring (it is empty) this will be used as the external ring, otherwise it is used as an internal ring. Ownership of the passed ring is assumed by the **OGRPolygon** (p. 211), but otherwise this method operates the same as OGRPolygon::AddRing().

This method has no SFCOM analog.

##### Parameters

<i>poNewRing</i>	ring to be added to the polygon.
------------------	----------------------------------

References OGRGeometry::getCoordinateDimension().

Referenced by OGRMultiPolygon::importFromWkt(), and OGRBuildPolygonFromEdges().

#### 11.62.2.3 OGRGeometry \* OGRPolygon::clone ( ) const [virtual]

Make a copy of this object.

This method relates to the SFCOM IGeometry::clone() method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_Clone()** (p. 431).

##### Returns

a new object instance with the same geometry, and spatial reference system as the original.

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 130).

References `addRing()`, `OGRGeometry::assignSpatialReference()`, `OGRGeometry::getSpatialReference()`, and `OGRPolygon()`.

#### 11.62.2.4 `void OGRPolygon::closeRings ( ) [virtual]`

Force rings to be closed.

If this geometry, or any contained geometries has polygon rings that are not closed, they will be closed by adding the starting point at the end.

Reimplemented from **OGRGeometry** (p. 130).

#### 11.62.2.5 `void OGRPolygon::empty ( ) [virtual]`

Clear geometry information. This restores the geometry to it's initial state after construction, and before assignment of actual geometry.

This method relates to the SFCOM `IGeometry::Empty()` method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_Empty()** (p. 436).

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 133).

Referenced by `importFromWkt()`.

#### 11.62.2.6 `OGRBoolean OGRPolygon::Equals ( OGRGeometry * poOtherGeom ) const [virtual]`

Returns TRUE if two geometries are equivalent.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_Equals()** (p. 436).

##### Returns

TRUE if equivalent or FALSE otherwise.

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 133).

References `OGRLineString::Equals()`, `getExteriorRing()`, `OGRGeometry::getGeometryType()`, `getGeometryType()`, `getInteriorRing()`, and `getNumInteriorRings()`.

#### 11.62.2.7 `OGRErr OGRPolygon::exportToWkb ( OGRwkbByteOrder eByteOrder, unsigned char * pabyData ) const [virtual]`

Convert a geometry into well known binary format.

This method relates to the SFCOM `IWks::ExportToWKB()` method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_ExportToWkb()** (p. 439).

##### Parameters

<i>eByteOrder</i>	One of <code>wkbXDR</code> or <code>wkbNDR</code> indicating MSB or LSB byte order respectively.
<i>pabyData</i>	a buffer into which the binary representation is written. This buffer must be at least <b>OGRGeometry::WkbSize()</b> (p. 145) byte in size.

##### Returns

Currently `OGRERR_NONE` is always returned.

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 134).

References `OGRGeometry::getCoordinateDimension()`, and `getGeometryType()`.



**11.62.2.8** `OGRERR OGRPolygon::exportToWkt( char ** ppszDstText ) const` [virtual]

Convert a geometry into well known text format.

This method relates to the SFCOM IWks::ExportToWKT() method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_ExportToWkt()** (p. 439).

#### Parameters

<i>ppszDstText</i>	a text buffer is allocated by the program, and assigned to the passed pointer.
--------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### Returns

Currently OGRERR\_NONE is always returned.

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 135).

References `OGRLineString::exportToWkt()`, `OGRGeometry::getCoordinateDimension()`, `getExteriorRing()`, `IsEmpty()`, and `OGRLineString::setCoordinateDimension()`.

Referenced by `OGRGeometryFactory::organizePolygons()`.

**11.62.2.9** `void OGRPolygon::flattenTo2D( )` [virtual]

Convert geometry to strictly 2D. In a sense this converts all Z coordinates to 0.0.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_FlattenTo2D()** (p. 439).

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 135).

**11.62.2.10** `double OGRPolygon::get_Area( ) const` [virtual]

Compute area of polygon.

The area is computed as the area of the outer ring less the area of all internal rings.

#### Returns

computed area.

Implements **OGRSurface** (p. 293).

References `OGRLinearRing::get_Area()`, `getExteriorRing()`, `getInteriorRing()`, and `getNumInteriorRings()`.

Referenced by `OGRMultiPolygon::get_Area()`, and `OGRGeometryFactory::organizePolygons()`.

**11.62.2.11** `int OGRPolygon::getDimension( ) const` [virtual]

Get the dimension of this object.

This method corresponds to the SFCOM IGeometry::GetDimension() method. It indicates the dimension of the object, but does not indicate the dimension of the underlying space (as indicated by **OGRGeometry::getCoordinateDimension()** (p. 135)).

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_GetDimension()** (p. 442).

#### Returns

0 for points, 1 for lines and 2 for surfaces.

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 136).

**11.62.2.12** void OGRPolygon::getEnvelope ( OGREnvelope \* *psEnvelope* ) const [virtual]

Computes and returns the bounding envelope for this geometry in the passed psEnvelope structure.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_GetEnvelope()** (p. 442).

#### Parameters

<i>psEnvelope</i>	the structure in which to place the results.
-------------------	----------------------------------------------

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 136).

References OGRLineString::getEnvelope(), and IsEmpty().

**11.62.2.13** void OGRPolygon::getEnvelope ( OGREnvelope3D \* *psEnvelope* ) const [virtual]

Computes and returns the bounding envelope (3D) for this geometry in the passed psEnvelope structure.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_GetEnvelope3D()** (p. 442).

#### Parameters

<i>psEnvelope</i>	the structure in which to place the results.
-------------------	----------------------------------------------

#### Since

OGR 1.9.0

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 136).

References OGRLineString::getEnvelope(), and IsEmpty().

**11.62.2.14** OGRLinearRing \* OGRPolygon::getExteriorRing ( )

Fetch reference to external polygon ring.

Note that the returned ring pointer is to an internal data object of the **OGRPolygon** (p. 211). It should not be modified or deleted by the application, and the pointer is only valid till the polygon is next modified. Use the **OGRGeometry::clone()** (p. 130) method to make a separate copy within the application.

Relates to the SFCOM IPolygon::get\_ExteriorRing() method.

#### Returns

pointer to external ring. May be NULL if the **OGRPolygon** (p. 211) is empty.

Referenced by OGRGeometry::dumpReadable(), Equals(), exportToWkt(), OGRGeometryFactory::forceToMultiLineString(), OGRGeometryFactory::forceToPolygon(), get\_Area(), and OGRGeometryFactory::organizePolygons().

**11.62.2.15** const char \* OGRPolygon::getGeometryName ( ) const [virtual]

Fetch WKT name for geometry type.

There is no SFCOM analog to this method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_GetGeometryName()** (p. 443).

**Returns**

name used for this geometry type in well known text format. The returned pointer is to a static internal string and should not be modified or freed.

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 137).

#### 11.62.2.16 OGRwkbGeometryType OGRPolygon::getGeometryType ( ) const [virtual]

Fetch geometry type.

Note that the geometry type may include the 2.5D flag. To get a 2D flattened version of the geometry type apply the `wkbFlatten()` macro to the return result.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_GetGeometryType()** (p. 444).

**Returns**

the geometry type code.

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 137).

References `OGRGeometry::getCoordinateDimension()`, `wkbPolygon`, and `wkbPolygon25D`.

Referenced by `Equals()`, and `exportToWkb()`.

#### 11.62.2.17 OGRLinearRing \* OGRPolygon::getInteriorRing ( int iRing )

Fetch reference to indicated internal ring.

Note that the returned ring pointer is to an internal data object of the **OGRPolygon** (p. 211). It should not be modified or deleted by the application, and the pointer is only valid till the polygon is next modified. Use the **OGRGeometry::clone()** (p. 130) method to make a separate copy within the application.

Relates to the `SFCOM IPolygon::get_InternalRing()` method.

**Parameters**

<i>iRing</i>	internal ring index from 0 to <code>getNumInternalRings()</code> - 1.
--------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

pointer to external ring. May be NULL if the **OGRPolygon** (p. 211) is empty.

Referenced by `OGRGeometry::dumpReadable()`, `Equals()`, `OGRGeometryFactory::forceToMultiLineString()`, `OGRGeometryFactory::forceToPolygon()`, and `get_Area()`.

#### 11.62.2.18 int OGRPolygon::getNumInteriorRings ( ) const

Fetch the number of internal rings.

Relates to the `SFCOM IPolygon::get_NumInteriorRings()` method.

**Returns**

count of internal rings, zero or more.

Referenced by `OGRGeometry::dumpReadable()`, `Equals()`, `OGRGeometryFactory::forceToMultiLineString()`, `OGRGeometryFactory::forceToPolygon()`, and `get_Area()`.

**11.62.2.19** `OGRERR OGRPolygon::importFromWkb ( unsigned char * pabyData, int nSize = -1 ) [virtual]`

Assign geometry from well known binary data.

The object must have already been instantiated as the correct derived type of geometry object to match the binaries type. This method is used by the **OGRGeometryFactory** (p. 156) class, but not normally called by application code.

This method relates to the SFCOM IWks::ImportFromWKB() method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_ImportFromWkb()** (p. 446).

#### Parameters

<i>pabyData</i>	the binary input data.
<i>nSize</i>	the size of <i>pabyData</i> in bytes, or zero if not known.

#### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE if all goes well, otherwise any of OGRERR\_NOT\_ENOUGH\_DATA, OGRERR\_UNSUPPORTED\_GEOMETRY\_TYPE, or OGRERR\_CORRUPT\_DATA may be returned.

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 138).

References VSIMalloc2(), and wkbPolygon.

**11.62.2.20** `OGRERR OGRPolygon::importFromWkt ( char ** ppszInput ) [virtual]`

Assign geometry from well known text data.

The object must have already been instantiated as the correct derived type of geometry object to match the text type. This method is used by the **OGRGeometryFactory** (p. 156) class, but not normally called by application code.

This method relates to the SFCOM IWks::ImportFromWKT() method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_ImportFromWkt()** (p. 447).

#### Parameters

<i>ppszInput</i>	pointer to a pointer to the source text. The pointer is updated to pointer after the consumed text.
------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE if all goes well, otherwise any of OGRERR\_NOT\_ENOUGH\_DATA, OGRERR\_UNSUPPORTED\_GEOMETRY\_TYPE, or OGRERR\_CORRUPT\_DATA may be returned.

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 138).

References empty(), and OGRLineString::setPoints().

**11.62.2.21** `OGRBoolean OGRPolygon::IsEmpty ( ) const [virtual]`

Returns TRUE (non-zero) if the object has no points.

Normally this returns FALSE except between when an object is instantiated and points have been assigned.

This method relates to the SFCOM IGeometry::IsEmpty() method.

**Returns**

TRUE if object is empty, otherwise FALSE.

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 139).

Referenced by `exportToWkt()`, and `getEnvelope()`.

**11.62.2.22** `int OGRPolygon::PointOnSurface ( OGRPoint * poPoint ) const` [virtual]

This method relates to the SFCOM ISurface::get\_PointOnSurface() method.

NOTE: Only implemented when GEOS included in build.

**Parameters**

<i>poPoint</i>	point to be set with an internal point.
----------------	-----------------------------------------

**Returns**

OGRERR\_NONE if it succeeds or OGRERR\_FAILURE otherwise.

Implements **OGRSurface** (p. 294).

References `OGRGeometry::getGeometryType()`, `OGRPoint::getX()`, `OGRPoint::getY()`, `OGRPoint::setX()`, `OGRPoint::setY()`, and `wkbPoint`.

**11.62.2.23** `void OGRPolygon::segmentize ( double dfMaxLength )` [virtual]

Modify the geometry such it has no segment longer then the given distance.

Interpolated points will have Z and M values (if needed) set to 0. Distance computation is performed in 2d only

This function is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_Segmentize()** (p. 451)

**Parameters**

<i>dfMaxLength</i>	the maximum distance between 2 points after segmentization
--------------------	------------------------------------------------------------

Reimplemented from **OGRGeometry** (p. 141).

**11.62.2.24** `void OGRPolygon::setCoordinateDimension ( int nNewDimension )` [virtual]

Set the coordinate dimension.

This method sets the explicit coordinate dimension. Setting the coordinate dimension of a geometry to 2 should zero out any existing Z values. Setting the dimension of a geometry collection will not necessarily affect the children geometries.

**Parameters**

<i>nNewDimension</i>	New coordinate dimension value, either 2 or 3.
----------------------	------------------------------------------------

Reimplemented from **OGRGeometry** (p. 141).

**11.62.2.25** `void OGRPolygon::swapXY ( )` [virtual]

Swap x and y coordinates.

Since

OGR 1.8.0

Reimplemented from **OGRGeometry** (p. 142).

**11.62.2.26** **OGR**Err OGRPolygon::transform ( **OGRCoordinateTransformation** \* *poCT* ) [virtual]

Apply arbitrary coordinate transformation to geometry.

This method will transform the coordinates of a geometry from their current spatial reference system to a new target spatial reference system. Normally this means reprojecting the vectors, but it could include datum shifts, and changes of units.

Note that this method does not require that the geometry already have a spatial reference system. It will be assumed that they can be treated as having the source spatial reference system of the **OGRCoordinateTransformation** (p. 81) object, and the actual SRS of the geometry will be ignored. On successful completion the output **OGRSpatialReference** (p. 230) of the **OGRCoordinateTransformation** (p. 81) will be assigned to the geometry.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_Transform()** (p. 454).

Parameters

<i>poCT</i>	the transformation to apply.
-------------	------------------------------

Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success or an error code.

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 143).

References OGRGeometry::assignSpatialReference(), OGRCoordinateTransformation::GetTargetCS(), and OGR-  
LineString::transform().

**11.62.2.27** int OGRPolygon::WkbSize ( ) const [virtual]

Returns size of related binary representation.

This method returns the exact number of bytes required to hold the well known binary representation of this geometry object. Its computation may be slightly expensive for complex geometries.

This method relates to the SFCOM IWks::WkbSize() method.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_G\_WkbSize()** (p. 456).

Returns

size of binary representation in bytes.

Implements **OGRGeometry** (p. 145).

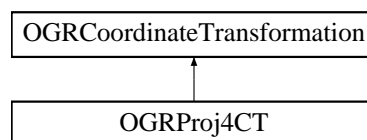
References OGRGeometry::getCoordinateDimension().

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- ogr\_geometry.h
- ogrpolygon.cpp

## 11.63 OGRProj4CT Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for OGRProj4CT:



## Public Member Functions

- virtual **OGRSpatialReference** \* **GetSourceCS** ()
- virtual **OGRSpatialReference** \* **GetTargetCS** ()
- virtual int **Transform** (int nCount, double \*x, double \*y, double \*z=NULL)
- virtual int **TransformEx** (int nCount, double \*x, double \*y, double \*z=NULL, int \*panSuccess=NULL)

## Additional Inherited Members

### 11.63.1 Member Function Documentation

#### 11.63.1.1 **OGRSpatialReference** \* **OGRProj4CT::GetSourceCS** ( ) [virtual]

Fetch internal source coordinate system.

Implements **OGRCoordinateTransformation** (p. 82).

#### 11.63.1.2 **OGRSpatialReference** \* **OGRProj4CT::GetTargetCS** ( ) [virtual]

Fetch internal target coordinate system.

Implements **OGRCoordinateTransformation** (p. 82).

#### 11.63.1.3 int **OGRProj4CT::Transform** ( int *nCount*, double \* *x*, double \* *y*, double \* *z* = NULL ) [virtual]

Transform points from source to destination space.

This method is the same as the C function OCTTransform().

The method **TransformEx()** (p. 221) allows extended success information to be captured indicating which points failed to transform.

#### Parameters

<i>nCount</i>	number of points to transform.
<i>x</i>	array of nCount X vertices, modified in place.
<i>y</i>	array of nCount Y vertices, modified in place.
<i>z</i>	array of nCount Z vertices, modified in place.

#### Returns

TRUE on success, or FALSE if some or all points fail to transform.

Implements **OGRCoordinateTransformation** (p. 82).

References TransformEx().

#### 11.63.1.4 int **OGRProj4CT::TransformEx** ( int *nCount*, double \* *x*, double \* *y*, double \* *z* = NULL, int \* *panSuccess* = NULL ) [virtual]

Transform points from source to destination space.

This method is the same as the C function `OCTTransformEx()`.

#### Parameters

<i>nCount</i>	number of points to transform.
<i>x</i>	array of nCount X vertices, modified in place.
<i>y</i>	array of nCount Y vertices, modified in place.
<i>z</i>	array of nCount Z vertices, modified in place.
<i>pabSuccess</i>	array of per-point flags set to TRUE if that point transforms, or FALSE if it does not.

#### Returns

TRUE if some or all points transform successfully, or FALSE if if none transform.

Implements **OGRCoordinateTransformation** (p. 83).

Referenced by `Transform()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `ogrct.cpp`

## 11.64 OGRProj4Datum Struct Reference

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `ogr_srs_proj4.cpp`

## 11.65 OGRProj4PM Struct Reference

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `ogr_srs_proj4.cpp`

## 11.66 OGRRawPoint Class Reference

```
#include <ogr_geometry.h>
```

### 11.66.1 Detailed Description

Simple container for a position.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `ogr_geometry.h`

## 11.67 OGRSFDriver Class Reference

```
#include <ogrsf_frmts.h>
```



## Public Member Functions

- virtual const char \* **GetName** ()=0  
*Fetch name of driver (file format). This name should be relatively short (10-40 characters), and should reflect the underlying file format. For instance "ESRI Shapefile".*
- virtual **OGRDataSource** \* **Open** (const char \*pszName, int bUpdate=FALSE)=0  
*Attempt to open file with this driver.*
- virtual int **TestCapability** (const char \*)=0  
*Test if capability is available.*
- virtual **OGRDataSource** \* **CreateDataSource** (const char \*pszName, char \*\*=NULL)  
*This method attempts to create a new data source based on the passed driver.*
- virtual OGRErr **DeleteDataSource** (const char \*pszName)  
*Delete a datasource.*
- virtual **OGRDataSource** \* **CopyDataSource** (**OGRDataSource** \*poSrcDS, const char \*pszNewName, char \*\*papszOptions=NULL)  
*This method creates a new datasource by copying all the layers from the source datasource.*

### 11.67.1 Detailed Description

Represents an operational format driver.

One **OGRSFDriver** (p. 222) derived class will normally exist for each file format registered for use, regardless of whether a file has or will be opened. The list of available drivers is normally managed by the **OGRSFDriver-Registrar** (p. 226).

### 11.67.2 Member Function Documentation

**11.67.2.1 OGRDataSource \* OGRSFDriver::CopyDataSource ( OGRDataSource \* poSrcDS, const char \* pszNewName, char \*\* papszOptions = NULL )** [virtual]

This method creates a new datasource by copying all the layers from the source datasource.

It is important to call **OGRDataSource::DestroyDataSource()** (p. 88) when the datasource is no longer used to ensure that all data has been properly flushed to disk.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_Dr\_CopyDataSource()** (p. 395).

#### Parameters

<i>poSrcDS</i>	source datasource
<i>pszNewName</i>	the name for the new data source. UTF-8 encoded.
<i>papszOptions</i>	a StringList of name=value options. Options are driver specific, and driver information can be found at the following url: <a href="http://www.gdal.org/ogr/ogr_formats.html">http://www.gdal.org/ogr/ogr_formats.html</a>

#### Returns

NULL is returned on failure, or a new **OGRDataSource** (p. 85) handle on success.

References **OGRDataSource::CopyLayer()**, **CreateDataSource()**, **OGRDataSource::GetDriver()**, **OGRDataSource::GetLayer()**, **OGRDataSource::GetLayerCount()**, **OGRLayer::GetLayerDefn()**, **OGRFeatureDefn::GetName()**, **GetName()**, **OGRDataSource::SetDriver()**, and **TestCapability()**.

**11.67.2.2 OGRDataSource \* OGRSFDriver::CreateDataSource ( const char \* pszName, char \*\* papszOptions = NULL )** [virtual]

This method attempts to create a new data source based on the passed driver.

The `papszOptions` argument can be used to control driver specific creation options. These options are normally documented in the format specific documentation.

It is important to call **`OGRDataSource::DestroyDataSource()`** (p. 88) when the datasource is no longer used to ensure that all data has been properly flushed to disk.

This method is the same as the C function **`OGR_Dr_CreateDataSource()`** (p. 395).

#### Note

This method does **NOT** attach driver instance to the returned data source, so caller should expect that **`OGRDataSource::GetDriver()`** (p. 89) will return NULL pointer. In order to attach driver to the returned data source, it is required to use C function `OGR_Dr_CreateDataSource`. This behavior is related to fix of issue reported in Ticket #1233.

#### Parameters

<i>pszName</i>	the name for the new data source. UTF-8 encoded.
<i>papszOptions</i>	a StringList of name=value options. Options are driver specific, and driver information can be found at the following url: <a href="http://www.gdal.org/ogr/ogr_formats.html">http://www.gdal.org/ogr/ogr_formats.html</a>

#### Returns

NULL is returned on failure, or a new **`OGRDataSource`** (p. 85) on success.

Referenced by `CopyDataSource()`, and `OGR_Dr_CreateDataSource()`.

#### 11.67.2.3 OGRErr OGRSFDriver::DeleteDataSource ( const char \* *pszDataSource* ) [virtual]

Delete a datasource.

Delete (from the disk, in the database, ...) the named datasource. Normally it would be safest if the datasource was not open at the time.

Whether this is a supported operation on this driver case be tested using **`TestCapability()`** (p. 225) on `ODrCDeleteDataSource`.

This method is the same as the C function **`OGR_Dr_DeleteDataSource()`** (p. 396).

#### Parameters

<i>pszDataSource</i>	the name of the datasource to delete.
----------------------	---------------------------------------

#### Returns

`OGRErr_NONE` on success, and `OGRErr_UNSUPPORTED_OPERATION` if this is not supported by this driver.

#### 11.67.2.4 const char \* OGRSFDriver::GetName ( ) [pure virtual]

Fetch name of driver (file format). This name should be relatively short (10-40 characters), and should reflect the underlying file format. For instance "ESRI Shapefile".

This method is the same as the C function **`OGR_Dr_GetName()`** (p. 396).

#### Returns

driver name. This is an internal string and should not be modified or freed.

Referenced by `CopyDataSource()`, `OGRDataSource::ExecuteSQL()`, `OGRSFDriverRegistrar::Open()`, and `OGRSFDriverRegistrar::RegisterDriver()`.

**11.67.2.5** `OGRDataSource * OGRSFDriver::Open ( const char * pszName, int bUpdate = FALSE )` [pure virtual]

Attempt to open file with this driver.

This method is what **OGRSFDriverRegistrar** (p. 226) uses to implement its **Open()** (p. 225) method. See it for more details.

Note, drivers do not normally set their own `m_poDriver` value, so a direct call to this method (instead of indirectly via **OGRSFDriverRegistrar** (p. 226)) will usually result in a datasource that does not know what driver it relates to if `GetDriver()` is called on the datasource. The application may directly call `SetDriver()` after opening with this method to avoid this problem.

For drivers supporting the VSI virtual file API, it is possible to open a file in a .zip archive (see **VSIInstallZipFileHandler()** (p. 380)), in a .tar/.tar.gz/.tgz archive (see **VSIInstallTarFileHandler()** (p. 380)) or on a HTTP / FTP server (see **VSIInstallCurlFileHandler()** (p. 377))

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_Dr\_Open()** (p. 397).

#### Parameters

<i>pszName</i>	the name of the file, or data source to try and open.
<i>bUpdate</i>	TRUE if update access is required, otherwise FALSE (the default).

#### Returns

NULL on error or if the pass name is not supported by this driver, otherwise a pointer to an **OGRDataSource** (p. 85). This **OGRDataSource** (p. 85) should be closed by deleting the object when it is no longer needed.

Referenced by `OGRSFDriverRegistrar::Open()`.

**11.67.2.6** `int OGRSFDriver::TestCapability ( const char * pszCapability )` [pure virtual]

Test if capability is available.

One of the following data source capability names can be passed into this method, and a TRUE or FALSE value will be returned indicating whether or not the capability is available for this object.

- **ODrCCreateDataSource**: True if this driver can support creating data sources.
- **ODrCDeleteDataSource**: True if this driver supports deleting data sources.

The `#define` macro forms of the capability names should be used in preference to the strings themselves to avoid misspelling.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_Dr\_TestCapability()** (p. 397).

#### Parameters

<i>pszCapability</i>	the capability to test.
----------------------	-------------------------

#### Returns

TRUE if capability available otherwise FALSE.

Referenced by `CopyDataSource()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- **ogrsf\_frmts.h**
- **ogrsf\_frmts.dox**
- **ogrsfdriver.cpp**

## 11.68 OGRSFDriverRegistrar Class Reference

```
#include <ogrsf_frmts.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- void **RegisterDriver** (**OGRSFDriver** \*poDriver)  
*Add a driver to the list of registered drivers.*
- void **DeregisterDriver** (**OGRSFDriver** \*poDriver)  
*Remove the passed driver from the list of registered drivers.*
- int **GetDriverCount** (void)  
*Fetch the number of registered drivers.*
- **OGRSFDriver** \* **GetDriver** (int iDriver)  
*Fetch the indicated driver.*
- **OGRSFDriver** \* **GetDriverByName** (const char \*)  
*Fetch the indicated driver.*
- int **GetOpenDSCount** ()  
*Return the number of opened datasources.*
- **OGRDataSource** \* **GetOpenDS** (int)  
*Return the iDS th datasource opened.*
- void **AutoLoadDrivers** ()  
*Auto-load GDAL drivers from shared libraries.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static **OGRSFDriverRegistrar** \* **GetRegistrar** ()  
*Return the driver manager, creating one if none exist.*
- static **OGRDataSource** \* **Open** (const char \*pszName, int bUpdate=FALSE, **OGRSFDriver** \*\*ppoDriver=NULL)  
*Open a file / data source with one of the registered drivers.*

### 11.68.1 Detailed Description

Singleton manager for **OGRSFDriver** (p. 222) instances that will be used to try and open datasources. Normally the registrar is populated with standard drivers using the **OGRRegisterAll()** (p. 394) function and does not need to be directly accessed. The driver registrar and all registered drivers may be cleaned up on shutdown using **OGRCleanupAll()** (p. 480).

### 11.68.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 11.68.2.1 void OGRSFDriverRegistrar::AutoLoadDrivers ( )

Auto-load GDAL drivers from shared libraries.

This function will automatically load drivers from shared libraries. It searches the "driver path" for .so (or .dll) files that start with the prefix "ogr\_X.so". It then tries to load them and then tries to call a function within them called RegisterOGRX() where the 'X' is the same as the remainder of the shared library basename, or failing that to call GDALRegisterMe().

There are a few rules for the driver path. If the GDAL\_DRIVER\_PATH environment variable is set, it is taken to be a list of directories to search separated by colons on unix, or semi-colons on Windows.

If that is not set the following defaults are used:

- Linux/Unix: <prefix>/lib/gdalplugins is searched or /usr/local/lib/gdalplugins if the install prefix is not known.
- MacOSX: <prefix>/PlugIns is searched, or /usr/local/lib/gdalplugins if the install prefix is not known. Also, the framework directory /Library/Application Support/GDAL/PlugIns is searched.
- Win32: <prefix>/lib/gdalplugins if the prefix is known (normally it is not), otherwise the gdalplugins subdirectory of the directory containing the currently running executable is used.

References CPLFormFilename(), CPLGetBasename(), CPLGetDirname(), CPLGetExecPath(), CPLGetExtension(), CPLGetSymbol(), and VSISatL().

Referenced by OGRRegisterAll().

#### 11.68.2.2 void OGRSFDriverRegistrar::DeregisterDriver ( OGRSFDriver \* *poDriver* )

Remove the passed driver from the list of registered drivers.

This method is the same as the C function **OGRDeregisterDriver()** (p. 480).

##### Parameters

<i>poDriver</i>	the driver to deregister.
-----------------	---------------------------

##### Since

GDAL 1.8.0

Referenced by OGRDeregisterDriver().

#### 11.68.2.3 OGRSFDriver \* OGRSFDriverRegistrar::GetDriver ( int *iDriver* )

Fetch the indicated driver.

This method is the same as the C function **OGRGetDriver()** (p. 481).

##### Parameters

<i>iDriver</i>	the driver index, from 0 to <b>GetDriverCount()</b> (p. 228)-1.
----------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------

##### Returns

the driver, or NULL if *iDriver* is out of range.

Referenced by OGRGetDriver().

#### 11.68.2.4 OGRSFDriver \* OGRSFDriverRegistrar::GetDriverByName ( const char \* *pszName* )

Fetch the indicated driver.

This method is the same as the C function OGRGetDriverByName

##### Parameters

<i>pszName</i>	the driver name
----------------	-----------------

**Returns**

the driver, or NULL if no driver with that name is found

Referenced by `OGRGetDriverByName()`.

**11.68.2.5 int OGRSFDriverRegistrar::GetDriverCount ( void )**

Fetch the number of registered drivers.

This method is the same as the C function **OGRGetDriverCount()** (p. 481).

**Returns**

the drivers count.

Referenced by `OGRGetDriverCount()`.

**11.68.2.6 OGRDataSource \* OGRSFDriverRegistrar::GetOpenDS ( int iDS )**

Return the iDS th datasource opened.

This method is the same as the C function **OGRGetOpenDS()** (p. 482).

**Parameters**

<i>iDS</i>	the index of the dataset to return (between 0 and <b>GetOpenDSCount()</b> (p. 228) - 1)
------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Referenced by `OGRGetOpenDS()`.

**11.68.2.7 int OGRSFDriverRegistrar::GetOpenDSCount ( ) [inline]**

Return the number of opened datasources.

This method is the same as the C function **OGRGetOpenDSCount()** (p. 482)

**Returns**

the number of opened datasources.

Referenced by `OGRGetOpenDSCount()`.

**11.68.2.8 OGRSFDriverRegistrar \* OGRSFDriverRegistrar::GetRegistrar ( ) [static]**

Return the driver manager, creating one if none exist.

Fetch registrar.

**Returns**

the driver manager.

This static method should be used to fetch the singleton registrar. It will create a registrar if there is not already one in existence.

## Returns

the current driver registrar.

Referenced by `OGRDataSource::ExecuteSQL()`, `OGRDeregisterDriver()`, `OGRGetDriverByName()`, `OGRGetOpenDS()`, `OGRGetOpenDSCount()`, `OGRRegisterAll()`, `OGRRegisterDriver()`, `OGRReleaseDataSource()`, `Open()`, and `OGRDataSource::Release()`.

**11.68.2.9 OGRDataSource \* OGRSFDriverRegistrar::Open ( const char \* pszName, int bUpdate = FALSE, OGRSFDriver \*\* ppoDriver = NULL ) [static]**

Open a file / data source with one of the registered drivers.

This method loops through all the drivers registered with the driver manager trying each until one succeeds with the given data source. This method is static. Applications don't normally need to use any other **OGRSFDriverRegistrar** (p. 226) methods directly, nor do they normally need to have a pointer to an **OGRSFDriverRegistrar** (p. 226) instance.

If this method fails, **CPLGetLastErrorMsg()** (p. 335) can be used to check if there is an error message explaining why.

For drivers supporting the VSI virtual file API, it is possible to open a file in a .zip archive (see **VSIInstallZipFileHandler()** (p. 380)), in a .tar/.tar.gz/.tgz archive (see **VSIInstallTarFileHandler()** (p. 380)) or on a HTTP / FTP server (see **VSIInstallCurlFileHandler()** (p. 377))

This method is the same as the C function **OGROpen()** (p. 482).

## Parameters

<i>pszName</i>	the name of the file, or data source to open. UTF-8 encoded.
<i>bUpdate</i>	FALSE for read-only access (the default) or TRUE for read-write access.
<i>ppoDriver</i>	if non-NULL, this argument will be updated with a pointer to the driver which was used to open the data source.

## Returns

NULL on error or if the pass name is not supported by this driver, otherwise a pointer to an **OGRDataSource** (p. 85). This **OGRDataSource** (p. 85) should be closed by deleting the object when it is no longer needed.

## Example:

```
OGRDataSource (p. 85)      *poDS;

poDS = OGRSFDriverRegistrar::Open (p. 229) ( "polygon.shp" );
if( poDS == NULL )
{
    return;
}

... use the data source ...

OGRDataSource::DestroyDataSource (poDS) ;
```

References `OGRDataSource::GetDriver()`, `OGRSFDriver::GetName()`, `GetRegistrar()`, `OGRSFDriver::Open()`, and `OGRDataSource::Reference()`.

Referenced by `OGROpen()`.

11.68.2.10 void OGRSFDriverRegistrar::RegisterDriver ( OGRSFDriver \* *poDriver* )

Add a driver to the list of registered drivers.

If the passed driver is already registered (based on pointer comparison) then the driver isn't registered. New drivers are added at the end of the list of registered drivers.

This method is the same as the C function **OGRRegisterDriver()** (p. 483).

#### Parameters

<i>poDriver</i>	the driver to add.
-----------------	--------------------

References OGRSFDriver::GetName().

Referenced by OGRRegisterDriver().

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- ogrsf\_frmts.h
- ogrsf\_frmts.dox
- ogrsfdriverregistrar.cpp

## 11.69 OGRSpatialReference Class Reference

```
#include <ogr_spatialref.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- **OGRSpatialReference** (const char \*=NULL)  
*Constructor.*
- virtual ~**OGRSpatialReference** ()  
*OGRSpatialReference* (p. 230) destructor.
- int **Reference** ()  
*Increments the reference count by one.*
- int **Dereference** ()  
*Decrements the reference count by one.*
- int **GetReferenceCount** () const  
*Fetch current reference count.*
- void **Release** ()  
*Decrements the reference count by one, and destroy if zero.*
- **OGRSpatialReference** \* **Clone** () const  
*Make a duplicate of this OGRSpatialReference* (p. 230).
- **OGRSpatialReference** \* **CloneGeogCS** () const  
*Make a duplicate of the GEOGCS node of this OGRSpatialReference* (p. 230) object.
- OGRErr **exportToWkt** (char \*\*) const  
*Convert this SRS into WKT format.*
- OGRErr **exportToPrettyWkt** (char \*\*, int=FALSE) const
- OGRErr **exportToProj4** (char \*\*) const  
*Export coordinate system in PROJ.4 format.*
- OGRErr **exportToPCI** (char \*\*, char \*\*, double \*\*) const  
*Export coordinate system in PCI projection definition.*
- OGRErr **exportToUSGS** (long \*, long \*, double \*\*, long \*) const  
*Export coordinate system in USGS GCTP projection definition.*



- OGRErr **exportToXML** (char \*\*, const char \*=NULL) const  
*Export coordinate system in XML format.*
- OGRErr **exportToPanorama** (long \*, long \*, long \*, long \*, double \*) const
- OGRErr **exportToERM** (char \*pszProj, char \*pszDatum, char \*pszUnits)
- OGRErr **exportToMlCoordSys** (char \*\*) const  
*Export coordinate system in Mapinfo style CoordSys format.*
- OGRErr **importFromWkt** (char \*\*) const  
*Import from WKT string.*
- OGRErr **importFromProj4** (const char \*)  
*Import PROJ.4 coordinate string.*
- OGRErr **importFromEPSG** (int)  
*Initialize SRS based on EPSG GCS or PCS code.*
- OGRErr **importFromEPSGA** (int)  
*Initialize SRS based on EPSG GCS or PCS code.*
- OGRErr **importFromESRI** (char \*\*) const  
*Import coordinate system from ESRI .prj format(s).*
- OGRErr **importFromPCI** (const char \*, const char \*=NULL, double \*=NULL)  
*Import coordinate system from PCI projection definition.*
- OGRErr **importFromUSGS** (long iProjSys, long iZone, double \*padfPrjParams, long iDatum, int bAnglesInPackedDMSFormat=TRUE)  
*Import coordinate system from USGS projection definition.*
- OGRErr **importFromPanorama** (long, long, long, double \*)
- OGRErr **importFromOzi** (const char \*, const char \*, const char \*)
- OGRErr **importFromWMSAUTO** (const char \*pszAutoDef)  
*Initialize from WMSAUTO string.*
- OGRErr **importFromXML** (const char \*)  
*Import coordinate system from XML format (GML only currently).*
- OGRErr **importFromDict** (const char \*pszDict, const char \*pszCode)
- OGRErr **importFromURN** (const char \*)  
*Initialize from OGC URN.*
- OGRErr **importFromERM** (const char \*pszProj, const char \*pszDatum, const char \*pszUnits)
- OGRErr **importFromUrl** (const char \*)  
*Set spatial reference from a URL.*
- OGRErr **importFromMlCoordSys** (const char \*)  
*Import Mapinfo style CoordSys definition.*
- OGRErr **morphToESRI** ()  
*Convert in place to ESRI WKT format.*
- OGRErr **morphFromESRI** ()  
*Convert in place from ESRI WKT format.*
- OGRErr **Validate** ()  
*Validate SRS tokens.*
- OGRErr **StripCTParms** (OGR\_SRSNode \*=NULL)  
*Strip OGC CT Parameters.*
- OGRErr **StripVertical** ()  
*Convert a compound cs into a horizontal CS.*
- OGRErr **FixupOrdering** ()  
*Correct parameter ordering to match CT Specification.*
- OGRErr **Fixup** ()  
*Fixup as needed.*
- int **EPSGTreatsAsLatLong** ()

*This method returns TRUE if EPSG feels this geographic coordinate system should be treated as having lat/long coordinate ordering.*

- const char \* **GetAxis** (const char \*pszTargetKey, int iAxis, OGRAxisOrientation \*peOrientation) const  
*Fetch the orientation of one axis.*
- OGRErr **SetAxes** (const char \*pszTargetKey, const char \*pszXAxisName, OGRAxisOrientation eXAxisOrientation, const char \*pszYAxisName, OGRAxisOrientation eYAxisOrientation)  
*Set the axes for a coordinate system.*
- void **SetRoot** (OGR\_SRSNode \*)  
*Set the root SRS node.*
- OGR\_SRSNode \* **GetAttrNode** (const char \*)  
*Find named node in tree.*
- const char \* **GetAttrValue** (const char \*, int=0) const  
*Fetch indicated attribute of named node.*
- OGRErr **SetNode** (const char \*, const char \*)  
*Set attribute value in spatial reference.*
- OGRErr **SetLinearUnitsAndUpdateParameters** (const char \*pszName, double dfInMeters)  
*Set the linear units for the projection.*
- OGRErr **SetLinearUnits** (const char \*pszName, double dfInMeters)  
*Set the linear units for the projection.*
- OGRErr **SetTargetLinearUnits** (const char \*pszTargetKey, const char \*pszName, double dfInMeters)  
*Set the linear units for the projection.*
- double **GetLinearUnits** (char \*\*=NULL) const  
*Fetch linear projection units.*
- double **GetTargetLinearUnits** (const char \*pszTargetKey, char \*\*ppszRetName=NULL) const  
*Fetch linear units for target.*
- OGRErr **SetAngularUnits** (const char \*pszName, double dfInRadians)  
*Set the angular units for the geographic coordinate system.*
- double **GetAngularUnits** (char \*\*=NULL) const  
*Fetch angular geographic coordinate system units.*
- double **GetPrimeMeridian** (char \*\*=NULL) const  
*Fetch prime meridian info.*
- int **IsGeographic** () const  
*Check if geographic coordinate system.*
- int **IsProjected** () const  
*Check if projected coordinate system.*
- int **IsGeocentric** () const  
*Check if geocentric coordinate system.*
- int **IsLocal** () const  
*Check if local coordinate system.*
- int **IsVertical** () const  
*Check if vertical coordinate system.*
- int **IsCompound** () const  
*Check if coordinate system is compound.*
- int **IsSameGeogCS** (const OGRSpatialReference \*) const  
*Do the GeogCS'es match?*
- int **IsSameVertCS** (const OGRSpatialReference \*) const  
*Do the VertCS'es match?*
- int **IsSame** (const OGRSpatialReference \*) const  
*Do these two spatial references describe the same system ?*
- void **Clear** ()  
*Wipe current definition.*

- OGRErr **SetLocalCS** (const char \*)  
*Set the user visible LOCAL\_CS name.*
- OGRErr **SetProjCS** (const char \*)  
*Set the user visible PROJCS name.*
- OGRErr **SetProjection** (const char \*)  
*Set a projection name.*
- OGRErr **SetGeocCS** (const char \*pszGeocName)  
*Set the user visible GEOCCS name.*
- OGRErr **SetGeogCS** (const char \*pszGeogName, const char \*pszDatumName, const char \*pszEllipsoidName, double dfSemiMajor, double dfInvFlattening, const char \*pszPMName=NULL, double dfPMOffset=0.-0, const char \*pszUnits=NULL, double dfConvertToRadians=0.0)  
*Set geographic coordinate system.*
- OGRErr **SetWellKnownGeogCS** (const char \*)  
*Set a GeogCS based on well known name.*
- OGRErr **CopyGeogCSFrom** (const **OGRSpatialReference** \*poSrcSRS)  
*Copy GEOGCS from another **OGRSpatialReference** (p. 230).*
- OGRErr **SetVertCS** (const char \*pszVertCSName, const char \*pszVertDatumName, int nVertDatumClass=2005)  
*Set the user visible VERT\_CS name.*
- OGRErr **SetCompoundCS** (const char \*pszName, const **OGRSpatialReference** \*poHorizSRS, const **OGRSpatialReference** \*poVertSRS)  
*Setup a compound coordinate system.*
- OGRErr **SetFromUserInput** (const char \*)  
*Set spatial reference from various text formats.*
- OGRErr **SetTOWGS84** (double, double, double, double=0.0, double=0.0, double=0.0, double=0.0)  
*Set the Bursa-Wolf conversion to WGS84.*
- OGRErr **GetTOWGS84** (double \*padfCoef, int nCoeff=7) const  
*Fetch TOWGS84 parameters, if available.*
- double **GetSemiMajor** (OGRErr \*pErr=NULL) const  
*Get spheroid semi major axis.*
- double **GetSemiMinor** (OGRErr \*pErr=NULL) const  
*Get spheroid semi minor axis.*
- double **GetInvFlattening** (OGRErr \*pErr=NULL) const  
*Get spheroid inverse flattening.*
- OGRErr **SetAuthority** (const char \*pszTargetKey, const char \*pszAuthority, int nCode)  
*Set the authority for a node.*
- OGRErr **AutoidentifyEPSG** ()  
*Set EPSG authority info if possible.*
- const char \* **GetAuthorityCode** (const char \*pszTargetKey) const  
*Get the authority code for a node.*
- const char \* **GetAuthorityName** (const char \*pszTargetKey) const  
*Get the authority name for a node.*
- const char \* **GetExtension** (const char \*pszTargetKey, const char \*pszName, const char \*pszDefault=NULL) const  
*Fetch extension value.*
- OGRErr **SetExtension** (const char \*pszTargetKey, const char \*pszName, const char \*pszValue)  
*Set extension value.*
- int **FindProjParm** (const char \*pszParameter, const **OGR\_SRSNode** \*poPROJCS=NULL) const  
*Return the child index of the named projection parameter on its parent PROJCS node.*
- OGRErr **SetProjParm** (const char \*, double)  
*Set a projection parameter value.*

- double **GetProjParm** (const char \*, double=0.0, OGRErr \*=NULL) const  
*Fetch a projection parameter value.*
- OGRErr **SetNormProjParm** (const char \*, double)  
*Set a projection parameter with a normalized value.*
- double **GetNormProjParm** (const char \*, double=0.0, OGRErr \*=NULL) const  
*Fetch a normalized projection parameter value.*
- OGRErr **SetACEA** (double dfStdP1, double dfStdP2, double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **SetAE** (double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **SetBonne** (double dfStdP1, double dfCentralMeridian, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **SetCEA** (double dfStdP1, double dfCentralMeridian, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **SetCS** (double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **SetEC** (double dfStdP1, double dfStdP2, double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **SetEckert** (int nVariation, double dfCentralMeridian, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **SetEquirectangular** (double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **SetEquirectangular2** (double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfPseudoStdParallel1, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **SetGEOS** (double dfCentralMeridian, double dfSatelliteHeight, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **SetGH** (double dfCentralMeridian, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **SetIGH** ()
- OGRErr **SetGS** (double dfCentralMeridian, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **SetGaussSchreiberTMercator** (double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfScale, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **SetGnomonic** (double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **SetHOM** (double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfAzimuth, double dfRectToSkew, double dfScale, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)  
*Set a Hotine Oblique Mercator projection using azimuth angle.*
- OGRErr **SetHOM2PNO** (double dfCenterLat, double dfLat1, double dfLong1, double dfLat2, double dfLong2, double dfScale, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)  
*Set a Hotine Oblique Mercator projection using two points on projection centerline.*
- OGRErr **SetIWMPolyconic** (double dfLat1, double dfLat2, double dfCenterLong, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **SetKrovak** (double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfAzimuth, double dfPseudoStdParallelLat, double dfScale, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **SetLAEA** (double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **SetLCC** (double dfStdP1, double dfStdP2, double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **SetLCC1SP** (double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfScale, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **SetLCCB** (double dfStdP1, double dfStdP2, double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **SetMC** (double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **SetMercator** (double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfScale, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **SetMollweide** (double dfCentralMeridian, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **SetNZMG** (double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **SetOS** (double dfOriginLat, double dfCMeridian, double dfScale, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)

- OGRErr **SetOrthographic** (double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **SetPolyconic** (double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **SetPS** (double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfScale, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **SetRobinson** (double dfCenterLong, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **SetSinusoidal** (double dfCenterLong, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **SetStereographic** (double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfScale, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **SetSOC** (double dfLatitudeOfOrigin, double dfCentralMeridian, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **SetTM** (double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfScale, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **SetTMVariant** (const char \*pszVariantName, double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfScale, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **SetTMG** (double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **SetTMSO** (double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfScale, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **SetTPED** (double dfLat1, double dfLong1, double dfLat2, double dfLong2, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **SetVDG** (double dfCenterLong, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **SetUTM** (int nZone, int bNorth=TRUE)  
*Set UTM projection definition.*
- int **GetUTMZone** (int \*pbNorth=NULL) const  
*Get utm zone information.*
- OGRErr **SetWagner** (int nVariation, double dfCenterLat, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **SetStatePlane** (int nZone, int bNAD83=TRUE, const char \*pszOverrideUnitName=NULL, double dfOverrideUnit=0.0)  
*Set State Plane projection definition.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static void **DestroySpatialReference** (OGRSpatialReference \*poSRS)  
*OGRSpatialReference (p. 230) destructor.*

### 11.69.1 Detailed Description

This class represents a OpenGIS Spatial Reference System, and contains methods for converting between this object organization and well known text (WKT) format. This object is reference counted as one instance of the object is normally shared between many **OGRGeometry** (p. 126) objects.

Normally application code can fetch needed parameter values for this SRS using **GetAttrValue()** (p. 243), but in special cases the underlying parse tree (or **OGR\_SRSNode** (p. 75) objects) can be accessed more directly.

See the `tutorial` for more information on how to use this class.

### 11.69.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 11.69.2.1 OGRSpatialReference::OGRSpatialReference ( const char \* pszWKT = NULL )

Constructor.

This constructor takes an optional string argument which if passed should be a WKT representation of an SRS. Passing this is equivalent to not passing it, and then calling **importFromWkt()** (p. 260) with the WKT string.

Note that newly created objects are given a reference count of one.

The C function **OSRNewSpatialReference()** (p. 507) does the same thing as this constructor.

#### Parameters

<i>pszWKT</i>	well known text definition to which the object should be initialized, or NULL (the default).
---------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

References `importFromWkt()`.

#### 11.69.2.2 OGRSpatialReference::~~OGRSpatialReference ( ) [virtual]

**OGRSpatialReference** (p. 230) destructor.

The C function **OSRDestroySpatialReference()** (p. 499) does the same thing as this method. Preferred C++ method : **OGRSpatialReference::DestroySpatialReference()** (p. 237)

#### Deprecated

### 11.69.3 Member Function Documentation

#### 11.69.3.1 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::AutoidentifyEPSG ( )

Set EPSG authority info if possible.

This method inspects a WKT definition, and adds EPSG authority nodes where an aspect of the coordinate system can be easily and safely corresponded with an EPSG identifier. In practice, this method will evolve over time. In theory it can add authority nodes for any object (ie. spheroid, datum, GEOGCS, units, and PROJCS) that could have an authority node. Mostly this is useful to inserting appropriate PROJCS codes for common formulations (like UTM n WGS84).

If it success the **OGRSpatialReference** (p. 230) is updated in place, and the method return OGRERR\_NONE. If the method fails to identify the general coordinate system OGRERR\_UNSUPPORTED\_SRS is returned but no error message is posted via **CPLError()** (p. 335).

This method is the same as the C function **OSRAutoidentifyEPSG()** (p. 498).

#### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE or OGRERR\_UNSUPPORTED\_SRS.

References `GetAuthorityCode()`, `GetAuthorityName()`, `GetUTMZone()`, `IsGeographic()`, `IsProjected()`, and `SetAuthority()`.

#### 11.69.3.2 void OGRSpatialReference::Clear ( )

Wipe current definition.

Returns **OGRSpatialReference** (p. 230) to a state with no definition, as it exists when first created. It does not affect reference counts.

Referenced by `CopyGeogCSFrom()`, `importFromERM()`, `importFromOzi()`, `importFromPanorama()`, `importFromPCI()`, `importFromProj4()`, `importFromURN()`, `importFromWkt()`, `importFromWMSAUTO()`, `importFromXML()`, `SetCompoundCS()`, `SetFromUserInput()`, `SetGeogCS()`, `SetStatePlane()`, and `SetVertCS()`.

#### 11.69.3.3 OGRSpatialReference \* OGRSpatialReference::Clone ( ) const

Make a duplicate of this **OGRSpatialReference** (p. 230).

This method is the same as the C function **OSRClone()** (p. 499).

**Returns**

a new SRS, which becomes the responsibility of the caller.

References OGR\_SRSNode::Clone().

Referenced by exportToPrettyWkt().

**11.69.3.4 OGRSpatialReference \* OGRSpatialReference::CloneGeogCS ( ) const**

Make a duplicate of the GEOGCS node of this **OGRSpatialReference** (p. 230) object.

**Returns**

a new SRS, which becomes the responsibility of the caller.

References OGR\_SRSNode::AddChild(), OGR\_SRSNode::Clone(), CPLAtof(), GetAttrNode(), IsGeocentric(), SetAngularUnits(), and SetRoot().

Referenced by morphFromESRI().

**11.69.3.5 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::CopyGeogCSFrom ( const OGRSpatialReference \* poSrcSRS )**

Copy GEOGCS from another **OGRSpatialReference** (p. 230).

The GEOGCS information is copied into this **OGRSpatialReference** (p. 230) from another. If this object has a PROJCS root already, the GEOGCS is installed within it, otherwise it is installed as the root.

**Parameters**

<i>poSrcSRS</i>	the spatial reference to copy the GEOGCS information from.
-----------------	------------------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

OGRErr\_NONE on success or an error code.

References Clear(), OGR\_SRSNode::Clone(), OGR\_SRSNode::DestroyChild(), OGR\_SRSNode::FindChild(), GetAttrNode(), OGR\_SRSNode::InsertChild(), IsGeocentric(), and SetRoot().

Referenced by importFromERM(), importFromESRI(), importFromOzi(), importFromPanorama(), importFromPCI(), importFromProj4(), morphFromESRI(), SetGeogCS(), and SetWellKnownGeogCS().

**11.69.3.6 int OGRSpatialReference::Dereference ( )**

Decrements the reference count by one.

The method does the same thing as the C function **OSRDereference()** (p. 499).

**Returns**

the updated reference count.

Referenced by Release().

**11.69.3.7 void OGRSpatialReference::DestroySpatialReference ( OGRSpatialReference \* poSRS ) [static]**

**OGRSpatialReference** (p. 230) destructor.

This static method will destroy a **OGRSpatialReference** (p. 230). It is equivalent to calling delete on the object, but it ensures that the deallocation is properly executed within the OGR libraries heap on platforms where this can matter (win32).

This function is the same as **OSRDestroySpatialReference()** (p. 499)

#### Parameters

<i>poSRS</i>	the object to delete
--------------	----------------------

#### Since

GDAL 1.7.0

#### 11.69.3.8 int OGRSpatialReference::EPSGTreatsAsLatLong ( )

This method returns TRUE if EPSG feels this geographic coordinate system should be treated as having lat/long coordinate ordering.

Currently this returns TRUE for all geographic coordinate systems with an EPSG code set, and AXIS values set defining it as lat, long. Note that coordinate systems with an EPSG code and no axis settings will be assumed to not be lat/long.

FALSE will be returned for all coordinate systems that are not geographic, or that do not have an EPSG code set.

This method is the same as the C function **OSREPSGTreatsAsLatLong()** (p. 499).

#### Returns

TRUE or FALSE.

References [GetAttrNode\(\)](#), [GetAuthorityName\(\)](#), [OGR\\_SRSNode::GetChild\(\)](#), [OGR\\_SRSNode::GetChildCount\(\)](#), [OGR\\_SRSNode::GetValue\(\)](#), and [IsGeographic\(\)](#).

#### 11.69.3.9 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::exportToERM ( char \* *pszProj*, char \* *pszDatum*, char \* *pszUnits* )

Convert coordinate system to ERMapper format.

#### Parameters

<i>pszProj</i>	32 character buffer to receive projection name.
<i>pszDatum</i>	32 character buffer to receive datum name.
<i>pszUnits</i>	32 character buffer to receive units name.

#### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success, OGRERR\_SRS\_UNSUPPORTED if not translation is found, or OGRERR\_FAILURE on other failures.

References [GetAttrValue\(\)](#), [GetAuthorityCode\(\)](#), [GetAuthorityName\(\)](#), [GetLinearUnits\(\)](#), [GetUTMZone\(\)](#), [importFromDict\(\)](#), [IsGeographic\(\)](#), and [IsProjected\(\)](#).

#### 11.69.3.10 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::exportToMICoordSys ( char \*\* *ppszResult* ) const

Export coordinate system in Mapinfo style CoordSys format.

Note that the returned WKT string should be freed with [OGRFree\(\)](#) or [CPLFree\(\)](#) when no longer needed. It is the responsibility of the caller.



This method is the same as the C function **OSRExportToMCoordSys()** (p. 500).

#### Parameters

<i>ppszResult</i>	pointer to which dynamically allocated Mapinfo CoordSys definition will be assigned.
-------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success, OGRERR\_FAILURE on failure, OGRERR\_UNSUPPORTED\_OPERATION if MITAB library was not linked in.

**11.69.3.11 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::exportToPanorama ( long \* *piProjSys*, long \* *piDatum*, long \* *piEllips*, long \* *piZone*, double \* *padfPrjParams* ) const**

Export coordinate system in "Panorama" GIS projection definition.

This method is the equivalent of the C function **OSRExportToPanorama()**.

#### Parameters

<i>piProjSys</i>	Pointer to variable, where the projection system code will be returned.
<i>piDatum</i>	Pointer to variable, where the coordinate system code will be returned.
<i>piEllips</i>	Pointer to variable, where the spheroid code will be returned.
<i>piZone</i>	Pointer to variable, where the zone for UTM projection system will be returned.
<i>padfPrjParams</i>	an existing 7 double buffer into which the projection parameters will be placed. See <b>importFromPanorama()</b> (p. 252) for the list of parameters.

#### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success or an error code on failure.

References **GetAttrValue()**, **GetInvFlattening()**, **GetNormProjParm()**, **GetSemiMajor()**, **GetUTMZone()**, and **IsLocal()**.

**11.69.3.12 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::exportToPCI ( char \*\* *ppszProj*, char \*\* *ppszUnits*, double \*\* *ppadfPrjParams* ) const**

Export coordinate system in PCI projection definition.

Converts the loaded coordinate reference system into PCI projection definition to the extent possible. The strings returned in *ppszProj*, *ppszUnits* and *ppadfPrjParams* array should be deallocated by the caller with **CPLFree()** when no longer needed.

LOCAL\_CS coordinate systems are not translatable. An empty string will be returned along with OGRERR\_NONE.

This method is the equivalent of the C function **OSRExportToPCI()** (p. 500).

#### Parameters

<i>ppszProj</i>	pointer to which dynamically allocated PCI projection definition will be assigned.
<i>ppszUnits</i>	pointer to which dynamically allocated units definition will be assigned.
<i>ppadfPrjParams</i>	pointer to which dynamically allocated array of 17 projection parameters will be assigned. See <b>importFromPCI()</b> (p. 254) for the list of parameters.

**Returns**

OGRERR\_NONE on success or an error code on failure.

References CPLAtof(), GetAttrNode(), GetAttrValue(), GetAuthorityCode(), GetAuthorityName(), OGR\_SRSNode::GetChild(), OGR\_SRSNode::GetChildCount(), GetInvFlattening(), GetLinearUnits(), GetNormProjParm(), GetSemiMajor(), GetTOWGS84(), GetUTMZone(), OGR\_SRSNode::GetValue(), and IsLocal().

### 11.69.3.13 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::exportToPrettyWkt ( char \*\* *ppszResult*, int *bSimplify* = FALSE ) const

Convert this SRS into a a nicely formatted WKT string for display to a person.

Note that the returned WKT string should be freed with OGRFree() or CPLFree() when no longer needed. It is the responsibility of the caller.

This method is the same as the C function **OSRExportToPrettyWkt()** (p. 500).

**Parameters**

<i>ppszResult</i>	the resulting string is returned in this pointer.
<i>bSimplify</i>	TRUE if the AXIS, AUTHORITY and EXTENSION nodes should be stripped off

**Returns**

currently OGRERR\_NONE is always returned, but the future it is possible error conditions will develop.

References Clone(), and OGR\_SRSNode::StripNodes().

### 11.69.3.14 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::exportToProj4 ( char \*\* *ppszProj4* ) const

Export coordinate system in PROJ.4 format.

Converts the loaded coordinate reference system into PROJ.4 format to the extent possible. The string returned in *ppszProj4* should be deallocated by the caller with CPLFree() when no longer needed.

LOCAL\_CS coordinate systems are not translatable. An empty string will be returned along with OGRERR\_NONE.

This method is the equivalent of the C function **OSRExportToProj4()** (p. 500).

**Parameters**

<i>ppszProj4</i>	pointer to which dynamically allocated PROJ.4 definition will be assigned.
------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

OGRERR\_NONE on success or an error code on failure.

References CPLAtof(), GetAttrNode(), GetAttrValue(), GetAuthorityCode(), GetAuthorityName(), OGR\_SRSNode::GetChild(), OGR\_SRSNode::GetChildCount(), GetExtension(), GetInvFlattening(), GetLinearUnits(), OGR\_SRSNode::GetNode(), GetNormProjParm(), GetSemiMajor(), GetSemiMinor(), GetUTMZone(), OGR\_SRSNode::GetValue(), IsGeocentric(), and IsGeographic().

### 11.69.3.15 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::exportToUSGS ( long \* *piProjSys*, long \* *piZone*, double \*\* *ppadfPrjParams*, long \* *piDatum* ) const

Export coordinate system in USGS GCTP projection definition.

This method is the equivalent of the C function **OSRExportToUSGS()** (p. 500).

## Parameters

<i>piProjSys</i>	Pointer to variable, where the projection system code will be returned.
<i>piZone</i>	Pointer to variable, where the zone for UTM and State Plane projection systems will be returned.
<i>ppadfPriParams</i>	Pointer to which dynamically allocated array of 15 projection parameters will be assigned. See <b>importFromUSGS()</b> (p. 256) for the list of parameters. Caller responsible to free this array.
<i>piDatum</i>	Pointer to variable, where the datum code will be returned.

## Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success or an error code on failure.

References `GetAttrValue()`, `GetInvFlattening()`, `GetNormProjParm()`, `GetSemiMajor()`, `GetUTMZone()`, and `IsLocal()`.

### 11.69.3.16 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::exportToWkt ( char \*\* ppszResult ) const

Convert this SRS into WKT format.

Note that the returned WKT string should be freed with `OGRFree()` or `CPLFree()` when no longer needed. It is the responsibility of the caller.

This method is the same as the C function **OSRExportToWkt()** (p. 501).

## Parameters

<i>ppszResult</i>	the resulting string is returned in this pointer.
-------------------	---------------------------------------------------

## Returns

currently OGRERR\_NONE is always returned, but the future it is possible error conditions will develop.

References `OGR_SRSNode::exportToWkt()`.

### 11.69.3.17 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::exportToXML ( char \*\* ppszRawXML, const char \* pszDialect = NULL ) const

Export coordinate system in XML format.

Converts the loaded coordinate reference system into XML format to the extent possible. The string returned in `ppszRawXML` should be deallocated by the caller with `CPLFree()` when no longer needed.

LOCAL\_CS coordinate systems are not translatable. An empty string will be returned along with OGRERR\_NONE.

This method is the equivalent of the C function **OSRExportToXML()** (p. 501).

## Parameters

<i>ppszRawXML</i>	pointer to which dynamically allocated XML definition will be assigned.
<i>pszDialect</i>	currently ignored. The dialect used is GML based.

## Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success or an error code on failure.

References `IsGeographic()`, and `IsProjected()`.

**11.69.3.18** `int OGRSpatialReference::FindProjParm ( const char * pszParameter, const OGR_SRSNode * poPROJCS = NULL ) const`

Return the child index of the named projection parameter on its parent PROJCS node.

#### Parameters

<i>pszParameter</i>	projection parameter to look for
<i>poPROJCS</i>	projection CS node to look in. If NULL is passed, the PROJCS node of the SpatialReference object will be searched.

#### Returns

the child index of the named projection parameter. -1 on failure

References `GetAttrNode()`, `OGR_SRSNode::GetChild()`, `OGR_SRSNode::GetChildCount()`, and `OGR_SRSNode::GetValue()`.

Referenced by `GetProjParm()`, and `morphToESRI()`.

**11.69.3.19** `OGRERR OGRSpatialReference::Fixup ( )`

Fixup as needed.

Some mechanisms to create WKT using **OGRSpatialReference** (p. 230), and some imported WKT, are not valid according to the OGC CT specification. This method attempts to fill in any missing defaults that are required, and fixup ordering problems (using **OSRFixupOrdering()** (p. 501)) so that the resulting WKT is valid.

This method should be expected to evolve over time to as problems are discovered. The following are among the fixup actions this method will take:

- Fixup the ordering of nodes to match the BNF WKT ordering, using the **FixupOrdering()** (p. 242) method.
- Add missing linear or angular units nodes.

This method is the same as the C function **OSRFixup()** (p. 501).

#### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success or an error code if something goes wrong.

References `CPLAtof()`, `OGR_SRSNode::FindChild()`, `FixupOrdering()`, `GetAttrNode()`, `SetAngularUnits()`, and `SetLinearUnits()`.

Referenced by `morphToESRI()`.

**11.69.3.20** `OGRERR OGRSpatialReference::FixupOrdering ( )`

Correct parameter ordering to match CT Specification.

Some mechanisms to create WKT using **OGRSpatialReference** (p. 230), and some imported WKT fail to maintain the order of parameters required according to the BNF definitions in the OpenGIS SF-SQL and CT Specifications. This method attempts to massage things back into the required order.

This method is the same as the C function **OSRFixupOrdering()** (p. 501).

#### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success or an error code if something goes wrong.

Referenced by `Fixup()`, `importFromEPSGA()`, `importFromOzi()`, `importFromPanorama()`, `importFromPCI()`, `importFromUSGS()`, and `morphFromESRI()`.

### 11.69.3.21 double OGRSpatialReference::GetAngularUnits ( char \*\* *ppszName* = NULL ) const

Fetch angular geographic coordinate system units.

If no units are available, a value of "degree" and SRS\_UA\_DEGREE\_CONV will be assumed. This method only checks directly under the GEOGCS node for units.

This method does the same thing as the C function **OSRGetAngularUnits()** (p. 501).

#### Parameters

<i>ppszName</i>	a pointer to be updated with the pointer to the units name. The returned value remains internal to the <b>OGRSpatialReference</b> (p.230) and shouldn't be freed, or modified. It may be invalidated on the next <b>OGRSpatialReference</b> (p. 230) call.
-----------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### Returns

the value to multiply by angular distances to transform them to radians.

References CPLAtof(), GetAttrNode(), OGR\_SRSNode::GetChild(), OGR\_SRSNode::GetChildCount(), and OGR\_SRSNode::GetValue().

Referenced by morphToESRI().

### 11.69.3.22 OGR\_SRSNode \* OGRSpatialReference::GetAttrNode ( const char \* *pszNodePath* )

Find named node in tree.

This method does a pre-order traversal of the node tree searching for a node with this exact value (case insensitive), and returns it. Leaf nodes are not considered, under the assumption that they are just attribute value nodes.

If a node appears more than once in the tree (such as UNIT for instance), the first encountered will be returned. Use GetNode() on a subtree to be more specific.

#### Parameters

<i>pszNodePath</i>	the name of the node to search for. May contain multiple components such as "GEOGCS UNIT".
--------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### Returns

a pointer to the node found, or NULL if none.

References OGR\_SRSNode::GetNode().

Referenced by CloneGeogCS(), CopyGeogCSFrom(), EPSGTreatsAsLatLong(), exportToPCI(), exportToProj4(), FindProjParm(), Fixup(), GetAngularUnits(), GetAttrValue(), GetInvFlattening(), GetPrimeMeridian(), GetProjParm(), GetSemiMajor(), GetTargetLinearUnits(), GetTOWGS84(), importFromEPSG(), importFromESRI(), importFromProj4(), IsGeographic(), IsProjected(), IsSame(), IsVertical(), morphFromESRI(), morphToESRI(), SetAngularUnits(), SetAuthority(), SetGeocCS(), SetGeogCS(), SetLinearUnitsAndUpdateParameters(), SetLocalCS(), SetProjCS(), SetProjection(), SetProjParm(), SetStatePlane(), SetTargetLinearUnits(), SetTOWGS84(), and SetVertCS().

### 11.69.3.23 const char \* OGRSpatialReference::GetAttrValue ( const char \* *pszNodeName*, int *iAttr* = 0 ) const

Fetch indicated attribute of named node.

This method uses **GetAttrNode()** (p. 243) to find the named node, and then extracts the value of the indicated child. Thus a call to GetAttrValue("UNIT",1) would return the second child of the UNIT node, which is normally the length of the linear unit in meters.

This method does the same thing as the C function **OSRGetAttrValue()** (p. 501).

## Parameters

<i>pszNodeName</i>	the tree node to look for (case insensitive).
<i>iAttr</i>	the child of the node to fetch (zero based).

## Returns

the requested value, or NULL if it fails for any reason.

References `GetAttrNode()`, `OGR_SRSNode::GetChild()`, `OGR_SRSNode::GetChildCount()`, and `OGR_SRSNode::GetValue()`.

Referenced by `exportToERM()`, `exportToPanorama()`, `exportToPCI()`, `exportToProj4()`, `exportToUSGS()`, `GetUTM-Zone()`, `IsSame()`, `IsSameGeogCS()`, `IsSameVertCS()`, `morphFromESRI()`, `morphToESRI()`, and `SetUTM()`.

### 11.69.3.24 `const char * OGRSpatialReference::GetAuthorityCode ( const char * pszTargetKey ) const`

Get the authority code for a node.

This method is used to query an `AUTHORITY[]` node from within the WKT tree, and fetch the code value.

While in theory values may be non-numeric, for the EPSG authority all code values should be integral.

This method is the same as the C function `OSRGetAuthorityCode()` (p. 501).

## Parameters

<i>pszTargetKey</i>	the partial or complete path to the node to get an authority from. ie. "PROJCS", "GEOGCS", "GEOGCS UNIT" or NULL to search for an authority node on the root element.
---------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

## Returns

value code from authority node, or NULL on failure. The value returned is internal and should not be freed or modified.

References `OGR_SRSNode::FindChild()`, `OGR_SRSNode::GetChild()`, `OGR_SRSNode::GetChildCount()`, and `OGR_SRSNode::GetValue()`.

Referenced by `AutoIdentifyEPSG()`, `exportToERM()`, `exportToPCI()`, `exportToProj4()`, and `morphToESRI()`.

### 11.69.3.25 `const char * OGRSpatialReference::GetAuthorityName ( const char * pszTargetKey ) const`

Get the authority name for a node.

This method is used to query an `AUTHORITY[]` node from within the WKT tree, and fetch the authority name value.

The most common authority is "EPSG".

This method is the same as the C function `OSRGetAuthorityName()` (p. 502).

## Parameters

<i>pszTargetKey</i>	the partial or complete path to the node to get an authority from. ie. "PROJCS", "GEOGCS", "GEOGCS UNIT" or NULL to search for an authority node on the root element.
---------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

## Returns

value code from authority node, or NULL on failure. The value returned is internal and should not be freed or modified.

References `OGR_SRSNode::FindChild()`, `OGR_SRSNode::GetChild()`, `OGR_SRSNode::GetChildCount()`, and `OGR_SRSNode::GetValue()`.

Referenced by AutoidentifyEPSG(), EPSGTreatsAsLatLong(), exportToERM(), exportToPCI(), exportToProj4(), importFromEPSGA(), and morphToESRI().

**11.69.3.26** `const char * OGRSpatialReference::GetAxis ( const char * pszTargetKey, int iAxis, OGRAxisOrientation * peOrientation ) const`

Fetch the orientation of one axis.

Fetches the the request axis (*iAxis* - zero based) from the indicated portion of the coordinate system (*pszTargetKey*) which should be either "GEOGCS" or "PROJCS".

No CPLError is issued on routine failures (such as not finding the AXIS).

This method is equivalent to the C function **OSRGetAxis()** (p. 502).

#### Parameters

<i>pszTargetKey</i>	the coordinate system part to query ("PROJCS" or "GEOGCS").
<i>iAxis</i>	the axis to query (0 for first, 1 for second).
<i>peOrientation</i>	location into which to place the fetch orientation, may be NULL.

#### Returns

the name of the axis or NULL on failure.

References OGR\_SRSNode::GetChild(), OGR\_SRSNode::GetChildCount(), and OGR\_SRSNode::GetValue().

**11.69.3.27** `const char * OGRSpatialReference::GetExtension ( const char * pszTargetKey, const char * pszName, const char * pszDefault = NULL ) const`

Fetch extension value.

Fetch the value of the named EXTENSION item for the identified target node.

#### Parameters

<i>pszTargetKey</i>	the name or path to the parent node of the EXTENSION.
<i>pszName</i>	the name of the extension being fetched.
<i>pszDefault</i>	the value to return if the extension is not found.

#### Returns

node value if successful or pszDefault on failure.

References OGR\_SRSNode::GetChild(), OGR\_SRSNode::GetChildCount(), and OGR\_SRSNode::GetValue().

Referenced by exportToProj4().

**11.69.3.28** `double OGRSpatialReference::GetInvFlattening ( OGRErr * pnErr = NULL ) const`

Get spheroid inverse flattening.

This method does the same thing as the C function **OSRGetInvFlattening()** (p. 502).

#### Parameters

<i>pnErr</i>	if non-NULL set to OGRERR_FAILURE if no inverse flattening can be found.
--------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

inverse flattening, or SRS\_WGS84\_INVFLATTENING if it can't be found.

References CPLAtof(), GetAttrNode(), OGR\_SRSNode::GetChild(), OGR\_SRSNode::GetChildCount(), and OGR\_SRSNode::GetValue().

Referenced by exportToPanorama(), exportToPCI(), exportToProj4(), exportToUSGS(), and GetSemiMinor().

### 11.69.3.29 double OGRSpatialReference::GetLinearUnits ( char \*\* *ppszName* = NULL ) const

Fetch linear projection units.

If no units are available, a value of "Meters" and 1.0 will be assumed. This method only checks directly under the PROJCS, GEOCCS or LOCAL\_CS node for units.

This method does the same thing as the C function **OSRGetLinearUnits()** (p. 502)/

**Parameters**

<i>ppszName</i>	a pointer to be updated with the pointer to the units name. The returned value remains internal to the <b>OGRSpatialReference</b> (p. 230) and shouldn't be freed, or modified. It may be invalidated on the next <b>OGRSpatialReference</b> (p. 230) call.
-----------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

the value to multiply by linear distances to transform them to meters.

References GetTargetLinearUnits().

Referenced by exportToERM(), exportToPCI(), exportToProj4(), importFromESRI(), importFromProj4(), IsSame(), morphToESRI(), SetLinearUnitsAndUpdateParameters(), and SetStatePlane().

### 11.69.3.30 double OGRSpatialReference::GetNormProjParm ( const char \* *pszName*, double *dfDefaultValue* = 0.0, OGRErr \* *pnErr* = NULL ) const

Fetch a normalized projection parameter value.

This method is the same as **GetProjParm()** (p. 247) except that the value of the parameter is "normalized" into degrees or meters depending on whether it is linear or angular.

This method is the same as the C function **OSRGetNormProjParm()** (p. 502).

**Parameters**

<i>pszName</i>	the name of the parameter to fetch, from the set of SRS_PP codes in <b>ogr_srs_api.h</b> (p. 491).
<i>dfDefaultValue</i>	the value to return if this parameter doesn't exist.
<i>pnErr</i>	place to put error code on failure. Ignored if NULL.

**Returns**

value of parameter.

References GetProjParm().

Referenced by exportToPanorama(), exportToPCI(), exportToProj4(), exportToUSGS(), GetUTMZone(), morphToESRI(), and SetStatePlane().

### 11.69.3.31 double OGRSpatialReference::GetPrimeMeridian ( char \*\* *ppszName* = NULL ) const

Fetch prime meridian info.



Returns the offset of the prime meridian from greenwich in degrees, and the prime meridian name (if requested). If no PRIMEM value exists in the coordinate system definition a value of "Greenwich" and an offset of 0.0 is assumed.

If the prime meridian name is returned, the pointer is to an internal copy of the name. It should not be freed, altered or depended on after the next OGR call.

This method is the same as the C function **OSRGetPrimeMeridian()** (p. 502).

#### Parameters

<i>ppszName</i>	return location for prime meridian name. If NULL, name is not returned.
-----------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### Returns

the offset to the GEOGCS prime meridian from greenwich in decimal degrees.

References CPLAtof(), GetAttrNode(), OGR\_SRSNode::GetChild(), OGR\_SRSNode::GetChildCount(), and OGR\_SRSNode::GetValue().

**11.69.3.32** `double OGRSpatialReference::GetProjParm ( const char * pszName, double dfDefaultValue = 0.0, OGRErr * pnErr = NULL ) const`

Fetch a projection parameter value.

NOTE: This code should be modified to translate non degree angles into degrees based on the GEOGCS unit. This has not yet been done.

This method is the same as the C function **OSRGetProjParm()** (p. 503).

#### Parameters

<i>pszName</i>	the name of the parameter to fetch, from the set of SRS_PP codes in <b>ogr_srs_api.h</b> (p. 491).
<i>dfDefaultValue</i>	the value to return if this parameter doesn't exist.
<i>pnErr</i>	place to put error code on failure. Ignored if NULL.

#### Returns

value of parameter.

References CPLAtof(), FindProjParm(), GetAttrNode(), OGR\_SRSNode::GetChild(), and OGR\_SRSNode::GetValue().

Referenced by GetNormProjParm(), GetUTMZone(), importFromProj4(), IsSame(), morphFromESRI(), morphToESRI(), and SetLinearUnitsAndUpdateParameters().

**11.69.3.33** `int OGRSpatialReference::GetReferenceCount ( ) const [inline]`

Fetch current reference count.

#### Returns

the current reference count.

**11.69.3.34** `double OGRSpatialReference::GetSemiMajor ( OGRErr * pnErr = NULL ) const`

Get spheroid semi major axis.

This method does the same thing as the C function **OSRGetSemiMajor()** (p. 503).

## Parameters

<i>pnErr</i>	if non-NULL set to OGRERR_FAILURE if semi major axis can be found.
--------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------

## Returns

semi-major axis, or SRS\_WGS84\_SEMIMAJOR if it can't be found.

References CPLAtof(), GetAttrNode(), OGR\_SRSNode::GetChild(), OGR\_SRSNode::GetChildCount(), and OGR\_SRSNode::GetValue().

Referenced by exportToPanorama(), exportToPCI(), exportToProj4(), exportToUSGS(), and GetSemiMinor().

**11.69.3.35** `double OGRSpatialReference::GetSemiMinor ( OGRErr * pnErr = NULL ) const`

Get spheroid semi minor axis.

This method does the same thing as the C function **OSRGetSemiMinor()** (p. 503).

## Parameters

<i>pnErr</i>	if non-NULL set to OGRERR_FAILURE if semi minor axis can be found.
--------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------

## Returns

semi-minor axis, or WGS84 semi minor if it can't be found.

References GetInvFlattening(), and GetSemiMajor().

Referenced by exportToProj4().

**11.69.3.36** `double OGRSpatialReference::GetTargetLinearUnits ( const char * pszTargetKey, char ** ppszName = NULL ) const`

Fetch linear units for target.

If no units are available, a value of "Meters" and 1.0 will be assumed.

This method does the same thing as the C function **OSRGetTargetLinearUnits()** (p. 503)/

## Parameters

<i>pszTargetKey</i>	the key to look on. ie. "PROJCS" or "VERT_CS".
<i>ppszName</i>	a pointer to be updated with the pointer to the units name. The returned value remains internal to the <b>OGRSpatialReference</b> (p. 230) and shouldn't be freed, or modified. It may be invalidated on the next <b>OGRSpatialReference</b> (p. 230) call.

## Returns

the value to multiply by linear distances to transform them to meters.

## Since

OGR 1.9.0

References CPLAtof(), GetAttrNode(), OGR\_SRSNode::GetChild(), OGR\_SRSNode::GetChildCount(), OGR\_SRSNode::GetValue(), and IsVertical().

Referenced by GetLinearUnits().

**11.69.3.37 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::GetTOWGS84 ( double \* *padfCoeff*, int *nCoeffCount* = 7 ) const**

Fetch TOWGS84 parameters, if available.

**Parameters**

<i>padfCoeff</i>	array into which up to 7 coefficients are placed.
<i>nCoeffCount</i>	size of <i>padfCoeff</i> - defaults to 7.

**Returns**

OGRErr\_NONE on success, or OGRErr\_FAILURE if there is no TOWGS84 node available.

References CPLAtof(), GetAttrNode(), OGR\_SRSNode::GetChild(), OGR\_SRSNode::GetChildCount(), and OGR\_SRSNode::GetValue().

Referenced by exportToPCI(), and IsSameGeogCS().

**11.69.3.38 int OGRSpatialReference::GetUTMZone ( int \* *pbNorth* = NULL ) const**

Get utm zone information.

This is the same as the C function **OSRGetUTMZone()** (p. 503).

In SWIG bindings (Python, Java, etc) the **GetUTMZone()** (p. 249) method returns a zone which is negative in the southern hemisphere instead of having the *pbNorth* flag used in the C and C++ interface.

**Parameters**

<i>pbNorth</i>	pointer to in to set to TRUE if northern hemisphere, or FALSE if southern.
----------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

UTM zone number or zero if this isn't a UTM definition.

References GetAttrValue(), GetNormProjParm(), and GetProjParm().

Referenced by AutoIdentifyEPSG(), exportToERM(), exportToPanorama(), exportToPCI(), exportToProj4(), exportToUSGS(), and morphToESRI().

**11.69.3.39 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::importFromDict ( const char \* *pszDictFile*, const char \* *pszCode* )**

Read SRS from WKT dictionary.

This method will attempt to find the indicated coordinate system identity in the indicated dictionary file. If found, the WKT representation is imported and used to initialize this **OGRSpatialReference** (p. 230).

More complete information on the format of the dictionary files can be found in the *epsg.wkt* file in the GDAL data tree. The dictionary files are searched for in the "GDAL" domain using CPLFindFile(). Normally this results in searching */usr/local/share/gdal* or somewhere similar.

This method is the same as the C function **OSRImportFromDict()**.

**Parameters**

<i>pszDictFile</i>	the name of the dictionary file to load.
<i>pszCode</i>	the code to lookup in the dictionary.

**Returns**

OGRERR\_NONE on success, or OGRERR\_SRS\_UNSUPPORTED if the code isn't found, and OGRERR\_SRS\_FAILURE if something more dramatic goes wrong.

References importFromWkt().

Referenced by exportToERM(), importFromEPSGA(), importFromERM(), and SetFromUserInput().

**11.69.3.40 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::importFromEPSG ( int *nCode* )**

Initialize SRS based on EPSG GCS or PCS code.

This method will initialize the spatial reference based on the passed in EPSG GCS or PCS code. The coordinate system definitions are normally read from the EPSG derived support files such as pcs.csv, gcs.csv, pcs.override.csv, gcs.override.csv and falling back to search for a PROJ.4 epsg init file or a definition in epsg.wkt.

These support files are normally searched for in /usr/local/share/gdal or in the directory identified by the GDAL\_DATA configuration option. See CPLFindFile() for details.

This method is relatively expensive, and generally involves quite a bit of text file scanning. Reasonable efforts should be made to avoid calling it many times for the same coordinate system.

This method is similar to **importFromEPSGA()** (p. 250) except that EPSG preferred axis ordering will *not* be applied for geographic coordinate systems. EPSG normally defines geographic coordinate systems to use lat/long contrary to typical GIS use).

This method is the same as the C function **OSRImportFromEPSG()** (p. 504).

**Parameters**

<i>nCode</i>	a GCS or PCS code from the horizontal coordinate system table.
--------------	----------------------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

OGRERR\_NONE on success, or an error code on failure.

References GetAttrNode(), importFromEPSGA(), and OGR\_SRSNode::StripNodes().

Referenced by importFromERM(), importFromESRI(), importFromOzi(), importFromPanorama(), importFromPCI(), importFromProj4(), morphFromESRI(), SetFromUserInput(), SetStatePlane(), and SetWellKnownGeogCS().

**11.69.3.41 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::importFromEPSGA ( int *nCode* )**

Initialize SRS based on EPSG GCS or PCS code.

This method will initialize the spatial reference based on the passed in EPSG GCS or PCS code.

This method is similar to **importFromEPSG()** (p. 250) except that EPSG preferred axis ordering *will* be applied for geographic coordinate systems. EPSG normally defines geographic coordinate systems to use lat/long contrary to typical GIS use). See **OGRSpatialReference::importFromEPSG()** (p. 250) for more details on operation of this method.

This method is the same as the C function **OSRImportFromEPSGA()** (p. 504).

**Parameters**

<i>nCode</i>	a GCS or PCS code from the horizontal coordinate system table.
--------------	----------------------------------------------------------------

## Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success, or an error code on failure.

References FixupOrdering(), GetAuthorityName(), importFromDict(), importFromProj4(), IsGeographic(), IsProjected(), and SetAuthority().

Referenced by importFromEPSG(), SetFromUserInput(), and SetWellKnownGeogCS().

**11.69.3.42 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::importFromERM ( const char \* *pszProj*, const char \* *pszDatum*, const char \* *pszUnits* )**

Create OGR WKT from ERMapper projection definitions.

Generates an **OGRSpatialReference** (p. 230) definition from an ERMapper datum and projection name. Based on the `ecw_cs.wkt` dictionary file from `gdal/data`.

## Parameters

<i>pszProj</i>	the projection name, such as "NUTM11" or "GEOGRAPHIC".
<i>pszDatum</i>	the datum name, such as "NAD83".
<i>pszUnits</i>	the linear units "FEET" or "METERS".

## Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success or OGRERR\_UNSUPPORTED\_SRS if not found.

References Clear(), CopyGeogCSFrom(), importFromDict(), importFromEPSG(), IsLocal(), and SetLinearUnits().

**11.69.3.43 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::importFromESRI ( char \*\* *papszPrj* )**

Import coordinate system from ESRI .prj format(s).

This function will read the text loaded from an ESRI .prj file, and translate it into an **OGRSpatialReference** (p. 230) definition. This should support many (but by no means all) old style (Arc/Info 7.x) .prj files, as well as the newer pseudo-OGC WKT .prj files. Note that new style .prj files are in OGC WKT format, but require some manipulation to correct datum names, and units on some projection parameters. This is addressed within **importFromESRI()** (p. 251) by an automatical call to **morphFromESRI()** (p. 263).

Currently only GEOGRAPHIC, UTM, STATEPLANE, GREATBRITIAN\_GRID, ALBERS, EQUIDISTANT\_CONIC, TRANSVERSE (mercator), POLAR, MERCATOR and POLYCONIC projections are supported from old style files.

At this time there is no equivalent exportToESRI() method. Writing old style .prj files is not supported by **OGRSpatialReference** (p. 230). However the **morphToESRI()** (p. 264) and **exportToWkt()** (p. 241) methods can be used to generate output suitable to write to new style (Arc 8) .prj files.

This function is the equivalent of the C function **OSRImportFromESRI()** (p. 504).

## Parameters

<i>papszPrj</i>	NULL terminated list of strings containing the definition.
-----------------	------------------------------------------------------------

## Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success or an error code in case of failure.

References CopyGeogCSFrom(), OGR\_SRSNode::DestroyChild(), GetAttrNode(), GetLinearUnits(), importFromEPSG(), importFromWkt(), IsLocal(), IsProjected(), morphFromESRI(), SetACEA(), SetEC(), SetLAEA(), SetLCC(), SetLinearUnitsAndUpdateParameters(), SetLocalCS(), SetMercator(), SetPolyconic(), SetPS(), SetStatePlane(), SetTM(), SetUTM(), and SetWellKnownGeogCS().

#### 11.69.3.44 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::importFromMlCoordSys ( const char \* *pszCoordSys* )

Import Mapinfo style CoordSys definition.

The **OGRSpatialReference** (p. 230) is initialized from the passed Mapinfo style CoordSys definition string.

This method is the equivalent of the C function **OSRImportFromMlCoordSys()** (p. 504).

##### Parameters

<i>pszCoordSys</i>	Mapinfo style CoordSys definition string.
--------------------	-------------------------------------------

##### Returns

OGRErr\_NONE on success, OGRErr\_FAILURE on failure, OGRErr\_UNSUPPORTED\_OPERATION if MITAB library was not linked in.

#### 11.69.3.45 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::importFromOzi ( const char \* *pszDatum*, const char \* *pszProj*, const char \* *pszProjParams* )

Import coordinate system from OziExplorer projection definition.

This method will import projection definition in style, used by OziExplorer software.

This function is the equivalent of the C function OSRImportFromOzi().

##### Parameters

<i>pszDatum</i>	Datum string. This is a fifth string in the OziExplorer .MAP file.
<i>pszProj</i>	Projection string. Search for line starting with "Map Projection" name in the OziExplorer .MAP file and supply it as a whole in this parameter.
<i>pszProjParams</i>	String containing projection parameters. Search for "Projection Setup" name in the OziExplorer .MAP file and supply it as a whole in this parameter.

##### Returns

OGRErr\_NONE on success or an error code in case of failure.

References Clear(), CopyGeogCSFrom(), CPLAtof(), FixupOrdering(), importFromEPSG(), IsLocal(), IsProjected(), SetACEA(), SetLCC(), SetLinearUnits(), SetLocalCS(), SetMercator(), SetSinusoidal(), SetTM(), and SetWell-KnownGeogCS().

#### 11.69.3.46 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::importFromPanorama ( long *iProjSys*, long *iDatum*, long *iEllips*, double \* *padfPrjParams* )

Import coordinate system from "Panorama" GIS projection definition.

This method will import projection definition in style, used by "Panorama" GIS.

This function is the equivalent of the C function OSRImportFromPanorama().

## Parameters

<i>iProjSys</i>	Input projection system code, used in GIS "Panorama".  <h4>Supported Projections</h4>  1: Gauss-Kruger (Transverse Mercator) 2: Lambert Conformal Conic 2SP 5: Stereographic 6: Azimuthal Equidistant (Postel) 8: Mercator 10: Polyconic 13: Polar Stereographic 15: Gnomonic 17: Universal Transverse Mercator (UTM) 18: Wagner I (Kavraisky VI) 19: Mollweide 20: Equidistant Conic 24: Lambert Azimuthal Equal Area 27: Equirectangular 28: Cylindrical Equal Area (Lambert) 29: International Map of the World Polyconic
<i>iDatum</i>	Input coordinate system.  <h4>Supported Datums</h4>  1: Pulkovo, 1942 2: WGS, 1984 3: OSGB 1936 (British National Grid) 9: Pulkovo, 1995
<i>iEllips</i>	Input spheroid.  <h4>Supported Spheroids</h4>  1: Krassovsky, 1940 2: WGS, 1972 3: International, 1924 (Hayford, 1909) 4: Clarke, 1880 5: Clarke, 1866 (NAD1927) 6: Everest, 1830 7: Bessel, 1841 8: Airy, 1830 9: WGS, 1984 (GPS)
<i>pdfPrjParams</i>	Array of 8 coordinate system parameters:

```

[0] Latitude of the first standard parallel (radians)
[1] Latitude of the second standard parallel (radians)
[2] Latitude of center of projection (radians)
[3] Longitude of center of projection (radians)
[4] Scaling factor
[5] False Easting
[6] False Northing
[7] Zone number

```

Particular projection uses different parameters, unused ones may be set to zero. If NULL supplied instead of array pointer default values will be used (i.e., zeroes).

## Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success or an error code in case of failure.

References Clear(), CopyGeogCSFrom(), FixupOrdering(), importFromEPSG(), IsLocal(), IsProjected(), SetAE(), SetAuthority(), SetCEA(), SetEC(), SetEquirectangular(), SetGeogCS(), SetGnomonic(), SetIWMPolyconic(), SetLAEA(), SetLCC(), SetLinearUnits(), SetLocalCS(), SetMercator(), SetMollweide(), SetPolyconic(), SetPS(), SetStereographic(), SetTM(), SetUTM(), SetWagner(), and SetWellKnownGeogCS().

**11.69.3.47 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::importFromPCI ( const char \* *pszProj*, const char \* *pszUnits* = NULL, double \* *padfPrjParams* = NULL )**

Import coordinate system from PCI projection definition.

PCI software uses 16-character string to specify coordinate system and datum/ellipsoid. You should supply at least this string to the **importFromPCI()** (p. 254) function.

This function is the equivalent of the C function **OSRImportFromPCI()** (p. 504).

## Parameters

<i>pszProj</i>	NULL terminated string containing the definition. Looks like "pppppppppppp Ennn" or "pppppppppppp Dnnn", where "pppppppppppp" is a projection code, "Ennn" is an ellipsoid code, "Dnnn" — a datum code.
<i>pszUnits</i>	Grid units code ("DEGREE" or "METRE"). If NULL "METRE" will be used.
<i>padfPrjParams</i>	Array of 17 coordinate system parameters:

[0] Spheroid semi major axis [1] Spheroid semi minor axis [2] Reference Longitude [3] Reference Latitude [4] First Standard Parallel [5] Second Standard Parallel [6] False Easting [7] False Northing [8] Scale Factor [9] Height above sphere surface [10] Longitude of 1st point on center line [11] Latitude of 1st point on center line [12] Longitude of 2nd point on center line [13] Latitude of 2nd point on center line [14] Azimuth east of north for center line [15] Landsat satellite number [16] Landsat path number

Particular projection uses different parameters, unused ones may be set to zero. If NULL supplied instead of array pointer default values will be used (i.e., zeroes).

## Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success or an error code in case of failure.

References Clear(), CopyGeogCSFrom(), CPLAtof(), FixupOrdering(), importFromEPSG(), IsGeographic(), IsLocal(), IsProjected(), SetACEA(), SetAE(), SetAngularUnits(), SetAuthority(), SetCS(), SetEC(), SetEquirectangular2(), SetGeogCS(), SetGnomonic(), SetHOM(), SetHOM2PNO(), SetLAEA(), SetLCC(), SetLCC1SP(), SetLinearUnits(), SetLinearUnitsAndUpdateParameters(), SetLocalCS(), SetMC(), SetMercator(), SetOrthographic(), SetOS(), SetPolyconic(), SetPS(), SetRobinson(), SetSinusoidal(), SetStatePlane(), SetStereographic(), SetTM(), SetTOWGS84(), SetUTM(), and SetVDG().

**11.69.3.48 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::importFromProj4 ( const char \* *pszProj4* )**

Import PROJ.4 coordinate string.

The **OGRSpatialReference** (p. 230) is initialized from the passed PROJ.4 style coordinate system string. In addition to many +proj formulations which have OGC equivalents, it is also possible to import "+init=epsg:n" style definitions. These are passed to **importFromEPSG()** (p. 250). Other init strings (such as the state plane zones) are not currently supported.

Example: `pszProj4 = "+proj=utm +zone=11 +datum=WGS84"`

Some parameters, such as grids, recognised by PROJ.4 may not be well understood and translated into the **OGRSpatialReference** (p. 230) model. It is possible to add the +wktext parameter which is a special keyword that OGR



recognises as meaning "embed the entire PROJ.4 string in the WKT and use it literally when converting back to PROJ.4 format".

For example: "+proj=nzmg +lat\_0=-41 +lon\_0=173 +x\_0=2510000 +y\_0=6023150 +ellps=intl +units=m +nadgrids=nzgd2kgrid0005.gsb +wktext"

will be translated as :

```
PROJCS["unnamed",
  GEOGCS["International 1909 (Hayford)",
    DATUM["unknown",
      SPHEROID["intl",6378388,297]],
    PRIMEM["Greenwich",0],
    UNIT["degree",0.0174532925199433]],
  PROJECTION["New_Zealand_Map_Grid"],
  PARAMETER["latitude_of_origin",-41],
  PARAMETER["central_meridian",173],
  PARAMETER["false_easting",2510000],
  PARAMETER["false_northing",6023150],
  UNIT["Meter",1],
  EXTENSION["PROJ4","+proj=nzmg +lat_0=-41 +lon_0=173 +x_0=2510000
    +y_0=6023150 +ellps=intl +units=m
    +nadgrids=nzgd2kgrid0005.gsb +wktext"]]
```

This method is the equivalent of the C function **OSRImportFromProj4()** (p. 505).

#### Parameters

<i>pszProj4</i>	the PROJ.4 style string.
-----------------	--------------------------

#### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success or OGRERR\_CORRUPT\_DATA on failure.

References OGR\_SRSNode::AddChild(), Clear(), OGR\_SRSNode::Clone(), CopyGeogCSFrom(), CPLAtof(), CPLAtofM(), GetAttrNode(), OGR\_SRSNode::GetChild(), OGR\_SRSNode::GetChildCount(), GetLinearUnits(), OGR\_SRSNode::GetNode(), GetProjParm(), OGR\_SRSNode::GetValue(), importFromEPSG(), IsGeocentric(), IsLocal(), IsProjected(), SetACEA(), SetAE(), SetBonne(), SetCEA(), SetCS(), SetEC(), SetEckert(), SetEquirectangular(), SetEquirectangular2(), SetExtension(), SetGaussSchreiberTMercator(), SetGeocCS(), SetGeogCS(), SetGEOS(), SetGH(), SetGnomonic(), SetGS(), SetHOM(), SetIGH(), SetIWMPolyconic(), SetKrovak(), SetLAEA(), SetLCC(), SetLCC1SP(), SetLinearUnits(), SetMC(), SetMercator(), SetMollweide(), SetNode(), SetNormProjParm(), SetNZMG(), SetOrthographic(), SetOS(), SetPolyconic(), SetPS(), SetRobinson(), SetSinusoidal(), SetStereographic(), SetTM(), SetTMSO(), SetTOWGS84(), SetTPED(), SetUTM(), SetVDG(), SetWagner(), and SetWellKnownGeogCS().

Referenced by importFromEPSGA(), and SetFromUserInput().

#### 11.69.3.49 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::importFromUrl ( const char \* *pszUrl* )

Set spatial reference from a URL.

This method will download the spatial reference at a given URL and feed it into SetFromUserInput for you.

This method does the same thing as the **OSRImportFromUrl()** (p. 505) function.

#### Parameters

<i>pszUrl</i>	text definition to try to deduce SRS from.
---------------	--------------------------------------------

#### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success, or an error code with the curl error message if it is unable to download data.

References CPLHTTPResult::nDataLen, CPLHTTPResult::nStatus, CPLHTTPResult::pabyData, CPLHTTPResult::pszErrBuf, and SetFromUserInput().

Referenced by `SetFromUserInput()`.

#### 11.69.3.50 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::importFromURN ( const char \* *pszURN* )

Initialize from OGC URN.

Initializes this spatial reference from a coordinate system defined by an OGC URN prefixed with "urn:ogc:def:crs:" per recommendation paper 06-023r1. Currently EPSG and OGC authority values are supported, including OGC auto codes, but not including CRS1 or CRS88 (NAVD88).

This method is also support through **SetFromUserInput()** (p. 268) which can normally be used for URNs.

#### Parameters

<i>pszURN</i>	the urn string.
---------------	-----------------

#### Returns

OGRErr\_NONE on success or an error code.

References `OGR_SRSNode::AddChild()`, `Clear()`, `OGR_SRSNode::Clone()`, `OGR_SRSNode::GetChild()`, `OGR_SRSNode::GetValue()`, and `SetNode()`.

Referenced by `SetFromUserInput()`.

#### 11.69.3.51 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::importFromUSGS ( long *iProjSys*, long *iZone*, double \* *padfPrjParams*, long *iDatum*, int *bAnglesInPackedDMSFormat* = TRUE )

Import coordinate system from USGS projection definition.

This method will import projection definition in style, used by USGS GCTP software. GCTP operates on angles in packed DMS format (see **CPLDecToPackedDMS()** (p. 316) function for details), so all angle values (latitudes, longitudes, azimuths, etc.) specified in the *padfPrjParams* array should be in the packed DMS format, unless *bAnglesInPackedDMSFormat* is set to FALSE.

This function is the equivalent of the C function **OSRImportFromUSGS()** (p. 505). Note that the *bAnglesInPackedDMSFormat* parameter is only present in the C++ method. The C function assumes *bAnglesInPackedFormat* = TRUE.

## Parameters

<i>iProjSys</i>	Input projection system code, used in GCTP.									
<i>iZone</i>	Input zone for UTM and State Plane projection systems. For Southern Hemisphere UTM use a negative zone code. iZone ignored for all other projections.									
<i>padfPrjParams</i>	Array of 15 coordinate system parameters. These parameters differs for different projections.									
<div>&lt;h4&gt;Projection Transformation Package Projection Parameters&lt;/h4&gt;</div>										
<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>										

```

----- | Array Element | Code & Projection Id |----- | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11
| 12 | ----- 0 Geographic | | | | 1 U T M | | | | 2 State Plane | | | | 3 Albers
Equal Area | | | | 4 Lambert Conformal C | | | | 5 Mercator | | | | 6 Polar Stereographic | | | | 7 Polyconic | |
| | 8 Equid. Conic A |zero | | | Equid. Conic B |one | | | 9 Transverse Mercator | | | | 10 Stereographic | | |
| | 11 Lambert Azimuthal | | | | 12 Azimuthal | | | | 13 Gnomonic | | | | 14 Orthographic | | | | 15 Gen. Vert.
Near Per | | | | 16 Sinusoidal | | | | 17 Equirectangular | | | | 18 Miller Cylindrical | | | | 19 Van der Grinten | |
| | 20 Hotin Oblique Merc A |Long1|Lat1|Long2|Lat2|zero| Hotin Oblique Merc B | | | |one| 21 Robinson | | | |
22 Space Oblique Merc A |PSRev|LRat|PFlag| |zero| Space Oblique Merc B | | | |one| 23 Alaska Conformal | | | |
| | 24 Interrupted Goode | | | | 25 Mollweide | | | | 26 Interrupt Mollweide | | | | 27 Hammer | | | | 28 Wagner
IV | | | | 29 Wagner VII | | | | 30 Oblated Equal Area |Angle| | | | -----

```

where

Lon/Z	Longitude of any point in the UTM zone or zero. If zero, a zone code must be specified.
Lat/Z	Latitude of any point in the UTM zone or zero. If zero, a zone code must be specified.
SMajor	Semi-major axis of ellipsoid. If zero, Clarke 1866 in meters is assumed.
SMinor	Eccentricity squared of the ellipsoid if less than zero, if zero, a spherical form is assumed, or if greater than zero, the semi-minor axis of ellipsoid.
Sphere	Radius of reference sphere. If zero, 6370997 meters is used.
STDPAR	Latitude of the standard parallel
STDPR1	Latitude of the first standard parallel
STDPR2	Latitude of the second standard parallel
CentMer	Longitude of the central meridian
OriginLat	Latitude of the projection origin
FE	False easting in the same units as the semi-major axis
FN	False northing in the same units as the semi-major axis
TrueScale	Latitude of true scale
LongPol	Longitude down below pole of map
Factor	Scale factor at central meridian (Transverse Mercator) or center of projection (Hotine Oblique Mercator)
CentLon	Longitude of center of projection
CenterLat	Latitude of center of projection
Height	Height of perspective point
Long1	Longitude of first point on center line (Hotine Oblique Mercator, format A)
Long2	Longitude of second point on center line (Hotine Oblique Mercator, format A)
Lat1	Latitude of first point on center line (Hotine Oblique Mercator, format A)
Lat2	Latitude of second point on center line (Hotine Oblique Mercator, format A)
AziAng	Azimuth angle east of north of center line (Hotine Oblique Mercator, format B)
AzmthPt	Longitude of point on central meridian where azimuth occurs (Hotine Oblique Mercator, format B)
IncAng	Inclination of orbit at ascending node, counter-clockwise from equator (SOM, format A)
AscLong	Longitude of ascending orbit at equator (SOM, format A)
PSRev	Period of satellite revolution in minutes (SOM, format A)
LRat	Landsat ratio to compensate for confusion at northern end of orbit (SOM, format A -- use 0.5201613)
PFlag	End of path flag for Landsat: 0 = start of path, 1 = end of path (SOM, format A)
Satnum	Landsat Satellite Number (SOM, format B)
Path	Landsat Path Number (Use WRS-1 for Landsat 1, 2 and 3 and WRS-2 for Landsat 4, 5 and 6.) (SOM, format B)
Shapem	Oblated Equal Area oval shape parameter m
Shapen	Oblated Equal Area oval shape parameter n
Angle	Oblated Equal Area oval rotation angle

Array elements 13 and 14 are set to zero. All array elements with blank fields are set to zero too.

#### Parameters

<i>iDatum</i>	Input spheroid.
---------------	-----------------

If the datum code is negative, the first two values in the parameter array (parm) are used to define the values as follows:

- If `padfPrjParams[0]` is a non-zero value and `padfPrjParams[1]` is greater than one, the semimajor axis is set to `padfPrjParams[0]` and the semiminor axis is set to `padfPrjParams[1]`.
- If `padfPrjParams[0]` is nonzero and `padfPrjParams[1]` is greater than zero but less than or equal to one, the semimajor axis is set to `padfPrjParams[0]` and the semiminor axis is computed from the eccentricity squared value `padfPrjParams[1]`:  

$$\text{semiminor} = \sqrt{1.0 - \text{ES}} * \text{semimajor}$$
 where  

$$\text{ES} = \text{eccentricity squared}$$
- If `padfPrjParams[0]` is nonzero and `padfPrjParams[1]` is equal to zero, the semimajor axis and semiminor axis are set to `padfPrjParams[0]`.
- If `padfPrjParams[0]` equals zero and `padfPrjParams[1]` is greater than zero, the default Clarke 1866 is used to assign values to the semimajor axis and semiminor axis.
- If `padfPrjParams[0]` and `padfPrjParams[1]` equals zero, the semimajor axis is set to 6370997.0 and the semiminor axis is set to zero.

If a datum code is zero or greater, the semimajor and semiminor axis are defined by the datum code as found in the following table:

#### <h4>Supported Datums</h4>

```

0: Clarke 1866 (default)
1: Clarke 1880
2: Bessel
3: International 1967
4: International 1909
5: WGS 72
6: Everest
7: WGS 66
8: GRS 1980/WGS 84
9: Airy
10: Modified Everest
11: Modified Airy
12: Walbeck
13: Southeast Asia
14: Australian National
15: Krassovsky
16: Hough
17: Mercury 1960
18: Modified Mercury 1968
19: Sphere of Radius 6370997 meters

```

#### Parameters

<i>bAnglesInPackedDMS-Format</i>	TRUE if the angle values specified in the <code>padfPrjParams</code> array should be in the packed DMS format
----------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success or an error code in case of failure.

References `FixupOrdering()`, `IsLocal()`, `IsProjected()`, `SetACEA()`, `SetAE()`, `SetAuthority()`, `SetEC()`, `SetEquirectangular2()`, `SetGeogCS()`, `SetGnomonic()`, `SetHOM()`, `SetHOM2PNO()`, `SetLAEA()`, `SetLCC()`, `SetLinearUnits()`, `SetLocalCS()`, `SetMC()`, `SetMercator()`, `SetMollweide()`, `SetOrthographic()`, `SetPolyconic()`, `SetPS()`, `SetRobinson()`, `SetSinusoidal()`, `SetStatePlane()`, `SetStereographic()`, `SetTM()`, `SetUTM()`, `SetVDG()`, `SetWagner()`, and `SetWellKnownGeogCS()`.

### 11.69.3.52 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::importFromWkt ( char \*\* *ppszInput* )

Import from WKT string.

This method will wipe the existing SRS definition, and reassign it based on the contents of the passed WKT string. Only as much of the input string as needed to construct this SRS is consumed from the input string, and the input string pointer is then updated to point to the remaining (unused) input.

This method is the same as the C function **OSRImportFromWkt()** (p. 505).

#### Parameters

<i>ppszInput</i>	Pointer to pointer to input. The pointer is updated to point to remaining unused input text.
------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### Returns

OGRErr\_NONE if import succeeds, or OGRErr\_CORRUPT\_DATA if it fails for any reason.

References OGR\_SRSNode::AddChild(), Clear(), and OGR\_SRSNode::importFromWkt().

Referenced by importFromDict(), importFromESRI(), OGRSpatialReference(), OSRNewSpatialReference(), SetFromUserInput(), and SetWellKnownGeogCS().

### 11.69.3.53 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::importFromWMSAUTO ( const char \* *pszDefinition* )

Initialize from WMSAUTO string.

Note that the WMS 1.3 specification does not include the units code, while apparently earlier specs do. We try to guess around this.

#### Parameters

<i>pszDefinition</i>	the WMSAUTO string
----------------------	--------------------

#### Returns

OGRErr\_NONE on success or an error code.

References Clear(), CPLAtof(), SetAuthority(), SetEquirectangular(), SetLinearUnits(), SetMollweide(), SetOrthographic(), SetTM(), SetUTM(), and SetWellKnownGeogCS().

Referenced by SetFromUserInput().

### 11.69.3.54 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::importFromXML ( const char \* *pszXML* )

Import coordinate system from XML format (GML only currently).

This method is the same as the C function **OSRImportFromXML()** (p. 505)

#### Parameters

<i>pszXML</i>	XML string to import
---------------	----------------------

#### Returns

OGRErr\_NONE on success or OGRErr\_CORRUPT\_DATA on failure.

References Clear(), CPLXMLNode::psNext, and CPLXMLNode::pszValue.

Referenced by SetFromUserInput().

**11.69.3.55 int OGRSpatialReference::IsCompound ( ) const**

Check if coordinate system is compound.

This method is the same as the C function **OSRIsCompound()** (p. 505).

**Returns**

TRUE if this is rooted with a COMPD\_CS node.

References OGR\_SRSNode::GetValue().

**11.69.3.56 int OGRSpatialReference::IsGeocentric ( ) const**

Check if geocentric coordinate system.

This method is the same as the C function **OSRIsGeocentric()** (p. 506).

**Returns**

TRUE if this contains a GEOCCS node indicating a it is a geocentric coordinate system.

**Since**

OGR 1.9.0

References OGR\_SRSNode::GetValue().

Referenced by CloneGeogCS(), CopyGeogCSFrom(), exportToProj4(), importFromProj4(), and SetGeogCS().

**11.69.3.57 int OGRSpatialReference::IsGeographic ( ) const**

Check if geographic coordinate system.

This method is the same as the C function **OSRIsGeographic()** (p. 506).

**Returns**

TRUE if this spatial reference is geographic ... that is the root is a GEOGCS node.

References GetAttrNode(), and OGR\_SRSNode::GetValue().

Referenced by AutoidentifyEPSG(), EPSGTreatsAsLatLong(), exportToERM(), exportToProj4(), exportToXML(), importFromEPSGA(), importFromPCI(), SetCompoundCS(), SetVertCS(), and SetWellKnownGeogCS().

**11.69.3.58 int OGRSpatialReference::IsLocal ( ) const**

Check if local coordinate system.

This method is the same as the C function **OSRIsLocal()** (p. 506).

**Returns**

TRUE if this spatial reference is local ... that is the root is a LOCAL\_CS node.

Referenced by exportToPanorama(), exportToPCI(), exportToUSGS(), importFromERM(), importFromESRI(), importFromOzi(), importFromPanorama(), importFromPCI(), importFromProj4(), importFromUSGS(), and IsSame().

### 11.69.3.59 int OGRSpatialReference::IsProjected ( ) const

Check if projected coordinate system.

This method is the same as the C function **OSRIsProjected()** (p. 506).

#### Returns

TRUE if this contains a PROJCS node indicating a it is a projected coordinate system.

References GetAttrNode(), and OGR\_SRSNode::GetValue().

Referenced by AutodentifyEPSG(), exportToERM(), exportToXML(), importFromEPSGA(), importFromESRI(), importFromOzi(), importFromPanorama(), importFromPCI(), importFromProj4(), importFromUSGS(), IsSame(), SetCompoundCS(), and SetVertCS().

### 11.69.3.60 int OGRSpatialReference::IsSame ( const OGRSpatialReference \* *poOtherSRS* ) const

Do these two spatial references describe the same system ?

#### Parameters

<i>poOtherSRS</i>	the SRS being compared to.
-------------------	----------------------------

#### Returns

TRUE if equivalent or FALSE otherwise.

References GetAttrNode(), GetAttrValue(), OGR\_SRSNode::GetChild(), OGR\_SRSNode::GetChildCount(), GetLinearUnits(), GetProjParm(), OGR\_SRSNode::GetValue(), IsLocal(), IsProjected(), IsSameGeogCS(), IsSameVertCS(), and IsVertical().

### 11.69.3.61 int OGRSpatialReference::IsSameGeogCS ( const OGRSpatialReference \* *poOther* ) const

Do the GeogCS'es match?

This method is the same as the C function **OSRIsSameGeogCS()** (p. 506).

#### Parameters

<i>poOther</i>	the SRS being compared against.
----------------	---------------------------------

#### Returns

TRUE if they are the same or FALSE otherwise.

References CPLAtof(), GetAttrValue(), and GetTOWGS84().

Referenced by IsSame(), and morphFromESRI().

### 11.69.3.62 int OGRSpatialReference::IsSameVertCS ( const OGRSpatialReference \* *poOther* ) const

Do the VertCS'es match?

This method is the same as the C function **OSRIsSameVertCS()** (p. 507).

#### Parameters

<i>poOther</i>	the SRS being compared against.
----------------	---------------------------------



**Returns**

TRUE if they are the same or FALSE otherwise.

References CPLAtof(), and GetAttrValue().

Referenced by IsSame().

**11.69.3.63 int OGRSpatialReference::IsVertical ( ) const**

Check if vertical coordinate system.

This method is the same as the C function **OSRIsVertical()** (p. 507).

**Returns**

TRUE if this contains a VERT\_CS node indicating a it is a vertical coordinate system.

**Since**

OGR 1.8.0

References GetAttrNode(), and OGR\_SRSNode::GetValue().

Referenced by GetTargetLinearUnits(), IsSame(), SetCompoundCS(), and SetTargetLinearUnits().

**11.69.3.64 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::morphFromESRI ( )**

Convert in place from ESRI WKT format.

The value notes of this coordinate system are modified in various manners to adhere more closely to the WKT standard. This mostly involves translating a variety of ESRI names for projections, arguments and datums to "standard" names, as defined by Adam Gawne-Cain's reference translation of EPSG to WKT for the CT specification.

Starting with GDAL 1.9.0, missing parameters in TOWGS84, DATUM or GEOGCS nodes can be added to the WKT, comparing existing WKT parameters to GDAL's databases. Note that this optional procedure is very conservative and should not introduce false information into the WKT definition (although caution should be advised when activating it). Needs the Configuration Option GDAL\_FIX\_ESRI\_WKT be set to one of the following values (TOWGS84 is recommended for proper datum shift calculations):

**GDAL\_FIX\_ESRI\_WKT values**

	<b>TOWGS84</b>		Adds missing TOWGS84 parameters (necessary for datum transformations), based on named datum and spheroid values.
	<b>DATUM</b>		Adds ESPG AUTHORITY nodes and sets SPHEROID name to OGR spec.
	<b>GEOGCS</b>		Adds ESPG AUTHORITY nodes and sets GEOGCS, DATUM and SPHEROID names to OGR spec. Effectively replaces GEOGCS node with the result of importFromEPSG(n), using EPSG code n corresponding to the existing GEOGCS. Does not impact PROJCS values.

This does the same as the C function **OSRMorphFromESRI()** (p. 507).

#### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE unless something goes badly wrong.

References OGR\_SRSNode::AddChild(), OGR\_SRSNode::applyRemapper(), OGR\_SRSNode::Clone(), CloneGeogCS(), CopyGeogCSFrom(), OGR\_SRSNode::DestroyChild(), OGR\_SRSNode::FindChild(), FixupOrdering(), GetAttrNode(), GetAttrValue(), OGR\_SRSNode::GetChild(), GetProjParm(), OGR\_SRSNode::GetValue(), importFromEPSG(), OGR\_SRSNode::InsertChild(), IsSameGeogCS(), SetNode(), SetProjParm(), OGR\_SRSNode::SetValue(), and StripCTParms().

Referenced by importFromESRI(), and SetFromUserInput().

#### 11.69.3.65 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::morphToESRI ( )

Convert in place to ESRI WKT format.

The value nodes of this coordinate system are modified in various manners more closely map onto the ESRI concept of WKT format. This includes renaming a variety of projections and arguments, and stripping out nodes not recognised by ESRI (like AUTHORITY and AXIS).

This does the same as the C function **OSRMorphToESRI()** (p. 507).

#### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE unless something goes badly wrong.

References OGR\_SRSNode::AddChild(), OGR\_SRSNode::applyRemapper(), OGR\_SRSNode::DestroyChild(), FindProjParm(), Fixup(), GetAngularUnits(), GetAttrNode(), GetAttrValue(), GetAuthorityCode(), GetAuthorityName(), OGR\_SRSNode::GetChild(), OGR\_SRSNode::GetChildCount(), GetLinearUnits(), GetNormProjParm(), GetProjParm(), GetUTMZone(), OGR\_SRSNode::GetValue(), SetNode(), OGR\_SRSNode::SetValue(), and StripCTParms().

#### 11.69.3.66 int OGRSpatialReference::Reference ( )

Increments the reference count by one.

The reference count is used keep track of the number of **OGRGeometry** (p. 126) objects referencing this SRS.

The method does the same thing as the C function **OSRReference()** (p. 507).

#### Returns

the updated reference count.

Referenced by `OGRGeometry::assignSpatialReference()`.

#### 11.69.3.67 void OGRSpatialReference::Release ( )

Decrements the reference count by one, and destroy if zero.

The method does the same thing as the C function **OSRRelease()** (p. 508).

References `Dereference()`.

Referenced by `OGRGeometry::assignSpatialReference()`.

#### 11.69.3.68 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::SetACEA ( double *dfStdP1*, double *dfStdP2*, double *dfCenterLat*, double *dfCenterLong*, double *dfFalseEasting*, double *dfFalseNorthing* )

Albers Conic Equal Area

References `SetNormProjParm()`, and `SetProjection()`.

Referenced by `importFromESRI()`, `importFromOzi()`, `importFromPCI()`, `importFromProj4()`, and `importFromUSGS()`.

#### 11.69.3.69 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::SetAE ( double *dfCenterLat*, double *dfCenterLong*, double *dfFalseEasting*, double *dfFalseNorthing* )

Azimuthal Equidistant

References `SetNormProjParm()`, and `SetProjection()`.

Referenced by `importFromPanorama()`, `importFromPCI()`, `importFromProj4()`, and `importFromUSGS()`.

#### 11.69.3.70 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::SetAngularUnits ( const char \* *pszUnitsName*, double *dfInRadians* )

Set the angular units for the geographic coordinate system.

This method creates a UNIT subnode with the specified values as a child of the GEOGCS node.

This method does the same as the C function **OSRSetAngularUnits()** (p. 508).

#### Parameters

<i>pszUnitsName</i>	the units name to be used. Some preferred units names can be found in <b>ogr_srs_api.h</b> (p. 491) such as <code>SRS_UA_DEGREE</code> .
<i>dfInRadians</i>	the value to multiple by an angle in the indicated units to transform to radians. Some standard conversion factors can be found in <b>ogr_srs_api.h</b> (p. 491).

#### Returns

`OGRErr_NONE` on success.

References `OGR_SRSNode::AddChild()`, `OGR_SRSNode::FindChild()`, `GetAttrNode()`, `OGR_SRSNode::GetChild()`, `OGR_SRSNode::GetChildCount()`, and `OGR_SRSNode::SetValue()`.

Referenced by `CloneGeogCS()`, `Fixup()`, and `importFromPCI()`.

### 11.69.3.71 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::SetAuthority ( const char \* *pszTargetKey*, const char \* *pszAuthority*, int *nCode* )

Set the authority for a node.

This method is the same as the C function **OSRSetAuthority()** (p. 508).

#### Parameters

<i>pszTargetKey</i>	the partial or complete path to the node to set an authority on. ie. "PROJCS", "GEOGCS" or "GEOGCS UNIT".
<i>pszAuthority</i>	authority name, such as "EPSG".
<i>nCode</i>	code for value with this authority.

#### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success.

References OGR\_SRSNode::AddChild(), OGR\_SRSNode::DestroyChild(), OGR\_SRSNode::FindChild(), and GetAttrNode().

Referenced by AutoIdentifyEPSG(), importFromEPSGA(), importFromPanorama(), importFromPCI(), importFrom-USGS(), and importFromWMSAUTO().

### 11.69.3.72 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::SetAxes ( const char \* *pszTargetKey*, const char \* *pszXAxisName*, OGRAxisOrientation *eXAxisOrientation*, const char \* *pszYAxisName*, OGRAxisOrientation *eYAxisOrientation* )

Set the axes for a coordinate system.

Set the names, and orientations of the axes for either a projected (PROJCS) or geographic (GEOGCS) coordinate system.

This method is equivalent to the C function OSRSetAxes().

#### Parameters

<i>pszTargetKey</i>	either "PROJCS" or "GEOGCS", must already exist in SRS.
<i>pszXAxisName</i>	name of first axis, normally "Long" or "Easting".
<i>eXAxisOrientation</i>	normally OAO_East.
<i>pszYAxisName</i>	name of second axis, normally "Lat" or "Northing".
<i>eYAxisOrientation</i>	normally OAO_North.

#### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success or an error code.

References OGR\_SRSNode::AddChild(), OGR\_SRSNode::DestroyChild(), OGR\_SRSNode::FindChild(), and OSRAxisEnumToName().

### 11.69.3.73 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::SetBonne ( double *dfStdP1*, double *dfCentralMeridian*, double *dfFalseEasting*, double *dfFalseNorthing* )

Bonne

References SetNormProjParm(), and SetProjection().

Referenced by importFromProj4().

11.69.3.74 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::SetCEA ( double *dfStdP1*, double *dfCentralMeridian*, double *dfFalseEasting*, double *dfFalseNorthing* )

Cylindrical Equal Area

References SetNormProjParm(), and SetProjection().

Referenced by importFromPanorama(), and importFromProj4().

11.69.3.75 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::SetCompoundCS ( const char \* *pszName*, const OGRSpatialReference \* *poHorizSRS*, const OGRSpatialReference \* *poVertSRS* )

Setup a compound coordinate system.

This method is the same as the C function **OSRSetCompoundCS()** (p. 509).

This method is replace the current SRS with a COMPD\_CS coordinate system consisting of the passed in horizontal and vertical coordinate systems.

#### Parameters

<i>pszName</i>	the name of the compound coordinate system.
<i>poHorizSRS</i>	the horizontal SRS (PROJCS or GEOGCS).
<i>poVertSRS</i>	the vertical SRS (VERT_CS).

#### Returns

OGRErr\_NONE on success.

References OGR\_SRSNode::AddChild(), Clear(), OGR\_SRSNode::Clone(), IsGeographic(), IsProjected(), and IsVertical().

11.69.3.76 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::SetCS ( double *dfCenterLat*, double *dfCenterLong*, double *dfFalseEasting*, double *dfFalseNorthing* )

Cassini-Soldner

References SetNormProjParm(), and SetProjection().

Referenced by importFromPCI(), and importFromProj4().

11.69.3.77 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::SetEC ( double *dfStdP1*, double *dfStdP2*, double *dfCenterLat*, double *dfCenterLong*, double *dfFalseEasting*, double *dfFalseNorthing* )

Equidistant Conic

References SetNormProjParm(), and SetProjection().

Referenced by importFromESRI(), importFromPanorama(), importFromPCI(), importFromProj4(), and importFrom-USGS().

11.69.3.78 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::SetEckert ( int *nVariation*, double *dfCentralMeridian*, double *dfFalseEasting*, double *dfFalseNorthing* )

Eckert I-VI

References SetNormProjParm(), and SetProjection().

Referenced by importFromProj4().

11.69.3.79 **OGRERR** **OGRSpatialReference::SetEquirectangular** ( double *dfCenterLat*, double *dfCenterLong*, double *dfFalseEasting*, double *dfFalseNorthing* )

Equirectangular

References **SetNormProjParm()**, and **SetProjection()**.

Referenced by **importFromPanorama()**, **importFromProj4()**, and **importFromWMSAUTO()**.

11.69.3.80 **OGRERR** **OGRSpatialReference::SetEquirectangular2** ( double *dfCenterLat*, double *dfCenterLong*, double *dfPseudoStdParallel1*, double *dfFalseEasting*, double *dfFalseNorthing* )

Equirectangular generalized form :

References **SetNormProjParm()**, and **SetProjection()**.

Referenced by **importFromPCI()**, **importFromProj4()**, and **importFromUSGS()**.

11.69.3.81 **OGRERR** **OGRSpatialReference::SetExtension** ( const char \* *pszTargetKey*, const char \* *pszName*, const char \* *pszValue* )

Set extension value.

Set the value of the named EXTENSION item for the identified target node.

#### Parameters

<i>pszTargetKey</i>	the name or path to the parent node of the EXTENSION.
<i>pszName</i>	the name of the extension being fetched.
<i>pszValue</i>	the value to set

#### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success

References **OGR\_SRSNode::AddChild()**, **OGR\_SRSNode::GetChild()**, **OGR\_SRSNode::GetChildCount()**, **OGR\_SRSNode::GetValue()**, and **OGR\_SRSNode::SetValue()**.

Referenced by **importFromProj4()**.

11.69.3.82 **OGRERR** **OGRSpatialReference::SetFromUserInput** ( const char \* *pszDefinition* )

Set spatial reference from various text formats.

This method will examine the provided input, and try to deduce the format, and then use it to initialize the spatial reference system. It may take the following forms:

1. Well Known Text definition - passed on to **importFromWkt()** (p. 260).
2. "EPSG:n" - number passed on to **importFromEPSG()** (p. 250).
3. "EPSGA:n" - number passed on to **importFromEPSGA()** (p. 250).
4. "AUTO:proj\_id,unit\_id,lon0,lat0" - WMS auto projections.
5. "urn:ogc:def:crs:EPSG::n" - ogc urns
6. PROJ.4 definitions - passed on to **importFromProj4()** (p. 254).
7. filename - file read for WKT, XML or PROJ.4 definition.

8. well known name accepted by **SetWellKnownGeogCS()** (p. 282), such as NAD27, NAD83, WGS84 or WGS72.
9. WKT (directly or in a file) in ESRI format should be prefixed with ESRI:: to trigger an automatic **morphFromESRI()** (p. 263).
10. "IGNF:xxx" - "+init=IGNF:xxx" passed on to **importFromProj4()** (p. 254).

It is expected that this method will be extended in the future to support XML and perhaps a simplified "minilanguage" for indicating common UTM and State Plane definitions.

This method is intended to be flexible, but by it's nature it is imprecise as it must guess information about the format intended. When possible applications should call the specific method appropriate if the input is known to be in a particular format.

This method does the same thing as the **OSRSetFromUserInput()** (p. 510) function.

#### Parameters

<i>pszDefinition</i>	text definition to try to deduce SRS from.
----------------------	--------------------------------------------

#### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success, or an error code if the name isn't recognised, the definition is corrupt, or an EPSG value can't be successfully looked up.

References OGR\_SRSNode::AddChild(), Clear(), OGR\_SRSNode::Clone(), OGR\_SRSNode::GetChild(), OGR\_SRSNode::GetValue(), importFromDict(), importFromEPSG(), importFromEPSGA(), importFromProj4(), importFromUrl(), importFromURN(), importFromWkt(), importFromWMSAUTO(), importFromXML(), morphFromESRI(), SetNode(), and SetWellKnownGeogCS().

Referenced by importFromUrl().

**11.69.3.83 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::SetGaussSchreiberTMercator ( double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfScale, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing )**

Gauss Schreiber Transverse Mercator

References SetNormProjParm(), and SetProjection().

Referenced by importFromProj4().

**11.69.3.84 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::SetGeocCS ( const char \* pszName )**

Set the user visible GEOCCS name.

This method is the same as the C function **OSRSetGeocCS()** (p. 510).

This method will ensure a GEOCCS node is created as the root, and set the provided name on it. If used on a GEOGCS coordinate system, the DATUM and PRIMEM nodes from the GEOGCS will be transferred over to the GEOGCS.

#### Parameters

<i>pszName</i>	the user visible name to assign. Not used as a key.
----------------	-----------------------------------------------------

#### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success.

Since

OGR 1.9.0

References OGR\_SRSNode::Clone(), GetAttrNode(), OGR\_SRSNode::GetNode(), OGR\_SRSNode::GetValue(), OGR\_SRSNode::InsertChild(), and SetNode().

Referenced by importFromProj4().

**11.69.3.85** OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::SetGeogCS ( const char \* *pszGeogName*, const char \* *pszDatumName*, const char \* *pszSpheroidName*, double *dfSemiMajor*, double *dfInvFlattening*, const char \* *pszPMName* = NULL, double *dfPMOffset* = 0.0, const char \* *pszAngularUnits* = NULL, double *dfConvertToRadians* = 0.0 )

Set geographic coordinate system.

This method is used to set the datum, ellipsoid, prime meridian and angular units for a geographic coordinate system. It can be used on it's own to establish a geographic spatial reference, or applied to a projected coordinate system to establish the underlying geographic coordinate system.

This method does the same as the C function **OSRSetGeogCS()** (p.511).

#### Parameters

<i>pszGeogName</i>	user visible name for the geographic coordinate system (not to serve as a key).
<i>pszDatumName</i>	key name for this datum. The OpenGIS specification lists some known values, and otherwise EPSG datum names with a standard transformation are considered legal keys.
<i>pszSpheroid-Name</i>	user visible spheroid name (not to serve as a key)
<i>dfSemiMajor</i>	the semi major axis of the spheroid.
<i>dfInvFlattening</i>	the inverse flattening for the spheroid. This can be computed from the semi minor axis as $1/f = 1.0 / (1.0 - \text{semiminor}/\text{semimajor})$ .
<i>pszPMName</i>	the name of the prime meridian (not to serve as a key) If this is NULL a default value of "Greenwich" will be used.
<i>dfPMOffset</i>	the longitude of greenwich relative to this prime meridian.
<i>pszAngularUnits</i>	the angular units name (see <b>ogr_srs_api.h</b> (p.491) for some standard names). If NULL a value of "degrees" will be assumed.
<i>dfConvertTo-Radians</i>	value to multiply angular units by to transform them to radians. A value of SRS_UL_DEGREE_CONV will be used if <i>pszAngularUnits</i> is NULL.

#### Returns

OGRErr\_NONE on success.

References OGR\_SRSNode::AddChild(), Clear(), CopyGeogCSFrom(), CPLAtof(), OGR\_SRSNode::DestroyChild(), OGR\_SRSNode::FindChild(), GetAttrNode(), OGR\_SRSNode::InsertChild(), IsGeocentric(), SetGeogCS(), and SetRoot().

Referenced by importFromPanorama(), importFromPCI(), importFromProj4(), importFromUSGS(), and SetGeogCS().

**11.69.3.86** OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::SetGEOS ( double *dfCentralMeridian*, double *dfSatelliteHeight*, double *dfFalseEasting*, double *dfFalseNorthing* )

Geostationary Satellite

References SetNormProjParm(), and SetProjection().

Referenced by importFromProj4().



11.69.3.87 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::SetGH ( double *dfCentralMeridian*, double *dfFalseEasting*, double *dfFalseNorthing* )

Goode Homolosine

References SetNormProjParm(), and SetProjection().

Referenced by importFromProj4().

11.69.3.88 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::SetGnomonic ( double *dfCenterLat*, double *dfCenterLong*, double *dfFalseEasting*, double *dfFalseNorthing* )

Gnomonic

References SetNormProjParm(), and SetProjection().

Referenced by importFromPanorama(), importFromPCI(), importFromProj4(), and importFromUSGS().

11.69.3.89 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::SetGS ( double *dfCentralMeridian*, double *dfFalseEasting*, double *dfFalseNorthing* )

Gall Stereographic

References SetNormProjParm(), and SetProjection().

Referenced by importFromProj4().

11.69.3.90 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::SetHOM ( double *dfCenterLat*, double *dfCenterLong*, double *dfAzimuth*, double *dfRectToSkew*, double *dfScale*, double *dfFalseEasting*, double *dfFalseNorthing* )

Set a Hotine Oblique Mercator projection using azimuth angle.

Hotine Oblique Mercator

This method does the same thing as the C function **OSRSetHOM()** (p. 511).

#### Parameters

<i>dfCenterLat</i>	Latitude of the projection origin.
<i>dfCenterLong</i>	Longitude of the projection origin.
<i>dfAzimuth</i>	Azimuth, measured clockwise from North, of the projection centerline.
<i>dfRectToSkew</i>	?
<i>dfScale</i>	Scale factor applies to the projection origin.
<i>dfFalseEasting</i>	False easting.
<i>dfFalseNorthing</i>	False northing.

#### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success.

References SetNormProjParm(), and SetProjection().

Referenced by importFromPCI(), importFromProj4(), and importFromUSGS().

11.69.3.91 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::SetHOM2PNO ( double *dfCenterLat*, double *dfLat1*, double *dfLong1*, double *dfLat2*, double *dfLong2*, double *dfScale*, double *dfFalseEasting*, double *dfFalseNorthing* )

Set a Hotine Oblique Mercator projection using two points on projection centerline.

This method does the same thing as the C function **OSRSetHOM2PNO()** (p. 512).

## Parameters

<i>dfCenterLat</i>	Latitude of the projection origin.
<i>dfLat1</i>	Latitude of the first point on center line.
<i>dfLong1</i>	Longitude of the first point on center line.
<i>dfLat2</i>	Latitude of the second point on center line.
<i>dfLong2</i>	Longitude of the second point on center line.
<i>dfScale</i>	Scale factor applies to the projection origin.
<i>dfFalseEasting</i>	False easting.
<i>dfFalseNorthing</i>	False northing.

## Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success.

References SetNormProjParm(), and SetProjection().

Referenced by importFromPCI(), and importFromUSGS().

#### 11.69.3.92 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::SetIGH ( )

Interrupted Goode Homolosine

References SetProjection().

Referenced by importFromProj4().

#### 11.69.3.93 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::SetIWMPolyconic ( double *dfLat1*, double *dfLat2*, double *dfCenterLong*, double *dfFalseEasting*, double *dfFalseNorthing* )

International Map of the World Polyconic

References SetNormProjParm(), and SetProjection().

Referenced by importFromPanorama(), and importFromProj4().

#### 11.69.3.94 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::SetKrovak ( double *dfCenterLat*, double *dfCenterLong*, double *dfAzimuth*, double *dfPseudoStdParallelLat*, double *dfScale*, double *dfFalseEasting*, double *dfFalseNorthing* )

Krovak Oblique Conic Conformal

References SetNormProjParm(), and SetProjection().

Referenced by importFromProj4().

#### 11.69.3.95 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::SetLAEA ( double *dfCenterLat*, double *dfCenterLong*, double *dfFalseEasting*, double *dfFalseNorthing* )

Lambert Azimuthal Equal-Area

References SetNormProjParm(), and SetProjection().

Referenced by importFromESRI(), importFromPanorama(), importFromPCI(), importFromProj4(), and importFromUSGS().

#### 11.69.3.96 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::SetLCC ( double *dfStdP1*, double *dfStdP2*, double *dfCenterLat*, double *dfCenterLong*, double *dfFalseEasting*, double *dfFalseNorthing* )

Lambert Conformal Conic

References SetNormProjParm(), and SetProjection().

Referenced by importFromESRI(), importFromOzi(), importFromPanorama(), importFromPCI(), importFromProj4(), and importFromUSGS().

**11.69.3.97 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::SetLCC1SP ( double *dfCenterLat*, double *dfCenterLong*, double *dfScale*, double *dfFalseEasting*, double *dfFalseNorthing* )**

Lambert Conformal Conic 1SP

References SetNormProjParm(), and SetProjection().

Referenced by importFromPCI(), and importFromProj4().

**11.69.3.98 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::SetLCCB ( double *dfStdP1*, double *dfStdP2*, double *dfCenterLat*, double *dfCenterLong*, double *dfFalseEasting*, double *dfFalseNorthing* )**

Lambert Conformal Conic (Belgium)

References SetNormProjParm(), and SetProjection().

**11.69.3.99 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::SetLinearUnits ( const char \* *pszUnitsName*, double *dfInMeters* )**

Set the linear units for the projection.

This method creates a UNIT subnode with the specified values as a child of the PROJCS, GEOCCS or LOCAL\_CS node.

This method does the same as the C function **OSRSetLinearUnits()** (p. 513).

#### Parameters

<i>pszUnitsName</i>	the units name to be used. Some preferred units names can be found in <b>ogr_srs_api.h</b> (p. 491) such as SRS_UL_METER, SRS_UL_FOOT and SRS_UL_US_FOOT.
<i>dfInMeters</i>	the value to multiply by a length in the indicated units to transform to meters. Some standard conversion factors can be found in <b>ogr_srs_api.h</b> (p. 491).

#### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success.

References SetTargetLinearUnits().

Referenced by Fixup(), importFromERM(), importFromOzi(), importFromPanorama(), importFromPCI(), importFromProj4(), importFromUSGS(), importFromWMSAUTO(), SetLinearUnitsAndUpdateParameters(), SetStatePlane(), and SetUTM().

**11.69.3.100 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::SetLinearUnitsAndUpdateParameters ( const char \* *pszName*, double *dfInMeters* )**

Set the linear units for the projection.

This method creates a UNIT subnode with the specified values as a child of the PROJCS or LOCAL\_CS node. It works the same as the **SetLinearUnits()** (p. 273) method, but it also updates all existing linear projection parameter values from the old units to the new units.

#### Parameters

<i>pszName</i>	the units name to be used. Some preferred units names can be found in <b>ogr_srs_api.h</b> (p. 491) such as SRS_UL_METER, SRS_UL_FOOT and SRS_UL_US_FOOT.
<i>dfInMeters</i>	the value to multiply by a length in the indicated units to transform to meters. Some standard conversion factors can be found in <b>ogr_srs_api.h</b> (p. 491).

**Returns**

OGRERR\_NONE on success.

References GetAttrNode(), OGR\_SRSNode::GetChild(), OGR\_SRSNode::GetChildCount(), GetLinearUnits(), GetProjParm(), OGR\_SRSNode::GetValue(), SetLinearUnits(), and SetProjParm().

Referenced by importFromESRI(), and importFromPCI().

#### 11.69.3.101 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::SetLocalCS ( const char \* *pszName* )

Set the user visible LOCAL\_CS name.

This method is the same as the C function **OSRSetLocalCS()** (p. 513).

This method will ensure a LOCAL\_CS node is created as the root, and set the provided name on it. It must be used before **SetLinearUnits()** (p. 273).

**Parameters**

<i>pszName</i>	the user visible name to assign. Not used as a key.
----------------	-----------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

OGRERR\_NONE on success.

References GetAttrNode(), and SetNode().

Referenced by importFromESRI(), importFromOzi(), importFromPanorama(), importFromPCI(), importFromUSGS(), and SetStatePlane().

#### 11.69.3.102 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::SetMC ( double *dfCenterLat*, double *dfCenterLong*, double *dfFalseEasting*, double *dfFalseNorthing* )

Miller Cylindrical

References SetNormProjParm(), and SetProjection().

Referenced by importFromPCI(), importFromProj4(), and importFromUSGS().

#### 11.69.3.103 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::SetMercator ( double *dfCenterLat*, double *dfCenterLong*, double *dfScale*, double *dfFalseEasting*, double *dfFalseNorthing* )

Mercator

References SetNormProjParm(), and SetProjection().

Referenced by importFromESRI(), importFromOzi(), importFromPanorama(), importFromPCI(), importFromProj4(), and importFromUSGS().

#### 11.69.3.104 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::SetMollweide ( double *dfCentralMeridian*, double *dfFalseEasting*, double *dfFalseNorthing* )

Mollweide

References SetNormProjParm(), and SetProjection().

Referenced by importFromPanorama(), importFromProj4(), importFromUSGS(), and importFromWMSAUTO().

### 11.69.3.105 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::SetNode ( const char \* *pszNodePath*, const char \* *pszNewNodeValue* )

Set attribute value in spatial reference.

Missing intermediate nodes in the path will be created if not already in existence. If the attribute has no children one will be created and assigned the value otherwise the zeroth child will be assigned the value.

This method does the same as the C function **OSRSetAttrValue()** (p. 508).

#### Parameters

<i>pszNodePath</i>	full path to attribute to be set. For instance "PROJCS GEOGCS UNIT".
<i>pszNewNodeValue</i>	value to be assigned to node, such as "meter". This may be NULL if you just want to force creation of the intermediate path.

#### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success.

References OGR\_SRSNode::AddChild(), OGR\_SRSNode::GetChild(), OGR\_SRSNode::GetChildCount(), OGR\_SRSNode::GetValue(), SetRoot(), and OGR\_SRSNode::SetValue().

Referenced by importFromProj4(), importFromURN(), morphFromESRI(), morphToESRI(), SetFromUserInput(), SetGeocCS(), SetLocalCS(), SetProjCS(), SetProjection(), and SetUTM().

### 11.69.3.106 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::SetNormProjParm ( const char \* *pszName*, double *dfValue* )

Set a projection parameter with a normalized value.

This method is the same as **SetProjParm()** (p. 277) except that the value of the parameter passed in is assumed to be in "normalized" form (decimal degrees for angular values, meters for linear values. The values are converted in a form suitable for the GEOGCS and linear units in effect.

This method is the same as the C function **OSRSetNormProjParm()** (p. 514).

#### Parameters

<i>pszName</i>	the parameter name, which should be selected from the macros in <b>ogr_srs_api.h</b> (p. 491), such as SRS_PP_CENTRAL_MERIDIAN.
<i>dfValue</i>	value to assign.

#### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success.

References SetProjParm().

Referenced by importFromProj4(), SetACEA(), SetAE(), SetBonne(), SetCEA(), SetCS(), SetEC(), SetEckert(), SetEquirectangular(), SetEquirectangular2(), SetGaussSchreiberTMercator(), SetGEOS(), SetGH(), SetGnomonic(), SetGS(), SetHOM(), SetHOM2PNO(), SetIWMPolyconic(), SetKrovak(), SetLAEA(), SetLCC(), SetLCC1SP(), SetLCCB(), SetMC(), SetMercator(), SetMollweide(), SetNZMG(), SetOrthographic(), SetOS(), SetPolyconic(), SetPS(), SetRobinson(), SetSinusoidal(), SetSOC(), SetStatePlane(), SetStereographic(), SetTM(), SetTMG(), SetTMSO(), SetTMVariant(), SetTPED(), SetUTM(), SetVDG(), and SetWagner().

### 11.69.3.107 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::SetNZMG ( double *dfCenterLat*, double *dfCenterLong*, double *dfFalseEasting*, double *dfFalseNorthing* )

New Zealand Map Grid

References SetNormProjParm(), and SetProjection().

Referenced by importFromProj4().

11.69.3.108 **OGR**Err **OGRSpatialReference::SetOrthographic** ( double *dfCenterLat*, double *dfCenterLong*, double *dfFalseEasting*, double *dfFalseNorthing* )

Orthographic

References **SetNormProjParm()**, and **SetProjection()**.

Referenced by **importFromPCI()**, **importFromProj4()**, **importFromUSGS()**, and **importFromWMSAUTO()**.

11.69.3.109 **OGR**Err **OGRSpatialReference::SetOS** ( double *dfOriginLat*, double *dfCMeridian*, double *dfScale*, double *dfFalseEasting*, double *dfFalseNorthing* )

Oblique Stereographic

References **SetNormProjParm()**, and **SetProjection()**.

Referenced by **importFromPCI()**, and **importFromProj4()**.

11.69.3.110 **OGR**Err **OGRSpatialReference::SetPolyconic** ( double *dfCenterLat*, double *dfCenterLong*, double *dfFalseEasting*, double *dfFalseNorthing* )

Polyconic

References **SetNormProjParm()**, and **SetProjection()**.

Referenced by **importFromESRI()**, **importFromPanorama()**, **importFromPCI()**, **importFromProj4()**, and **importFromUSGS()**.

11.69.3.111 **OGR**Err **OGRSpatialReference::SetProjCS** ( const char \* *pszName* )

Set the user visible PROJCS name.

This method is the same as the C function **OSRSetProjCS()** (p. 515).

This method will ensure a PROJCS node is created as the root, and set the provided name on it. If used on a GEOGCS coordinate system, the GEOGCS node will be demoted to be a child of the new PROJCS root.

#### Parameters

<i>pszName</i>	the user visible name to assign. Not used as a key.
----------------	-----------------------------------------------------

#### Returns

**OGRERR\_NONE** on success.

References **GetAttrNode()**, **OGR\_SRSNode::GetValue()**, **OGR\_SRSNode::InsertChild()**, and **SetNode()**.

11.69.3.112 **OGR**Err **OGRSpatialReference::SetProjection** ( const char \* *pszProjection* )

Set a projection name.

This method is the same as the C function **OSRSetProjection()** (p. 515).

#### Parameters

<i>pszProjection</i>	the projection name, which should be selected from the macros in <b>ogr_srs_api.h</b> (p. 491), such as <b>SRS_PT_TRANSVERSE_MERCATOR</b> .
----------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

## Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success.

References GetAttrNode(), OGR\_SRSNode::GetValue(), OGR\_SRSNode::InsertChild(), and SetNode().

Referenced by SetACEA(), SetAE(), SetBonne(), SetCEA(), SetCS(), SetEC(), SetEckert(), SetEquirectangular(), SetEquirectangular2(), SetGaussSchreiberTMercator(), SetGEOS(), SetGH(), SetGnomonic(), SetGS(), SetHOM(), SetHOM2PNO(), SetIGH(), SetIWMPolyconic(), SetKrovak(), SetLAEA(), SetLCC(), SetLCC1SP(), SetLCCB(), SetMC(), SetMercator(), SetMollweide(), SetNZMG(), SetOrthographic(), SetOS(), SetPolyconic(), SetPS(), SetRobinson(), SetSinusoidal(), SetSOC(), SetStereographic(), SetTM(), SetTMG(), SetTMSO(), SetTMVariant(), SetTPED(), SetUTM(), SetVDG(), and SetWagner().

### 11.69.3.113 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::SetProjParm ( const char \* *pszParmName*, double *dfValue* )

Set a projection parameter value.

Adds a new PARAMETER under the PROJCS with the indicated name and value.

This method is the same as the C function **OSRSetProjParm()** (p. 515).

Please check [http://www.remotesensing.org/geotiff/proj\\_list](http://www.remotesensing.org/geotiff/proj_list) pages for legal parameter names for specific projections.

## Parameters

<i>pszParmName</i>	the parameter name, which should be selected from the macros in <b>ogr_srs_api.h</b> (p. 491), such as SRS_PP_CENTRAL_MERIDIAN.
<i>dfValue</i>	value to assign.

## Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success.

References OGR\_SRSNode::AddChild(), GetAttrNode(), OGR\_SRSNode::GetChild(), OGR\_SRSNode::GetChildCount(), OGR\_SRSNode::GetValue(), and OGR\_SRSNode::SetValue().

Referenced by morphFromESRI(), SetLinearUnitsAndUpdateParameters(), and SetNormProjParm().

### 11.69.3.114 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::SetPS ( double *dfCenterLat*, double *dfCenterLong*, double *dfScale*, double *dfFalseEasting*, double *dfFalseNorthing* )

Polar Stereographic

References SetNormProjParm(), and SetProjection().

Referenced by importFromESRI(), importFromPanorama(), importFromPCI(), importFromProj4(), and importFromUSGS().

### 11.69.3.115 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::SetRobinson ( double *dfCenterLong*, double *dfFalseEasting*, double *dfFalseNorthing* )

Robinson

References SetNormProjParm(), and SetProjection().

Referenced by importFromPCI(), importFromProj4(), and importFromUSGS().

### 11.69.3.116 void OGRSpatialReference::SetRoot ( OGR\_SRSNode \* *poNewRoot* )

Set the root SRS node.

If the object has an existing tree of `OGR_SRSNodes`, they are destroyed as part of assigning the new root. Ownership of the passed **OGR\_SRSNode** (p. 75) is assumed by the **OGRSpatialReference** (p. 230).

#### Parameters

<i>poNewRoot</i>	object to assign as root.
------------------	---------------------------

Referenced by `CloneGeogCS()`, `CopyGeogCSFrom()`, `SetGeogCS()`, `SetNode()`, `SetVertCS()`, and `StripVertical()`.

**11.69.3.117 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::SetSinusoidal ( double *dfCenterLong*, double *dfFalseEasting*, double *dfFalseNorthing* )**

Sinusoidal

References `SetNormProjParm()`, and `SetProjection()`.

Referenced by `importFromOzi()`, `importFromPCI()`, `importFromProj4()`, and `importFromUSGS()`.

**11.69.3.118 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::SetSOC ( double *dfLatitudeOfOrigin*, double *dfCentralMeridian*, double *dfFalseEasting*, double *dfFalseNorthing* )**

Swiss Oblique Cylindrical

References `SetNormProjParm()`, and `SetProjection()`.

**11.69.3.119 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::SetStatePlane ( int *nZone*, int *bNAD83* = TRUE, const char \* *pszOverrideUnitName* = NULL, double *dfOverrideUnit* = 0.0 )**

Set State Plane projection definition.

State Plane

This will attempt to generate a complete definition of a state plane zone based on generating the entire SRS from the EPSG tables. If the EPSG tables are unavailable, it will produce a stubbed LOCAL\_CS definition and return `OGRERR_FAILURE`.

This method is the same as the C function **OSRSetStatePlaneWithUnits()** (p. 516).

#### Parameters

<i>nZone</i>	State plane zone number, in the USGS numbering scheme (as distinct from the Arc/Info and Erdas numbering scheme).
<i>bNAD83</i>	TRUE if the NAD83 zone definition should be used or FALSE if the NAD27 zone definition should be used.
<i>pszOverrideUnitName</i>	Linear unit name to apply overriding the legal definition for this zone.
<i>dfOverrideUnit</i>	Linear unit conversion factor to apply overriding the legal definition for this zone.

#### Returns

`OGRERR_NONE` on success, or `OGRERR_FAILURE` on failure, mostly likely due to the EPSG tables not being accessible.

References `Clear()`, `CPLAtof()`, `OGR_SRSNode::DestroyChild()`, `OGR_SRSNode::FindChild()`, `GetAttrNode()`, `GetLinearUnits()`, `GetNormProjParm()`, `importFromEPSG()`, `SetLinearUnits()`, `SetLocalCS()`, and `SetNormProjParm()`.

Referenced by `importFromESRI()`, `importFromPCI()`, and `importFromUSGS()`.



11.69.3.120 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::SetStereographic ( double *dfCenterLat*, double *dfCenterLong*, double *dfScale*, double *dfFalseEasting*, double *dfFalseNorthing* )

Stereographic

References SetNormProjParm(), and SetProjection().

Referenced by importFromPanorama(), importFromPCI(), importFromProj4(), and importFromUSGS().

11.69.3.121 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::SetTargetLinearUnits ( const char \* *pszTargetKey*, const char \* *pszUnitsName*, double *dfInMeters* )

Set the linear units for the projection.

This method creates a UNIT subnode with the specified values as a child of the target node.

This method does the same as the C function **OSRSetTargetLinearUnits()** (p. 516).

#### Parameters

<i>pszTargetKey</i>	the keyword to set the linear units for. ie. "PROJCS" or "VERT_CS"
<i>pszUnitsName</i>	the units name to be used. Some preferred units names can be found in <b>ogr_srs_api.h</b> (p. 491) such as SRS_UL_METER, SRS_UL_FOOT and SRS_UL_US_FOOT.
<i>dfInMeters</i>	the value to multiply by a length in the indicated units to transform to meters. Some standard conversion factors can be found in <b>ogr_srs_api.h</b> (p. 491).

#### Returns

OGRErr\_NONE on success.

#### Since

OGR 1.9.0

References OGR\_SRSNode::AddChild(), OGR\_SRSNode::DestroyChild(), OGR\_SRSNode::FindChild(), GetAttrNode(), OGR\_SRSNode::GetChild(), OGR\_SRSNode::GetChildCount(), IsVertical(), and OGR\_SRSNode::SetValue().

Referenced by SetLinearUnits().

11.69.3.122 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::SetTM ( double *dfCenterLat*, double *dfCenterLong*, double *dfScale*, double *dfFalseEasting*, double *dfFalseNorthing* )

Transverse Mercator

References SetNormProjParm(), and SetProjection().

Referenced by importFromESRI(), importFromOzi(), importFromPanorama(), importFromPCI(), importFromProj4(), importFromUSGS(), and importFromWMSAUTO().

11.69.3.123 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::SetTMG ( double *dfCenterLat*, double *dfCenterLong*, double *dfFalseEasting*, double *dfFalseNorthing* )

Tunesia Mining Grid

References SetNormProjParm(), and SetProjection().

11.69.3.124 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::SetTMSO ( double *dfCenterLat*, double *dfCenterLong*, double *dfScale*, double *dfFalseEasting*, double *dfFalseNorthing* )

Transverse Mercator (South Oriented)

References `SetNormProjParm()`, and `SetProjection()`.

Referenced by `importFromProj4()`.

**11.69.3.125** `OGRERR OGRSpatialReference::SetTMVariant ( const char * pszVariantName, double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfScale, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing )`

Transverse Mercator variants.

References `SetNormProjParm()`, and `SetProjection()`.

**11.69.3.126** `OGRERR OGRSpatialReference::SetTOWGS84 ( double dfDX, double dfDY, double dfDZ, double dfEX = 0.0, double dfEY = 0.0, double dfEZ = 0.0, double dfPPM = 0.0 )`

Set the Bursa-Wolf conversion to WGS84.

This will create the TOWGS84 node as a child of the DATUM. It will fail if there is no existing DATUM node. Unlike most **OGRSpatialReference** (p. 230) methods it will insert itself in the appropriate order, and will replace an existing TOWGS84 node if there is one.

The parameters have the same meaning as EPSG transformation 9606 (Position Vector 7-param. transformation).

This method is the same as the C function **OSRSetTOWGS84()** (p. 517).

#### Parameters

<i>dfDX</i>	X child in meters.
<i>dfDY</i>	Y child in meters.
<i>dfDZ</i>	Z child in meters.
<i>dfEX</i>	X rotation in arc seconds (optional, defaults to zero).
<i>dfEY</i>	Y rotation in arc seconds (optional, defaults to zero).
<i>dfEZ</i>	Z rotation in arc seconds (optional, defaults to zero).
<i>dfPPM</i>	scaling factor (parts per million).

#### Returns

`OGRERR_NONE` on success.

References `OGR_SRSNode::AddChild()`, `OGR_SRSNode::DestroyChild()`, `OGR_SRSNode::FindChild()`, `GetAttrNode()`, `OGR_SRSNode::GetChildCount()`, and `OGR_SRSNode::InsertChild()`.

Referenced by `importFromPCI()`, and `importFromProj4()`.

**11.69.3.127** `OGRERR OGRSpatialReference::SetTPED ( double dfLat1, double dfLong1, double dfLat2, double dfLong2, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing )`

Two Point Equidistant

References `SetNormProjParm()`, and `SetProjection()`.

Referenced by `importFromProj4()`.

**11.69.3.128** `OGRERR OGRSpatialReference::SetUTM ( int nZone, int bNorth = TRUE )`

Set UTM projection definition.

Universal Transverse Mercator

This will generate a projection definition with the full set of transverse mercator projection parameters for the given UTM zone. If no PROJCS[] description is set yet, one will be set to look like "UTM Zone %d, {Northern, Southern} Hemisphere".

This method is the same as the C function **OSRSetUTM()** (p. 517).

#### Parameters

<i>nZone</i>	UTM zone.
<i>bNorth</i>	TRUE for northern hemisphere, or FALSE for southern hemisphere.

#### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success.

References GetAttrValue(), SetLinearUnits(), SetNode(), SetNormProjParm(), and SetProjection().

Referenced by importFromESRI(), importFromPanorama(), importFromPCI(), importFromProj4(), importFromUSGS(), and importFromWMSAUTO().

11.69.3.129 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::SetVDG ( double *dfCenterLong*, double *dfFalseEasting*, double *dfFalseNorthing* )

VanDerGrinten

References SetNormProjParm(), and SetProjection().

Referenced by importFromPCI(), importFromProj4(), and importFromUSGS().

11.69.3.130 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::SetVertCS ( const char \* *pszVertCSName*, const char \* *pszVertDatumName*, int *nVertDatumType* = 2005 )

Set the user visible VERT\_CS name.

This method is the same as the C function **OSRSetVertCS()** (p. 517).

This method will ensure a VERT\_CS node is created if needed. If the existing coordinate system is GEOGCS or PROJCS rooted, then it will be turned into a COMPD\_CS.

#### Parameters

<i>pszVertCSName</i>	the user visible name of the vertical coordinate system. Not used as a key.
<i>pszVertDatumName</i>	the user visible name of the vertical datum. It is helpful if this matches the EPSG name.
<i>nVertDatumType</i>	the OGC vertical datum type, usually 2005.

#### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success.

#### Since

OGR 1.9.0

References OGR\_SRSNode::AddChild(), Clear(), GetAttrNode(), OGR\_SRSNode::GetValue(), IsGeographic(), IsProjected(), and SetRoot().

11.69.3.131 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::SetWagner ( int *nVariation*, double *dfCenterLat*, double *dfFalseEasting*, double *dfFalseNorthing* )

Wagner I – VII

References SetNormProjParm(), and SetProjection().

Referenced by importFromPanorama(), importFromProj4(), and importFromUSGS().

### 11.69.3.132 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::SetWellKnownGeogCS ( const char \* *pszName* )

Set a GeogCS based on well known name.

This may be called on an empty **OGRSpatialReference** (p. 230) to make a geographic coordinate system, or on something with an existing PROJCS node to set the underlying geographic coordinate system of a projected coordinate system.

The following well known text values are currently supported:

- "WGS84": same as "EPSG:4326" but has no dependence on EPSG data files.
- "WGS72": same as "EPSG:4322" but has no dependence on EPSG data files.
- "NAD27": same as "EPSG:4267" but has no dependence on EPSG data files.
- "NAD83": same as "EPSG:4269" but has no dependence on EPSG data files.
- "EPSG:n": same as doing an ImportFromEPSG(n).

#### Parameters

<i>pszName</i>	name of well known geographic coordinate system.
----------------	--------------------------------------------------

#### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success, or OGRERR\_FAILURE if the name isn't recognised, the target object is already initialized, or an EPSG value can't be successfully looked up.

References CopyGeogCSFrom(), importFromEPSG(), importFromEPSGA(), importFromWkt(), and IsGeographic().

Referenced by importFromESRI(), importFromOzi(), importFromPanorama(), importFromProj4(), importFromUSGS(), importFromWMSAUTO(), and SetFromUserInput().

### 11.69.3.133 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::StripCTParms ( OGR\_SRSNode \* *poCurrent* = NULL )

Strip OGC CT Parameters.

This method will remove all components of the coordinate system that are specific to the OGC CT Specification. That is it will attempt to strip it down to being compatible with the Simple Features 1.0 specification.

This method is the same as the C function **OSRStripCTParms()** (p. 518).

#### Parameters

<i>poCurrent</i>	node to operate on. NULL to operate on whole tree.
------------------	----------------------------------------------------

#### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success or an error code.

References OGR\_SRSNode::GetValue(), OGR\_SRSNode::StripNodes(), and StripVertical().

Referenced by morphFromESRI(), and morphToESRI().

### 11.69.3.134 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::StripVertical ( )

Convert a compound cs into a horizontal CS.

If this SRS is of type COMPD\_CS[] then the vertical CS and the root COMPD\_CS nodes are stripped resulting and only the horizontal coordinate system portion remains (normally PROJCS, GEOGCS or LOCAL\_CS).

If this is not a compound coordinate system then nothing is changed.

Since

OGR 1.8.0

References OGR\_SRSNode::Clone(), OGR\_SRSNode::GetChild(), and SetRoot().

Referenced by StripCTParms().

#### 11.69.3.135 OGRErr OGRSpatialReference::Validate ( )

Validate SRS tokens.

This method attempts to verify that the spatial reference system is well formed, and consists of known tokens. The validation is not comprehensive.

This method is the same as the C function **OSRValidate()** (p. 518).

Returns

OGRERR\_NONE if all is fine, OGRERR\_CORRUPT\_DATA if the SRS is not well formed, and OGRERR\_UNSUPPORTED\_SRS if the SRS is well formed, but contains non-standard PROJECTION[] values.

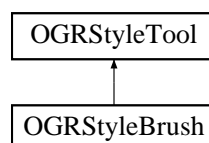
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- **ogr\_spatialref.h**
- ogr\_fromepsg.cpp
- ogr\_srs\_dict.cpp
- ogr\_srs\_erm.cpp
- ogr\_srs\_esri.cpp
- ogr\_srs\_ozu.cpp
- ogr\_srs\_panorama.cpp
- ogr\_srs\_pci.cpp
- ogr\_srs\_proj4.cpp
- ogr\_srs\_usgs.cpp
- ogr\_srs\_validate.cpp
- ogr\_srs\_xml.cpp
- ogrspatialreference.cpp

## 11.70 OGRStyleBrush Class Reference

```
#include <ogr_featurestyle.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for OGRStyleBrush:



### 11.70.1 Detailed Description

This class represents a style brush

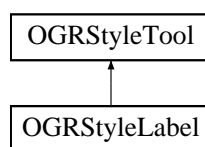
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- **ogr\_featurestyle.h**
- ogrfeaturestyle.cpp

## 11.71 OGRStyleLabel Class Reference

```
#include <ogr_featurestyle.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for OGRStyleLabel:



### 11.71.1 Detailed Description

This class represents a style label

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- **ogr\_featurestyle.h**
- ogrfeaturestyle.cpp

## 11.72 OGRStyleMgr Class Reference

```
#include <ogr_featurestyle.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- **OGRStyleMgr** (**OGRStyleTable** \*poDataSetStyleTable=NULL)  
*Constructor.*
- **~OGRStyleMgr** ()  
*Destructor.*
- **GBool SetFeatureStyleString** (**OGRFeature** \*, const char \*pszStyleString=NULL, **GBool** bNoMatching=FALSE)  
*Set a style in a feature.*
- const char \* **InitFromFeature** (**OGRFeature** \*)  
*Initialize style manager from the style string of a feature.*
- **GBool InitStyleString** (const char \*pszStyleString=NULL)  
*Initialize style manager from the style string.*
- const char \* **GetStyleName** (const char \*pszStyleString=NULL)  
*Get the name of a style from the style table.*
- const char \* **GetStyleByName** (const char \*pszStyleName)  
*find a style in the current style table.*

- GBool **AddStyle** (const char \*pszStyleName, const char \*pszStyleString=NULL)  
*Add a style to the current style table.*
- const char \* **GetStyleString** (OGRFeature \*pFeature=NULL)  
*Get the style string from the style manager.*
- GBool **AddPart** (OGRStyleTool \*)  
*Add a part (style tool) to the current style.*
- GBool **AddPart** (const char \*)  
*Add a part (style string) to the current style.*
- int **GetPartCount** (const char \*pszStyleString=NULL)  
*Get the number of parts in a style.*
- OGRStyleTool \* **GetPart** (int hPartId, const char \*pszStyleString=NULL)  
*Fetch a part (style tool) from the current style.*

### 11.72.1 Detailed Description

This class represents a style manager

### 11.72.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 11.72.2.1 OGRStyleMgr::OGRStyleMgr ( OGRStyleTable \* poDataSetStyleTable = NULL )

Constructor.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_SM\_Create()** (p. 471)

Parameters

<i>poDataSetStyle-Table</i>	(currently unused, reserved for future use), pointer to <b>OGRStyleTable</b> (p. 289). Pass NULL for now.
-----------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### 11.72.2.2 OGRStyleMgr::~~OGRStyleMgr ( )

Destructor.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_SM\_Destroy()** (p. 471)

### 11.72.3 Member Function Documentation

#### 11.72.3.1 GBool OGRStyleMgr::AddPart ( OGRStyleTool \* poStyleTool )

Add a part (style tool) to the current style.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_SM\_AddPart()** (p. 471).

Parameters

<i>poStyleTool</i>	the style tool defining the part to add.
--------------------	------------------------------------------

Returns

TRUE on success, FALSE on errors.

### 11.72.3.2 GBool OGRStyleMgr::AddPart ( const char \* *pszPart* )

Add a part (style string) to the current style.

#### Parameters

<i>pszPart</i>	the style string defining the part to add.
----------------	--------------------------------------------

#### Returns

TRUE on success, FALSE on errors.

### 11.72.3.3 GBool OGRStyleMgr::AddStyle ( const char \* *pszStyleName*, const char \* *pszStyleString* = NULL )

Add a style to the current style table.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_SM\_AddStyle()** (p. 471).

#### Parameters

<i>pszStyleName</i>	the name of the style to add.
<i>pszStyleString</i>	the style string to use, or NULL to use the style stored in the manager.

#### Returns

TRUE on success, FALSE on errors.

References OGRStyleTable::AddStyle().

### 11.72.3.4 OGRStyleTool \* OGRStyleMgr::GetPart ( int *nPartId*, const char \* *pszStyleString* = NULL )

Fetch a part (style tool) from the current style.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_SM\_GetPart()** (p. 472).

This method instantiates a new object that should be freed with **OGR\_ST\_Destroy()** (p. 473).

#### Parameters

<i>nPartId</i>	the part number (0-based index).
<i>pszStyleString</i>	(optional) the style string on which to operate. If NULL then the current style string stored in the style manager is used.

#### Returns

**OGRStyleTool** (p. 292) of the requested part (style tools) or NULL on error.

### 11.72.3.5 int OGRStyleMgr::GetPartCount ( const char \* *pszStyleString* = NULL )

Get the number of parts in a style.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_SM\_GetPartCount()** (p. 472).

#### Parameters

<i>pszStyleString</i>	(optional) the style string on which to operate. If NULL then the current style string stored in the style manager is used.
-----------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------



**Returns**

the number of parts (style tools) in the style.

**11.72.3.6** `const char * OGRStyleMgr::GetStyleByName ( const char * pszStyleName )`

find a style in the current style table.

**Parameters**

<i>pszStyleName</i>	the name of the style to add.
---------------------	-------------------------------

**Returns**

the style string matching the name or NULL if not found or error.

References OGRStyleTable::Find().

Referenced by InitStyleString().

**11.72.3.7** `const char * OGRStyleMgr::GetStyleName ( const char * pszStyleString = NULL )`

Get the name of a style from the style table.

**Parameters**

<i>pszStyleString</i>	the style to search for, or NULL to use the style currently stored in the manager.
-----------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

The name if found, or NULL on error.

References OGRStyleTable::GetStyleName().

Referenced by SetFeatureStyleString().

**11.72.3.8** `const char * OGRStyleMgr::GetStyleString ( OGRFeature * poFeature = NULL )`

Get the style string from the style manager.

**Parameters**

<i>poFeature</i>	feature object from which to read the style or NULL to get the style string stored in the manager.
------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

the style string stored in the feature or the style string stored in the style manager if *poFeature* is NULL

NOTE: this method will call **OGRStyleMgr::InitFromFeature()** (p. 287) if *poFeature* is not NULL and replace the style string stored in the style manager

References InitFromFeature().

**11.72.3.9** `const char * OGRStyleMgr::InitFromFeature ( OGRFeature * poFeature )`

Initialize style manager from the style string of a feature.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_SM\_InitFromFeature()** (p. 472).

## Parameters

<i>poFeature</i>	feature object from which to read the style.
------------------	----------------------------------------------

## Returns

a reference to the style string read from the feature, or NULL in case of error..

References OGRFeature::GetStyleString(), and InitStyleString().

Referenced by GetStyleString().

### 11.72.3.10 GBool OGRStyleMgr::InitStyleString ( const char \* *pszStyleString* = NULL )

Initialize style manager from the style string.

This method is the same as the C function **OGR\_SM\_InitStyleString()** (p. 473).

## Parameters

<i>pszStyleString</i>	the style string to use (can be NULL).
-----------------------	----------------------------------------

## Returns

TRUE on success, FALSE on errors.

References GetStyleByName().

Referenced by InitFromFeature().

### 11.72.3.11 GBool OGRStyleMgr::SetFeatureStyleString ( OGRFeature \* *poFeature*, const char \* *pszStyleString* = NULL, GBool *bNoMatching* = FALSE )

Set a style in a feature.

## Parameters

<i>poFeature</i>	the feature object to store the style in
<i>pszStyleString</i>	the style to store
<i>bNoMatching</i>	TRUE to lookup the style in the style table and add the name to the feature

## Returns

TRUE on success, FALSE on error.

References GetStyleName(), and OGRFeature::SetStyleString().

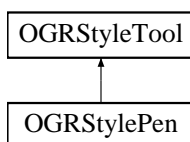
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- **ogr\_featurestyle.h**
- ogrfeaturestyle.cpp

## 11.73 OGRStylePen Class Reference

```
#include <ogr_featurestyle.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for OGRStylePen:



### 11.73.1 Detailed Description

This class represents a style pen

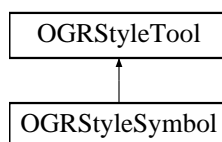
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- **ogr\_featurestyle.h**
- ogrfeaturestyle.cpp

## 11.74 OGRStyleSymbol Class Reference

```
#include <ogr_featurestyle.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for OGRStyleSymbol:



### 11.74.1 Detailed Description

This class represents a style symbol

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- **ogr\_featurestyle.h**
- ogrfeaturestyle.cpp

## 11.75 OGRStyleTable Class Reference

```
#include <ogr_featurestyle.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- GBool **AddStyle** (const char \*pszName, const char \*pszStyleString)  
*Add a new style in the table. No comparison will be done on the Style string, only on the name.*
- GBool **RemoveStyle** (const char \*pszName)  
*Remove a style in the table by its name.*
- GBool **ModifyStyle** (const char \*pszName, const char \*pszStyleString)  
*Modify a style in the table by its name. If the style does not exist, it will be added.*
- GBool **SaveStyleTable** (const char \*pszFilename)  
*Save a style table to a file.*
- GBool **LoadStyleTable** (const char \*pszFilename)

- Load a style table from a file.*
- const char \* **Find** (const char \*pszStyleString)  
*Get a style string by name.*
- GBool **IsExist** (const char \*pszName)  
*Get the index of a style in the table by its name.*
- const char \* **GetStyleName** (const char \*pszName)  
*Get style name by style string.*
- void **Print** (FILE \*fpOut)  
*Print a style table to a FILE pointer.*
- void **Clear** ()  
*Clear a style table.*
- **OGRStyleTable** \* **Clone** ()  
*Duplicate style table.*

### 11.75.1 Detailed Description

This class represents a style table

### 11.75.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 11.75.2.1 GBool OGRStyleTable::AddStyle ( const char \* pszName, const char \* pszStyleString )

Add a new style in the table. No comparison will be done on the Style string, only on the name.

##### Parameters

<i>pszName</i>	the name the style to add.
<i>pszStyleString</i>	the style string to add.

##### Returns

TRUE on success, FALSE on error

References IsExist().

Referenced by OGRStyleMgr::AddStyle(), and ModifyStyle().

#### 11.75.2.2 OGRStyleTable \* OGRStyleTable::Clone ( )

Duplicate style table.

The newly created style table is owned by the caller, and will have it's own reference to the **OGRStyleTable** (p. 289).

##### Returns

new style table, exactly matching this style table.

Referenced by OGRLayer::SetStyleTable(), and OGRDataSource::SetStyleTable().

#### 11.75.2.3 const char \* OGRStyleTable::Find ( const char \* pszName )

Get a style string by name.

## Parameters

<i>pszName</i>	the name of the style string to find.
----------------	---------------------------------------

## Returns

the style string matching the name, NULL if not found or error.

References `IsExist()`.

Referenced by `OGRStyleMgr::GetStyleByName()`.

#### 11.75.2.4 `const char * OGRStyleTable::GetStyleName ( const char * pszStyleString )`

Get style name by style string.

## Parameters

<i>pszStyleString</i>	the style string to look up.
-----------------------	------------------------------

## Returns

the Name of the matching style string or NULL on error.

Referenced by `OGRStyleMgr::GetStyleName()`.

#### 11.75.2.5 `int OGRStyleTable::IsExist ( const char * pszName )`

Get the index of a style in the table by its name.

## Parameters

<i>pszName</i>	the name to look for.
----------------	-----------------------

## Returns

The index of the style if found, -1 if not found or error.

Referenced by `AddStyle()`, `Find()`, and `RemoveStyle()`.

#### 11.75.2.6 `GBool OGRStyleTable::LoadStyleTable ( const char * pszFilename )`

Load a style table from a file.

## Parameters

<i>pszFilename</i>	the name of the file to load from.
--------------------	------------------------------------

## Returns

TRUE on success, FALSE on error

#### 11.75.2.7 `GBool OGRStyleTable::ModifyStyle ( const char * pszName, const char * pszStyleString )`

Modify a style in the table by its name If the style does not exist, it will be added.

## Parameters

<i>pszName</i>	the name of the style to modify.
<i>pszStyleString</i>	the style string.

## Returns

TRUE on success, FALSE on error

References AddStyle(), and RemoveStyle().

11.75.2.8 void OGRStyleTable::Print ( FILE \* *fpOut* )

Print a style table to a FILE pointer.

## Parameters

<i>fpOut</i>	the FILE pointer to print to.
--------------	-------------------------------

11.75.2.9 GBool OGRStyleTable::RemoveStyle ( const char \* *pszName* )

Remove a style in the table by its name.

## Parameters

<i>pszName</i>	the name of the style to remove.
----------------	----------------------------------

## Returns

TRUE on success, FALSE on error

References IsExist().

Referenced by ModifyStyle().

11.75.2.10 GBool OGRStyleTable::SaveStyleTable ( const char \* *pszFilename* )

Save a style table to a file.

## Parameters

<i>pszFilename</i>	the name of the file to save to.
--------------------	----------------------------------

## Returns

TRUE on success, FALSE on error

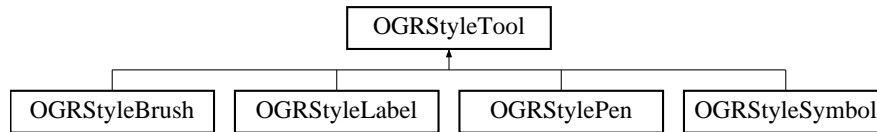
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- **ogr\_featurestyle.h**
- ogrfeaturestyle.cpp

## 11.76 OGRStyleTool Class Reference

```
#include <ogr_featurestyle.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for OGRStyleTool:



### 11.76.1 Detailed Description

This class represents a style tool

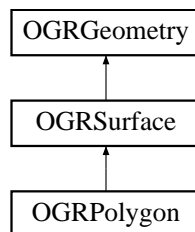
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- **ogr\_featurestyle.h**
- ogrfeaturestyle.cpp

## 11.77 OGRSurface Class Reference

```
#include <ogr_geometry.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for OGRSurface:



### Public Member Functions

- virtual double **get\_Area** () const =0  
*Get the area of the surface object.*
- virtual OGRErr **PointOnSurface** (OGRPoint \*poPoint) const =0  
*This method relates to the SFCOM ISurface::get\_PointOnSurface() method.*

### 11.77.1 Detailed Description

Abstract base class for 2 dimensional objects like polygons.

### 11.77.2 Member Function Documentation

**11.77.2.1** double OGRSurface::get\_Area ( ) const [pure virtual]

Get the area of the surface object.

For polygons the area is computed as the area of the outer ring less the area of all internal rings.

This method relates to the SFCOM ISurface::get\_Area() method.

**Returns**

the area of the feature in square units of the spatial reference system in use.

Implemented in **OGRPolygon** (p.215).

#### 11.77.2.2 OGRErr OGRSurface::PointOnSurface ( OGRPoint \* *poPoint* ) const [pure virtual]

This method relates to the SFCOM ISurface::get\_PointOnSurface() method.

NOTE: Only implemented when GEOS included in build.

**Parameters**

<i>poPoint</i>	point to be set with an internal point.
----------------	-----------------------------------------

**Returns**

OGRErr\_NONE if it succeeds or OGRErr\_FAILURE otherwise.

Implemented in **OGRPolygon** (p.219).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- **ogr\_geometry.h**
- ogrsurface.cpp

## 11.78 OZIDatums Struct Reference

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- ogr\_srs\_ozl.cpp

## 11.79 ParseContext Struct Reference

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- cpl\_minixml.cpp

## 11.80 PCIDatums Struct Reference

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- ogr\_srs\_pci.cpp

## 11.81 projUV Struct Reference

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- ogrct.cpp



## 11.82 SFRegion Class Reference

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `cpl_vsil_sparsefile.cpp`

## 11.83 StackContext Struct Reference

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `cpl_minixml.cpp`

## 11.84 swq\_col\_def Struct Reference

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `swq.h`

## 11.85 swq\_expr\_node Class Reference

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- `swq.h`
- `swq_expr_node.cpp`

## 11.86 swq\_field\_list Class Reference

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `swq.h`

## 11.87 swq\_join\_def Struct Reference

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `swq.h`

## 11.88 swq\_op\_registrar Class Reference

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- `swq.h`
- `swq_op_registrar.cpp`

## 11.89 swq\_operation Class Reference

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- swq.h

## 11.90 swq\_order\_def Struct Reference

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- swq.h

## 11.91 swq\_parse\_context Class Reference

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- swq.h

## 11.92 swq\_select Class Reference

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- swq.h
- swq\_select.cpp

## 11.93 swq\_summary Struct Reference

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- swq.h

## 11.94 swq\_table\_def Struct Reference

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- swq.h

## 11.95 tm\_unz\_s Struct Reference

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- cpl\_minizip\_unzip.h

## 11.96 tm\_zip\_s Struct Reference

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- cpl\_minizip\_zip.h

## 11.97 unz\_file\_info\_internal\_s Struct Reference

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- cpl\_minizip\_unzip.cpp

## 11.98 unz\_file\_info\_s Struct Reference

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- cpl\_minizip\_unzip.h

## 11.99 unz\_file\_pos\_s Struct Reference

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- cpl\_minizip\_unzip.h

## 11.100 unz\_global\_info\_s Struct Reference

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- cpl\_minizip\_unzip.h

## 11.101 unz\_s Struct Reference

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- cpl\_minizip\_unzip.cpp

## 11.102 VSIArchiveContent Struct Reference

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- cpl\_vsi\_virtual.h

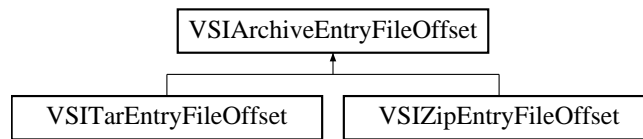
## 11.103 VSIArchiveEntry Struct Reference

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- cpl\_vsi\_virtual.h

### 11.104 VSIArchiveEntryFileOffset Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for VSIArchiveEntryFileOffset:

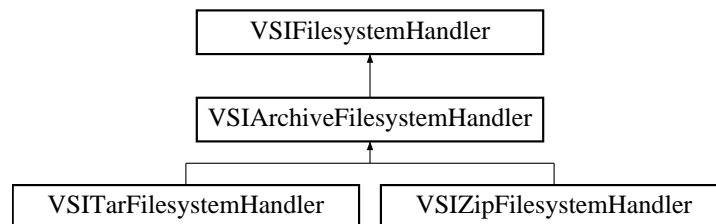


The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- cpl\_vsi\_virtual.h
- cpl\_vsil\_abstract\_archive.cpp

### 11.105 VSIArchiveFilesystemHandler Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for VSIArchiveFilesystemHandler:

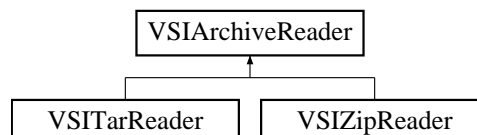


The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- cpl\_vsi\_virtual.h
- cpl\_vsil\_abstract\_archive.cpp

### 11.106 VSIArchiveReader Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for VSIArchiveReader:

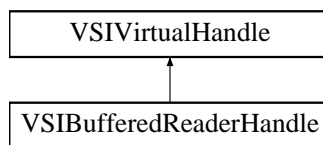


The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- cpl\_vsi\_virtual.h
- cpl\_vsil\_abstract\_archive.cpp

## 11.107 VSIBufferedReaderHandle Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for VSIBufferedReaderHandle:



The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- cpl\_vsil\_buffered\_reader.cpp

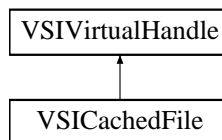
## 11.108 VSICacheChunk Class Reference

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- cpl\_vsil\_cache.cpp

## 11.109 VSICachedFile Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for VSICachedFile:

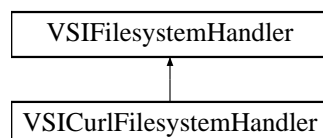


The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- cpl\_vsil\_cache.cpp

## 11.110 VSICurlFilesystemHandler Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for VSICurlFilesystemHandler:

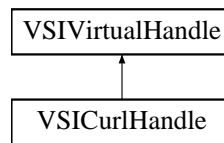


The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- cpl\_vsil\_curl.cpp

### 11.111 VSICurlHandle Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for VSICurlHandle:



The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- cpl\_vsil\_curl.cpp

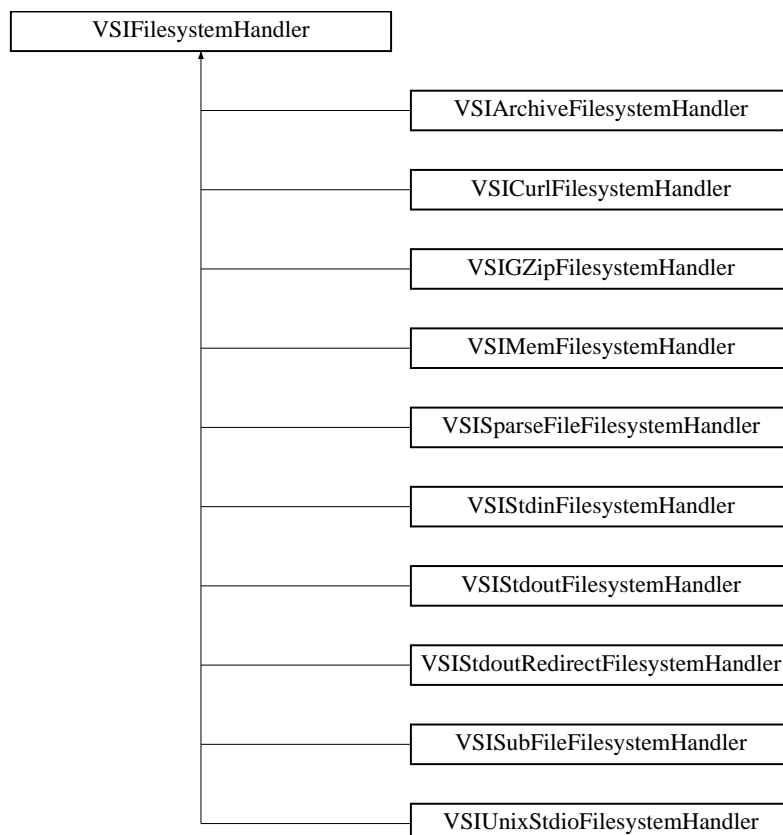
### 11.112 VSIFileManager Class Reference

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- cpl\_vsi\_virtual.h
- cpl\_vsil.cpp

### 11.113 VSIFilesystemHandler Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for VSIFilesystemHandler:

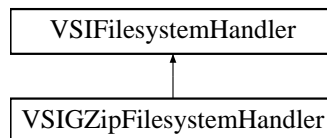


The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- cpl\_vsi\_virtual.h

## 11.114 VSIGZipFilesystemHandler Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for VSIGZipFilesystemHandler:

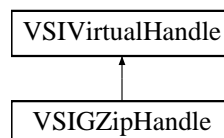


The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- cpl\_vsil\_gzip.cpp

## 11.115 VSIGZipHandle Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for VSIGZipHandle:

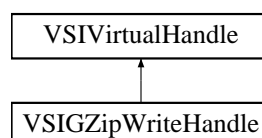


The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- cpl\_vsil\_gzip.cpp

## 11.116 VSIGZipWriteHandle Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for VSIGZipWriteHandle:



The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- cpl\_vsil\_gzip.cpp

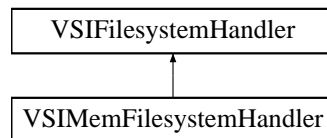
### 11.117 VSIMemFile Class Reference

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- cpl\_vsi\_mem.cpp

### 11.118 VSIMemFilesystemHandler Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for VSIMemFilesystemHandler:

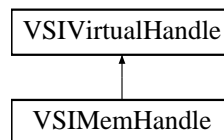


The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- cpl\_vsi\_mem.cpp

### 11.119 VSIMemHandle Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for VSIMemHandle:

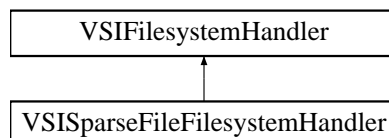


The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- cpl\_vsi\_mem.cpp

### 11.120 VSISparseFileFilesystemHandler Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for VSISparseFileFilesystemHandler:



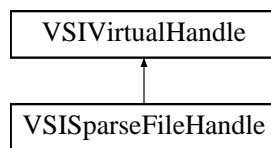
The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- cpl\_vsil\_sparsefile.cpp



## 11.121 VSISparseFileHandle Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for VSISparseFileHandle:

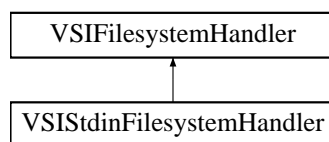


The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- cpl\_vsil\_sparsefile.cpp

## 11.122 VSIStdinFilesystemHandler Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for VSIStdinFilesystemHandler:

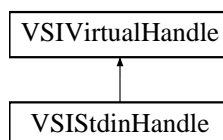


The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- cpl\_vsil\_stdin.cpp

## 11.123 VSIStdinHandle Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for VSIStdinHandle:

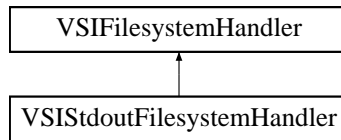


The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- cpl\_vsil\_stdin.cpp

## 11.124 VSIStdoutFilesystemHandler Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for VSIStdoutFilesystemHandler:

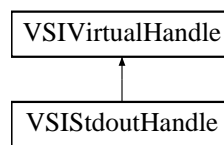


The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- cpl\_vsil\_stdout.cpp

### 11.125 VSISdoutHandle Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for VSISdoutHandle:

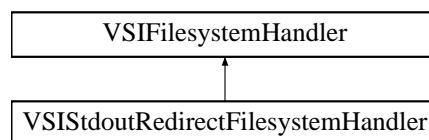


The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- cpl\_vsil\_stdout.cpp

### 11.126 VSISdoutRedirectFilesystemHandler Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for VSISdoutRedirectFilesystemHandler:

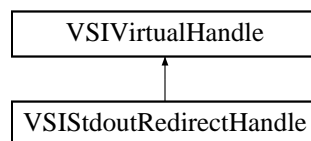


The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- cpl\_vsil\_stdout.cpp

### 11.127 VSISdoutRedirectHandle Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for VSISdoutRedirectHandle:

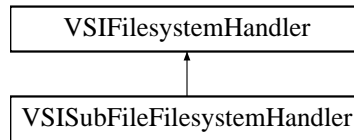


The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `cpl_vsil_stdout.cpp`

## 11.128 VSISubFileFilesystemHandler Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for VSISubFileFilesystemHandler:

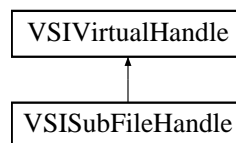


The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `cpl_vsil_subfile.cpp`

## 11.129 VSISubFileHandle Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for VSISubFileHandle:

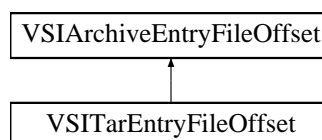


The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `cpl_vsil_subfile.cpp`

## 11.130 VSITarEntryFileOffset Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for VSITarEntryFileOffset:

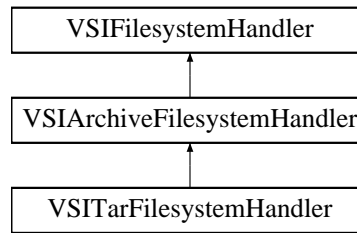


The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `cpl_vsil_tar.cpp`

## 11.131 VSITarFilesystemHandler Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for VSITarFilesystemHandler:

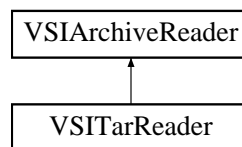


The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- cpl\_vsil\_tar.cpp

### 11.132 VSITarReader Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for VSITarReader:

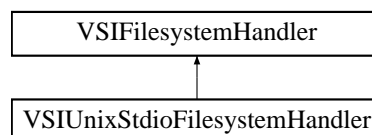


The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- cpl\_vsil\_tar.cpp

### 11.133 VSIUnixStdioFilesystemHandler Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for VSIUnixStdioFilesystemHandler:

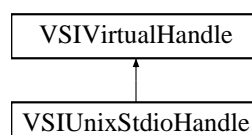


The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- cpl\_vsil\_unix\_stdio\_64.cpp

### 11.134 VSIUnixStdioHandle Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for VSIUnixStdioHandle:

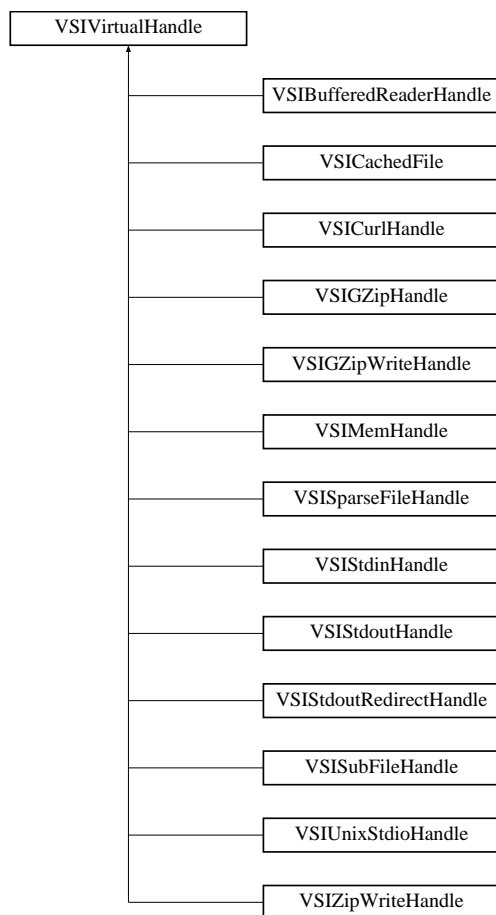


The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- cpl\_vsil\_unix\_stdio\_64.cpp

## 11.135 VSIVirtualHandle Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for VSIVirtualHandle:

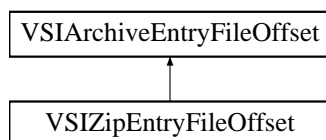


The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- cpl\_vsi\_virtual.h
- cpl\_vsil.cpp

## 11.136 VSIZipEntryFileOffset Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for VSIZipEntryFileOffset:

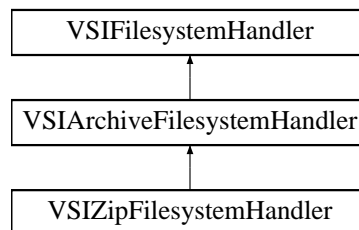


The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- cpl\_vsil\_gzip.cpp

### 11.137 VSIZipFilesystemHandler Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for VSIZipFilesystemHandler:

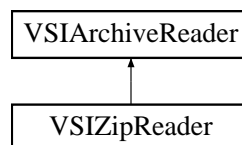


The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- cpl\_vsil\_gzip.cpp

### 11.138 VSIZipReader Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for VSIZipReader:

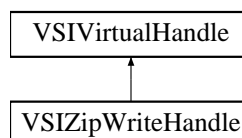


The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- cpl\_vsil\_gzip.cpp

### 11.139 VSIZipWriteHandle Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for VSIZipWriteHandle:



The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- cpl\_vsil\_gzip.cpp

## 11.140 WriteFuncStruct Struct Reference

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `cpl_vsil_curl.cpp`

## 11.141 yyallocc Union Reference

The documentation for this union was generated from the following file:

- `swq_parser.cpp`

## 11.142 zip\_fileinfo Struct Reference

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `cpl_minizip_zip.h`

## 11.143 zip\_internal Struct Reference

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `cpl_minizip_zip.cpp`

## 11.144 zlib\_filefunc\_def\_s Struct Reference

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `cpl_minizip_ioapi.h`





# Chapter 12

## File Documentation

### 12.1 cpl\_conv.h File Reference

```
#include "cpl_port.h"  
#include "cpl_vsi.h"  
#include "cpl_error.h"
```

#### Classes

- struct **CPLSharedFileInfo**
- class **CPLLocaleC**

#### Functions

- const char \* **CPLGetConfigOption** (const char \*, const char \*)
- void **CPLSetConfigOption** (const char \*, const char \*)
- void **CPLSetThreadLocalConfigOption** (const char \*pszKey, const char \*pszValue)
- void \* **CPLMalloc** (size\_t)
- void \* **CPLCalloc** (size\_t, size\_t)
- void \* **CPLRealloc** (void \*, size\_t)
- char \* **CPLStrdup** (const char \*)
- char \* **CPLStrlwr** (char \*)
- char \* **CPLFGets** (char \*, int, FILE \*)
- const char \* **CPLReadLine** (FILE \*)
- const char \* **CPLReadLineL** (VSILFILE \*)
- const char \* **CPLReadLine2L** (VSILFILE \*, int nMaxCols, char \*\*papszOptions)
- double **CPLAtof** (const char \*)
- double **CPLAtofDelim** (const char \*, char)
- double **CPLStrtod** (const char \*, char \*\*)
- double **CPLStrtodDelim** (const char \*, char \*\*, char)
- float **CPLStrtof** (const char \*, char \*\*)
- float **CPLStrtofDelim** (const char \*, char \*\*, char)
- double **CPLAtofM** (const char \*)
- char \* **CPLScanString** (const char \*, int, int, int)
- double **CPLScanDouble** (const char \*, int)
- long **CPLScanLong** (const char \*, int)
- unsigned long **CPLScanULong** (const char \*, int)
- GUIntBig **CPLScanUIntBig** (const char \*, int)

- void \* **CPLScanPointer** (const char \*, int)
- int **CPLPrintString** (char \*, const char \*, int)
- int **CPLPrintStringFill** (char \*, const char \*, int)
- int **CPLPrintInt32** (char \*, GLint32, int)
- int **CPLPrintUIntBig** (char \*, GUIntBig, int)
- int **CPLPrintDouble** (char \*, const char \*, double, const char \*)
- int **CPLPrintTime** (char \*, int, const char \*, const struct tm \*, const char \*)
- int **CPLPrintPointer** (char \*, void \*, int)
- void \* **CPLGetSymbol** (const char \*, const char \*)
- int **CPLGetExecPath** (char \*pszPathBuf, int nMaxLength)
- const char \* **CPLGetPath** (const char \*)
- const char \* **CPLGetDirname** (const char \*)
- const char \* **CPLGetFilename** (const char \*)
- const char \* **CPLGetBasename** (const char \*)
- const char \* **CPLGetExtension** (const char \*)
- char \* **CPLGetCurrentDir** (void)
- const char \* **CPLFormFilename** (const char \*pszPath, const char \*pszBasename, const char \*pszExtension)
- const char \* **CPLFormCIFilename** (const char \*pszPath, const char \*pszBasename, const char \*pszExtension)
- const char \* **CPLResetExtension** (const char \*, const char \*)
- const char \* **CPLProjectRelativeFilename** (const char \*pszProjectDir, const char \*pszSecondaryFilename)
- int **CPLIsFilenameRelative** (const char \*pszFilename)
- const char \* **CPLExtractRelativePath** (const char \*, const char \*, int \*)
- const char \* **CPLCleanTrailingSlash** (const char \*)
- char \*\* **CPLCorrespondingPaths** (const char \*pszOldFilename, const char \*pszNewFilename, char \*\*papszFileList)
- int **CPLCheckForFile** (char \*pszFilename, char \*\*papszSiblingList)
- const char \* **CPLGenerateTempFilename** (const char \*pszStem)
- FILE \* **CPLOpenShared** (const char \*, const char \*, int)
- void **CPLCloseShared** (FILE \*)
- **CPLSharedFileInfo** \* **CPLGetSharedList** (int \*)
- void **CPLDumpSharedList** (FILE \*)
- double **CPLPackedDMSToDec** (double)
- double **CPLDecToPackedDMS** (double dfDec)
- int **CPLUnlinkTree** (const char \*)

### 12.1.1 Detailed Description

Various convenience functions for CPL.

### 12.1.2 Function Documentation

#### 12.1.2.1 double CPLAtof ( const char \* nptr )

Converts ASCII string to floating point number.

This function converts the initial portion of the string pointed to by nptr to double floating point representation. The behaviour is the same as

```
CPLStrtod(nptr, (char **)NULL);
```

This function does the same as standard atof(3), but does not take locale in account. That means, the decimal delimiter is always '.' (decimal point). Use **CPLAtofDelim()** (p. 313) function if you want to specify custom delimiter.

IMPORTANT NOTE. Existence of this function does not mean you should always use it. Sometimes you should use standard locale aware `atof(3)` and its family. When you need to process the user's input (for example, command line parameters) use `atof(3)`, because user works in localized environment and her input will be done accordingly the locale set. In particular that means we should not make assumptions about character used as decimal delimiter, it can be either "." or ",". But when you are parsing some ASCII file in predefined format, you most likely need **CPLAtof()** (p. 312), because such files distributed across the systems with different locales and floating point representation should be considered as a part of file format. If the format uses "." as a delimiter the same character must be used when parsing number regardless of actual locale setting.

#### Parameters

<i>nptr</i>	Pointer to string to convert.
-------------	-------------------------------

#### Returns

Converted value, if any.

References `CPLAtof()`, and `CPLStrtod()`.

Referenced by `OGRSpatialReference::CloneGeogCS()`, `CPLAtof()`, `CPLScanDouble()`, `OGRSpatialReference::exportToPCI()`, `OGRSpatialReference::exportToProj4()`, `OGRSpatialReference::Fixup()`, `OGRSpatialReference::GetAngularUnits()`, `OGRSpatialReference::GetInvFlattening()`, `OGRSpatialReference::GetPrimeMeridian()`, `OGRSpatialReference::GetProjParm()`, `OGRSpatialReference::GetSemiMajor()`, `OGRSpatialReference::GetTargetLinearUnits()`, `OGRSpatialReference::GetTOWGS84()`, `OGRSpatialReference::importFromOzi()`, `OGRSpatialReference::importFromPCI()`, `OGRSpatialReference::importFromProj4()`, `OGRSpatialReference::importFromWMSAUTO()`, `OGRSpatialReference::IsSameGeogCS()`, `OGRSpatialReference::IsSameVertCS()`, `OGRSpatialReference::SetGeogCS()`, and `OGRSpatialReference::SetStatePlane()`.

#### 12.1.2.2 double CPLAtofDelim ( const char \* *nptr*, char *point* )

Converts ASCII string to floating point number.

This function converts the initial portion of the string pointed to by *nptr* to double floating point representation. The behaviour is the same as

`CPLStrtodDelim(nptr, (char **)NULL, point);`

This function does the same as standard `atof(3)`, but does not take locale in account. Instead of locale defined decimal delimiter you can specify your own one. Also see notes for **CPLAtof()** (p. 312) function.

#### Parameters

<i>nptr</i>	Pointer to string to convert.
<i>point</i>	Decimal delimiter.

#### Returns

Converted value, if any.

References `CPLAtofDelim()`, and `CPLStrtodDelim()`.

Referenced by `CPLAtofDelim()`.

#### 12.1.2.3 double CPLAtofM ( const char \* *nptr* )

Converts ASCII string to floating point number using any numeric locale.

This function converts the initial portion of the string pointed to by *nptr* to double floating point representation. This function does the same as standard `atof()`, but it allows a variety of locale representations. That is it supports numeric values with either a comma or a period for the decimal delimiter.

PS. The M stands for Multi-lingual.

#### Parameters

<i>nptr</i>	The string to convert.
-------------	------------------------

#### Returns

Converted value, if any. Zero on failure.

References CPLAtofM(), and CPLStrtodDelim().

Referenced by CPLAtofM(), and OGRSpatialReference::importFromProj4().

#### 12.1.2.4 void\* CPLCalloc ( size\_t nCount, size\_t nSize )

Safe version of calloc().

This function is like the C library calloc(), but raises a CE\_Fatal error with **CPLError()** (p. 335) if it fails to allocate the desired memory. It should be used for small memory allocations that are unlikely to fail and for which the application is unwilling to test for out of memory conditions. It uses VSICalloc() to get the memory, so any hooking of VSICalloc() will apply to **CPLCalloc()** (p. 314) as well. CPLFree() or VSIFree() can be used free memory allocated by **CPLCalloc()** (p. 314).

#### Parameters

<i>nCount</i>	number of objects to allocate.
<i>nSize</i>	size (in bytes) of object to allocate.

#### Returns

pointer to newly allocated memory, only NULL if nSize \* nCount is NULL.

#### 12.1.2.5 int CPLCheckForFile ( char \* pszFilename, char \*\* papszSiblingFiles )

Check for file existence.

The function checks if a named file exists in the filesystem, hopefully in an efficient fashion if a sibling file list is available. It exists primarily to do faster file checking for functions like GDAL open methods that get a list of files from the target directory.

If the sibling file list exists (is not NULL) it is assumed to be a list of files in the same directory as the target file, and it will be checked (case insensitively) for a match. If a match is found, pszFilename is updated with the correct case and TRUE is returned.

If papszSiblingFiles is NULL, a **VSISatL()** (p. 384) is used to test for the files existence, and no case insensitive testing is done.

#### Parameters

<i>pszFilename</i>	name of file to check for - filename case updated in some cases.
<i>papszSiblingFiles</i>	a list of files in the same directory as pszFilename if available, or NULL. This list should have no path components.

#### Returns

TRUE if a match is found, or FALSE if not.

References CPLGetFilename(), and VSISatL().

12.1.2.6 `const char* CPLCleanTrailingSlash ( const char * pszPath )`

Remove trailing forward/backward slash from the path for unix/windows resp.

Returns a string containing the portion of the passed path string with trailing slash removed. If there is no path in the passed filename an empty string will be returned (not NULL).

```
CPLCleanTrailingSlash( "abc/def/" ) == "abc/def"
CPLCleanTrailingSlash( "abc/def" ) == "abc/def"
CPLCleanTrailingSlash( "c:\abc\def\" ) == "c:\abc\def"
CPLCleanTrailingSlash( "c:\abc\def" ) == "c:\abc\def"
CPLCleanTrailingSlash( "abc" ) == "abc"
```

## Parameters

<i>pszPath</i>	the path to be cleaned up
----------------	---------------------------

## Returns

Path in an internal string which must not be freed. The string may be destroyed by the next CPL filename handling call.

References CPLCleanTrailingSlash().

Referenced by CPLCleanTrailingSlash().

12.1.2.7 `void CPLCloseShared ( FILE * fp )`

Close shared file.

Dereferences the indicated file handle, and closes it if the reference count has dropped to zero. A **CPL***Error()* (p. 335) is issued if the file is not in the shared file list.

## Parameters

<i>fp</i>	file handle from <b>CPL</b> <i>OpenShared()</i> (p. 323) to deaccess.
-----------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------

References VSIFCloseL().

12.1.2.8 `char** CPLCorrespondingPaths ( const char * pszOldFilename, const char * pszNewFilename, char ** papszFileList )`

Identify corresponding paths.

Given a prototype old and new filename this function will attempt to determine corresponding names for a set of other old filenames that will rename them in a similar manner. This correspondence assumes there are two possibly kinds of renaming going on. A change of path, and a change of filename stem.

If a consistent renaming cannot be established for all the files this function will return indicating an error.

The returned file list becomes owned by the caller and should be destroyed with **CSL***Destroy()* (p. 366).

## Parameters

<i>pszOldFilename</i>	path to old prototype file.
<i>pszNew-Filename</i>	path to new prototype file.
<i>papszFileList</i>	list of other files associated with <i>pszOldFilename</i> to rename similarly.

**Returns**

a list of files corresponding to papszFileList but renamed to correspond to pszNewFilename.

References CPLCorrespondingPaths(), CPLFormFilename(), CPLGetBasename(), CPLGetFilename(), and CPLGetPath().

Referenced by CPLCorrespondingPaths().

**12.1.2.9 double CPLDecToPackedDMS ( double dfDec )**

Convert decimal degrees into packed DMS value (DDDMMMSSS.SS).

This function converts a value, specified in decimal degrees into packed DMS angle. The standard packed DMS format is:

degrees \* 1000000 + minutes \* 1000 + seconds

See also **CPLPackedDMSToDec()** (p. 323).

**Parameters**

<i>dfDec</i>	Angle in decimal degrees.
--------------	---------------------------

**Returns**

Angle in packed DMS format.

**12.1.2.10 void CPLDumpSharedList ( FILE \* fp )**

Report open shared files.

Dumps all open shared files to the indicated file handle. If the file handle is NULL information is sent via the **CPLDebug()** (p. 334) call.

**Parameters**

<i>fp</i>	File handle to write to.
-----------	--------------------------

**12.1.2.11 const char\* CPLExtractRelativePath ( const char \* pszBaseDir, const char \* pszTarget, int \* pbGotRelative )**

Get relative path from directory to target file.

Computes a relative path for pszTarget relative to pszBaseDir. Currently this only works if they share a common base path. The returned path is normally into the pszTarget string. It should only be considered valid as long as pszTarget is valid or till the next call to this function, whichever comes first.

**Parameters**

<i>pszBaseDir</i>	the name of the directory relative to which the path should be computed. pszBaseDir may be NULL in which case the original target is returned without relativizing.
<i>pszTarget</i>	the filename to be changed to be relative to pszBaseDir.
<i>pbGotRelative</i>	Pointer to location in which a flag is placed indicating that the returned path is relative to the basename (TRUE) or not (FALSE). This pointer may be NULL if flag is not desired.

**Returns**

an adjusted path or the original if it could not be made relative to the pszBaseFile's path.

References CPLExtractRelativePath(), and CPLIsFilenameRelative().

Referenced by CPLExtractRelativePath().

**12.1.2.12 char\* CPLFgets ( char \* pszBuffer, int nBufferSize, FILE \* fp )**

Reads in at most one less than nBufferSize characters from the fp stream and stores them into the buffer pointed to by pszBuffer. Reading stops after an EOF or a newline. If a newline is read, it is *not* stored into the buffer. A '\0' is stored after the last character in the buffer. All three types of newline terminators recognized by the **CPLFgets()** (p.317): single '\r' and '\n' and '\r\n' combination.

**Parameters**

<i>pszBuffer</i>	pointer to the targeting character buffer.
<i>nBufferSize</i>	maximum size of the string to read (not including terminating '\0').
<i>fp</i>	file pointer to read from.

**Returns**

pointer to the pszBuffer containing a string read from the file or NULL if the error or end of file was encountered.

**12.1.2.13 const char\* CPLFormCIFilename ( const char \* pszPath, const char \* pszBasename, const char \* pszExtension )**

Case insensitive file searching, returning full path.

This function tries to return the path to a file regardless of whether the file exactly matches the basename, and extension case, or is all upper case, or all lower case. The path is treated as case sensitive. This function is equivalent to **CPLFormFilename()** (p.317) on case insensitive file systems (like Windows).

**Parameters**

<i>pszPath</i>	directory path to the directory containing the file. This may be relative or absolute, and may have a trailing path separator or not. May be NULL.
<i>pszBasename</i>	file basename. May optionally have path and/or extension. May not be NULL.
<i>pszExtension</i>	file extension, optionally including the period. May be NULL.

**Returns**

a fully formed filename in an internal static string. Do not modify or free the returned string. The string may be destroyed by the next CPL call.

References CPLFormCIFilename(), CPLFormFilename(), VSIsCaseSensitiveFS(), and VSISatExL().

Referenced by CPLFormCIFilename().

**12.1.2.14 const char\* CPLFormFilename ( const char \* pszPath, const char \* pszBasename, const char \* pszExtension )**

Build a full file path from a passed path, file basename and extension.

The path, and extension are optional. The basename may in fact contain an extension if desired.

```
CPLFormFilename("abc/xyz","def", ".dat" ) == "abc/xyz/def.dat"
CPLFormFilename(NULL,"def", NULL ) == "def"
CPLFormFilename(NULL,"abc/def.dat", NULL ) == "abc/def.dat"
```

```
CPLFormFilename("/abc/xyz/", "def.dat", NULL ) == "/abc/xyz/def.dat"
```

#### Parameters

<i>pszPath</i>	directory path to the directory containing the file. This may be relative or absolute, and may have a trailing path separator or not. May be NULL.
<i>pszBasename</i>	file basename. May optionally have path and/or extension. May not be NULL.
<i>pszExtension</i>	file extension, optionally including the period. May be NULL.

#### Returns

a fully formed filename in an internal static string. Do not modify or free the returned string. The string may be destroyed by the next CPL call.

References CPLFormFilename().

Referenced by OGRSFDriverRegistrar::AutoLoadDrivers(), CPLCorrespondingPaths(), CPLFormCIFilename(), CPLFormFilename(), CPLGenerateTempFilename(), and CPLUnlinkTree().

#### 12.1.2.15 const char\* CPLGenerateTempFilename ( const char \* *pszStem* )

Generate temporary file name.

Returns a filename that may be used for a temporary file. The location of the file tries to follow operating system semantics but may be forced via the CPL\_TMPDIR configuration option.

#### Parameters

<i>pszStem</i>	if non-NULL this will be part of the filename.
----------------	------------------------------------------------

#### Returns

a filename which is valid till the next CPL call in this thread.

References CPLFormFilename(), and CPLGenerateTempFilename().

Referenced by CPLGenerateTempFilename().

#### 12.1.2.16 const char\* CPLGetBasename ( const char \* *pszFullFilename* )

Extract basename (non-directory, non-extension) portion of filename.

Returns a string containing the file basename portion of the passed name. If there is no basename (passed value ends in trailing directory separator, or filename starts with a dot) an empty string is returned.

```
CPLGetBasename( "abc/def.xyz" ) == "def"
CPLGetBasename( "abc/def" ) == "def"
CPLGetBasename( "abc/def/" ) == ""
```

#### Parameters

<i>pszFullFilename</i>	the full filename potentially including a path.
------------------------	-------------------------------------------------



**Returns**

just the non-directory, non-extension portion of the path in an internal string which must not be freed. The string may be destroyed by the next CPL filename handling call.

References CPLGetBasename().

Referenced by OGRSFDriverRegistrar::AutoLoadDrivers(), CPLCorrespondingPaths(), and CPLGetBasename().

### 12.1.2.17 `const char* CPLGetConfigOption ( const char * pszKey, const char * pszDefault )`

Get the value of a configuration option.

The value is the value of a (key, value) option set with **CPLSetConfigOption()** (p. 330). If the given option was not defined with **CPLSetConfigOption()** (p. 330), it tries to find it in environment variables.

**Parameters**

<i>pszKey</i>	the key of the option to retrieve
<i>pszDefault</i>	a default value if the key does not match existing defined options (may be NULL)

**Returns**

the value associated to the key, or the default value if not found

**See also**

**CPLSetConfigOption()** (p. 330), <http://trac.osgeo.org/gdal/wiki/ConfigOptions>

### 12.1.2.18 `char* CPLGetCurrentDir ( void )`

Get the current working directory name.

**Returns**

a pointer to buffer, containing current working directory path or NULL in case of error. User is responsible to free that buffer after usage with CPLFree() function. If HAVE\_GETCWD macro is not defined, the function returns NULL.

References CPLGetCurrentDir().

Referenced by CPLGetCurrentDir().

### 12.1.2.19 `const char* CPLGetDirname ( const char * pszFilename )`

Extract directory path portion of filename.

Returns a string containing the directory path portion of the passed filename. If there is no path in the passed filename the dot will be returned. It is the only difference from **CPLGetPath()** (p. 321).

```
CPLGetDirname( "abc/def.xyz" ) == "abc"
CPLGetDirname( "/abc/def/" ) == "/abc/def"
CPLGetDirname( "/" ) == "/"
CPLGetDirname( "/abc/def" ) == "/abc"
CPLGetDirname( "abc" ) == "."
```

**Parameters**

<i>pszFilename</i>	the filename potentially including a path.
--------------------	--------------------------------------------

**Returns**

Path in an internal string which must not be freed. The string may be destroyed by the next CPL filename handling call. The returned will generally not contain a trailing path separator.

References CPLGetDirname().

Referenced by OGRSFDriverRegistrar::AutoLoadDrivers(), and CPLGetDirname().

**12.1.2.20 int CPLGetExecPath ( char \* pszPathBuf, int nMaxLength )**

Fetch path of executable.

The path to the executable currently running is returned. This path includes the name of the executable. Currently this only works on win32 and linux platforms. The returned path is UTF-8 encoded.

**Parameters**

<i>pszPathBuf</i>	the buffer into which the path is placed.
<i>nMaxLength</i>	the buffer size, MAX_PATH+1 is suggested.

**Returns**

FALSE on failure or TRUE on success.

References CPLGetExecPath().

Referenced by OGRSFDriverRegistrar::AutoLoadDrivers(), and CPLGetExecPath().

**12.1.2.21 const char\* CPLGetExtension ( const char \* pszFullFilename )**

Extract filename extension from full filename.

Returns a string containing the extension portion of the passed name. If there is no extension (the filename has no dot) an empty string is returned. The returned extension will not include the period.

```
CPLGetExtension( "abc/def.xyz" ) == "xyz"
CPLGetExtension( "abc/def" ) == ""
```

**Parameters**

<i>pszFullFilename</i>	the full filename potentially including a path.
------------------------	-------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

just the extension portion of the path in an internal string which must not be freed. The string may be destroyed by the next CPL filename handling call.

References CPLGetExtension().

Referenced by OGRSFDriverRegistrar::AutoLoadDrivers(), and CPLGetExtension().

**12.1.2.22** `const char* CPLGetFilename ( const char * pszFullFilename )`

Extract non-directory portion of filename.

Returns a string containing the bare filename portion of the passed filename. If there is no filename (passed value ends in trailing directory separator) an empty string is returned.

```
CPLGetFilename( "abc/def.xyz" ) == "def.xyz"
CPLGetFilename( "/abc/def/" ) == ""
CPLGetFilename( "abc/def" ) == "def"
```

**Parameters**

<i>pszFullFilename</i>	the full filename potentially including a path.
------------------------	-------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

just the non-directory portion of the path (points back into original string).

References CPLGetFilename().

Referenced by CPLCheckForFile(), CPLCorrespondingPaths(), and CPLGetFilename().

**12.1.2.23** `const char* CPLGetPath ( const char * pszFilename )`

Extract directory path portion of filename.

Returns a string containing the directory path portion of the passed filename. If there is no path in the passed filename an empty string will be returned (not NULL).

```
CPLGetPath( "abc/def.xyz" ) == "abc"
CPLGetPath( "/abc/def/" ) == "/abc/def"
CPLGetPath( "/" ) == "/"
CPLGetPath( "/abc/def" ) == "/abc"
CPLGetPath( "abc" ) == ""
```

**Parameters**

<i>pszFilename</i>	the filename potentially including a path.
--------------------	--------------------------------------------

**Returns**

Path in an internal string which must not be freed. The string may be destroyed by the next CPL filename handling call. The returned will generally not contain a trailing path separator.

References CPLGetPath().

Referenced by CPLCorrespondingPaths(), and CPLGetPath().

**12.1.2.24** `CPLSharedFileInfo* CPLGetSharedList ( int * pnCount )`

Fetch list of open shared files.

**Parameters**

<i>pnCount</i>	place to put the count of entries.
----------------	------------------------------------

**Returns**

the pointer to the first in the array of shared file info structures.

**12.1.2.25 void\* CPLGetSymbol ( const char \* *pszLibrary*, const char \* *pszSymbolName* )**

Fetch a function pointer from a shared library / DLL.

This function is meant to abstract access to shared libraries and DLLs and performs functions similar to dlopen()/dlsym() on Unix and LoadLibrary() / GetProcAddress() on Windows.

If no support for loading entry points from a shared library is available this function will always return NULL. Rules on when this function issues a **CPLError()** (p. 335) or not are not currently well defined, and will have to be resolved in the future.

Currently **CPLGetSymbol()** (p. 322) doesn't try to:

- prevent the reference count on the library from going up for every request, or given any opportunity to unload the library.
- Attempt to look for the library in non-standard locations.
- Attempt to try variations on the symbol name, like pre-pending or post-pending an underscore.

Some of these issues may be worked on in the future.

**Parameters**

<i>pszLibrary</i>	the name of the shared library or DLL containing the function. May contain path to file. If not system supplies search paths will be used.
<i>pszSymbolName</i>	the name of the function to fetch a pointer to.

**Returns**

A pointer to the function if found, or NULL if the function isn't found, or the shared library can't be loaded.

References CPLGetSymbol().

Referenced by OGRSFDriverRegistrar::AutoLoadDrivers(), and CPLGetSymbol().

**12.1.2.26 int CPLIsFilenameRelative ( const char \* *pszFilename* )**

Is filename relative or absolute?

The test is filesystem convention agnostic. That is it will test for Unix style and windows style path conventions regardless of the actual system in use.

**Parameters**

<i>pszFilename</i>	the filename with path to test.
--------------------	---------------------------------

**Returns**

TRUE if the filename is relative or FALSE if it is absolute.

References CPLIsFilenameRelative().

Referenced by CPLExtractRelativePath(), CPLIsFilenameRelative(), and CPLProjectRelativeFilename().

## 12.1.2.27 void\* CPLMalloc ( size\_t nSize )

Safe version of malloc().

This function is like the C library malloc(), but raises a CE\_Fatal error with **CPLError()** (p. 335) if it fails to allocate the desired memory. It should be used for small memory allocations that are unlikely to fail and for which the application is unwilling to test for out of memory conditions. It uses VSIMalloc() to get the memory, so any hooking of VSIMalloc() will apply to **CPLMalloc()** (p. 323) as well. CPLFree() or VSIFree() can be used free memory allocated by **CPLMalloc()** (p. 323).

## Parameters

<i>nSize</i>	size (in bytes) of memory block to allocate.
--------------	----------------------------------------------

## Returns

pointer to newly allocated memory, only NULL if nSize is zero.

## 12.1.2.28 FILE\* CPLOpenShared ( const char \* pszFilename, const char \* pszAccess, int bLarge )

Open a shared file handle.

Some operating systems have limits on the number of file handles that can be open at one time. This function attempts to maintain a registry of already open file handles, and reuse existing ones if the same file is requested by another part of the application.

Note that access is only shared for access types "r", "rb", "r+" and "rb+". All others will just result in direct VSIOpen() calls. Keep in mind that a file is only reused if the file name is exactly the same. Different names referring to the same file will result in different handles.

The VSIFOpen() or **VSIFOpenL()** (p. 373) function is used to actually open the file, when an existing file handle can't be shared.

## Parameters

<i>pszFilename</i>	the name of the file to open.
<i>pszAccess</i>	the normal fopen()/VSIFOpen() style access string.
<i>bLarge</i>	If TRUE <b>VSIFOpenL()</b> (p. 373) (for large files) will be used instead of VSIFOpen().

## Returns

a file handle or NULL if opening fails.

References VSIFOpenL().

## 12.1.2.29 double CPLPackedDMSToDec ( double dfPacked )

Convert a packed DMS value (DDDDMMSSSS.SS) into decimal degrees.

This function converts a packed DMS angle to seconds. The standard packed DMS format is:

degrees \* 1000000 + minutes \* 1000 + seconds

Example: ang = 120025045.25 yields deg = 120 min = 25 sec = 45.25

The algorithm used for the conversion is as follows:

1. The absolute value of the angle is used.

1. The degrees are separated out: deg = ang/1000000 (fractional portion truncated)

1. The minutes are separated out:  $\text{min} = (\text{ang} - \text{deg} * 1000000) / 1000$  (fractional portion truncated)
1. The seconds are then computed:  $\text{sec} = \text{ang} - \text{deg} * 1000000 - \text{min} * 1000$
1. The total angle in seconds is computed:  $\text{sec} = \text{deg} * 3600.0 + \text{min} * 60.0 + \text{sec}$
1. The sign of sec is set to that of the input angle.

Packed DMS values used by the USGS GCTP package and probably by other software.

NOTE: This code does not validate input value. If you give the wrong value, you will get the wrong result.

#### Parameters

<i>dfPacked</i>	Angle in packed DMS format.
-----------------	-----------------------------

#### Returns

Angle in decimal degrees.

12.1.2.30 `int CPLPrintDouble ( char * pszBuffer, const char * pszFormat, double dfValue, const char * pszLocale )`

Print double value into specified string buffer. Exponential character flag 'E' (or 'e') will be replaced with 'D', as in Fortran. Resulting string will not to be NULL-terminated.

#### Parameters

<i>pszBuffer</i>	Pointer to the destination string buffer. Should be large enough to hold the resulting string. Note, that the string will not be NULL-terminated, so user should do this himself, if needed.
<i>pszFormat</i>	Format specifier (for example, "%16.9E").
<i>dfValue</i>	Numerical value to print.
<i>pszLocale</i>	Pointer to a character string containing locale name ("C", "POSIX", "us_US", "ru_RU.KOI8-R" etc.). If NULL we will not manipulate with locale settings and current process locale will be used for printing. With the <i>pszLocale</i> option we can control what exact locale will be used for printing a numeric value to the string (in most cases it should be C/POSIX).

#### Returns

Number of characters printed.

12.1.2.31 `int CPLPrintInt32 ( char * pszBuffer, GInt32 iValue, int nMaxLen )`

Print GInt32 value into specified string buffer. This string will not be NULL-terminated.

#### Parameters

<i>pszBuffer</i>	Pointer to the destination string buffer. Should be large enough to hold the resulting string. Note, that the string will not be NULL-terminated, so user should do this himself, if needed.
<i>iValue</i>	Numerical value to print.
<i>nMaxLen</i>	Maximum length of the resulting string. If string length is greater than <i>nMaxLen</i> , it will be truncated.

## Returns

Number of characters printed.

12.1.2.32 int CPLPrintPointer ( char \* *pszBuffer*, void \* *pValue*, int *nMaxLen* )

Print pointer value into specified string buffer. This string will not be NULL-terminated.

## Parameters

<i>pszBuffer</i>	Pointer to the destination string buffer. Should be large enough to hold the resulting string. Note, that the string will not be NULL-terminated, so user should do this himself, if needed.
<i>pValue</i>	Pointer to ASCII encode.
<i>nMaxLen</i>	Maximum length of the resulting string. If string length is greater than <i>nMaxLen</i> , it will be truncated.

## Returns

Number of characters printed.

12.1.2.33 int CPLPrintString ( char \* *pszDest*, const char \* *pszSrc*, int *nMaxLen* )

Copy the string pointed to by *pszSrc*, NOT including the terminating '\0' character, to the array pointed to by *pszDest*.

## Parameters

<i>pszDest</i>	Pointer to the destination string buffer. Should be large enough to hold the resulting string.
<i>pszSrc</i>	Pointer to the source buffer.
<i>nMaxLen</i>	Maximum length of the resulting string. If string length is greater than <i>nMaxLen</i> , it will be truncated.

## Returns

Number of characters printed.

12.1.2.34 int CPLPrintStringFill ( char \* *pszDest*, const char \* *pszSrc*, int *nMaxLen* )

Copy the string pointed to by *pszSrc*, NOT including the terminating '\0' character, to the array pointed to by *pszDest*. Remainder of the destination string will be filled with space characters. This is only difference from the `PrintString()`.

## Parameters

<i>pszDest</i>	Pointer to the destination string buffer. Should be large enough to hold the resulting string.
<i>pszSrc</i>	Pointer to the source buffer.
<i>nMaxLen</i>	Maximum length of the resulting string. If string length is greater than <i>nMaxLen</i> , it will be truncated.

**Returns**

Number of characters printed.

**12.1.2.35** `int CPLPrintTime ( char * pszBuffer, int nMaxLen, const char * pszFormat, const struct tm * poBrokenTime, const char * pszLocale )`

Print specified time value accordingly to the format options and specified locale name. This function does following:

- if locale parameter is not NULL, the current locale setting will be stored and replaced with the specified one;
- format time value with the `strftime(3)` function;
- restore back current locale, if was saved.

**Parameters**

<i>pszBuffer</i>	Pointer to the destination string buffer. Should be large enough to hold the resulting string. Note, that the string will not be NULL-terminated, so user should do this himself, if needed.
<i>nMaxLen</i>	Maximum length of the resulting string. If string length is greater than <i>nMaxLen</i> , it will be truncated.
<i>pszFormat</i>	Controls the output format. Options are the same as for <code>strftime(3)</code> function.
<i>poBrokenTime</i>	Pointer to the broken-down time structure. May be requested with the <code>VSIGMTIME()</code> and <code>VSI-LocalTime()</code> functions.
<i>pszLocale</i>	Pointer to a character string containing locale name ("C", "POSIX", "us_US", "ru_RU.KOI8-R" etc.). If NULL we will not manipulate with locale settings and current process locale will be used for printing. Be aware that it may be unsuitable to use current locale for printing time, because all names will be printed in your native language, as well as time format settings also may be adjusted differently from the C/POSIX defaults. To solve these problems this option was introduced.

**Returns**

Number of characters printed.

**12.1.2.36** `int CPLPrintUIntBig ( char * pszBuffer, GUIntBig iValue, int nMaxLen )`

Print GUIntBig value into specified string buffer. This string will not be NULL-terminated.

**Parameters**

<i>pszBuffer</i>	Pointer to the destination string buffer. Should be large enough to hold the resulting string. Note, that the string will not be NULL-terminated, so user should do this himself, if needed.
<i>iValue</i>	Numerical value to print.
<i>nMaxLen</i>	Maximum length of the resulting string. If string length is greater than <i>nMaxLen</i> , it will be truncated.

**Returns**

Number of characters printed.

**12.1.2.37** `const char* CPLProjectRelativeFilename ( const char * pszProjectDir, const char * pszSecondaryFilename )`

Find a file relative to a project file.



Given the path to a "project" directory, and a path to a secondary file referenced from that project, build a path to the secondary file that the current application can use. If the secondary path is already absolute, rather than relative, then it will be returned unaltered.

Examples:

```
CPLProjectRelativeFilename("abc/def", "tmp/abc.gif") == "abc/def/tmp/abc.gif"
CPLProjectRelativeFilename("abc/def", "/tmp/abc.gif") == "/tmp/abc.gif"
CPLProjectRelativeFilename("/xy", "abc.gif") == "/xy/abc.gif"
CPLProjectRelativeFilename("/abc/def", "../abc.gif") == "/abc/def/../abc.gif"
CPLProjectRelativeFilename("C:\\WIN", "abc.gif") == "C:\\WIN\\abc.gif"
```

#### Parameters

<i>pszProjectDir</i>	the directory relative to which the secondary files path should be interpreted.
<i>pszSecondary-Filename</i>	the filename (potentially with path) that is to be interpreted relative to the project directory.

#### Returns

a composed path to the secondary file. The returned string is internal and should not be altered, freed, or depending on past the next CPL call.

References CPLIsFilenameRelative(), and CPLProjectRelativeFilename().

Referenced by CPLProjectRelativeFilename().

#### 12.1.2.38 const char\* CPLReadLine ( FILE \* *fp* )

Simplified line reading from text file.

Read a line of text from the given file handle, taking care to capture CR and/or LF and strip off ... equivalent of DKReadLine(). Pointer to an internal buffer is returned. The application shouldn't free it, or depend on it's value past the next call to **CPLReadLine()** (p. 327).

Note that **CPLReadLine()** (p. 327) uses VSIFGets(), so any hooking of VSI file services should apply to **CPLReadLine()** (p. 327) as well.

**CPLReadLine()** (p. 327) maintains an internal buffer, which will appear as a single block memory leak in some circumstances. **CPLReadLine()** (p. 327) may be called with a NULL FILE \* at any time to free this working buffer.

#### Parameters

<i>fp</i>	file pointer opened with VSIFOpen().
-----------	--------------------------------------

#### Returns

pointer to an internal buffer containing a line of text read from the file or NULL if the end of file was encountered.

#### 12.1.2.39 const char\* CPLReadLine2L ( VSILFILE \* *fp*, int *nMaxCars*, char \*\* *papszOptions* )

Simplified line reading from text file.

Similar to **CPLReadLine()** (p. 327), but reading from a large file API handle.

#### Parameters

<i>fp</i>	file pointer opened with <b>VSIFOpenL()</b> (p. 373).
<i>nMaxCars</i>	maximum number of characters allowed, or -1 for no limit.
<i>papszOptions</i>	NULL-terminated array of options. Unused for now.

**Returns**

pointer to an internal buffer containing a line of text read from the file or NULL if the end of file was encountered or the maximum number of characters allowed reached.

**Since**

GDAL 1.7.0

References VSIFReadL(), VSIFSeekL(), and VSIFTellL().

**12.1.2.40 const char\* CPLReadLineL ( VSILFILE \* fp )**

Simplified line reading from text file.

Similar to **CPLReadLine()** (p. 327), but reading from a large file API handle.

**Parameters**

<i>fp</i>	file pointer opened with <b>VSIFOpenL()</b> (p. 373).
-----------	-------------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

pointer to an internal buffer containing a line of text read from the file or NULL if the end of file was encountered.

**12.1.2.41 void\* CPLRealloc ( void \* pData, size\_t nNewSize )**

Safe version of realloc().

This function is like the C library realloc(), but raises a CE\_Fatal error with **CPLError()** (p. 335) if it fails to allocate the desired memory. It should be used for small memory allocations that are unlikely to fail and for which the application is unwilling to test for out of memory conditions. It uses VSIFRealloc() to get the memory, so any hooking of VSIFRealloc() will apply to **CPLRealloc()** (p. 328) as well. CPLFree() or VSIFree() can be used free memory allocated by **CPLRealloc()** (p. 328).

It is also safe to pass NULL in as the existing memory block for **CPLRealloc()** (p. 328), in which case it uses VSIMalloc() to allocate a new block.

**Parameters**

<i>pData</i>	existing memory block which should be copied to the new block.
<i>nNewSize</i>	new size (in bytes) of memory block to allocate.

**Returns**

pointer to allocated memory, only NULL if nNewSize is zero.

**12.1.2.42 const char\* CPLResetExtension ( const char \* pszPath, const char \* pszExt )**

Replace the extension with the provided one.

**Parameters**

<i>pszPath</i>	the input path, this string is not altered.
<i>pszExt</i>	the new extension to apply to the given path.

**Returns**

an altered filename with the new extension. Do not modify or free the returned string. The string may be destroyed by the next CPL call.

References CPLResetExtension().

Referenced by CPLResetExtension().

**12.1.2.43 double CPLScanDouble ( const char \* *pszString*, int *nMaxLength* )**

Extract double from string.

Scan up to a maximum number of characters from a string and convert the result to a double. This function uses **CPLAtof()** (p. 312) to convert string to double value, so it uses a comma as a decimal delimiter.

**Parameters**

<i>pszString</i>	String containing characters to be scanned. It may be terminated with a null character.
<i>nMaxLength</i>	The maximum number of character to consider as part of the number. Less characters will be considered if a null character is encountered.

**Returns**

Double value, converted from its ASCII form.

References CPLAtof().

**12.1.2.44 long CPLScanLong ( const char \* *pszString*, int *nMaxLength* )**

Scan up to a maximum number of characters from a string and convert the result to a long.

**Parameters**

<i>pszString</i>	String containing characters to be scanned. It may be terminated with a null character.
<i>nMaxLength</i>	The maximum number of character to consider as part of the number. Less characters will be considered if a null character is encountered.

**Returns**

Long value, converted from its ASCII form.

**12.1.2.45 void\* CPLScanPointer ( const char \* *pszString*, int *nMaxLength* )**

Extract pointer from string.

Scan up to a maximum number of characters from a string and convert the result to a pointer.

**Parameters**

<i>pszString</i>	String containing characters to be scanned. It may be terminated with a null character.
<i>nMaxLength</i>	The maximum number of character to consider as part of the number. Less characters will be considered if a null character is encountered.

**Returns**

pointer value, converted from its ASCII form.

#### 12.1.2.46 `char* CPLScanString ( const char * pszString, int nMaxLength, int bTrimSpaces, int bNormalize )`

Scan up to a maximum number of characters from a given string, allocate a buffer for a new string and fill it with scanned characters.

##### Parameters

<i>pszString</i>	String containing characters to be scanned. It may be terminated with a null character.
<i>nMaxLength</i>	The maximum number of character to read. Less characters will be read if a null character is encountered.
<i>bTrimSpaces</i>	If TRUE, trim ending spaces from the input string. Character considered as empty using isspace(3) function.
<i>bNormalize</i>	If TRUE, replace ':' symbol with the '_'. It is needed if resulting string will be used in CPL dictionaries.

##### Returns

Pointer to the resulting string buffer. Caller responsible to free this buffer with CPLFree().

#### 12.1.2.47 `GUIntBig CPLScanUIntBig ( const char * pszString, int nMaxLength )`

Extract big integer from string.

Scan up to a maximum number of characters from a string and convert the result to a GUIntBig.

##### Parameters

<i>pszString</i>	String containing characters to be scanned. It may be terminated with a null character.
<i>nMaxLength</i>	The maximum number of character to consider as part of the number. Less characters will be considered if a null character is encountered.

##### Returns

GUIntBig value, converted from its ASCII form.

#### 12.1.2.48 `unsigned long CPLScanULong ( const char * pszString, int nMaxLength )`

Scan up to a maximum number of characters from a string and convert the result to a unsigned long.

##### Parameters

<i>pszString</i>	String containing characters to be scanned. It may be terminated with a null character.
<i>nMaxLength</i>	The maximum number of character to consider as part of the number. Less characters will be considered if a null character is encountered.

##### Returns

Unsigned long value, converted from its ASCII form.

#### 12.1.2.49 `void CPLSetConfigOption ( const char * pszKey, const char * pszValue )`

Set a configuration option for GDAL/OGR use.

Those options are defined as a (key, value) couple. The value corresponding to a key can be got later with the **CPLGetConfigOption()** (p. 319) method.

This mechanism is similar to environment variables, but options set with **CPLSetConfigOption()** (p. 330) overrides, for **CPLGetConfigOption()** (p. 319) point of view, values defined in the environment.

If **CPLSetConfigOption()** (p. 330) is called several times with the same key, the value provided during the last call will be used.

Options can also be passed on the command line of most GDAL utilities with the with '-config KEY VALUE'. For example, `ogrinfo -config CPL_DEBUG ON ~/data/test/point.shp`

#### Parameters

<i>pszKey</i>	the key of the option
<i>pszValue</i>	the value of the option, or NULL to clear a setting.

#### See also

<http://trac.osgeo.org/gdal/wiki/ConfigOptions>

#### 12.1.2.50 void CPLSetThreadLocalConfigOption ( const char \* *pszKey*, const char \* *pszValue* )

Set a configuration option for GDAL/OGR use.

Those options are defined as a (key, value) couple. The value corresponding to a key can be got later with the **CPLGetConfigOption()** (p. 319) method.

This function sets the configuration option that only applies in the current thread, as opposed to **CPLSetConfigOption()** (p. 330) which sets an option that applies on all threads.

#### Parameters

<i>pszKey</i>	the key of the option
<i>pszValue</i>	the value of the option, or NULL to clear a setting.

#### 12.1.2.51 char\* CPLStrdup ( const char \* *pszString* )

Safe version of strdup() function.

This function is similar to the C library strdup() function, but if the memory allocation fails it will issue a CE\_Fatal error with **CPLERROR()** (p. 335) instead of returning NULL. It uses VSIStrdup(), so any hooking of that function will apply to **CPLStrdup()** (p. 331) as well. Memory allocated with **CPLStrdup()** (p. 331) can be freed with CPLFree() or VSIFree().

It is also safe to pass a NULL string into **CPLStrdup()** (p. 331). **CPLStrdup()** (p. 331) will allocate and return a zero length string (as opposed to a NULL string).

#### Parameters

<i>pszString</i>	input string to be duplicated. May be NULL.
------------------	---------------------------------------------

#### Returns

pointer to a newly allocated copy of the string. Free with CPLFree() or VSIFree().

#### 12.1.2.52 char\* CPLStrlwr ( char \* *pszString* )

Convert each characters of the string to lower case.

For example, "ABcdE" will be converted to "abcde". This function is locale dependent.

## Parameters

<i>pszString</i>	input string to be converted.
------------------	-------------------------------

## Returns

pointer to the same string, pszString.

12.1.2.53 **double CPLStrtod ( const char \* *nptr*, char \*\* *endptr* )**

Converts ASCII string to floating point number.

This function converts the initial portion of the string pointed to by *nptr* to double floating point representation. This function does the same as standard `strtod(3)`, but does not take locale in account. That means, the decimal delimiter is always '.' (decimal point). Use **CPLStrtodDelim()** (p. 332) function if you want to specify custom delimiter. Also see notes for **CPLAtof()** (p. 312) function.

## Parameters

<i>nptr</i>	Pointer to string to convert.
<i>endptr</i>	If is not NULL, a pointer to the character after the last character used in the conversion is stored in the location referenced by <i>endptr</i> .

## Returns

Converted value, if any.

References `CPLStrtod()`, and `CPLStrtodDelim()`.

Referenced by `CPLAtof()`, and `CPLStrtod()`.

12.1.2.54 **double CPLStrtodDelim ( const char \* *nptr*, char \*\* *endptr*, char *point* )**

Converts ASCII string to floating point number using specified delimiter.

This function converts the initial portion of the string pointed to by *nptr* to double floating point representation. This function does the same as standard `strtod(3)`, but does not take locale in account. Instead of locale defined decimal delimiter you can specify your own one. Also see notes for **CPLAtof()** (p. 312) function.

## Parameters

<i>nptr</i>	Pointer to string to convert.
<i>endptr</i>	If is not NULL, a pointer to the character after the last character used in the conversion is stored in the location referenced by <i>endptr</i> .
<i>point</i>	Decimal delimiter.

## Returns

Converted value, if any.

References `CPLStrtodDelim()`.

Referenced by `CPLAtofDelim()`, `CPLAtofM()`, `CPLStrtod()`, `CPLStrtodDelim()`, and `CPLStrtofDelim()`.

12.1.2.55 **float CPLStrtof ( const char \* *nptr*, char \*\* *endptr* )**

Converts ASCII string to floating point number.

This function converts the initial portion of the string pointed to by *nptr* to single floating point representation. This function does the same as standard `strtof(3)`, but does not take locale in account. That means, the decimal delimiter is always '.' (decimal point). Use **CPLStrtofDelim()** (p. 333) function if you want to specify custom delimiter. Also see notes for **CPLAtof()** (p. 312) function.

#### Parameters

<i>nptr</i>	Pointer to string to convert.
<i>endptr</i>	If is not NULL, a pointer to the character after the last character used in the conversion is stored in the location referenced by <i>endptr</i> .

#### Returns

Converted value, if any.

References `CPLStrtof()`, and `CPLStrtofDelim()`.

Referenced by `CPLStrtof()`.

#### 12.1.2.56 float CPLStrtofDelim ( const char \* *nptr*, char \*\* *endptr*, char *point* )

Converts ASCII string to floating point number using specified delimiter.

This function converts the initial portion of the string pointed to by *nptr* to single floating point representation. This function does the same as standard `strtof(3)`, but does not take locale in account. Instead of locale defined decimal delimiter you can specify your own one. Also see notes for **CPLAtof()** (p. 312) function.

#### Parameters

<i>nptr</i>	Pointer to string to convert.
<i>endptr</i>	If is not NULL, a pointer to the character after the last character used in the conversion is stored in the location referenced by <i>endptr</i> .
<i>point</i>	Decimal delimiter.

#### Returns

Converted value, if any.

References `CPLStrtodDelim()`, and `CPLStrtofDelim()`.

Referenced by `CPLStrtof()`, and `CPLStrtofDelim()`.

#### 12.1.2.57 int CPLUnlinkTree ( const char \* *pszPath* )

#### Returns

0 on successful completion, -1 if function fails.

References `CPLFormFilename()`, `VSIRmdir()`, and `VSIUnlink()`.

## 12.2 cpl\_error.h File Reference

```
#include "cpl_port.h"
```

#### Functions

- void **CPLError** (CPLErr eErrClass, int err\_no, const char \*fmt,...)

- void **CPLEmergencyError** (const char \*)
- void **CPLErrorReset** (void)
- int **CPLGetLastErrorNo** (void)
- CPLErr **CPLGetLastErrorType** (void)
- const char \* **CPLGetLastErrorMsg** (void)
- void \* **CPLGetErrorHandlerUserData** (void)
- CPLErrorHandler **CPLSetErrorHandler** (CPLErrorHandler)
- CPLErrorHandler **CPLSetErrorHandlerEx** (CPLErrorHandler, void \*)
- void **CPLPushErrorHandler** (CPLErrorHandler)
- void **CPLPushErrorHandlerEx** (CPLErrorHandler, void \*)
- void **CPLPopErrorHandler** (void)
- void **CPLDebug** (const char \*, const char \*,...)
- void **\_CPLAssert** (const char \*, const char \*, int)

## 12.2.1 Detailed Description

CPL error handling services.

## 12.2.2 Function Documentation

### 12.2.2.1 void \_CPLAssert ( const char \* *pszExpression*, const char \* *pszFile*, int *iLine* )

Report failure of a logical assertion.

Applications would normally use the CPLAssert() macro which expands into code calling **\_CPLAssert()** (p. 334) only if the condition fails. **\_CPLAssert()** (p. 334) will generate a CE\_Fatal error call to **CPLError()** (p. 335), indicating the file name, and line number of the failed assertion, as well as containing the assertion itself.

There is no reason for application code to call **\_CPLAssert()** (p. 334) directly.

### 12.2.2.2 void CPLDebug ( const char \* *pszCategory*, const char \* *pszFormat*, ... )

Display a debugging message.

The category argument is used in conjunction with the CPL\_DEBUG environment variable to establish if the message should be displayed. If the CPL\_DEBUG environment variable is not set, no debug messages are emitted (use CPLError(CE\_Warning,...) to ensure messages are displayed). If CPL\_DEBUG is set, but is an empty string or the word "ON" then all debug messages are shown. Otherwise only messages whose category appears somewhere within the CPL\_DEBUG value are displayed (as determined by strstr()).

Categories are usually an identifier for the subsystem producing the error. For instance "GDAL" might be used for the GDAL core, and "TIFF" for messages from the TIFF translator.

#### Parameters

<i>pszCategory</i>	name of the debugging message category.
<i>pszFormat</i>	printf() style format string for message to display. Remaining arguments are assumed to be for format.

### 12.2.2.3 void CPLEmergencyError ( const char \* *pszMessage* )

Fatal error when things are bad.

This function should be called in an emergency situation where it is unlikely that a regular error report would work. This would include in the case of heap exhaustion for even small allocations, or any failure in the process of reporting an error (such as TLS allocations).



This function should never return. After the error message has been reported as best possible, the application will abort() similarly to how **CPL\_Error()** (p. 335) aborts on CE\_Fatal class errors.

#### Parameters

<i>pszMessage</i>	the error message to report.
-------------------	------------------------------

#### 12.2.2.4 void CPL\_Error ( CPL\_Err eErrClass, int err\_no, const char \* fmt, ... )

Report an error.

This function reports an error in a manner that can be hooked and reported appropriate by different applications.

The effect of this function can be altered by applications by installing a custom error handling using **CPL\_SetError\_Handler()** (p. 337).

The eErrClass argument can have the value CE\_Warning indicating that the message is an informational warning, CE\_Failure indicating that the action failed, but that normal recover mechanisms will be used or CE\_Fatal meaning that a fatal error has occurred, and that **CPL\_Error()** (p. 335) should not return.

The default behaviour of **CPL\_Error()** (p. 335) is to report errors to stderr, and to abort() after reporting a CE\_Fatal error. It is expected that some applications will want to suppress error reporting, and will want to install a C++ exception, or longjmp() approach to no local fatal error recovery.

Regardless of how application error handlers or the default error handler choose to handle an error, the error number, and message will be stored for recovery with **CPL\_GetLastErrorNo()** (p. 336) and **CPL\_GetLastErrorMsg()** (p. 335).

#### Parameters

<i>eErrClass</i>	one of CE_Warning, CE_Failure or CE_Fatal.
<i>err_no</i>	the error number (CPL_*) from <b>cpl_error.h</b> (p. 333).
<i>fmt</i>	a printf() style format string. Any additional arguments will be treated as arguments to fill in this format in a manner similar to printf().

#### 12.2.2.5 void CPL\_ErrorReset ( void )

Erase any traces of previous errors.

This is normally used to ensure that an error which has been recovered from does not appear to be still in play with high level functions.

#### 12.2.2.6 void\* CPL\_GetErrorHandlerUserData ( void )

Fetch the user data for the error context

Fetches the user data for the current error context. You can set the user data for the error context when you add your handler by issuing **CPL\_SetErrorHandlerEx()** (p. 337) and **CPL\_PushErrorHandlerEx()** (p. 336). Note that user data is primarily intended for providing context within error handlers themselves, but they could potentially be abused in other useful ways with the usual caveat emptor understanding.

#### Returns

the user data pointer for the error context

#### 12.2.2.7 const char\* CPL\_GetLastErrorMsg ( void )

Get the last error message.

Fetches the last error message posted with **CPL\_Error()** (p. 335), that hasn't been cleared by **CPL\_ErrorReset()** (p. 335). The returned pointer is to an internal string that should not be altered or freed.

#### Returns

the last error message, or NULL if there is no posted error message.

#### 12.2.2.8 int CPLGetLastErrorNo ( void )

Fetch the last error number.

Fetches the last error number posted with **CPL\_Error()** (p. 335), that hasn't been cleared by **CPL\_ErrorReset()** (p. 335). This is the error number, not the error class.

#### Returns

the error number of the last error to occur, or **CPL\_ErrorNone** (0) if there are no posted errors.

#### 12.2.2.9 CPL\_Error CPLGetLastErrorType ( void )

Fetch the last error type.

Fetches the last error type posted with **CPL\_Error()** (p. 335), that hasn't been cleared by **CPL\_ErrorReset()** (p. 335). This is the error class, not the error number.

#### Returns

the error type of the last error to occur, or **CPL\_ErrorNone** (0) if there are no posted errors.

#### 12.2.2.10 void CPLPopErrorHandler ( void )

Pop error handler off stack.

Discards the current error handler on the error handler stack, and restores the one in use before the last **CPLPushErrorHandler()** (p. 336) call. This method has no effect if there are no error handlers on the current threads error handler stack.

#### 12.2.2.11 void CPLPushErrorHandler ( CPL\_ErrorHandler pfnErrorHandlerNew )

Push a new CPL\_Error handler.

This pushes a new error handler on the thread-local error handler stack. This handler will be used until removed with **CPLPopErrorHandler()** (p. 336).

The **CPL\_SetErrorHandler()** (p. 337) docs have further information on how CPL\_Error handlers work.

#### Parameters

<i>pfnErrorHandlerNew</i>	new error handler function.
---------------------------	-----------------------------

#### 12.2.2.12 void CPLPushErrorHandlerEx ( CPL\_ErrorHandler pfnErrorHandlerNew, void \* pUserData )

Push a new CPL\_Error handler with user data on the error context.

This pushes a new error handler on the thread-local error handler stack. This handler will be used until removed

with **CPLPopErrorHandler()** (p. 336). Obtain the user data back by using **CPLGetErrorContext()**.

The **CPLSetErrorHandler()** (p. 337) docs have further information on how **CPL** error handlers work.

#### Parameters

<i>pfnErrorHandler-New</i>	new error handler function.
<i>pUserData</i>	User data to put on the error context.

#### 12.2.2.13 CPLErrorHandler CPLSetErrorHandler ( CPLErrorHandler pfnErrorHandlerNew )

Install custom error handler.

Allow the library's user to specify his own error handler function. A valid error handler is a C function with the following prototype:

```
void MyErrorHandler(CPLErr eErrClass, int err_no, const char *msg)
```

Pass NULL to come back to the default behavior. The default behaviour (**CPLDefaultErrorHandler()**) is to write the message to stderr.

The msg will be a partially formatted error message not containing the "ERROR %d:" portion emitted by the default handler. Message formatting is handled by **CPL****Error()** (p. 335) before calling the handler. If the error handler function is passed a **CE\_Fatal** class error and returns, then **CPL****Error()** (p. 335) will call **abort()**. Applications wanting to interrupt this fatal behaviour will have to use **longjmp()**, or a C++ exception to indirectly exit the function.

Another standard error handler is **CPLQuietErrorHandler()** which doesn't make any attempt to report the passed error or warning messages but will process debug messages via **CPLDefaultErrorHandler**.

Note that error handlers set with **CPLSetErrorHandler()** (p. 337) apply to all threads in an application, while error handlers set with **CPLPushErrorHandler** are thread-local. However, any error handlers pushed with **CPLPushErrorHandler** (and not removed with **CPLPopErrorHandler**) take precedence over the global error handlers set with **CPLSetErrorHandler()** (p. 337). Generally speaking **CPLSetErrorHandler()** (p. 337) would be used to set a desired global error handler, while **CPLPushErrorHandler()** (p. 336) would be used to install a temporary local error handler, such as **CPLQuietErrorHandler()** to suppress error reporting in a limited segment of code.

#### Parameters

<i>pfnErrorHandler-New</i>	new error handler function.
----------------------------	-----------------------------

#### Returns

returns the previously installed error handler.

#### 12.2.2.14 CPLErrorHandler CPLSetErrorHandlerEx ( CPLErrorHandler pfnErrorHandlerNew, void \* pUserData )

Install custom error handle with user's data. This method is essentially **CPLSetErrorHandler** with an added pointer to **pUserData**. The **pUserData** is not returned in the **CPLErrorHandler**, however, and must be fetched via **CPLGetLastErrorUserData**

#### Parameters

<i>pfnErrorHandler-New</i>	new error handler function.
<i>pUserData</i>	User data to carry along with the error context.

## Returns

returns the previously installed error handler.

## 12.3 cpl\_hash\_set.h File Reference

```
#include "cpl_port.h"
```

### Functions

- **CPLHashSet** \* **CPLHashSetNew** (CPLHashSetHashFunc fnHashFunc, CPLHashSetEqualFunc fnEqualFunc, CPLHashSetFreeEltFunc fnFreeEltFunc)
- void **CPLHashSetDestroy** (CPLHashSet \*set)
- int **CPLHashSetSize** (const CPLHashSet \*set)
- void **CPLHashSetForeach** (CPLHashSet \*set, CPLHashSetIterEltFunc fnIterFunc, void \*user\_data)
- int **CPLHashSetInsert** (CPLHashSet \*set, void \*elt)
- void \* **CPLHashSetLookup** (CPLHashSet \*set, const void \*elt)
- int **CPLHashSetRemove** (CPLHashSet \*set, const void \*elt)
- unsigned long **CPLHashSetHashPointer** (const void \*elt)
- int **CPLHashSetEqualPointer** (const void \*elt1, const void \*elt2)
- unsigned long **CPLHashSetHashStr** (const void \*pszStr)
- int **CPLHashSetEqualStr** (const void \*pszStr1, const void \*pszStr2)

### 12.3.1 Detailed Description

Hash set implementation.

An hash set is a data structure that holds elements that are unique according to a comparison function. Operations on the hash set, such as insertion, removal or lookup, are supposed to be fast if an efficient "hash" function is provided.

### 12.3.2 Function Documentation

#### 12.3.2.1 void CPLHashSetDestroy ( CPLHashSet \* set )

Destroys an allocated hash set.

This function also frees the elements if a free function was provided at the creation of the hash set.

#### Parameters

<i>set</i>	the hash set
------------	--------------

References `_CPLList::pData`, and `_CPLList::psNext`.

#### 12.3.2.2 int CPLHashSetEqualPointer ( const void \* elt1, const void \* elt2 )

Equality function for arbitrary pointers

#### Parameters

<i>elt1</i>	the first arbitrary pointer to compare
<i>elt2</i>	the second arbitrary pointer to compare

## Returns

TRUE if the pointers are equal

12.3.2.3 int CPLHashSetEqualStr ( const void \* *elt1*, const void \* *elt2* )

Equality function for strings

## Parameters

<i>elt1</i>	the first string to compare. May be NULL.
<i>elt2</i>	the second string to compare. May be NULL.

## Returns

TRUE if the strings are equal

12.3.2.4 void CPLHashSetForeach ( CPLHashSet \* *set*, CPLHashSetIterEltFunc *fnIterFunc*, void \* *user\_data* )

Walk through the hash set and runs the provided function on all the elements

This function is provided the *user\_data* argument of CPLHashSetForeach. It must return TRUE to go on the walk through the hash set, or FALSE to make it stop.

Note : the structure of the hash set must *NOT* be modified during the walk.

## Parameters

<i>set</i>	the hash set.
<i>fnIterFunc</i>	the function called on each element.
<i>user_data</i>	the user data provided to the function.

References \_CPLList::pData, and \_CPLList::psNext.

12.3.2.5 unsigned long CPLHashSetHashPointer ( const void \* *elt* )

Hash function for an arbitrary pointer

## Parameters

<i>elt</i>	the arbitrary pointer to hash
------------	-------------------------------

## Returns

the hash value of the pointer

12.3.2.6 unsigned long CPLHashSetHashStr ( const void \* *elt* )

Hash function for a zero-terminated string

## Parameters

<i>elt</i>	the string to hash. May be NULL.
------------	----------------------------------

**Returns**

the hash value of the string

**12.3.2.7 int CPLHashSetInsert ( CPLHashSet \* set, void \* elt )**

Inserts an element into a hash set.

If the element was already inserted in the hash set, the previous element is replaced by the new element. If a free function was provided, it is used to free the previously inserted element

**Parameters**

<i>set</i>	the hash set
<i>elt</i>	the new element to insert in the hash set

**Returns**

TRUE if the element was not already in the hash set

**12.3.2.8 void\* CPLHashSetLookup ( CPLHashSet \* set, const void \* elt )**

Returns the element found in the hash set corresponding to the element to look up The element must not be modified.

**Parameters**

<i>set</i>	the hash set
<i>elt</i>	the element to look up in the hash set

**Returns**

the element found in the hash set or NULL

**12.3.2.9 CPLHashSet\* CPLHashSetNew ( CPLHashSetHashFunc fnHashFunc, CPLHashSetEqualFunc fnEqualFunc, CPLHashSetFreeEltFunc fnFreeEltFunc )**

Creates a new hash set

The hash function must return a hash value for the elements to insert. If fnHashFunc is NULL, CPLHashSetHash-Pointer will be used.

The equal function must return if two elements are equal. If fnEqualFunc is NULL, CPLHashSetEqualPointer will be used.

The free function is used to free elements inserted in the hash set, when the hash set is destroyed, when elements are removed or replaced. If fnFreeEltFunc is NULL, elements inserted into the hash set will not be freed.

**Parameters**

<i>fnHashFunc</i>	hash function. May be NULL.
<i>fnEqualFunc</i>	equal function. May be NULL.
<i>fnFreeEltFunc</i>	element free function. May be NULL.

**Returns**

a new hash set

12.3.2.10 int CPLHashSetRemove ( **CPLHashSet** \* *set*, const void \* *elt* )

Removes an element from a hash set

## Parameters

<i>set</i>	the hash set
<i>elt</i>	the new element to remove from the hash set

## Returns

TRUE if the element was in the hash set

References `_CPLList::pData`, and `_CPLList::psNext`.

12.3.2.11 int CPLHashSetSize ( const **CPLHashSet** \* *set* )

Returns the number of elements inserted in the hash set

Note: this is not the internal size of the hash set

## Parameters

<i>set</i>	the hash set
------------	--------------

## Returns

the number of elements in the hash set

## 12.4 cpl\_http.h File Reference

```
#include "cpl_conv.h"
#include "cpl_string.h"
#include "cpl_vsi.h"
```

## Classes

- struct **CPLMimePart**
- struct **CPLHTTPResult**

## Functions

- int **CPLHTTPEntered** (void)  
*Return if CPLHTTP services can be usefull.*
- **CPLHTTPResult** \* **CPLHTTPFetch** (const char \*pszURL, char \*\*papszOptions)  
*Fetch a document from an url and return in a string.*
- void **CPLHTTPCleanup** (void)  
*Cleanup function to call at application termination.*
- void **CPLHTTPDestroyResult** (**CPLHTTPResult** \*psResult)  
*Clean the memory associated with the return value of **CPLHTTPFetch**() (p. 342)*
- int **CPLHTTPParseMultipartMime** (**CPLHTTPResult** \*psResult)  
*Parses a a MIME multipart message.*

### 12.4.1 Detailed Description

Interface for downloading HTTP, FTP documents

### 12.4.2 Function Documentation

#### 12.4.2.1 void CPLHTTPDestroyResult ( CPLHTTPResult \* *psResult* )

Clean the memory associated with the return value of **CPLHTTPFetch()** (p. 342)

##### Parameters

<i>psResult</i>	pointer to the return value of <b>CPLHTTPFetch()</b> (p. 342)
-----------------	---------------------------------------------------------------

References CPLHTTPResult::nMimePartCount, CPLHTTPResult::pabyData, CPLMimePart::papszHeaders, CPLHTTPResult::papszHeaders, CPLHTTPResult::pasMimePart, CPLHTTPResult::pszContentType, and CPLHTTPResult::pszErrBuf.

#### 12.4.2.2 int CPLHTTPEnabled ( void )

Return if CPLHTTP services can be usefull.

Those services depend on GDAL being build with libcurl support.

##### Returns

TRUE if libcurl support is enabled

#### 12.4.2.3 CPLHTTPResult\* CPLHTTPFetch ( const char \* *pszURL*, char \*\* *papszOptions* )

Fetch a document from an url and return in a string.

##### Parameters

<i>pszURL</i>	valid URL recognized by underlying download library (libcurl)
<i>papszOptions</i>	option list as a NULL-terminated array of strings. May be NULL. The following options are handled : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TIMEOUT=val, where val is in seconds</li> <li>• HEADERS=val, where val is an extra header to use when getting a web page. For example "Accept: application/x-ogcwk"</li> <li>• HTTPAUTH=[BASIC/NTLM/GSSNEGOTIATE/ANY] to specify an authentication scheme to use.</li> <li>• USERPWD=userid:password to specify a user and password for authentication</li> <li>• POSTFIELDS=val, where val is a nul-terminated string to be passed to the server with a POST request.</li> <li>• PROXY=val, to make requests go through a proxy server, where val is of the form proxy-server.com:port_number</li> <li>• PROXYUSERPWD=val, where val is of the form username:password</li> <li>• CUSTOMREQUEST=val, where val is GET, PUT, POST, DELETE, etc.. (GDAL &gt;= 1.9.0)</li> </ul>

Alternatively, if not defined in the *papszOptions* arguments, the PROXY and PROXYUSERPWD values are searched in the configuration options named GDAL\_HTTP\_PROXY and GDAL\_HTTP\_PROXYUSERPWD, as



proxy configuration belongs to networking setup and makes more sense at the configuration option level than at the connection level.

#### Returns

a `CPLHTTPResult*` structure that must be freed by **`CPLHTTPDestroyResult()`** (p.342), or `NULL` if libcurl support is disabled

References `CPLHTTPResult::nDataLen`, `CPLHTTPResult::nStatus`, `CPLHTTPResult::papszHeaders`, `CPLHTTPResult::pszContentType`, and `CPLHTTPResult::pszErrBuf`.

#### 12.4.2.4 `int CPLHTTPParseMultipartMime ( CPLHTTPResult * psResult )`

Parses a a MIME multipart message.

This function will iterate over each part and put it in a separate element of the `pasMimePart` array of the provided `psResult` structure.

#### Parameters

<i>psResult</i>	pointer to the return value of <b><code>CPLHTTPFetch()</code></b> (p. 342)
-----------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### Returns

`TRUE` if the message contains MIME multipart message.

References `CPLMimePart::nDataLen`, `CPLHTTPResult::nDataLen`, `CPLHTTPResult::nMimePartCount`, `CPLMimePart::pabyData`, `CPLHTTPResult::pabyData`, `CPLMimePart::papszHeaders`, `CPLHTTPResult::pasMimePart`, and `CPLHTTPResult::pszContentType`.

## 12.5 cpl\_list.h File Reference

```
#include "cpl_port.h"
```

#### Classes

- struct **`_CPLList`**

#### Typedefs

- typedef struct **`_CPLList`** **`CPLList`**

#### Functions

- **`CPLList * CPLListAppend (CPLList *psList, void *pData)`**
- **`CPLList * CPLListInsert (CPLList *psList, void *pData, int nPosition)`**
- **`CPLList * CPLListGetLast (CPLList *psList)`**
- **`CPLList * CPLListGet (CPLList *psList, int nPosition)`**
- **`int CPLListCount (CPLList *psList)`**
- **`CPLList * CPLListRemove (CPLList *psList, int nPosition)`**
- **`void CPLListDestroy (CPLList *psList)`**
- **`CPLList * CPLListGetNext (CPLList *psElement)`**
- **`void * CPLListGetData (CPLList *psElement)`**

### 12.5.1 Detailed Description

Simplest list implementation. List contains only pointers to stored objects, not objects itself. All operations regarding allocation and freeing memory for objects should be performed by the caller.

### 12.5.2 Typedef Documentation

#### 12.5.2.1 typedef struct \_CPLList CPLList

List element structure.

### 12.5.3 Function Documentation

#### 12.5.3.1 CPLList\* CPLListAppend ( CPLList \* *psList*, void \* *pData* )

Append an object list and return a pointer to the modified list. If the input list is NULL, then a new list is created.

##### Parameters

<i>psList</i>	pointer to list head.
<i>pData</i>	pointer to inserted data object. May be NULL.

##### Returns

pointer to the head of modified list.

References \_CPLList::pData, and \_CPLList::pNext.

#### 12.5.3.2 int CPLListCount ( CPLList \* *psList* )

Return the number of elements in a list.

##### Parameters

<i>psList</i>	pointer to list head.
---------------	-----------------------

##### Returns

number of elements in a list.

References \_CPLList::pNext.

#### 12.5.3.3 void CPLListDestroy ( CPLList \* *psList* )

Destroy a list. Caller responsible for freeing data objects contained in list elements.

##### Parameters

<i>psList</i>	pointer to list head.
---------------	-----------------------

References \_CPLList::pNext.

#### 12.5.3.4 CPLLlist\* CPLLlistGet ( CPLLlist \* *psList*, int *nPosition* )

Return the pointer to the specified element in a list.

##### Parameters

<i>psList</i>	pointer to list head.
<i>nPosition</i>	the index of the element in the list, 0 being the first element

##### Returns

pointer to the specified element in a list.

References \_CPLLlist::psNext.

#### 12.5.3.5 void\* CPLLlistGetData ( CPLLlist \* *psElement* )

Return pointer to the data object contained in given list element.

##### Parameters

<i>psElement</i>	pointer to list element.
------------------	--------------------------

##### Returns

pointer to the data object contained in given list element.

References \_CPLLlist::pData.

#### 12.5.3.6 CPLLlist\* CPLLlistGetLast ( CPLLlist \* *psList* )

Return the pointer to last element in a list.

##### Parameters

<i>psList</i>	pointer to list head.
---------------	-----------------------

##### Returns

pointer to last element in a list.

References \_CPLLlist::psNext.

#### 12.5.3.7 CPLLlist\* CPLLlistGetNext ( CPLLlist \* *psElement* )

Return the pointer to next element in a list.

##### Parameters

<i>psElement</i>	pointer to list element.
------------------	--------------------------

##### Returns

pointer to the list element preceded by the given element.

References \_CPLLlist::psNext.

### 12.5.3.8 CPLLlist\* CPLLlistInsert ( CPLLlist \* *psList*, void \* *pData*, int *nPosition* )

Insert an object into list at specified position (zero based). If the input list is NULL, then a new list is created.

#### Parameters

<i>psList</i>	pointer to list head.
<i>pData</i>	pointer to inserted data object. May be NULL.
<i>nPosition</i>	position number to insert an object.

#### Returns

pointer to the head of modified list.

References \_CPLLlist::pData, and \_CPLLlist::psNext.

### 12.5.3.9 CPLLlist\* CPLLlistRemove ( CPLLlist \* *psList*, int *nPosition* )

Remove the element from the specified position (zero based) in a list. Data object contained in removed element must be freed by the caller first.

#### Parameters

<i>psList</i>	pointer to list head.
<i>nPosition</i>	position number to delete an element.

#### Returns

pointer to the head of modified list.

References \_CPLLlist::psNext.

## 12.6 cpl\_minixml.h File Reference

```
#include "cpl_port.h"
```

### Classes

- struct **CPLXMLNode**

### Typedefs

- typedef struct **CPLXMLNode** **CPLXMLNode**

### Enumerations

- enum **CPLXMLNodeType** {  
**CXT\_Element** = 0, **CXT\_Text** = 1, **CXT\_Attribute** = 2, **CXT\_Comment** = 3,  
**CXT\_Literal** = 4 }

## Functions

- **CPLXMLNode \* CPLParseXMLString** (const char \*)  
*Parse an XML string into tree form.*
- void **CPLDestroyXMLNode** (CPLXMLNode \*)  
*Destroy a tree.*
- **CPLXMLNode \* CPLGetXMLNode** (CPLXMLNode \*poRoot, const char \*pszPath)  
*Find node by path.*
- **CPLXMLNode \* CPLSearchXMLNode** (CPLXMLNode \*poRoot, const char \*pszTarget)  
*Search for a node in document.*
- const char \* **CPLGetXMLValue** (CPLXMLNode \*poRoot, const char \*pszPath, const char \*pszDefault)  
*Fetch element/attribute value.*
- **CPLXMLNode \* CPLCreateXMLNode** (CPLXMLNode \*poParent, **CPLXMLNodeType** eType, const char \*pszText)  
*Create an document tree item.*
- char \* **CPLSerializeXMLTree** (CPLXMLNode \*psNode)  
*Convert tree into string document.*
- void **CPLAddXMLChild** (CPLXMLNode \*psParent, CPLXMLNode \*psChild)  
*Add child node to parent.*
- int **CPLRemoveXMLChild** (CPLXMLNode \*psParent, CPLXMLNode \*psChild)  
*Remove child node from parent.*
- void **CPLAddXMLSibling** (CPLXMLNode \*psOlderSibling, CPLXMLNode \*psNewSibling)  
*Add new sibling.*
- **CPLXMLNode \* CPLCreateXMLElementAndValue** (CPLXMLNode \*psParent, const char \*pszName, const char \*pszValue)  
*Create an element and text value.*
- **CPLXMLNode \* CPLCloneXMLTree** (CPLXMLNode \*psTree)  
*Copy tree.*
- int **CPLSetXMLValue** (CPLXMLNode \*psRoot, const char \*pszPath, const char \*pszValue)  
*Set element value by path.*
- void **CPLStripXMLNamespace** (CPLXMLNode \*psRoot, const char \*pszNamespace, int bRecurse)  
*Strip indicated namespaces.*
- void **CPLCleanXMLElementName** (char \*)  
*Make string into safe XML token.*
- **CPLXMLNode \* CPLParseXMLFile** (const char \*pszFilename)  
*Parse XML file into tree.*
- int **CPLSerializeXMLTreeToFile** (CPLXMLNode \*psTree, const char \*pszFilename)  
*Write document tree to a file.*

### 12.6.1 Detailed Description

Definitions for CPL mini XML Parser/Serializer.

### 12.6.2 Typedef Documentation

#### 12.6.2.1 typedef struct CPLXMLNode CPLXMLNode

Document node structure.

This C structure is used to hold a single text fragment representing a component of the document when parsed. It should be allocated with the appropriate CPL function, and freed with **CPLDestroyXMLNode()** (p.350). The

structure contents should not normally be altered by application code, but may be freely examined by application code.

Using the `psChild` and `psNext` pointers, a heirarchical tree structure for a document can be represented as a tree of **CPLXMLNode** (p. 72) structures.

## 12.6.3 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 12.6.3.1 enum CPLXMLNodeType

Enumerator:

- CXT\_Element** Node is an element
- CXT\_Text** Node is a raw text value
- CXT\_Attribute** Node is attribute
- CXT\_Comment** Node is an XML comment.
- CXT\_Literal** Node is a special literal

## 12.6.4 Function Documentation

### 12.6.4.1 void CPLAddXMLChild ( CPLXMLNode \* *psParent*, CPLXMLNode \* *psChild* )

Add child node to parent.

The passed child is added to the list of children of the indicated parent. Normally the child is added at the end of the parents child list, but attributes (`CXT_Attribute`) will be inserted after any other attributes but before any other element type. Ownership of the child node is effectively assumed by the parent node. If the child has siblings (it's `psNext` is not `NULL`) they will be trimmed, but if the child has children they are carried with it.

Parameters

<i>psParent</i>	the node to attach the child to. May not be <code>NULL</code> .
<i>psChild</i>	the child to add to the parent. May not be <code>NULL</code> . Should not be a child of any other parent.

References `CXT_Attribute`, `CPLXMLNode::eType`, `CPLXMLNode::psChild`, and `CPLXMLNode::psNext`.

### 12.6.4.2 void CPLAddXMLSibling ( CPLXMLNode \* *psOlderSibling*, CPLXMLNode \* *psNewSibling* )

Add new sibling.

The passed `psNewSibling` is added to the end of siblings of the `psOlderSibling` node. That is, it is added to the end of the `psNext` chain. There is no special handling if `psNewSibling` is an attribute. If this is required, use **CPLAddXMLChild()** (p. 348).

Parameters

<i>psOlderSibling</i>	the node to attach the sibling after.
<i>psNewSibling</i>	the node to add at the end of <code>psOlderSiblings</code> <code>psNext</code> chain.

References `CPLXMLNode::psNext`.

### 12.6.4.3 void CPLCleanXMLElementName ( char \* *pszTarget* )

Make string into safe XML token.

Modifies a string in place to try and make it into a legal XML token that can be used as an element name. This is accomplished by changing any characters not legal in a token into an underscore.

NOTE: This function should implement the rules in section 2.3 of <http://www.w3.org/TR/xml11/> but it doesn't yet do that properly. We only do a rough approximation of that.

#### Parameters

<i>pszTarget</i>	the string to be adjusted. It is altered in place.
------------------	----------------------------------------------------

#### 12.6.4.4 **CPLXMLNode\*** CPLCloneXMLTree ( **CPLXMLNode** \* *psTree* )

Copy tree.

Creates a deep copy of a **CPLXMLNode** (p. 72) tree.

#### Parameters

<i>psTree</i>	the tree to duplicate.
---------------	------------------------

#### Returns

a copy of the whole tree.

References **CPLXMLNode::eType**, **CPLXMLNode::psChild**, **CPLXMLNode::psNext**, and **CPLXMLNode::pszValue**.

#### 12.6.4.5 **CPLXMLNode\*** CPLCreateXMLElementAndValue ( **CPLXMLNode** \* *psParent*, const char \* *pszName*, const char \* *pszValue* )

Create an element and text value.

This is function is a convenient short form for:

```
CPLXMLNode *psTextNode;
CPLXMLNode *psElementNode;

psElementNode = CPLCreateXMLNode( psParent, CXT_Element, pszName );
psTextNode = CPLCreateXMLNode( psElementNode, CXT_Text, pszValue );

return psElementNode;
```

It creates a **CXT\_Element** node, with a **CXT\_Text** child, and attaches the element to the passed parent.

#### Parameters

<i>psParent</i>	the parent node to which the resulting node should be attached. May be NULL to keep as freestanding.
<i>pszName</i>	the element name to create.
<i>pszValue</i>	the text to attach to the element. Must not be NULL.

#### Returns

the pointer to the new element node.

References **CXT\_Element**, and **CXT\_Text**.

#### 12.6.4.6 **CPLXMLNode\*** CPLCreateXMLNode ( **CPLXMLNode** \* *poParent*, **CPLXMLNodeType** *eType*, const char \* *pszText* )

Create an document tree item.

Create a single **CPLXMLNode** (p. 72) object with the desired value and type, and attach it as a child of the indicated parent.

## Parameters

<i>poParent</i>	the parent to which this node should be attached as a child. May be NULL to keep as free standing.
<i>eType</i>	the type of the newly created node
<i>pszText</i>	the value of the newly created node

## Returns

the newly created node, now owned by the caller (or parent node).

References CPLXMLNode::eType, CPLXMLNode::psChild, CPLXMLNode::psNext, and CPLXMLNode::pszValue.

#### 12.6.4.7 void CPLDestroyXMLNode ( CPLXMLNode \* *psNode* )

Destroy a tree.

This function frees resources associated with a **CPLXMLNode** (p. 72) and all its children nodes.

## Parameters

<i>psNode</i>	the tree to free.
---------------	-------------------

References CPLXMLNode::psChild, CPLXMLNode::psNext, and CPLXMLNode::pszValue.

#### 12.6.4.8 CPLXMLNode\* CPLGetXMLNode ( CPLXMLNode \* *psRoot*, const char \* *pszPath* )

Find node by path.

Searches the document or subdocument indicated by psRoot for an element (or attribute) with the given path. The path should consist of a set of element names separated by dots, not including the name of the root element (psRoot). If the requested element is not found NULL is returned.

Attribute names may only appear as the last item in the path.

The search is done from the root nodes children, but all intermediate nodes in the path must be specified. Searching for "name" would only find a name element or attribute if it is a direct child of the root, not at any level in the subdocument.

If the pszPath is prefixed by "=" then the search will begin with the root node, and it's siblings, instead of the root nodes children. This is particularly useful when searching within a whole document which is often prefixed by one or more "junk" nodes like the <?xml> declaration.

## Parameters

<i>psRoot</i>	the subtree in which to search. This should be a node of type CXT_Element. NULL is safe.
<i>pszPath</i>	the list of element names in the path (dot separated).

## Returns

the requested element node, or NULL if not found.

References CXT\_Text, CPLXMLNode::eType, CPLXMLNode::psChild, CPLXMLNode::psNext, and CPLXMLNode::pszValue.

#### 12.6.4.9 const char\* CPLGetXMLValue ( CPLXMLNode \* *psRoot*, const char \* *pszPath*, const char \* *pszDefault* )

Fetch element/attribute value.



Searches the document for the element/attribute value associated with the path. The corresponding node is internally found with **CPLGetXMLNode()** (p. 350) (see there for details on path handling). Once found, the value is considered to be the first CXT\_Text child of the node.

If the attribute/element search fails, or if the found node has not value then the passed default value is returned.

The returned value points to memory within the document tree, and should not be altered or freed.

#### Parameters

<i>psRoot</i>	the subtree in which to search. This should be a node of type CXT_Element. NULL is safe.
<i>pszPath</i>	the list of element names in the path (dot separated). An empty path means get the value of the psRoot node.
<i>pszDefault</i>	the value to return if a corresponding value is not found, may be NULL.

#### Returns

the requested value or pszDefault if not found.

References CXT\_Attribute, CXT\_Element, CXT\_Text, CPLXMLNode::eType, CPLXMLNode::psChild, CPLXMLNode::psNext, and CPLXMLNode::pszValue.

#### 12.6.4.10 CPLXMLNode\* CPLParseXMLFile ( const char \* *pszFilename* )

Parse XML file into tree.

The named file is opened, loaded into memory as a big string, and parsed with **CPLParseXMLString()** (p. 351). Errors in reading the file or parsing the XML will be reported by **CPL\_Error()** (p. 335).

The "large file" API is used, so XML files can come from virtualized files.

#### Parameters

<i>pszFilename</i>	the file to open.
--------------------	-------------------

#### Returns

NULL on failure, or the document tree on success.

References VSIFCloseL(), VSIFOpenL(), VSIFReadL(), VSIFSeekL(), and VSIFTellL().

#### 12.6.4.11 CPLXMLNode\* CPLParseXMLString ( const char \* *pszString* )

Parse an XML string into tree form.

The passed document is parsed into a **CPLXMLNode** (p. 72) tree representation. If the document is not well formed XML then NULL is returned, and errors are reported via **CPL\_Error()** (p. 335). No validation beyond wellformedness is done. The **CPLParseXMLFile()** (p. 351) convenience function can be used to parse from a file.

The returned document tree is owned by the caller and should be freed with **CPLDestroyXMLNode()** (p. 350) when no longer needed.

If the document has more than one "root level" element then those after the first will be attached to the first as siblings (via the psNext pointers) even though there is no common parent. A document with no XML structure (no angle brackets for instance) would be considered well formed, and returned as a single CXT\_Text node.

#### Parameters

<i>pszString</i>	the document to parse.
------------------	------------------------

**Returns**

parsed tree or NULL on error.

References CXT\_Attribute, CXT\_Comment, CXT\_Element, CXT\_Literal, CXT\_Text, and CPLXMLNode::pszValue.

**12.6.4.12 int CPLRemoveXMLChild ( CPLXMLNode \* *psParent*, CPLXMLNode \* *psChild* )**

Remove child node from parent.

The passed child is removed from the child list of the passed parent, but the child is not destroyed. The child retains ownership of it's own children, but is cleanly removed from the child list of the parent.

**Parameters**

<i>psParent</i>	the node to the child is attached to.
<i>psChild</i>	the child to remove.

**Returns**

TRUE on success or FALSE if the child was not found.

References CPLXMLNode::psChild, and CPLXMLNode::psNext.

**12.6.4.13 CPLXMLNode\* CPLSearchXMLNode ( CPLXMLNode \* *psRoot*, const char \* *pszElement* )**

Search for a node in document.

Searches the children (and potentially siblings) of the documented passed in for the named element or attribute. To search following siblings as well as children, prefix the pszElement name with an equal sign. This function does an in-order traversal of the document tree. So it will first match against the current node, then it's first child, that child's first child, and so on.

Use **CPLGetXMLNode()** (p. 350) to find a specific child, or along a specific node path.

**Parameters**

<i>psRoot</i>	the subtree to search. This should be a node of type CXT_Element. NULL is safe.
<i>pszElement</i>	the name of the element or attribute to search for.

**Returns**

The matching node or NULL on failure.

References CXT\_Attribute, CXT\_Element, CPLXMLNode::eType, CPLXMLNode::psChild, CPLXMLNode::psNext, and CPLXMLNode::pszValue.

**12.6.4.14 char\* CPLSerializeXMLTree ( CPLXMLNode \* *psNode* )**

Convert tree into string document.

This function converts a **CPLXMLNode** (p. 72) tree representation of a document into a flat string representation. White space indentation is used visually preserve the tree structure of the document. The returned document becomes owned by the caller and should be freed with CPLFree() when no longer needed.

**Parameters**

<i>psNode</i>	
---------------	--

**Returns**

the document on success or NULL on failure.

References CPLXMLNode::psNext.

#### 12.6.4.15 int CPLSerializeXMLTreeToFile ( CPLXMLNode \* *psTree*, const char \* *pszFilename* )

Write document tree to a file.

The passed document tree is converted into one big string (with **CPLSerializeXMLTree()** (p. 352)) and then written to the named file. Errors writing the file will be reported by **CPLError()** (p. 335). The source document tree is not altered. If the output file already exists it will be overwritten.

**Parameters**

<i>psTree</i>	the document tree to write.
<i>pszFilename</i>	the name of the file to write to.

**Returns**

TRUE on success, FALSE otherwise.

References VSIFCloseL(), VSIFOpenL(), and VSIFWriteL().

#### 12.6.4.16 int CPLSetXMLValue ( CPLXMLNode \* *psRoot*, const char \* *pszPath*, const char \* *pszValue* )

Set element value by path.

Find (or create) the target element or attribute specified in the path, and assign it the indicated value.

Any path elements that do not already exist will be created. The target nodes value (the first CXT\_Text child) will be replaced with the provided value.

If the target node is an attribute instead of an element, the name should be prefixed with a #.

Example: CPLSetXMLValue( "Citation.Id.Description", "DOQ dataset" ); CPLSetXMLValue( "Citation.Id-Description.#name", "doq" );

**Parameters**

<i>psRoot</i>	the subdocument to be updated.
<i>pszPath</i>	the dot seperated path to the target element/attribute.
<i>pszValue</i>	the text value to assign.

**Returns**

TRUE on success.

References CXT\_Attribute, CXT\_Element, CXT\_Text, CPLXMLNode::eType, CPLXMLNode::psChild, CPLXMLNode::psNext, and CPLXMLNode::pszValue.

#### 12.6.4.17 void CPLStripXMLNamespace ( CPLXMLNode \* *psRoot*, const char \* *pszNamespace*, int *bRecurse* )

Strip indicated namespaces.

The subdocument (psRoot) is recursively examined, and any elements with the indicated namespace prefix will have the namespace prefix stripped from the element names. If the passed namespace is NULL, then all namespace prefixes will be stripped.

Nodes other than elements should remain unaffected. The changes are made "in place", and should not alter any node locations, only the pszValue field of affected nodes.

#### Parameters

<i>psRoot</i>	the document to operate on.
<i>pszNamespace</i>	the name space prefix (not including colon), or NULL.
<i>bRecurse</i>	TRUE to recurse over whole document, or FALSE to only operate on the passed node.

References CXT\_Attribute, CXT\_Element, CPLXMLNode::eType, CPLXMLNode::psChild, CPLXMLNode::psNext, and CPLXMLNode::pszValue.

## 12.7 cpl\_odbc.h File Reference

```
#include "cpl_port.h"
#include <sql.h>
#include <sqlext.h>
#include <odbcinst.h>
#include "cpl_string.h"
```

#### Classes

- class **CPLODBCDriverInstaller**
- class **CPLODBCSession**
- class **CPLODBCStatement**

### 12.7.1 Detailed Description

ODBC Abstraction Layer (C++).

## 12.8 cpl\_port.h File Reference

```
#include "cpl_config.h"
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <math.h>
#include <stdarg.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <ctype.h>
#include <limits.h>
#include <time.h>
#include <errno.h>
#include <locale.h>
```

#### Macros

- #define **CPL\_LSBINT16PTR(x)** ((\*(GByte\*)(x)) | (\*(GByte\*)((x)+1)) << 8)
- #define **CPL\_LSBINT32PTR(x)**

### 12.8.1 Detailed Description

Core portability definitions for CPL.

### 12.8.2 Macro Definition Documentation

#### 12.8.2.1 `#define CPL_LSBINT16PTR( x ) ((*(GByte*)(x)) | (*(GByte*)((x)+1)) << 8)`

Return a Int16 from the 2 bytes ordered in LSB order at address x

#### 12.8.2.2 `#define CPL_LSBINT32PTR( x )`

**Value:**

```
((*(GByte*)(x)) | (*(GByte*)((x)+1)) << 8) | \
      (*(GByte*)((x)+2)) << 16) | (*(GByte*)((x)+3))
      << 24)
```

Return a Int32 from the 4 bytes ordered in LSB order at address x

## 12.9 cpl\_quad\_tree.h File Reference

```
#include "cpl_port.h"
```

### Classes

- struct **CPLRectObj**

### Functions

- **CPLQuadTree** \* **CPLQuadTreeCreate** (const **CPLRectObj** \*pGlobalBounds, CPLQuadTreeGetBoundsFunc pfnGetBounds)
- void **CPLQuadTreeDestroy** (**CPLQuadTree** \*hQuadtree)
- void **CPLQuadTreeSetBucketCapacity** (**CPLQuadTree** \*hQuadtree, int nBucketCapacity)
- int **CPLQuadTreeGetAdvisedMaxDepth** (int nExpectedFeatures)
- void **CPLQuadTreeSetMaxDepth** (**CPLQuadTree** \*hQuadtree, int nMaxDepth)
- void **CPLQuadTreeInsert** (**CPLQuadTree** \*hQuadtree, void \*hFeature)
- void \*\* **CPLQuadTreeSearch** (const **CPLQuadTree** \*hQuadtree, const **CPLRectObj** \*pAoi, int \*pnFeatureCount)
- void **CPLQuadTreeForeach** (const **CPLQuadTree** \*hQuadtree, CPLQuadTreeForeachFunc pfnForeach, void \*pUserData)

### 12.9.1 Detailed Description

Quad tree implementation.

A quadtree is a tree data structure in which each internal node has up to four children. Quadtrees are most often used to partition a two dimensional space by recursively subdividing it into four quadrants or regions

## 12.9.2 Function Documentation

### 12.9.2.1 **CPLQuadTree\*** CPLQuadTreeCreate ( const **CPLRectObj** \* *pGlobalBounds*, **CPLQuadTreeGetBoundsFunc** *pfnGetBounds* )

Create a new quadtree

#### Parameters

<i>pGlobalBounds</i>	a pointer to the global extent of all the elements that will be inserted
<i>pfnGetBounds</i>	a user provided function to get the bounding box of the inserted elements

#### Returns

a newly allocated quadtree

### 12.9.2.2 void CPLQuadTreeDestroy ( **CPLQuadTree** \* *hQuadTree* )

Destroy a quadtree

#### Parameters

<i>hQuadTree</i>	the quad tree to destroy
------------------	--------------------------

### 12.9.2.3 void CPLQuadTreeForeach ( const **CPLQuadTree** \* *hQuadTree*, **CPLQuadTreeForeachFunc** *pfnForeach*, void \* *pUserData* )

Walk through the quadtree and runs the provided function on all the elements

This function is provided with the user\_data argument of pfnForeach. It must return TRUE to go on the walk through the hash set, or FALSE to make it stop.

Note : the structure of the quadtree must *NOT* be modified during the walk.

#### Parameters

<i>hQuadTree</i>	the quad tree
<i>pfnForeach</i>	the function called on each element.
<i>pUserData</i>	the user data provided to the function.

### 12.9.2.4 int CPLQuadTreeGetAdvisedMaxDepth ( int *nExpectedFeatures* )

Returns the optimal depth of a quadtree to hold nExpectedFeatures

#### Parameters

<i>nExpected-Features</i>	the expected maximum number of elements to be inserted
---------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------

#### Returns

the optimal depth of a quadtree to hold nExpectedFeatures

### 12.9.2.5 void CPLQuadTreeInsert ( CPLQuadTree \* *hQuadTree*, void \* *hFeature* )

Insert a feature into a quadtree

#### Parameters

<i>hQuadTree</i>	the quad tree
<i>hFeature</i>	the feature to insert

### 12.9.2.6 void\*\* CPLQuadTreeSearch ( const CPLQuadTree \* *hQuadTree*, const CPLRectObj \* *pAoi*, int \* *pnFeatureCount* )

Returns all the elements inserted whose bounding box intersects the provided area of interest

#### Parameters

<i>hQuadTree</i>	the quad tree
<i>pAoi</i>	the pointer to the area of interest
<i>pnFeatureCount</i>	the user data provided to the function.

#### Returns

an array of features that must be freed with CPLFree

### 12.9.2.7 void CPLQuadTreeSetBucketCapacity ( CPLQuadTree \* *hQuadTree*, int *nBucketCapacity* )

Set the maximum capacity of a node of a quadtree. The default value is 8. Note that the maximum capacity will only be honoured if the features inserted have a point geometry. Otherwise it may be exceeded.

#### Parameters

<i>hQuadTree</i>	the quad tree
<i>nBucketCapacity</i>	the maximum capacity of a node of a quadtree

### 12.9.2.8 void CPLQuadTreeSetMaxDepth ( CPLQuadTree \* *hQuadTree*, int *nMaxDepth* )

Set the maximum depth of a quadtree. By default, quad trees have no maximum depth, but a maximum bucket capacity.

#### Parameters

<i>hQuadTree</i>	the quad tree
<i>nMaxDepth</i>	the maximum depth allowed

## 12.10 cpl\_string.h File Reference

```
#include "cpl_vsi.h"
#include "cpl_error.h"
#include "cpl_conv.h"
#include <string>
```

## Classes

- class **CPLString**  
*Convenient string class based on std::string.*
- class **CPLStringList**  
*String list class designed around our use of C "char\*" string lists.*

## Functions

- int **CSLCount** (char \*\*papszStrList)
- void **CSLDestroy** (char \*\*papszStrList)
- char \*\* **CSLDuplicate** (char \*\*papszStrList)
- char \*\* **CSLMerge** (char \*\*papszOrig, char \*\*papszOverride)  
*Merge two lists.*
- char \*\* **CSLTokenizeString2** (const char \*pszString, const char \*pszDelimiter, int nCSLTFlags)
- char \*\* **CSLLoad** (const char \*pszFname)
- char \*\* **CSLLoad2** (const char \*pszFname, int nMaxLines, int nMaxCols, char \*\*papszOptions)
- int **CSLFindString** (char \*\*, const char \*)
- int **CSLPartialFindString** (char \*\*papszHaystack, const char \*pszNeedle)
- int **CSLFindName** (char \*\*papszStrList, const char \*pszName)
- int **CSLTestBoolean** (const char \*pszValue)
- const char \* **CPLParseNameValue** (const char \*pszNameValue, char \*\*ppszKey)
- char \*\* **CSLSetNameValue** (char \*\*papszStrList, const char \*pszName, const char \*pszValue)
- void **CSLSetNameValueSeparator** (char \*\*papszStrList, const char \*pszSeparator)
- char \* **CPLEscapeString** (const char \*pszString, int nLength, int nScheme)
- char \* **CPLUnescapeString** (const char \*pszString, int \*pnLength, int nScheme)
- char \* **CPLBinaryToHex** (int nBytes, const GByte \*pabyData)
- GByte \* **CPLHexToBinary** (const char \*pszHex, int \*pnBytes)
- CPLValueType **CPLGetValueType** (const char \*pszValue)
- size\_t **CPLStrlcpy** (char \*pszDest, const char \*pszSrc, size\_t nDestSize)
- size\_t **CPLStrlcat** (char \*pszDest, const char \*pszSrc, size\_t nDestSize)
- size\_t **CPLStrnlen** (const char \*pszStr, size\_t nMaxLen)
- int **CPLEncodingCharSize** (const char \*pszEncoding)
- char \* **CPLRecode** (const char \*pszSource, const char \*pszSrcEncoding, const char \*pszDstEncoding)
- char \* **CPLRecodeFromWChar** (const wchar\_t \*pwszSource, const char \*pszSrcEncoding, const char \*pszDstEncoding)
- wchar\_t \* **CPLRecodeToWChar** (const char \*pszSource, const char \*pszSrcEncoding, const char \*pszDstEncoding)
- int **CPLIsUTF8** (const char \*pabyData, int nLen)
- char \* **CPLForceToASCII** (const char \*pabyData, int nLen, char chReplacementChar)
- **CPLString CPLURLGetValue** (const char \*pszURL, const char \*pszKey)
- **CPLString CPLURLAddKVP** (const char \*pszURL, const char \*pszKey, const char \*pszValue)

### 12.10.1 Detailed Description

Various convenience functions for working with strings and string lists.

A StringList is just an array of strings with the last pointer being NULL. An empty StringList may be either a NULL pointer, or a pointer to a pointer memory location with a NULL value.

A common convention for StringLists is to use them to store name/value lists. In this case the contents are treated like a dictionary of name/value pairs. The actual data is formatted with each string having the format "<name>:<value>" (though "=" is also an acceptable separator). A number of the functions in the file operate on name/value style string lists (such as **CSLSetNameValue()** (p. 368), and **CSLFetchNameValue()**).

To some extent the **CPLStringList** (p. 67) C++ class can be used to abstract managing string lists a bit but still be able to return them from C functions.



## 12.10.2 Function Documentation

### 12.10.2.1 `char* CPLBinaryToHex ( int nBytes, const GByte * pabyData )`

Binary to hexadecimal translation.

#### Parameters

<i>nBytes</i>	number of bytes of binary data in <i>pabyData</i> .
<i>pabyData</i>	array of data bytes to translate.

#### Returns

hexadecimal translation, zero terminated. Free with CPLFree().

### 12.10.2.2 `int CPLEncodingCharSize ( const char * pszEncoding )`

Return bytes per character for encoding.

This function returns the size in bytes of the smallest character in this encoding. For fixed width encodings (ASCII, UCS-2, UCS-4) this is straight forward. For encodings like UTF8 and UTF16 which represent some characters as a sequence of atomic character sizes the function still returns the atomic character size (1 for UTF8, 2 for UTF16).

This function will return the correct value for well known encodings with corresponding CPL\_ENC\_ values. It may not return the correct value for other encodings even if they are supported by the underlying iconv or windows transliteration services. Hopefully it will improve over time.

#### Parameters

<i>pszEncoding</i>	the name of the encoding.
--------------------	---------------------------

#### Returns

the size of a minimal character in bytes or -1 if the size is unknown.

### 12.10.2.3 `char* CPLEscapeString ( const char * pszInput, int nLength, int nScheme )`

Apply escaping to string to preserve special characters.

This function will "escape" a variety of special characters to make the string suitable to embed within a string constant or to write within a text stream but in a form that can be reconstituted to it's original form. The escaping will even preserve zero bytes allowing preservation of raw binary data.

CPLES\_BackslashQuotable(0): This scheme turns a binary string into a form suitable to be placed within double quotes as a string constant. The backslash, quote, '\0' and newline characters are all escaped in the usual C style.

CPLES\_XML(1): This scheme converts the '<', '>', '"' and '&' characters into their XML/HTML equivalent (<, >, " and &) making a string safe to embed as CDATA within an XML element. The '\0' is not escaped and should not be included in the input.

CPLES\_URL(2): Everything except alphanumerics and the underscore are converted to a percent followed by a two digit hex encoding of the character (leading zero supplied if needed). This is the mechanism used for encoding values to be passed in URLs.

CPLES\_SQL(3): All single quotes are replaced with two single quotes. Suitable for use when constructing literal values for SQL commands where the literal will be enclosed in single quotes.

CPLES\_CSV(4): If the values contains commas, semicolons, tabs, double quotes, or newlines it placed in double quotes, and double quotes in the value are doubled. Suitable for use when constructing field values for .csv files.

Note that **CPLUnescapeString()** (p. 364) currently does not support this format, only **CPLEscapeString()** (p. 359). See `cpl_csv.cpp` for csv parsing support.

#### Parameters

<i>pszInput</i>	the string to escape.
<i>nLength</i>	The number of bytes of data to preserve. If this is -1 the <code>strlen(pszString)</code> function will be used to compute the length.
<i>nScheme</i>	the encoding scheme to use.

#### Returns

an escaped, zero terminated string that should be freed with `CPLFree()` when no longer needed.

#### 12.10.2.4 `char* CPLForceToASCII ( const char * pabyData, int nLen, char chReplacementChar )`

Return a new string that is made only of ASCII characters. If non-ASCII characters are found in the input string, they will be replaced by the provided replacement character.

#### Parameters

<i>pabyData</i>	input string to test
<i>nLen</i>	length of the input string, or -1 if the function must compute the string length. In which case it must be null terminated.
<i>chReplacementChar</i>	character which will be used when the input stream contains a non ASCII character. Must be valid ASCII !

#### Returns

a new string that must be freed with `CPLFree()`.

#### Since

GDAL 1.7.0

#### 12.10.2.5 `CPLValueType CPLGetValueType ( const char * pszValue )`

Detect the type of the value contained in a string, whether it is a real, an integer or a string. Leading and trailing spaces are skipped in the analysis.

Note: in the context of this function, integer must be understood in a broad sense. It does not mean that the value can fit into a 32 bit integer for example. It might be larger.

#### Parameters

<i>pszValue</i>	the string to analyze
-----------------	-----------------------

#### Returns

returns the type of the value contained in the string.

#### 12.10.2.6 `GByte* CPLHexToBinary ( const char * pszHex, int * pnBytes )`

Hexadecimal to binary translation

## Parameters

<i>pszHex</i>	the input hex encoded string.
<i>pnBytes</i>	the returned count of decoded bytes placed here.

## Returns

returns binary buffer of data - free with CPLFree().

12.10.2.7 int CPLIsUTF8 ( const char \* *pabyData*, int *nLen* )

Test if a string is encoded as UTF-8.

## Parameters

<i>pabyData</i>	input string to test
<i>nLen</i>	length of the input string, or -1 if the function must compute the string length. In which case it must be null terminated.

## Returns

TRUE if the string is encoded as UTF-8. FALSE otherwise

## Since

GDAL 1.7.0

12.10.2.8 const char\* CPLParseNameValue ( const char \* *pszNameValue*, char \*\* *ppszKey* )

Parse NAME=VALUE string into name and value components.

Note that if *ppszKey* is non-NULL, the key (or name) portion will be allocated using VSIMalloc(), and returned in that pointer. It is the applications responsibility to free this string, but the application should not modify or free the returned value portion.

This function also support "NAME:VALUE" strings and will strip white space from around the delimiter when forming name and value strings.

Eventually CSLFetchNameValue() and friends may be modified to use **CPLParseNameValue()** (p.361).

## Parameters

<i>pszNameValue</i>	string in "NAME=VALUE" format.
<i>ppszKey</i>	optional pointer though which to return the name portion.

## Returns

the value portion (pointing into original string).

12.10.2.9 char\* CPLRecode ( const char \* *pszSource*, const char \* *pszSrcEncoding*, const char \* *pszDstEncoding* )

Convert a string from a source encoding to a destination encoding.

The only guaranteed supported encodings are CPL\_ENC\_UTF8, CPL\_ENC\_ASCII and CPL\_ENC\_ISO8859\_1. Currently, the following conversions are supported :

- CPL\_ENC\_ASCII -> CPL\_ENC\_UTF8 or CPL\_ENC\_ISO8859\_1 (no conversion in fact)

- CPL\_ENC\_ISO8859\_1 -> CPL\_ENC\_UTF8
- CPL\_ENC\_UTF8 -> CPL\_ENC\_ISO8859\_1

If an error occurs an error may, or may not be posted with **CPLError()** (p. 335).

#### Parameters

<i>pszSource</i>	a NULL terminated string.
<i>pszSrcEncoding</i>	the source encoding.
<i>pszDstEncoding</i>	the destination encoding.

#### Returns

a NULL terminated string which should be freed with **CPLFree()**.

#### Since

GDAL 1.6.0

**12.10.2.10** `char* CPLRecodeFromWChar ( const wchar_t * pwszSource, const char * pszSrcEncoding, const char * pszDstEncoding )`

Convert `wchar_t` string to UTF-8.

Convert a `wchar_t` string into a multibyte utf-8 string. The only guaranteed supported source encoding is CPL\_ENC\_UCS2, and the only guaranteed supported destination encodings are CPL\_ENC\_UTF8, CPL\_ENC\_ASCII and CPL\_ENC\_ISO8859\_1. In some cases (ie. using `iconv()`) other encodings may also be supported.

Note that the `wchar_t` type varies in size on different systems. On win32 it is normally 2 bytes, and on unix 4 bytes.

If an error occurs an error may, or may not be posted with **CPLError()** (p. 335).

#### Parameters

<i>pwszSource</i>	the source <code>wchar_t</code> string, terminated with a 0 <code>wchar_t</code> .
<i>pszSrcEncoding</i>	the source encoding, typically CPL_ENC_UCS2.
<i>pszDstEncoding</i>	the destination encoding, typically CPL_ENC_UTF8.

#### Returns

a zero terminated multi-byte string which should be freed with **CPLFree()**, or NULL if an error occurs.

#### Since

GDAL 1.6.0

**12.10.2.11** `wchar_t* CPLRecodeToWChar ( const char * pszSource, const char * pszSrcEncoding, const char * pszDstEncoding )`

Convert UTF-8 string to a `wchar_t` string.

Convert a 8bit, multi-byte per character input string into a wide character (`wchar_t`) string. The only guaranteed supported source encodings are CPL\_ENC\_UTF8, CPL\_ENC\_ASCII and CPL\_ENC\_ISO8859\_1 (LATIN1). The only guaranteed supported destination encoding is CPL\_ENC\_UCS2. Other source and destination encodings may be supported depending on the underlying implementation.

Note that the `wchar_t` type varies in size on different systems. On win32 it is normally 2 bytes, and on unix 4 bytes.

If an error occurs an error may, or may not be posted with **CPLError()** (p. 335).

## Parameters

<i>pszSource</i>	input multi-byte character string.
<i>pszSrcEncoding</i>	source encoding, typically CPL_ENC_UTF8.
<i>pszDstEncoding</i>	destination encoding, typically CPL_ENC_UCS2.

## Returns

the zero terminated wchar\_t string (to be freed with CPLFree()) or NULL on error.

## Since

GDAL 1.6.0

#### 12.10.2.12 size\_t CPLStrlcat ( char \* *pszDest*, const char \* *pszSrc*, size\_t *nDestSize* )

Appends a source string to a destination buffer.

This function ensures that the destination buffer is always NUL terminated (provided that its length is at least 1 and that there is at least one byte free in pszDest, that is to say strlen(pszDest\_before) < nDestSize)

This function is designed to be a safer, more consistent, and less error prone replacement for strncat. Its contract is identical to libbsd's strlcat.

Truncation can be detected by testing if the return value of CPLStrlcat is greater or equal to nDestSize.

```
char szDest[5];
CPLStrlcpy(szDest, "ab", sizeof(szDest));
if (CPLStrlcat(szDest, "cde", sizeof(szDest)) >= sizeof(szDest))
    fprintf(stderr, "truncation occurred !\n");
```

## Parameters

<i>pszDest</i>	destination buffer. Must be NUL terminated before running CPLStrlcat
<i>pszSrc</i>	source string. Must be NUL terminated
<i>nDestSize</i>	size of destination buffer (including space for the NUL terminator character)

## Returns

the theoretical length of the destination string after concatenation (=strlen(pszDest\_before) + strlen(pszSrc)). If strlen(pszDest\_before) >= nDestSize, then it returns nDestSize + strlen(pszSrc)

## Since

GDAL 1.7.0

#### 12.10.2.13 size\_t CPLStrlcpy ( char \* *pszDest*, const char \* *pszSrc*, size\_t *nDestSize* )

Copy source string to a destination buffer.

This function ensures that the destination buffer is always NUL terminated (provided that its length is at least 1).

This function is designed to be a safer, more consistent, and less error prone replacement for strncpy. Its contract is identical to libbsd's strlcpy.

Truncation can be detected by testing if the return value of CPLStrlcpy is greater or equal to nDestSize.

```
char szDest[5];
if (CPLStrlcpy(szDest, "abcde", sizeof(szDest)) >= sizeof(szDest))
    fprintf(stderr, "truncation occurred !\n");
```

## Parameters

<i>pszDest</i>	destination buffer
<i>pszSrc</i>	source string. Must be NUL terminated
<i>nDestSize</i>	size of destination buffer (including space for the NUL terminator character)

## Returns

the length of the source string (=strlen(pszSrc))

## Since

GDAL 1.7.0

12.10.2.14 `size_t CPLStrnlen ( const char * pszStr, size_t nMaxLen )`

Returns the length of a NUL terminated string by reading at most the specified number of bytes.

The **CPLStrnlen()** (p. 364) function returns MIN(strlen(pszStr), nMaxLen). Only the first nMaxLen bytes of the string will be read. Useful to test if a string contains at least nMaxLen characters without reading the full string up to the NUL terminating character.

## Parameters

<i>pszStr</i>	a NUL terminated string
<i>nMaxLen</i>	maximum number of bytes to read in pszStr

## Returns

strlen(pszStr) if the length is lesser than nMaxLen, otherwise nMaxLen if the NUL character has not been found in the first nMaxLen bytes.

## Since

GDAL 1.7.0

12.10.2.15 `char* CPLUnescapeString ( const char * pszInput, int * pnLength, int nScheme )`

Unescape a string.

This function does the opposite of **CPLEscapeString()** (p. 359). Given a string with special values escaped according to some scheme, it will return a new copy of the string returned to its original form.

## Parameters

<i>pszInput</i>	the input string. This is a zero terminated string.
<i>pnLength</i>	location to return the length of the unescaped string, which may in some cases include embedded '\0' characters.
<i>nScheme</i>	the escaped scheme to undo (see <b>CPLEscapeString()</b> (p. 359) for a list).

## Returns

a copy of the unescaped string that should be freed by the application using CPLFree() when no longer needed.

**12.10.2.16 CPLString CPLURLAddKVP ( const char \* *pszURL*, const char \* *pszKey*, const char \* *pszValue* )**

Return a new URL with a new key=value pair.

**Parameters**

<i>pszURL</i>	the URL.
<i>pszKey</i>	the key to find.
<i>pszValue</i>	the value of the key (may be NULL to unset an existing KVP).

**Returns**

the modified URL.

**Since**

GDAL 1.9.0

References CPLURLAddKVP(), and CPLString::ifind().

Referenced by CPLURLAddKVP().

**12.10.2.17 CPLString CPLURLGetValue ( const char \* *pszURL*, const char \* *pszKey* )**

Return the value matching a key from a key=value pair in a URL.

**Parameters**

<i>pszURL</i>	the URL.
<i>pszKey</i>	the key to find.

**Returns**

the value of empty string if not found.

**Since**

GDAL 1.9.0

References CPLURLGetValue(), and CPLString::ifind().

Referenced by CPLURLGetValue().

**12.10.2.18 int CSLCount ( char \*\* *papszStrList* )**

Return number of items in a string list.

Returns the number of items in a string list, not counting the terminating NULL. Passing in NULL is safe, and will result in a count of zero.

Lists are counted by iterating through them so long lists will take more time than short lists. Care should be taken to avoid using **CSLCount()** (p. 365) as an end condition for loops as it will result in  $O(n^2)$  behavior.

**Parameters**

<i>papszStrList</i>	the string list to count.
---------------------	---------------------------

**Returns**

the number of entries.

12.10.2.19 void CSLDestroy ( char \*\* *papszStrList* )

Free string list.

Frees the passed string list (null terminated array of strings). It is safe to pass NULL.

**Parameters**

<i>papszStrList</i>	the list to free.
---------------------	-------------------

12.10.2.20 char\*\* CSLDuplicate ( char \*\* *papszStrList* )

Clone a string list.

Efficiently allocates a copy of a string list. The returned list is owned by the caller and should be freed with **CSL-Destroy()** (p. 366).

**Parameters**

<i>papszStrList</i>	the input string list.
---------------------	------------------------

**Returns**

newly allocated copy.

12.10.2.21 int CSLFindName ( char \*\* *papszStrList*, const char \* *pszName* )

Find StringList entry with given key name.

**Parameters**

<i>papszStrList</i>	the string list to search.
<i>pszName</i>	the key value to look for (case insensitive).

**Returns**

-1 on failure or the list index of the first occurrence matching the given key.

12.10.2.22 int CSLFindString ( char \*\* *papszList*, const char \* *pszTarget* )

Find a string within a string list.

Returns the index of the entry in the string list that contains the target string. The string in the string list must be a full match for the target, but the search is case insensitive.

**Parameters**

<i>papszList</i>	the string list to be searched.
<i>pszTarget</i>	the string to be searched for.



**Returns**

the index of the string within the list or -1 on failure.

**12.10.2.23 char\*\* CSLLoad ( const char \* *pszFname* )**

Load a text file into a string list.

The VSI\*L API is used, so **VSIFOpenL()** (p. 373) supported objects that aren't physical files can also be accessed. Files are returned as a string list, with one item in the string list per line. End of line markers are stripped (by **CPLReadLineL()** (p. 328)).

If reading the file fails a **CPLError()** (p. 335) will be issued and NULL returned.

**Parameters**

<i>pszFname</i>	the name of the file to read.
-----------------	-------------------------------

**Returns**

a string list with the files lines, now owned by caller. To be freed with **CSLDestroy()** (p. 366)

**12.10.2.24 char\*\* CSLoad2 ( const char \* *pszFname*, int *nMaxLines*, int *nMaxCols*, char \*\* *papszOptions* )**

Load a text file into a string list.

The VSI\*L API is used, so **VSIFOpenL()** (p. 373) supported objects that aren't physical files can also be accessed. Files are returned as a string list, with one item in the string list per line. End of line markers are stripped (by **CPLReadLineL()** (p. 328)).

If reading the file fails a **CPLError()** (p. 335) will be issued and NULL returned.

**Parameters**

<i>pszFname</i>	the name of the file to read.
<i>nMaxLines</i>	maximum number of lines to read before stopping, or -1 for no limit.
<i>nMaxCols</i>	maximum number of characters in a line before stopping, or -1 for no limit.
<i>papszOptions</i>	NULL-terminated array of options. Unused for now.

**Returns**

a string list with the files lines, now owned by caller. To be freed with **CSLDestroy()** (p. 366)

**Since**

GDAL 1.7.0

References **VSIFCloseL()**, **VSIFEofL()**, and **VSIFOpenL()**.

**12.10.2.25 char\*\* CSLMerge ( char \*\* *papszOrig*, char \*\* *papszOverride* )**

Merge two lists.

The two lists are merged, ensuring that if any keys appear in both that the value from the second (*papszOverride*) list take precedence.

**Parameters**

<i>papszOrig</i>	the original list, being modified.
<i>papszOverride</i>	the list of items being merged in. This list is unaltered and remains owned by the caller.

**Returns**

updated list.

**12.10.2.26 int CSLPartialFindString ( char \*\* *papszHaystack*, const char \* *pszNeedle* )**

Find a substring within a string list.

Returns the index of the entry in the string list that contains the target string as a substring. The search is case sensitive (unlike **CSLFindString()** (p. 366)).

**Parameters**

<i>papszHaystack</i>	the string list to be searched.
<i>pszNeedle</i>	the substring to be searched for.

**Returns**

the index of the string within the list or -1 on failure.

**12.10.2.27 char\*\* CSLSetNameValue ( char \*\* *papszList*, const char \* *pszName*, const char \* *pszValue* )**

Assign value to name in StringList.

Set the value for a given name in a StringList of "Name=Value" pairs ("Name:Value" pairs are also supported for backward compatibility with older stuff.)

If there is already a value for that name in the list then the value is changed, otherwise a new "Name=Value" pair is added.

**Parameters**

<i>papszList</i>	the original list, the modified version is returned.
<i>pszName</i>	the name to be assigned a value. This should be a well formed token (no spaces or very special characters).
<i>pszValue</i>	the value to assign to the name. This should not contain any newlines (CR or LF) but is otherwise pretty much unconstrained. If NULL any corresponding value will be removed.

**Returns**

modified stringlist.

**12.10.2.28 void CSLSetNameValueSeparator ( char \*\* *papszList*, const char \* *pszSeparator* )**

Replace the default separator (":" or "=") with the passed separator in the given name/value list.

Note that if a separator other than ":" or "=" is used, the resulting list will not be manipulatable by the CSL name/value functions any more.

The **CPLParseNameValue()** (p. 361) function is used to break the existing lines, and it also strips white space from around the existing delimiter, thus the old separator, and any white space will be replaced by the new separator. For formatting purposes it may be desirable to include some white space in the new separator. eg. ": " or "= ".

## Parameters

<i>papszList</i>	the list to update. Component strings may be freed but the list array will remain at the same location.
<i>pszSeparator</i>	the new separator string to insert.

12.10.2.29 int CSLTestBoolean ( const char \* *pszValue* )

Test what boolean value contained in the string.

If *pszValue* is "NO", "FALSE", "OFF" or "0" will be returned FALSE. Otherwise, TRUE will be returned.

## Parameters

<i>pszValue</i>	the string should be tested.
-----------------	------------------------------

## Returns

TRUE or FALSE.

12.10.2.30 char\*\* CSLTokenizeString2 ( const char \* *pszString*, const char \* *pszDelimiters*, int *nCSLTFlags* )

Tokenize a string.

This function will split a string into tokens based on specified' delimiter(s) with a variety of options. The returned result is a string list that should be freed with **CSLDestroy()** (p. 366) when no longer needed.

The available parsing options are:

- CSLT\_ALLOWEMPTYTOKENS: allow the return of empty tokens when two delimiters in a row occur with no other text between them. If not set, empty tokens will be discarded;
- CSLT\_STRIPLEADSPACES: strip leading space characters from the token (as reported by isspace());
- CSLT\_STRIPENDSPACES: strip ending space characters from the token (as reported by isspace());
- CSLT\_HONOURSTRINGS: double quotes can be used to hold values that should not be broken into multiple tokens;
- CSLT\_PRESERVEQUOTES: string quotes are carried into the tokens when this is set, otherwise they are removed;
- CSLT\_PRESERVEESCAPES: if set backslash escapes (for backslash itself, and for literal double quotes) will be preserved in the tokens, otherwise the backslashes will be removed in processing.

## Example:

Parse a string into tokens based on various white space (space, newline, tab) and then print out results and cleanup. Quotes may be used to hold white space in tokens.

```
char **papszTokens;
int i;

papszTokens =
    CSLTokenizeString2( pszCommand, " \t\n",
                       CSLT_HONOURSTRINGS | CSLT_ALLOWEMPTYTOKENS );

for( i = 0; papszTokens != NULL && papszTokens[i] != NULL; i++ )
    printf( "arg %d: '%s'", papszTokens[i] );
CSLDestroy( papszTokens );
```

## Parameters

<i>pszString</i>	the string to be split into tokens.
<i>pszDelimiters</i>	one or more characters to be used as token delimiters.
<i>nCSLTFlags</i>	an ORing of one or more of the CSLT_ flag values.

### Returns

a string list of tokens owned by the caller.

References CPLStringList::AddString(), CPLStringList::Assign(), CPLStringList::Count(), and CPLStringList::StealList().

## 12.11 cpl\_vsi.h File Reference

```
#include "cpl_port.h"
#include <unistd.h>
#include <sys/stat.h>
```

### Functions

- VSILFILE \* **VSIFOpenL** (const char \*, const char \*)  
*Open file.*
- int **VSIFCloseL** (VSILFILE \*)  
*Close file.*
- int **VSIFSeekL** (VSILFILE \*, vsi\_l\_offset, int)  
*Seek to requested offset.*
- vsi\_l\_offset **VSIFTellL** (VSILFILE \*)  
*Tell current file offset.*
- size\_t **VSIFReadL** (void \*, size\_t, size\_t, VSILFILE \*)  
*Read bytes from file.*
- int **VSIFReadMultiRangeL** (int nRanges, void \*\*ppData, const vsi\_l\_offset \*panOffsets, const size\_t \*panSizes, VSILFILE \*)  
*Read several ranges of bytes from file.*
- size\_t **VSIFWriteL** (const void \*, size\_t, size\_t, VSILFILE \*)  
*Write bytes to file.*
- int **VSIFEofL** (VSILFILE \*)  
*Test for end of file.*
- int **VSIFTruncateL** (VSILFILE \*, vsi\_l\_offset)  
*Truncate/expand the file to the specified size.*
- int **VSIFFlushL** (VSILFILE \*)  
*Flush pending writes to disk.*
- int **VSIFPrintfL** (VSILFILE \*, const char \*,...)  
*Formatted write to file.*
- int **VSISatL** (const char \*, VSISatBufL \*)  
*Get filesystem object info.*
- int **VSISatExL** (const char \*pszFilename, VSISatBufL \*psStatBuf, int nFlags)  
*Get filesystem object info.*
- int **VSILsCaseSensitiveFS** (const char \*pszFilename)  
*Returns if the filenames of the filesystem are case sensitive.*
- void \* **VSIMalloc2** (size\_t nSize1, size\_t nSize2)

- void \* **VSIAlloc3** (size\_t nSize1, size\_t nSize2, size\_t nSize3)
- char \*\* **VSIReadDir** (const char \*)  
*Read names in a directory.*
- int **VSIMkdir** (const char \*pathname, long mode)  
*Create a directory.*
- int **VSIRmdir** (const char \*pathname)  
*Delete a directory.*
- int **VSIUnlink** (const char \*pathname)  
*Delete a file.*
- int **VSIRename** (const char \*oldpath, const char \*newpath)  
*Rename a file.*
- void **VSIInstallMemFileHandler** (void)  
*Install "memory" file system handler.*
- void **VSIInstallSubFileHandler** (void)
- void **VSIInstallCurlFileHandler** (void)  
*Install /vsicurl/ HTTP/FTP file system handler (requires libcurl)*
- void **VSIInstallGZipFileHandler** (void)  
*Install GZip file system handler.*
- void **VSIInstallZipFileHandler** (void)  
*Install ZIP file system handler.*
- void **VSIInstallStdinHandler** (void)  
*Install /vsistdin/ file system handler.*
- void **VSIInstallStdoutHandler** (void)  
*Install /vsistdout/ file system handler.*
- void **VSIInstallSparseFileHandler** (void)
- void **VSIInstallTarFileHandler** (void)  
*Install /vsitar/ file system handler.*
- VSILFILE \* **VSIFileFromMemBuffer** (const char \*pszFilename, GByte \*pabyData, vsi\_l\_offset nDataLength, int bTakeOwnership)  
*Create memory "file" from a buffer.*
- GByte \* **VSIGetMemFileBuffer** (const char \*pszFilename, vsi\_l\_offset \*pnDataLength, int bUnlinkAndSeize)  
*Fetch buffer underlying memory file.*

### 12.11.1 Detailed Description

#### Standard C Covers

The VSI functions are intended to be hookable aliases for Standard C I/O, memory allocation and other system functions. They are intended to allow virtualization of disk I/O so that non file data sources can be made to appear as files, and so that additional error trapping and reporting can be interested. The memory access API is aliased so that special application memory management services can be used.

Is is intended that each of these functions retains exactly the same calling pattern as the original Standard C functions they relate to. This means we don't have to provide custom documentation, and also means that the default implementation is very simple.

### 12.11.2 Function Documentation

#### 12.11.2.1 int VSIFCloseL ( VSILFILE \* fp )

Close file.

This function closes the indicated file.

This method goes through the VSIFHandler virtualization and may work on unusual filesystems such as in memory.

Analog of the POSIX `fclose()` function.

#### Parameters

<i>fp</i>	file handle opened with <b>VSIFOpenL()</b> (p. 373).
-----------	------------------------------------------------------

#### Returns

0 on success or -1 on failure.

References `VSIFCloseL()`.

Referenced by `CPLCloseShared()`, `CPLParseXMLFile()`, `CPLSerializeXMLTreeToFile()`, `CSLLoad2()`, and `VSIFCloseL()`.

#### 12.11.2.2 int VSIFEofL ( VSILFILE \* *fp* )

Test for end of file.

Returns TRUE (non-zero) if an end-of-file condition occurred during the previous read operation. The end-of-file flag is cleared by a successful **VSIFSeekL()** (p. 375) call.

This method goes through the VSIFHandler virtualization and may work on unusual filesystems such as in memory.

Analog of the POSIX `feof()` call.

#### Parameters

<i>fp</i>	file handle opened with <b>VSIFOpenL()</b> (p. 373).
-----------	------------------------------------------------------

#### Returns

TRUE if at EOF else FALSE.

References `VSIFEofL()`.

Referenced by `CSLLoad2()`, and `VSIFEofL()`.

#### 12.11.2.3 int VSIFFlushL ( VSILFILE \* *fp* )

Flush pending writes to disk.

For files in write or update mode and on filesystem types where it is applicable, all pending output on the file is flushed to the physical disk.

This method goes through the VSIFHandler virtualization and may work on unusual filesystems such as in memory.

Analog of the POSIX `fflush()` call.

#### Parameters

<i>fp</i>	file handle opened with <b>VSIFOpenL()</b> (p. 373).
-----------	------------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

0 on success or -1 on error.

References VSIFlushL().

Referenced by VSIFlushL().

#### 12.11.2.4 VSILFILE\* VSIFileFromMemBuffer ( const char \* *pszFilename*, GByte \* *pabyData*, vsi\_l\_offset *nDataLength*, int *bTakeOwnership* )

Create memory "file" from a buffer.

A virtual memory file is created from the passed buffer with the indicated filename. Under normal conditions the filename would need to be absolute and within the /vsimem/ portion of the filesystem.

If bTakeOwnership is TRUE, then the memory file system handler will take ownership of the buffer, freeing it when the file is deleted. Otherwise it remains the responsibility of the caller, but should not be freed as long as it might be accessed as a file. In no circumstances does this function take a copy of the pabyData contents.

**Parameters**

<i>pszFilename</i>	the filename to be created.
<i>pabyData</i>	the data buffer for the file.
<i>nDataLength</i>	the length of buffer in bytes.
<i>bTakeOwnership</i>	TRUE to transfer "ownership" of buffer or FALSE.

**Returns**

open file handle on created file (see **VSIFOpenL()** (p. 373)).

References VSIFileFromMemBuffer(), and VSInstallMemFileHandler().

Referenced by VSIFileFromMemBuffer().

#### 12.11.2.5 VSILFILE\* VSIFOpenL ( const char \* *pszFilename*, const char \* *pszAccess* )

Open file.

This function opens a file with the desired access. Large files (larger than 2GB) should be supported. Binary access is always implied and the "b" does not need to be included in the pszAccess string.

Note that the "VSILFILE \*" returned since GDAL 1.8.0 by this function is *NOT* a standard C library FILE \*, and cannot be used with any functions other than the "VSI\*L" family of functions. They aren't "real" FILE objects.

On windows it is possible to define the configuration option GDAL\_FILE\_IS\_UTF8 to have pszFilename treated as being in the local encoding instead of UTF-8, retoring the pre-1.8.0 behavior of **VSIFOpenL()** (p. 373).

This method goes through the VSIFileHandler virtualization and may work on unusual filesystems such as in memory.

Analog of the POSIX fopen() function.

**Parameters**

<i>pszFilename</i>	the file to open. UTF-8 encoded.
<i>pszAccess</i>	access requested (ie. "r", "r+", "w").

**Returns**

NULL on failure, or the file handle.

References VSIFOpenL().

Referenced by CPLOpenShared(), CPLParseXMLFile(), CPLSerializeXMLTreeToFile(), CSLLoad2(), and VSIFOpenL().

#### 12.11.2.6 int VSIFPrintfL ( VSILFILE \* *fp*, const char \* *pszFormat*, ... )

Formatted write to file.

Provides fprintf() style formatted output to a VSI\*L file. This formats an internal buffer which is written using **VSIFWriteL()** (p. 376).

Analog of the POSIX fprintf() call.

**Parameters**

<i>fp</i>	file handle opened with <b>VSIFOpenL()</b> (p. 373).
<i>pszFormat</i>	the printf style format string.

**Returns**

the number of bytes written or -1 on an error.

References VSIFPrintfL(), and VSIFWriteL().

Referenced by VSIFPrintfL().

#### 12.11.2.7 size\_t VSIFReadL ( void \* *pBuffer*, size\_t *nSize*, size\_t *nCount*, VSILFILE \* *fp* )

Read bytes from file.

Reads nCount objects of nSize bytes from the indicated file at the current offset into the indicated buffer.

This method goes through the VSIFileHandler virtualization and may work on unusual filesystems such as in memory.

Analog of the POSIX fread() call.

**Parameters**

<i>pBuffer</i>	the buffer into which the data should be read (at least nCount * nSize bytes in size).
<i>nSize</i>	size of objects to read in bytes.
<i>nCount</i>	number of objects to read.
<i>fp</i>	file handle opened with <b>VSIFOpenL()</b> (p. 373).

**Returns**

number of objects successfully read.

References VSIFReadL().

Referenced by CPLParseXMLFile(), CPLReadLine2L(), and VSIFReadL().

#### 12.11.2.8 int VSIFReadMultiRangeL ( int *nRanges*, void \*\* *ppData*, const vsi\_l\_offset \* *panOffsets*, const size\_t \* *panSizes*, VSILFILE \* *fp* )

Read several ranges of bytes from file.



Reads *nRanges* objects of *panSizes[i]* bytes from the indicated file at the offset *panOffsets[i]* into the buffer *ppData[i]*. Ranges must be sorted in ascending start offset, and must not overlap each other.

This method goes through the VSIFHandler virtualization and may work on unusual filesystems such as in memory or /vsicurl/.

#### Parameters

<i>nRanges</i>	number of ranges to read.
<i>ppData</i>	array of <i>nRanges</i> buffer into which the data should be read ( <i>ppData[i]</i> must be at list <i>panSizes[i]</i> bytes).
<i>panOffsets</i>	array of <i>nRanges</i> offsets at which the data should be read.
<i>panSizes</i>	array of <i>nRanges</i> sizes of objects to read (in bytes).
<i>fp</i>	file handle opened with <b>VSIFOpenL()</b> (p. 373).

#### Returns

0 in case of success, -1 otherwise.

#### Since

GDAL 1.9.0

References VSIFReadMultiRangeL().

Referenced by VSIFReadMultiRangeL().

#### 12.11.2.9 int VSIFSeekL ( VSILFILE \* *fp*, vsi\_l\_offset *nOffset*, int *nWhence* )

Seek to requested offset.

Seek to the desired offset (*nOffset*) in the indicated file.

This method goes through the VSIFHandler virtualization and may work on unusual filesystems such as in memory.

Analog of the POSIX fseek() call.

#### Parameters

<i>fp</i>	file handle opened with <b>VSIFOpenL()</b> (p. 373).
<i>nOffset</i>	offset in bytes.
<i>nWhence</i>	one of SEEK_SET, SEEK_CUR or SEEK_END.

#### Returns

0 on success or -1 one failure.

References VSIFSeekL().

Referenced by CPLParseXMLFile(), CPLReadLine2L(), and VSIFSeekL().

#### 12.11.2.10 vsi\_l\_offset VSIFTellL ( VSILFILE \* *fp* )

Tell current file offset.

Returns the current file read/write offset in bytes from the beginning of the file.

This method goes through the VSIFHandler virtualization and may work on unusual filesystems such as in memory.

Analog of the POSIX `ftell()` call.

#### Parameters

<i>fp</i>	file handle opened with <b>VSIFOpenL()</b> (p. 373).
-----------	------------------------------------------------------

#### Returns

file offset in bytes.

References `VSIFTellL()`.

Referenced by `CPLParseXMLFile()`, `CPLReadLine2L()`, and `VSIFTellL()`.

#### 12.11.2.11 `int VSIFTruncateL ( VSILFILE * fp, vsi_l_offset nNewSize )`

Truncate/expand the file to the specified size.

This method goes through the VSIFFileHandler virtualization and may work on unusual filesystems such as in memory.

Analog of the POSIX `ftruncate()` call.

#### Parameters

<i>fp</i>	file handle opened with <b>VSIFOpenL()</b> (p. 373).
<i>nNewSize</i>	new size in bytes.

#### Returns

0 on success

#### Since

GDAL 1.9.0

References `VSIFTruncateL()`.

Referenced by `VSIFTruncateL()`.

#### 12.11.2.12 `size_t VSIFWriteL ( const void * pBuffer, size_t nSize, size_t nCount, VSILFILE * fp )`

Write bytes to file.

Writes `nCount` objects of `nSize` bytes to the indicated file at the current offset into the indicated buffer.

This method goes through the VSIFFileHandler virtualization and may work on unusual filesystems such as in memory.

Analog of the POSIX `fwrite()` call.

#### Parameters

<i>pBuffer</i>	the buffer from which the data should be written (at least <code>nCount * nSize</code> bytes in size).
<i>nSize</i>	size of objects to read in bytes.
<i>nCount</i>	number of objects to read.
<i>fp</i>	file handle opened with <b>VSIFOpenL()</b> (p. 373).

**Returns**

number of objects successfully written.

References VSIFWriteL().

Referenced by CPLSerializeXMLTreeToFile(), VSIFPrintfL(), and VSIFWriteL().

**12.11.2.13 GByte\* VSIGetMemFileBuffer ( const char \* pszFilename, vsi\_l\_offset \* pnDataLength, int bUnlinkAndSeize )**

Fetch buffer underlying memory file.

This function returns a pointer to the memory buffer underlying a virtual "in memory" file. If bUnlinkAndSeize is TRUE the filesystem object will be deleted, and ownership of the buffer will pass to the caller otherwise the underlying file will remain in existence.

**Parameters**

<i>pszFilename</i>	the name of the file to grab the buffer of.
<i>pnDataLength</i>	(file) length returned in this variable.
<i>bUnlinkAndSeize</i>	TRUE to remove the file, or FALSE to leave unaltered.

**Returns**

pointer to memory buffer or NULL on failure.

References VSIGetMemFileBuffer().

Referenced by VSIGetMemFileBuffer().

**12.11.2.14 void VSInstallCurlFileHandler ( void )**

Install /vsicurl/ HTTP/FTP file system handler (requires libcurl)

A special file handler is installed that allows reading on-the-fly of files available through HTTP/FTP web protocols, without downloading the entire file.

Recognized filenames are of the form /vsicurl/http://path/to/remote/ressource or /vsicurl/ftp://path/to/remote/ressource where path/to/remote/ressource is the URL of a remote ressource.

Partial downloads (requires the HTTP server to support random reading) are done with a 16 KB granularity by default. If the driver detects sequential reading it will progressively increase the chunk size up to 2 MB to improve download performance.

The GDAL\_HTTP\_PROXY and GDAL\_HTTP\_PROXYUSERPWD configuration options can be used to define a proxy server. The syntax to use is the one of Curl CURLOPT\_PROXY and CURLOPT\_PROXYUSERPWD options.

**VSISatL()** (p. 384) will return the size in st\_size member and file nature- file or directory - in st\_mode member (the later only reliable with FTP resources for now).

**VSIReadDir()** (p. 382) should be able to parse the HTML directory listing returned by the most popular web servers, such as Apache or Microsoft IIS.

This special file handler can be combined with other virtual filesystems handlers, such as /vsizip. For example, /vsizip/vsicurl/path/to/remote/file.zip/path/inside/zip

**Since**

GDAL 1.8.0

References VSInstallCurlFileHandler().

Referenced by VSInstallCurlFileHandler().

### 12.11.2.15 void VSInstallGZipFileHandler ( void )

Install GZip file system handler.

A special file handler is installed that allows reading on-the-fly and writing in GZip (.gz) files.

All portions of the file system underneath the base path "/vsigzip/" will be handled by this driver.

Additional documentation is to be found at <http://trac.osgeo.org/gdal/wiki/UserDocs/ReadInZip>

Since

GDAL 1.6.0

References VSInstallGZipFileHandler().

Referenced by VSInstallGZipFileHandler().

### 12.11.2.16 void VSInstallMemFileHandler ( void )

Install "memory" file system handler.

A special file handler is installed that allows block of memory to be treated as files. All portions of the file system underneath the base path "/vsimem/" will be handled by this driver.

Normal VSI\*L functions can be used freely to create and destroy memory arrays treating them as if they were real file system objects. Some additional methods exist to efficient create memory file system objects without duplicating original copies of the data or to "steal" the block of memory associated with a memory file.

At this time the memory handler does not properly handle directory semantics for the memory portion of the filesystem. The **VSIReadDir()** (p. 382) function is not supported though this will be corrected in the future.

Calling this function repeatedly should do no harm, though it is not necessary. It is already called the first time a virtualizable file access function (ie. **VSIFileOpenL()** (p. 373), **VSIMkdir()**, etc) is called.

This code example demonstrates using GDAL to translate from one memory buffer to another.

```

GByte *ConvertBufferFormat( GByte *pabyInData, vsi_l_offset nInDataLength,
                           vsi_l_offset *pnOutDataLength )
{
    // create memory file system object from buffer.
    VSIFCloseL( VSIFFileFromMemBuffer( "/vsimem/work.dat", pabyInData,
                                       nInDataLength, FALSE ) );

    // Open memory buffer for read.
    GDALDatasetH hDS = GDALOpen( "/vsimem/work.dat", GA_ReadOnly );

    // Get output format driver.
    GDALDriverH hDriver = GDALGetDriverByName( "GTiff" );
    GDALDatasetH hOutDS;

    hOutDS = GDALCreateCopy( hDriver, "/vsimem/out.tif", hDS, TRUE, NULL,
                             NULL, NULL );

    // close source file, and "unlink" it.
    GDALClose( hDS );
    VSIUnlink( "/vsimem/work.dat" );

    // seize the buffer associated with the output file.
    return VSIGetMemFileBuffer( "/vsimem/out.tif", pnOutDataLength, TRUE );
}

```

References VSInstallMemFileHandler().

Referenced by VSIFFileFromMemBuffer(), and VSInstallMemFileHandler().

### 12.11.2.17 void VSInstallSparseFileHandler ( void )

Install /vsisparsed/ virtual file handler.

The sparse virtual file handler allows a virtual file to be composed from chunks of data in other files, potentially with large spaces in the virtual file set to a constant value. This can make it possible to test some sorts of operations on what seems to be a large file with image data set to a constant value. It is also helpful when wanting to add test files to the test suite that are too large, but for which most of the data can be ignored. It could, in theory, also be used to treat several files on different file systems as one large virtual file.

The file referenced by `/vsisparse/` should be an XML control file formatted something like:

```
<VSISparseFile>
  <Length>87629264</Length>
  <SubfileRegion>  Stuff at start of file.
    <Filename relative="1">251_head.dat</Filename>
    <DestinationOffset>0</DestinationOffset>
    <SourceOffset>0</SourceOffset>
    <RegionLength>2768</RegionLength>
  </SubfileRegion>

  <SubfileRegion>  RasterDMS node.
    <Filename relative="1">251_rasterdms.dat</Filename>
    <DestinationOffset>87313104</DestinationOffset>
    <SourceOffset>0</SourceOffset>
    <RegionLength>160</RegionLength>
  </SubfileRegion>

  <SubfileRegion>  Stuff at end of file.
    <Filename relative="1">251_tail.dat</Filename>
    <DestinationOffset>87611924</DestinationOffset>
    <SourceOffset>0</SourceOffset>
    <RegionLength>17340</RegionLength>
  </SubfileRegion>

  <ConstantRegion>  Default for the rest of the file.
    <DestinationOffset>0</DestinationOffset>
    <RegionLength>87629264</RegionLength>
    <Value>0</Value>
  </ConstantRegion>
</VSISparseFile>
```

Hopefully the values and semantics are fairly obvious.

This driver is installed by default.

References `VSIIInstallSparseFileHandler()`.

Referenced by `VSIIInstallSparseFileHandler()`.

#### 12.11.2.18 void VSIIInstallStdinHandler ( void )

Install `/vsistdin/` file system handler.

A special file handler is installed that allows reading from the standard input stream.

The file operations available are of course limited to `Read()` and forward `Seek()` (full seek in the first MB of a file).

Since

GDAL 1.8.0

References `VSIIInstallStdinHandler()`.

Referenced by `VSIIInstallStdinHandler()`.

#### 12.11.2.19 void VSIIInstallStdoutHandler ( void )

Install `/vsistdout/` file system handler.

A special file handler is installed that allows writing to the standard output stream.

The file operations available are of course limited to `Write()`.

Since

GDAL 1.8.0

References VSInstallStdoutHandler().

Referenced by VSInstallStdoutHandler().

#### 12.11.2.20 void VSInstallSubFileHandler ( void )

Install /vsisubfile/ virtual file handler.

This virtual file system handler allows access to subregions of files, treating them as a file on their own to the virtual file system functions (**VSIFOpenL()** (p. 373), etc).

A special form of the filename is used to indicate a subportion of another file:

/vsisubfile/<offset>[\_<size>],<filename>

The size parameter is optional. Without it the remainder of the file from the start offset as treated as part of the subfile. Otherwise only <size> bytes from <offset> are treated as part of the subfile. The <filename> portion may be a relative or absolute path using normal rules. The <offset> and <size> values are in bytes.

eg. /vsisubfile/1000\_3000,/data/abc.ntf /vsisubfile/5000,.../xyz/raw.dat

Unlike the /vsimem/ or conventional file system handlers, there is no meaningful support for filesystem operations for creating new files, traversing directories, and deleting files within the /vsisubfile/ area. Only the **VSISStatL()** (p. 384), **VSIFOpenL()** (p. 373) and operations based on the file handle returned by **VSIFOpenL()** (p. 373) operate properly.

References VSInstallSubFileHandler().

Referenced by VSInstallSubFileHandler().

#### 12.11.2.21 void VSInstallTarFileHandler ( void )

Install /vsitar/ file system handler.

A special file handler is installed that allows reading on-the-fly in TAR (regular .tar, or compressed .tar.gz/.tgz) archives.

All portions of the file system underneath the base path "/vsitar/" will be handled by this driver.

The syntax to open a file inside a zip file is /vsitar/path/to/the/file.tar/path/inside/the/tar/file where path/to/the/file.tar is relative or absolute and path/inside/the/tar/file is the relative path to the file inside the archive.

If the path is absolute, it should begin with a / on a Unix-like OS (or C:\ on Windows), so the line looks like /vsitar//home/gdal/... For example gdalinfo /vsitar/myarchive.tar/subdir1/file1.tif

Syntactic sugar : if the tar archive contains only one file located at its root, just mentioning "/vsitar/path/to/the/file.tar" will work

**VSISStatL()** (p. 384) will return the uncompressed size in st\_size member and file nature- file or directory - in st\_mode member.

Directory listing is available through **VSIRReadDir()** (p. 382).

Since

GDAL 1.8.0

References VSInstallTarFileHandler().

Referenced by VSInstallTarFileHandler().

#### 12.11.2.22 void VSInstallZipFileHandler ( void )

Install ZIP file system handler.

A special file handler is installed that allows reading on-the-fly in ZIP (.zip) archives.

All portions of the file system underneath the base path "/vsizip/" will be handled by this driver.

The syntax to open a file inside a zip file is /vsizip/path/to/the/file.zip/path/inside/the/zip/file where path/to/the/file.zip is relative or absolute and path/inside/the/zip/file is the relative path to the file inside the archive.

If the path is absolute, it should begin with a / on a Unix-like OS (or C:\ on Windows), so the line looks like /vsizip//home/gdal/... For example gdalinfo /vsizip/myarchive.zip/subdir1/file1.tif

Syntactic sugar : if the .zip file contains only one file located at its root, just mentioning "/vsizip/path/to/the/file.zip" will work

**VSIStatL()** (p. 384) will return the uncompressed size in st\_size member and file nature- file or directory - in st\_mode member.

Directory listing is available through **VSIReadDir()** (p. 382).

Since GDAL 1.8.0, write capabilities are available. They allow creating a new zip file and adding new files to an already existing (or just created) zip file. Read and write operations cannot be interleaved : the new zip must be closed before being re-opened for read.

Additional documentation is to be found at <http://trac.osgeo.org/gdal/wiki/UserDocs/ReadIn-Zip>

Since

GDAL 1.6.0

References VSInstallZipFileHandler().

Referenced by VSInstallZipFileHandler().

#### 12.11.2.23 int VSIsCaseSensitiveFS ( const char \* pszFilename )

Returns if the filenames of the filesystem are case sensitive.

This method retrieves to which filesystem belongs the passed filename and return TRUE if the filenames of that filesystem are case sensitive.

Currently, this will return FALSE only for Windows real filenames. Other VSI virtual filesystems are case sensitive.

This methods avoid ugly #ifndef WIN32 / #endif code, that is wrong when dealing with virtual filenames.

Parameters

<i>pszFilename</i>	the path of the filesystem object to be tested. UTF-8 encoded.
--------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------

Returns

TRUE if the filenames of the filesystem are case sensitive.

Since

GDAL 1.8.0

References VSIsCaseSensitiveFS().

Referenced by CPLFormCIFilename(), and VSIsCaseSensitiveFS().

#### 12.11.2.24 void\* VSIMalloc2 ( size\_t nSize1, size\_t nSize2 )

VSIMalloc2 allocates (nSize1 \* nSize2) bytes. In case of overflow of the multiplication, or if memory allocation fails, a NULL pointer is returned and a CE\_Failure error is raised with **CPLERROR()** (p. 335). If nSize1 == 0 || nSize2 == 0, a NULL pointer will also be returned. CPLFree() or VSIFree() can be used to free memory allocated by this function.

References VSIMalloc2().

Referenced by OGRPolygon::importFromWkb(), and VSIMalloc2().

**12.11.2.25** void\* VSIMalloc3 ( size\_t nSize1, size\_t nSize2, size\_t nSize3 )

VSIMalloc3 allocates (nSize1 \* nSize2 \* nSize3) bytes. In case of overflow of the multiplication, or if memory allocation fails, a NULL pointer is returned and a CE\_Failure error is raised with **CPLERROR()** (p.335). If nSize1 == 0 || nSize2 == 0 || nSize3 == 0, a NULL pointer will also be returned. CPLFree() or VSIFree() can be used to free memory allocated by this function.

References VSIMalloc3().

Referenced by VSIMalloc3().

**12.11.2.26** int VSIMkdir ( const char \* pszPathname, long mode )

Create a directory.

Create a new directory with the indicated mode. The mode is ignored on some platforms. A reasonable default mode value would be 0666. This method goes through the VSIFileHandler virtualization and may work on unusual filesystems such as in memory.

Analog of the POSIX mkdir() function.

#### Parameters

<i>pszPathname</i>	the path to the directory to create. UTF-8 encoded.
<i>mode</i>	the permissions mode.

#### Returns

0 on success or -1 on an error.

References VSIMkdir().

Referenced by VSIMkdir().

**12.11.2.27** char \*\* VSIReadDir ( const char \* pszPath )

Read names in a directory.

This function abstracts access to directory contents. It returns a list of strings containing the names of files, and directories in this directory. The resulting string list becomes the responsibility of the application and should be freed with **CSLDestroy()** (p.366) when no longer needed.

Note that no error is issued via **CPLERROR()** (p.335) if the directory path is invalid, though NULL is returned.

This function used to be known as CPLReadDir(), but the old name is now deprecated.

#### Parameters

<i>pszPath</i>	the relative, or absolute path of a directory to read. UTF-8 encoded.
----------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------

#### Returns

The list of entries in the directory, or NULL if the directory doesn't exist. Filenames are returned in UTF-8 encoding.

References VSIReadDir().

Referenced by VSIReadDir().



**12.11.2.28** `int VSIRename ( const char * oldpath, const char * newpath )`

Rename a file.

Renames a file object in the file system. It should be possible to rename a file onto a new filesystem, but it is safest if this function is only used to rename files that remain in the same directory.

This method goes through the VSIFileHandler virtualization and may work on unusual filesystems such as in memory.

Analog of the POSIX `rename()` function.

**Parameters**

<i>oldpath</i>	the name of the file to be renamed. UTF-8 encoded.
<i>newpath</i>	the name the file should be given. UTF-8 encoded.

**Returns**

0 on success or -1 on an error.

References `VSIRename()`.

Referenced by `VSIRename()`.

**12.11.2.29** `int VSIRmdir ( const char * pszDirname )`

Delete a directory.

Deletes a directory object from the file system. On some systems the directory must be empty before it can be deleted.

This method goes through the VSIFileHandler virtualization and may work on unusual filesystems such as in memory.

Analog of the POSIX `rmdir()` function.

**Parameters**

<i>pszDirname</i>	the path of the directory to be deleted. UTF-8 encoded.
-------------------	---------------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

0 on success or -1 on an error.

References `VSIRmdir()`.

Referenced by `CPLUnlinkTree()`, and `VSIRmdir()`.

**12.11.2.30** `int VSIStatExL ( const char * pszFilename, VSIStatBufL * psStatBuf, int nFlags )`

Get filesystem object info.

Fetches status information about a filesystem object (file, directory, etc). The returned information is placed in the `VSIStatBufL` structure. For portability only the `st_size` (size in bytes), and `st_mode` (file type). This method is similar to `VSIStat()`, but will work on large files on systems where this requires special calls.

This method goes through the VSIFileHandler virtualization and may work on unusual filesystems such as in memory.

Analog of the POSIX `stat()` function, with an extra parameter to specify which information is needed, which offers a potential for speed optimizations on specialized and potentially slow virtual filesystem objects (`/vsigzip/`, `/vsicurl/`)

## Parameters

<i>pszFilename</i>	the path of the filesystem object to be queried. UTF-8 encoded.
<i>psStatBuf</i>	the structure to load with information.
<i>nFlags</i>	0 to get all information, or VSI_STAT_EXISTS_FLAG, VSI_STAT_NATURE_FLAG or VSI_STAT_SIZE_FLAG, or a combination of those to get partial info.

## Returns

0 on success or -1 on an error.

## Since

GDAL 1.8.0

References VSISStatExL().

Referenced by CPLFormCIFilename(), VSISStatExL(), and VSISStatL().

**12.11.2.31** `int VSISStatL ( const char * pszFilename, VSISStatBufL * psStatBuf )`

Get filesystem object info.

Fetches status information about a filesystem object (file, directory, etc). The returned information is placed in the VSISStatBufL structure. For portability only the st\_size (size in bytes), and st\_mode (file type). This method is similar to VSISStat(), but will work on large files on systems where this requires special calls.

This method goes through the VSIFileHandler virtualization and may work on unusual filesystems such as in memory.

Analog of the POSIX stat() function.

## Parameters

<i>pszFilename</i>	the path of the filesystem object to be queried. UTF-8 encoded.
<i>psStatBuf</i>	the structure to load with information.

## Returns

0 on success or -1 on an error.

References VSISStatExL(), and VSISStatL().

Referenced by OGRSFDriverRegistrar::AutoLoadDrivers(), CPLCheckForFile(), and VSISStatL().

**12.11.2.32** `int VSIUnlink ( const char * pszFilename )`

Delete a file.

Deletes a file object from the file system.

This method goes through the VSIFileHandler virtualization and may work on unusual filesystems such as in memory.

Analog of the POSIX unlink() function.

## Parameters

<i>pszFilename</i>	the path of the file to be deleted. UTF-8 encoded.
--------------------	----------------------------------------------------

## Returns

0 on success or -1 on an error.

References VSIUnlink().

Referenced by CPLUnlinkTree(), and VSIUnlink().

## 12.12 ogr\_api.h File Reference

```
#include "ogr_core.h"
```

### Functions

- OGRErr **OGR\_G\_CreateFromWkb** (unsigned char \*, OGRSpatialReferenceH, OGRGeometryH \*, int)  
*Create a geometry object of the appropriate type from it's well known binary representation.*
- OGRErr **OGR\_G\_CreateFromWkt** (char \*\*, OGRSpatialReferenceH, OGRGeometryH \*)  
*Create a geometry object of the appropriate type from it's well known text representation.*
- void **OGR\_G\_DestroyGeometry** (OGRGeometryH)  
*Destroy geometry object.*
- OGRGeometryH **OGR\_G\_CreateGeometry** (OGRwkbGeometryType)  
*Create an empty geometry of desired type.*
- OGRGeometryH **OGR\_G\_ApproximateArcAngles** (double dfCenterX, double dfCenterY, double dfZ, double dfPrimaryRadius, double dfSecondaryAxis, double dfRotation, double dfStartAngle, double dfEndAngle, double dfMaxAngleStepSizeDegrees)
- OGRGeometryH **OGR\_G\_ForceToPolygon** (OGRGeometryH)  
*Convert to polygon.*
- OGRGeometryH **OGR\_G\_ForceToMultiPolygon** (OGRGeometryH)  
*Convert to multipolygon.*
- OGRGeometryH **OGR\_G\_ForceToMultiPoint** (OGRGeometryH)  
*Convert to multipoint.*
- OGRGeometryH **OGR\_G\_ForceToMultiLineString** (OGRGeometryH)  
*Convert to multilinestring.*
- int **OGR\_G\_GetDimension** (OGRGeometryH)  
*Get the dimension of this geometry.*
- int **OGR\_G\_GetCoordinateDimension** (OGRGeometryH)  
*Get the dimension of the coordinates in this geometry.*
- void **OGR\_G\_SetCoordinateDimension** (OGRGeometryH, int)  
*Set the coordinate dimension.*
- OGRGeometryH **OGR\_G\_Clone** (OGRGeometryH)  
*Make a copy of this object.*
- void **OGR\_G\_GetEnvelope** (OGRGeometryH, OGREnvelope \*)  
*Computes and returns the bounding envelope for this geometry in the passed psEnvelope structure.*
- void **OGR\_G\_GetEnvelope3D** (OGRGeometryH, OGREnvelope3D \*)  
*Computes and returns the bounding envelope (3D) for this geometry in the passed psEnvelope structure.*
- OGRErr **OGR\_G\_ImportFromWkb** (OGRGeometryH, unsigned char \*, int)  
*Assign geometry from well known binary data.*
- OGRErr **OGR\_G\_ExportToWkb** (OGRGeometryH, OGRwkbByteOrder, unsigned char \*)  
*Convert a geometry into well known binary format.*
- int **OGR\_G\_WkbSize** (OGRGeometryH hGeom)  
*Returns size of related binary representation.*

- OGRErr **OGR\_G\_ImportFromWkt** (OGRGeometryH, char \*\*)
  - Assign geometry from well known text data.*
- OGRErr **OGR\_G\_ExportToWkt** (OGRGeometryH, char \*\*)
  - Convert a geometry into well known text format.*
- **OGRwkbGeometryType OGR\_G\_GetGeometryType** (OGRGeometryH)
  - Fetch geometry type.*
- const char \* **OGR\_G\_GetGeometryName** (OGRGeometryH)
  - Fetch WKT name for geometry type.*
- void **OGR\_G\_DumpReadable** (OGRGeometryH, FILE \*, const char \*)
  - Dump geometry in well known text format to indicated output file.*
- void **OGR\_G\_FlattenTo2D** (OGRGeometryH)
  - Convert geometry to strictly 2D. In a sense this converts all Z coordinates to 0.0.*
- void **OGR\_G\_CloseRings** (OGRGeometryH)
  - Force rings to be closed.*
- OGRGeometryH **OGR\_G\_CreateFromGML** (const char \*)
  - Create geometry from GML.*
- char \* **OGR\_G\_ExportToGML** (OGRGeometryH)
  - Convert a geometry into GML format.*
- char \* **OGR\_G\_ExportToGMLEx** (OGRGeometryH, char \*\*papszOptions)
  - Convert a geometry into GML format.*
- char \* **OGR\_G\_ExportToKML** (OGRGeometryH, const char \*pszAltitudeMode)
  - Convert a geometry into KML format.*
- char \* **OGR\_G\_ExportToJson** (OGRGeometryH)
  - Convert a geometry into GeoJSON format.*
- char \* **OGR\_G\_ExportToJsonEx** (OGRGeometryH, char \*\*papszOptions)
  - Convert a geometry into GeoJSON format.*
- void **OGR\_G\_AssignSpatialReference** (OGRGeometryH, OGRSpatialReferenceH)
  - Assign spatial reference to this object.*
- OGRSpatialReferenceH **OGR\_G\_GetSpatialReference** (OGRGeometryH)
  - Returns spatial reference system for geometry.*
- OGRErr **OGR\_G\_Transform** (OGRGeometryH, OGRCoordinateTransformationH)
  - Apply arbitrary coordinate transformation to geometry.*
- OGRErr **OGR\_G\_TransformTo** (OGRGeometryH, OGRSpatialReferenceH)
  - Transform geometry to new spatial reference system.*
- OGRGeometryH **OGR\_G\_Simplify** (OGRGeometryH hThis, double tolerance)
  - Compute a simplified geometry.*
- OGRGeometryH **OGR\_G\_SimplifyPreserveTopology** (OGRGeometryH hThis, double tolerance)
  - Simplify the geometry while preserving topology.*
- void **OGR\_G\_Segmentize** (OGRGeometryH hGeom, double dfMaxLength)
  - Modify the geometry such it has no segment longer then the given distance.*
- int **OGR\_G\_Intersects** (OGRGeometryH, OGRGeometryH)
  - Do these features intersect?*
- int **OGR\_G\_Equals** (OGRGeometryH, OGRGeometryH)
  - Returns TRUE if two geometries are equivalent.*
- int **OGR\_G\_Disjoint** (OGRGeometryH, OGRGeometryH)
  - Test for disjointness.*
- int **OGR\_G\_Touches** (OGRGeometryH, OGRGeometryH)
  - Test for touching.*
- int **OGR\_G\_Crosses** (OGRGeometryH, OGRGeometryH)
  - Test for crossing.*
- int **OGR\_G\_Within** (OGRGeometryH, OGRGeometryH)

- Test for containment.*

  - int **OGR\_G\_Contains** (OGRGeometryH, OGRGeometryH)
- Test for containment.*

  - int **OGR\_G\_Overlaps** (OGRGeometryH, OGRGeometryH)
- Test for overlap.*

  - OGRGeometryH **OGR\_G\_Boundary** (OGRGeometryH)
- Compute boundary.*

  - OGRGeometryH **OGR\_G\_ConvexHull** (OGRGeometryH)
- Compute convex hull.*

  - OGRGeometryH **OGR\_G\_Buffer** (OGRGeometryH, double, int)
- Compute buffer of geometry.*

  - OGRGeometryH **OGR\_G\_Intersection** (OGRGeometryH, OGRGeometryH)
- Compute intersection.*

  - OGRGeometryH **OGR\_G\_Union** (OGRGeometryH, OGRGeometryH)
- Compute union.*

  - OGRGeometryH **OGR\_G\_UnionCascaded** (OGRGeometryH)
- Compute union using cascading.*

  - OGRGeometryH **OGR\_G\_Difference** (OGRGeometryH, OGRGeometryH)
- Compute difference.*

  - OGRGeometryH **OGR\_G\_SymDifference** (OGRGeometryH, OGRGeometryH)
- Compute symmetric difference.*

  - double **OGR\_G\_Distance** (OGRGeometryH, OGRGeometryH)
- Compute distance between two geometries.*

  - double **OGR\_G\_Length** (OGRGeometryH)
- Compute length of a geometry.*

  - double **OGR\_G\_Area** (OGRGeometryH)
- Compute geometry area.*

  - int **OGR\_G\_Centroid** (OGRGeometryH, OGRGeometryH)
- Compute the geometry centroid.*

  - void **OGR\_G\_Empty** (OGRGeometryH)
- Clear geometry information. This restores the geometry to it's initial state after construction, and before assignment of actual geometry.*

  - int **OGR\_G\_IsEmpty** (OGRGeometryH)
- Test if the geometry is empty.*

  - int **OGR\_G\_IsValid** (OGRGeometryH)
- Test if the geometry is valid.*

  - int **OGR\_G\_IsSimple** (OGRGeometryH)
- Returns TRUE if the geometry is simple.*

  - int **OGR\_G\_IsRing** (OGRGeometryH)
- Test if the geometry is a ring.*

  - OGRGeometryH **OGR\_G\_Polygonize** (OGRGeometryH)
- Polygonizes a set of sparse edges.*

  - OGRGeometryH **OGR\_G\_SymmetricDifference** (OGRGeometryH, OGRGeometryH)
- Compute symmetric difference (deprecated)*

  - double **OGR\_G\_GetArea** (OGRGeometryH)
- Compute geometry area (deprecated)*

  - OGRGeometryH **OGR\_G\_GetBoundary** (OGRGeometryH)
- Compute boundary (deprecated)*

  - int **OGR\_G\_GetPointCount** (OGRGeometryH)
- Fetch number of points from a geometry.*

- int **OGR\_G\_GetPoints** (OGRGeometryH hGeom, void \*pabyX, int nXStride, void \*pabyY, int nYStride, void \*pabyZ, int nZStride)  
*Returns all points of line string.*
- double **OGR\_G\_GetX** (OGRGeometryH, int)  
*Fetch the x coordinate of a point from a geometry.*
- double **OGR\_G\_GetY** (OGRGeometryH, int)  
*Fetch the x coordinate of a point from a geometry.*
- double **OGR\_G\_GetZ** (OGRGeometryH, int)  
*Fetch the z coordinate of a point from a geometry.*
- void **OGR\_G\_GetPoint** (OGRGeometryH, int iPoint, double \*, double \*, double \*)  
*Fetch a point in line string or a point geometry.*
- void **OGR\_G\_SetPoint** (OGRGeometryH, int iPoint, double, double, double)  
*Set the location of a vertex in a point or linestring geometry.*
- void **OGR\_G\_SetPoint\_2D** (OGRGeometryH, int iPoint, double, double)  
*Set the location of a vertex in a point or linestring geometry.*
- void **OGR\_G\_AddPoint** (OGRGeometryH, double, double, double)  
*Add a point to a geometry (line string or point).*
- void **OGR\_G\_AddPoint\_2D** (OGRGeometryH, double, double)  
*Add a point to a geometry (line string or point).*
- int **OGR\_G\_GetGeometryCount** (OGRGeometryH)  
*Fetch the number of elements in a geometry or number of geometries in container.*
- OGRGeometryH **OGR\_G\_GetGeometryRef** (OGRGeometryH, int)  
*Fetch geometry from a geometry container.*
- OGRErr **OGR\_G\_AddGeometry** (OGRGeometryH, OGRGeometryH)  
*Add a geometry to a geometry container.*
- OGRErr **OGR\_G\_AddGeometryDirectly** (OGRGeometryH, OGRGeometryH)  
*Add a geometry directly to an existing geometry container.*
- OGRErr **OGR\_G\_RemoveGeometry** (OGRGeometryH, int, int)  
*Remove a geometry from an exiting geometry container.*
- OGRGeometryH **OGRBuildPolygonFromEdges** (OGRGeometryH hLinesAsCollection, int bBestEffort, int bAutoClose, double dfTolerance, OGRErr \*peErr)
- OGRErr **OGRSetGenerate\_DB2\_V72\_BYTE\_ORDER** (int bGenerate\_DB2\_V72\_BYTE\_ORDER)  
*Special entry point to enable the hack for generating DB2 V7.2 style WKB.*
- OGRFieldDefnH **OGR\_Fld\_Create** (const char \*, **OGRFieldType**) CPL\_WARN\_UNUSED\_RESULT  
*Create a new field definition.*
- void **OGR\_Fld\_Destroy** (OGRFieldDefnH)  
*Destroy a field definition.*
- void **OGR\_Fld\_SetName** (OGRFieldDefnH, const char \*)  
*Reset the name of this field.*
- const char \* **OGR\_Fld\_GetNameRef** (OGRFieldDefnH)  
*Fetch name of this field.*
- **OGRFieldType** **OGR\_Fld\_GetType** (OGRFieldDefnH)  
*Fetch type of this field.*
- void **OGR\_Fld\_SetType** (OGRFieldDefnH, **OGRFieldType**)  
*Set the type of this field. This should never be done to an **OGRFieldDefn** (p. 116) that is already part of an **OGR-FeatureDefn** (p. 109).*
- **OGRJustification** **OGR\_Fld\_GetJustify** (OGRFieldDefnH)  
*Get the justification for this field.*
- void **OGR\_Fld\_SetJustify** (OGRFieldDefnH, **OGRJustification**)  
*Set the justification for this field.*
- int **OGR\_Fld\_GetWidth** (OGRFieldDefnH)

- Get the formatting width for this field.*
- void **OGR\_Fld\_SetWidth** (OGRFieldDefnH, int)
  - Set the formatting width for this field in characters.*
- int **OGR\_Fld\_GetPrecision** (OGRFieldDefnH)
  - Get the formatting precision for this field. This should normally be zero for fields of types other than OFTReal.*
- void **OGR\_Fld\_SetPrecision** (OGRFieldDefnH, int)
  - Set the formatting precision for this field in characters.*
- void **OGR\_Fld\_Set** (OGRFieldDefnH, const char \*, **OGRFieldType**, int, int, **OGRJustification**)
  - Set defining parameters for a field in one call.*
- int **OGR\_Fld\_IsIgnored** (OGRFieldDefnH hDefn)
  - Return whether this field should be omitted when fetching features.*
- void **OGR\_Fld\_SetIgnored** (OGRFieldDefnH hDefn, int)
  - Set whether this field should be omitted when fetching features.*
- const char \* **OGR\_GetFieldType** (**OGRFieldType**)
  - Fetch human readable name for a field type.*
- OGRFeatureDefnH **OGR\_FD\_Create** (const char \*) CPL\_WARN\_UNUSED\_RESULT
  - Create a new feature definition object to hold the field definitions.*
- void **OGR\_FD\_Destroy** (OGRFeatureDefnH)
  - Destroy a feature definition object and release all memory associated with it.*
- void **OGR\_FD\_Release** (OGRFeatureDefnH)
  - Drop a reference, and destroy if unreferenced.*
- const char \* **OGR\_FD\_GetName** (OGRFeatureDefnH)
  - Get name of the **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109) passed as an argument.*
- int **OGR\_FD\_GetFieldCount** (OGRFeatureDefnH)
  - Fetch number of fields on the passed feature definition.*
- OGRFieldDefnH **OGR\_FD\_GetFieldDefn** (OGRFeatureDefnH, int)
  - Fetch field definition of the passed feature definition.*
- int **OGR\_FD\_GetFieldIndex** (OGRFeatureDefnH, const char \*)
  - Find field by name.*
- void **OGR\_FD\_AddFieldDefn** (OGRFeatureDefnH, OGRFieldDefnH)
  - Add a new field definition to the passed feature definition.*
- OGRErr **OGR\_FD\_DeleteFieldDefn** (OGRFeatureDefnH hDefn, int iField)
  - Delete an existing field definition.*
- **OGRwkbGeometryType** **OGR\_FD\_GetGeomType** (OGRFeatureDefnH)
  - Fetch the geometry base type of the passed feature definition.*
- void **OGR\_FD\_SetGeomType** (OGRFeatureDefnH, **OGRwkbGeometryType**)
  - Assign the base geometry type for the passed layer (the same as the feature definition).*
- int **OGR\_FD\_IsGeometryIgnored** (OGRFeatureDefnH)
  - Determine whether the geometry can be omitted when fetching features.*
- void **OGR\_FD\_SetGeometryIgnored** (OGRFeatureDefnH, int)
  - Set whether the geometry can be omitted when fetching features.*
- int **OGR\_FD\_IsStyleIgnored** (OGRFeatureDefnH)
  - Determine whether the style can be omitted when fetching features.*
- void **OGR\_FD\_SetStyleIgnored** (OGRFeatureDefnH, int)
  - Set whether the style can be omitted when fetching features.*
- int **OGR\_FD\_Reference** (OGRFeatureDefnH)
  - Increments the reference count by one.*
- int **OGR\_FD\_Dereference** (OGRFeatureDefnH)
  - Decrements the reference count by one.*
- int **OGR\_FD\_GetReferenceCount** (OGRFeatureDefnH)
  - Fetch current reference count.*

- OGRFeatureH **OGR\_F\_Create** (OGRFeatureDefnH) CPL\_WARN\_UNUSED\_RESULT  
*Feature factory.*
- void **OGR\_F\_Destroy** (OGRFeatureH)  
*Destroy feature.*
- OGRFeatureDefnH **OGR\_F\_GetDefnRef** (OGRFeatureH)  
*Fetch feature definition.*
- OGRErr **OGR\_F\_SetGeometryDirectly** (OGRFeatureH, OGRGeometryH)  
*Set feature geometry.*
- OGRErr **OGR\_F\_SetGeometry** (OGRFeatureH, OGRGeometryH)  
*Set feature geometry.*
- OGRGeometryH **OGR\_F\_GetGeometryRef** (OGRFeatureH)  
*Fetch an handle to feature geometry.*
- OGRGeometryH **OGR\_F\_StealGeometry** (OGRFeatureH)  
*Take away ownership of geometry.*
- OGRFeatureH **OGR\_F\_Clone** (OGRFeatureH)  
*Duplicate feature.*
- int **OGR\_F\_Equal** (OGRFeatureH, OGRFeatureH)  
*Test if two features are the same.*
- int **OGR\_F\_GetFieldCount** (OGRFeatureH)  
*Fetch number of fields on this feature This will always be the same as the field count for the **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109).*
- OGRFieldDefnH **OGR\_F\_GetFieldDefnRef** (OGRFeatureH, int)  
*Fetch definition for this field.*
- int **OGR\_F\_GetFieldIndex** (OGRFeatureH, const char \*)  
*Fetch the field index given field name.*
- int **OGR\_F\_IsFieldSet** (OGRFeatureH, int)  
*Test if a field has ever been assigned a value or not.*
- void **OGR\_F\_UnsetField** (OGRFeatureH, int)  
*Clear a field, marking it as unset.*
- OGRField \* **OGR\_F\_GetRawFieldRef** (OGRFeatureH, int)  
*Fetch an handle to the internal field value given the index.*
- int **OGR\_F\_GetFieldAsInteger** (OGRFeatureH, int)  
*Fetch field value as integer.*
- double **OGR\_F\_GetFieldAsDouble** (OGRFeatureH, int)  
*Fetch field value as a double.*
- const char \* **OGR\_F\_GetFieldAsString** (OGRFeatureH, int)  
*Fetch field value as a string.*
- const int \* **OGR\_F\_GetFieldAsIntegerList** (OGRFeatureH, int, int \*)  
*Fetch field value as a list of integers.*
- const double \* **OGR\_F\_GetFieldAsDoubleList** (OGRFeatureH, int, int \*)  
*Fetch field value as a list of doubles.*
- char \*\* **OGR\_F\_GetFieldAsStringList** (OGRFeatureH, int)  
*Fetch field value as a list of strings.*
- GByte \* **OGR\_F\_GetFieldAsBinary** (OGRFeatureH, int, int \*)  
*Fetch field value as binary.*
- int **OGR\_F\_GetFieldAsDateTime** (OGRFeatureH, int, int \*, int \*, int \*, int \*, int \*, int \*, int \*)  
*Fetch field value as date and time.*
- void **OGR\_F\_SetFieldInteger** (OGRFeatureH, int, int)  
*Set field to integer value.*
- void **OGR\_F\_SetFieldDouble** (OGRFeatureH, int, double)  
*Set field to double value.*



- void **OGR\_F\_SetFieldString** (OGRFeatureH, int, const char \*)  
*Set field to string value.*
- void **OGR\_F\_SetFieldIntegerList** (OGRFeatureH, int, int, int \*)  
*Set field to list of integers value.*
- void **OGR\_F\_SetFieldDoubleList** (OGRFeatureH, int, int, double \*)  
*Set field to list of doubles value.*
- void **OGR\_F\_SetFieldStringList** (OGRFeatureH, int, char \*\*)  
*Set field to list of strings value.*
- void **OGR\_F\_SetFieldRaw** (OGRFeatureH, int, **OGRField** \*)  
*Set field.*
- void **OGR\_F\_SetFieldBinary** (OGRFeatureH, int, int, GByte \*)  
*Set field to binary data.*
- void **OGR\_F\_SetFieldDateTime** (OGRFeatureH, int, int, int, int, int, int, int, int)  
*Set field to datetime.*
- long **OGR\_F\_GetFID** (OGRFeatureH)  
*Get feature identifier.*
- OGRErr **OGR\_F\_SetFID** (OGRFeatureH, long)  
*Set the feature identifier.*
- void **OGR\_F\_DumpReadable** (OGRFeatureH, FILE \*)  
*Dump this feature in a human readable form.*
- OGRErr **OGR\_F\_SetFrom** (OGRFeatureH, OGRFeatureH, int)  
*Set one feature from another.*
- OGRErr **OGR\_F\_SetFromWithMap** (OGRFeatureH, OGRFeatureH, int, int \*)  
*Set one feature from another.*
- const char \* **OGR\_F\_GetStyleString** (OGRFeatureH)  
*Fetch style string for this feature.*
- void **OGR\_F\_SetStyleString** (OGRFeatureH, const char \*)  
*Set feature style string. This method operate exactly as **OGR\_F\_SetStyleStringDirectly()** (p. 416) except that it does not assume ownership of the passed string, but instead makes a copy of it.*
- void **OGR\_F\_SetStyleStringDirectly** (OGRFeatureH, char \*)  
*Set feature style string. This method operate exactly as **OGR\_F\_SetStyleString()** (p. 416) except that it assumes ownership of the passed string.*
- const char \* **OGR\_L\_GetName** (OGRLayerH)  
*Return the layer name.*
- **OGRwkbGeometryType** **OGR\_L\_GetGeomType** (OGRLayerH)  
*Return the layer geometry type.*
- OGRGeometryH **OGR\_L\_GetSpatialFilter** (OGRLayerH)  
*This function returns the current spatial filter for this layer.*
- void **OGR\_L\_SetSpatialFilter** (OGRLayerH, OGRGeometryH)  
*Set a new spatial filter.*
- void **OGR\_L\_SetSpatialFilterRect** (OGRLayerH, double, double, double, double)  
*Set a new rectangular spatial filter.*
- OGRErr **OGR\_L\_SetAttributeFilter** (OGRLayerH, const char \*)  
*Set a new attribute query.*
- void **OGR\_L\_ResetReading** (OGRLayerH)  
*Reset feature reading to start on the first feature.*
- OGRFeatureH **OGR\_L\_GetNextFeature** (OGRLayerH)  
*Fetch the next available feature from this layer.*
- OGRErr **OGR\_L\_SetNextByIndex** (OGRLayerH, long)  
*Move read cursor to the nIndex'th feature in the current resultset.*
- OGRFeatureH **OGR\_L\_GetFeature** (OGRLayerH, long)

- Fetch a feature by its identifier.*

  - OGRErr **OGR\_L\_SetFeature** (OGRLayerH, OGRFeatureH)
- Rewrite an existing feature.*

  - OGRErr **OGR\_L\_CreateFeature** (OGRLayerH, OGRFeatureH)
- Create and write a new feature within a layer.*

  - OGRErr **OGR\_L\_DeleteFeature** (OGRLayerH, long)
- Delete feature from layer.*

  - OGRFeatureDefnH **OGR\_L\_GetLayerDefn** (OGRLayerH)
- Fetch the schema information for this layer.*

  - OGRSpatialReferenceH **OGR\_L\_GetSpatialRef** (OGRLayerH)
- Fetch the spatial reference system for this layer.*

  - int **OGR\_L\_GetFeatureCount** (OGRLayerH, int)
- Fetch the feature count in this layer.*

  - OGRErr **OGR\_L\_GetExtent** (OGRLayerH, OGREnvelope \*, int)
- Fetch the extent of this layer.*

  - int **OGR\_L\_TestCapability** (OGRLayerH, const char \*)
- Test if this layer supported the named capability.*

  - OGRErr **OGR\_L\_CreateField** (OGRLayerH, OGRFieldDefnH, int)
- Create a new field on a layer.*

  - OGRErr **OGR\_L\_DeleteField** (OGRLayerH, int iField)
- Create a new field on a layer.*

  - OGRErr **OGR\_L\_ReorderFields** (OGRLayerH, int \*panMap)
- Reorder all the fields of a layer.*

  - OGRErr **OGR\_L\_ReorderField** (OGRLayerH, int iOldFieldPos, int iNewFieldPos)
- Reorder an existing field on a layer.*

  - OGRErr **OGR\_L\_AlterFieldDefn** (OGRLayerH, int iField, OGRFieldDefnH hNewFieldDefn, int nFlags)
- Alter the definition of an existing field on a layer.*

  - OGRErr **OGR\_L\_StartTransaction** (OGRLayerH)
- For datasources which support transactions, StartTransaction creates a transaction.*

  - OGRErr **OGR\_L\_CommitTransaction** (OGRLayerH)
- For datasources which support transactions, CommitTransaction commits a transaction.*

  - OGRErr **OGR\_L\_RollbackTransaction** (OGRLayerH)
- For datasources which support transactions, RollbackTransaction will roll back a datasource to its state before the start of the current transaction. If no transaction is active, or the rollback fails, will return OGRErr\_FAILURE. Datasources which do not support transactions will always return OGRErr\_NONE.*

  - OGRErr **OGR\_L\_SyncToDisk** (OGRLayerH)
- Flush pending changes to disk.*

  - const char \* **OGR\_L\_GetFIDColumn** (OGRLayerH)
- This method returns the name of the underlying database column being used as the FID column, or "" if not supported.*

  - const char \* **OGR\_L\_GetGeometryColumn** (OGRLayerH)
- This method returns the name of the underlying database column being used as the geometry column, or "" if not supported.*

  - OGRErr **OGR\_L\_SetIgnoredFields** (OGRLayerH, const char \*\*)
- Set which fields can be omitted when retrieving features from the layer.*

  - void **OGR\_DS\_Destroy** (OGRDataSourceH)
- Closes opened datasource and releases allocated resources.*

  - const char \* **OGR\_DS\_GetName** (OGRDataSourceH)
- Returns the name of the data source.*

  - int **OGR\_DS\_GetLayerCount** (OGRDataSourceH)
- Get the number of layers in this data source.*

  - OGRLayerH **OGR\_DS\_GetLayer** (OGRDataSourceH, int)

- Fetch a layer by index.*

  - OGRLayerH **OGR\_DS\_GetLayerByName** (OGRDataSourceH, const char \*)
- Fetch a layer by name.*

  - OGRErr **OGR\_DS\_DeleteLayer** (OGRDataSourceH, int)
- Delete the indicated layer from the datasource.*

  - OGRSFDriverH **OGR\_DS\_GetDriver** (OGRDataSourceH)
- Returns the driver that the dataset was opened with.*

  - OGRLayerH **OGR\_DS\_CreateLayer** (OGRDataSourceH, const char \*, OGRSpatialReferenceH, **OGRwkbGeometryType**, char \*\*)
- This function attempts to create a new layer on the data source with the indicated name, coordinate system, geometry type.*

  - OGRLayerH **OGR\_DS\_CopyLayer** (OGRDataSourceH, OGRLayerH, const char \*, char \*\*)
- Duplicate an existing layer.*

  - int **OGR\_DS\_TestCapability** (OGRDataSourceH, const char \*)
- Test if capability is available.*

  - OGRLayerH **OGR\_DS\_ExecuteSQL** (OGRDataSourceH, const char \*, OGRGeometryH, const char \*)
- Execute an SQL statement against the data store.*

  - void **OGR\_DS\_ReleaseResultSet** (OGRDataSourceH, OGRLayerH)
- Release results of **OGR\_DS\_ExecuteSQL()** (p. 399).*

  - OGRErr **OGR\_DS\_SyncToDisk** (OGRDataSourceH)
- Flush pending changes to disk.*

  - const char \* **OGR\_Dr\_GetName** (OGRSFDriverH)
- Fetch name of driver (file format). This name should be relatively short (10-40 characters), and should reflect the underlying file format. For instance "ESRI Shapefile".*

  - OGRDataSourceH **OGR\_Dr\_Open** (OGRSFDriverH, const char \*, int) CPL\_WARN\_UNUSED\_RESULT
- Attempt to open file with this driver.*

  - int **OGR\_Dr\_TestCapability** (OGRSFDriverH, const char \*)
- Test if capability is available.*

  - OGRDataSourceH **OGR\_Dr\_CreateDataSource** (OGRSFDriverH, const char \*, char \*\*) CPL\_WARN\_UNUSED\_RESULT
- This function attempts to create a new data source based on the passed driver.*

  - OGRDataSourceH **OGR\_Dr\_CopyDataSource** (OGRSFDriverH, OGRDataSourceH, const char \*, char \*\*) CPL\_WARN\_UNUSED\_RESULT
- This function creates a new datasource by copying all the layers from the source datasource.*

  - OGRErr **OGR\_Dr\_DeleteDataSource** (OGRSFDriverH, const char \*)
- Delete a datasource.*

  - OGRDataSourceH **OGROpen** (const char \*, int, OGRSFDriverH \*) CPL\_WARN\_UNUSED\_RESULT
- Open a file / data source with one of the registered drivers.*

  - OGRErr **OGRReleaseDataSource** (OGRDataSourceH)
- Drop a reference to this datasource, and if the reference count drops to zero close (destroy) the datasource.*

  - void **OGRRegisterDriver** (OGRSFDriverH)
- Add a driver to the list of registered drivers.*

  - void **OGRDeregisterDriver** (OGRSFDriverH)
- Remove the passed driver from the list of registered drivers.*

  - int **OGRGetDriverCount** (void)
- Fetch the number of registered drivers.*

  - OGRSFDriverH **OGRGetDriver** (int)
- Fetch the indicated driver.*

  - OGRSFDriverH **OGRGetDriverByName** (const char \*)
- Fetch the indicated driver.*

  - int **OGRGetOpenDSCount** (void)

- Return the number of opened datasources.*
- OGRDataSourceH **OGRGetOpenDS** (int iDS)  
*Return the iDS th datasource opened.*
- void **OGRRegisterAll** (void)  
*Register all drivers.*
- void **OGRCleanupAll** (void)  
*Cleanup all OGR related resources.*
- OGRStyleMgrH **OGR\_SM\_Create** (OGRStyleTableH hStyleTable) CPL\_WARN\_UNUSED\_RESULT  
*OGRStyleMgr* (p. 284) factory.
- void **OGR\_SM\_Destroy** (OGRStyleMgrH hSM)  
*Destroy Style Manager.*
- const char \* **OGR\_SM\_InitFromFeature** (OGRStyleMgrH hSM, OGRFeatureH hFeat)  
*Initialize style manager from the style string of a feature.*
- int **OGR\_SM\_InitStyleString** (OGRStyleMgrH hSM, const char \*pszStyleString)  
*Initialize style manager from the style string.*
- int **OGR\_SM\_GetPartCount** (OGRStyleMgrH hSM, const char \*pszStyleString)  
*Get the number of parts in a style.*
- OGRStyleToolH **OGR\_SM\_GetPart** (OGRStyleMgrH hSM, int nPartId, const char \*pszStyleString)  
*Fetch a part (style tool) from the current style.*
- int **OGR\_SM\_AddPart** (OGRStyleMgrH hSM, OGRStyleToolH hST)  
*Add a part (style tool) to the current style.*
- int **OGR\_SM\_AddStyle** (OGRStyleMgrH hSM, const char \*pszStyleName, const char \*pszStyleString)  
*Add a style to the current style table.*
- OGRStyleToolH **OGR\_ST\_Create** (OGRSTClassId eClassId) CPL\_WARN\_UNUSED\_RESULT  
*OGRStyleTool* (p. 292) factory.
- void **OGR\_ST\_Destroy** (OGRStyleToolH hST)  
*Destroy Style Tool.*
- OGRSTClassId **OGR\_ST\_GetType** (OGRStyleToolH hST)  
*Determine type of Style Tool.*
- OGRSTUnitId **OGR\_ST\_GetUnit** (OGRStyleToolH hST)  
*Get Style Tool units.*
- void **OGR\_ST\_SetUnit** (OGRStyleToolH hST, OGRSTUnitId eUnit, double dfGroundPaperScale)  
*Set Style Tool units.*
- const char \* **OGR\_ST\_GetParamStr** (OGRStyleToolH hST, int eParam, int \*bValueIsNull)  
*Get Style Tool parameter value as string.*
- int **OGR\_ST\_GetParamNum** (OGRStyleToolH hST, int eParam, int \*bValueIsNull)  
*Get Style Tool parameter value as an integer.*
- double **OGR\_ST\_GetParamDbf** (OGRStyleToolH hST, int eParam, int \*bValueIsNull)  
*Get Style Tool parameter value as a double.*
- void **OGR\_ST\_SetParamStr** (OGRStyleToolH hST, int eParam, const char \*pszValue)  
*Set Style Tool parameter value from a string.*
- void **OGR\_ST\_SetParamNum** (OGRStyleToolH hST, int eParam, int nValue)  
*Set Style Tool parameter value from an integer.*
- void **OGR\_ST\_SetParamDbf** (OGRStyleToolH hST, int eParam, double dfValue)  
*Set Style Tool parameter value from a double.*
- const char \* **OGR\_ST\_GetStyleString** (OGRStyleToolH hST)  
*Get the style string for this Style Tool.*
- int **OGR\_ST\_GetRGBFromString** (OGRStyleToolH hST, const char \*pszColor, int \*pnRed, int \*pnGreen, int \*pnBlue, int \*pnAlpha)  
*Return the r,g,b,a components of a color encoded in #RRGGBB[AA] format.*
- OGRStyleTableH **OGR\_STBL\_Create** (void) CPL\_WARN\_UNUSED\_RESULT

**OGRStyleTable** (p. 289) factory.

- void **OGR\_STBL\_Destroy** (OGRStyleTableH hSTBL)  
*Destroy Style Table.*
- int **OGR\_STBL\_SaveStyleTable** (OGRStyleTableH hStyleTable, const char \*pszFilename)  
*Save a style table to a file.*
- int **OGR\_STBL\_LoadStyleTable** (OGRStyleTableH hStyleTable, const char \*pszFilename)  
*Load a style table from a file.*
- const char \* **OGR\_STBL\_Find** (OGRStyleTableH hStyleTable, const char \*pszName)  
*Get a style string by name.*
- void **OGR\_STBL\_ResetStyleStringReading** (OGRStyleTableH hStyleTable)  
*Reset the next style pointer to 0.*
- const char \* **OGR\_STBL\_GetNextStyle** (OGRStyleTableH hStyleTable)  
*Get the next style string from the table.*
- const char \* **OGR\_STBL\_GetLastStyleName** (OGRStyleTableH hStyleTable)

### 12.12.1 Detailed Description

C API and defines for **OGRFeature** (p. 94), **OGRGeometry** (p. 126), and **OGRDataSource** (p. 85) related classes.

See also: **ogr\_geometry.h** (p. 490), **ogr\_feature.h** (p. 489), **ogrsf\_frmts.h** (p. 518), **ogr\_featurestyle.h** (p. 489)

### 12.12.2 Function Documentation

12.12.2.1 **OGRDataSourceH OGR\_Dr\_CopyDataSource** ( OGRSFDriverH *hDriver*, OGRDataSourceH *hSrcDS*, const char \* *pszNewName*, char \*\* *papszOptions* )

This function creates a new datasource by copying all the layers from the source datasource.

It is important to call **OGR\_DS\_Destroy()** (p. 399) when the datasource is no longer used to ensure that all data has been properly flushed to disk.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRSFDriver::CopyDataSource()** (p. 223).

#### Parameters

<i>hDriver</i>	handle to the driver on which data source creation is based.
<i>hSrcDS</i>	source datasource
<i>pszNewName</i>	the name for the new data source.
<i>papszOptions</i>	a StringList of name=value options. Options are driver specific, and driver information can be found at the following url: <a href="http://www.gdal.org/ogr/ogr_formats.html">http://www.gdal.org/ogr/ogr_formats.html</a>

#### Returns

NULL is returned on failure, or a new **OGRDataSource** (p. 85) handle on success.

References **OGRDataSource::GetDriver()**, **OGR\_Dr\_CopyDataSource()**, and **OGRDataSource::SetDriver()**.

Referenced by **OGR\_Dr\_CopyDataSource()**.

12.12.2.2 **OGRDataSourceH OGR\_Dr\_CreateDataSource** ( OGRSFDriverH *hDriver*, const char \* *pszName*, char \*\* *papszOptions* )

This function attempts to create a new data source based on the passed driver.

The *papszOptions* argument can be used to control driver specific creation options. These options are normally documented in the format specific documentation.

It is important to call **OGR\_DS\_Destroy()** (p. 399) when the datasource is no longer used to ensure that all data has been properly flushed to disk.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRSFDriver::CreateDataSource()** (p. 223).

#### Parameters

<i>hDriver</i>	handle to the driver on which data source creation is based.
<i>pszName</i>	the name for the new data source. UTF-8 encoded.
<i>papszOptions</i>	a StringList of name=value options. Options are driver specific, and driver information can be found at the following url: <a href="http://www.gdal.org/ogr/ogr_formats.html">http://www.gdal.org/ogr/ogr_formats.html</a>

#### Returns

NULL is returned on failure, or a new **OGRDataSource** (p. 85) handle on success.

References **OGRSFDriver::CreateDataSource()**, **OGRDataSource::GetDriver()**, **OGR\_Dr\_CreateDataSource()**, and **OGRDataSource::SetDriver()**.

Referenced by **OGR\_Dr\_CreateDataSource()**.

#### 12.12.2.3 OGRErr OGR\_Dr\_DeleteDataSource ( OGRSFDriverH hDriver, const char \* pszDataSource )

Delete a datasource.

Delete (from the disk, in the database, ...) the named datasource. Normally it would be safest if the datasource was not open at the time.

Whether this is a supported operation on this driver case be tested using **TestCapability()** on **ODrCDeleteDataSource**.

This method is the same as the C++ method **OGRSFDriver::DeleteDataSource()** (p. 224).

#### Parameters

<i>hDriver</i>	handle to the driver on which data source deletion is based.
<i>pszDataSource</i>	the name of the datasource to delete.

#### Returns

**OGRERR\_NONE** on success, and **OGRERR\_UNSUPPORTED\_OPERATION** if this is not supported by this driver.

References **OGR\_Dr\_DeleteDataSource()**.

Referenced by **OGR\_Dr\_DeleteDataSource()**.

#### 12.12.2.4 const char \* OGR\_Dr\_GetName ( OGRSFDriverH hDriver )

Fetch name of driver (file format). This name should be relatively short (10-40 characters), and should reflect the underlying file format. For instance "ESRI Shapefile".

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRSFDriver::GetName()** (p. 224).

#### Parameters

<i>hDriver</i>	handle to the the driver to get the name from.
----------------	------------------------------------------------

## Returns

driver name. This is an internal string and should not be modified or freed.

References OGR\_Dr\_GetName().

Referenced by OGR\_Dr\_GetName().

#### 12.12.2.5 OGRDataSourceH OGR\_Dr\_Open ( OGRSFDriverH *hDriver*, const char \* *pszName*, int *bUpdate* )

Attempt to open file with this driver.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRSFDriver::Open()** (p. 225).

## Parameters

<i>hDriver</i>	handle to the driver that is used to open file.
<i>pszName</i>	the name of the file, or data source to try and open.
<i>bUpdate</i>	TRUE if update access is required, otherwise FALSE (the default).

## Returns

NULL on error or if the pass name is not supported by this driver, otherwise an handle to an **OGRDataSource** (p. 85). This **OGRDataSource** (p. 85) should be closed by deleting the object when it is no longer needed.

References OGRDataSource::GetDriver(), OGR\_Dr\_Open(), and OGRDataSource::SetDriver().

Referenced by OGR\_Dr\_Open().

#### 12.12.2.6 int OGR\_Dr\_TestCapability ( OGRSFDriverH *hDriver*, const char \* *pszCap* )

Test if capability is available.

One of the following data source capability names can be passed into this function, and a TRUE or FALSE value will be returned indicating whether or not the capability is available for this object.

- **ODrCCreateDataSource**: True if this driver can support creating data sources.
- **ODrCDeleteDataSource**: True if this driver supports deleting data sources.

The #define macro forms of the capability names should be used in preference to the strings themselves to avoid misspelling.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRSFDriver::TestCapability()** (p. 225).

## Parameters

<i>hDriver</i>	handle to the driver to test the capability against.
<i>pszCap</i>	the capability to test.

## Returns

TRUE if capability available otherwise FALSE.

References OGR\_Dr\_TestCapability().

Referenced by OGR\_Dr\_TestCapability().

12.12.2.7 **OGRLayerH OGR\_DS\_CopyLayer ( OGRDataSourceH *hDS*, OGRLayerH *hSrcLayer*, const char \* *pszNewName*, char \*\* *papszOptions* )**

Duplicate an existing layer.

This function creates a new layer, duplicate the field definitions of the source layer and then duplicate each features of the source layer. The *papszOptions* argument can be used to control driver specific creation options. These options are normally documented in the format specific documentation. The source layer may come from another dataset.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRDataSource::CopyLayer** (p. 87)

#### Parameters

<i>hDS</i>	handle to the data source where to create the new layer
<i>hSrcLayer</i>	handle to the source layer.
<i>pszNewName</i>	the name of the layer to create.
<i>papszOptions</i>	a StringList of name=value options. Options are driver specific.

#### Returns

an handle to the layer, or NULL if an error occurs.

References OGR\_DS\_CopyLayer().

Referenced by OGR\_DS\_CopyLayer().

12.12.2.8 **OGRLayerH OGR\_DS\_CreateLayer ( OGRDataSourceH *hDS*, const char \* *pszName*, OGRSpatialReferenceH *hSpatialRef*, OGRwkbGeometryType *eType*, char \*\* *papszOptions* )**

This function attempts to create a new layer on the data source with the indicated name, coordinate system, geometry type.

The *papszOptions* argument can be used to control driver specific creation options. These options are normally documented in the format specific documentation.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRDataSource::CreateLayer()** (p. 87).

#### Parameters

<i>hDS</i>	The dataset handle.
<i>pszName</i>	the name for the new layer. This should ideally not match any existing layer on the datasource.
<i>hSpatialRef</i>	handle to the coordinate system to use for the new layer, or NULL if no coordinate system is available.
<i>eType</i>	the geometry type for the layer. Use wkbUnknown if there are no constraints on the types geometry to be written.
<i>papszOptions</i>	a StringList of name=value options. Options are driver specific, and driver information can be found at the following url: <a href="http://www.gdal.org/ogr/ogr_formats.html">http://www.gdal.org/ogr/ogr_formats.html</a>

#### Returns

NULL is returned on failure, or a new **OGRLayer** (p. 162) handle on success.

#### Example:

```
#include "ogr_sfrmts.h"
#include "cpl_string.h"

...

OGRLayerH *hLayer;
char *papszOptions;
```



```

    if( OGR_DS_TestCapability( hDS, ODS_CCreateLayer ) )
    {
        ...
    }

    papszOptions = CSLSetNameValue( papszOptions, "DIM", "2" );
    hLayer = OGR_DS_CreateLayer( hDS, "NewLayer", NULL, wkbUnknown,
                                papszOptions );
    CSLDestroy( papszOptions );

    if( hLayer == NULL )
    {
        ...
    }

```

References OGR\_DS\_CreateLayer().

Referenced by OGR\_DS\_CreateLayer().

#### 12.12.2.9 OGRErr OGR\_DS\_DeleteLayer ( OGRDataSourceH *hDS*, int *iLayer* )

Delete the indicated layer from the datasource.

If this method is supported the ODS\_CDeleteLayer capability will test TRUE on the **OGRDataSource** (p. 85).

This method is the same as the C++ method **OGRDataSource::DeleteLayer()** (p. 88).

##### Parameters

<i>hDS</i>	handle to the datasource
<i>iLayer</i>	the index of the layer to delete.

##### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success, or OGRERR\_UNSUPPORTED\_OPERATION if deleting layers is not supported for this datasource.

References OGR\_DS\_DeleteLayer().

Referenced by OGR\_DS\_DeleteLayer().

#### 12.12.2.10 void OGR\_DS\_Destroy ( OGRDataSourceH *hDataSource* )

Closes opened datasource and releases allocated resources.

This method is the same as the C++ method **OGRDataSource::DestroyDataSource()** (p. 88).

##### Parameters

<i>hDataSource</i>	handle to allocated datasource object.
--------------------	----------------------------------------

References OGR\_DS\_Destroy().

Referenced by OGR\_DS\_Destroy().

#### 12.12.2.11 OGRLayerH OGR\_DS\_ExecuteSQL ( OGRDataSourceH *hDS*, const char \* *pszSQLCommand*, OGRGeometryH *hSpatialFilter*, const char \* *pszDialect* )

Execute an SQL statement against the data store.

The result of an SQL query is either NULL for statements that are in error, or that have no results set, or an **OGRLayer** (p. 162) handle representing a results set from the query. Note that this **OGRLayer** (p. 162) is in addition to the layers in the data store and must be destroyed with **OGR\_DS\_ReleaseResultSet()** (p. 402) before the data

source is closed (destroyed).

For more information on the SQL dialect supported internally by OGR review the [OGR SQL](#) document. Some drivers (ie. Oracle and PostGIS) pass the SQL directly through to the underlying RDBMS.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRDataSource::ExecuteSQL()** (p. 89);

#### Parameters

<i>hDS</i>	handle to the data source on which the SQL query is executed.
<i>pszSQL-Command</i>	the SQL statement to execute.
<i>hSpatialFilter</i>	handle to a geometry which represents a spatial filter. Can be NULL.
<i>pszDialect</i>	allows control of the statement dialect. If set to NULL, the OGR SQL engine will be used, except for RDBMS drivers that will use their dedicated SQL engine, unless OGRSQL is explicitly passed as the dialect.

#### Returns

an handle to a **OGRLayer** (p. 162) containing the results of the query. Deallocate with **OGR\_DS\_ReleaseResultSet()** (p. 402).

References **OGR\_DS\_ExecuteSQL()**.

Referenced by **OGR\_DS\_ExecuteSQL()**.

#### 12.12.2.12 OGRSFDriverH OGR\_DS\_GetDriver ( OGRDataSourceH *hDS* )

Returns the driver that the dataset was opened with.

This method is the same as the C++ method **OGRDataSource::GetDriver()** (p. 89)

#### Parameters

<i>hDS</i>	handle to the datasource
------------	--------------------------

#### Returns

NULL if driver info is not available, or pointer to a driver owned by the OGRSFDriverManager.

References **OGR\_DS\_GetDriver()**.

Referenced by **OGR\_DS\_GetDriver()**.

#### 12.12.2.13 OGRLayerH OGR\_DS\_GetLayer ( OGRDataSourceH *hDS*, int *iLayer* )

Fetch a layer by index.

The returned layer remains owned by the **OGRDataSource** (p. 85) and should not be deleted by the application.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRDataSource::GetLayer()** (p. 89).

#### Parameters

<i>hDS</i>	handle to the data source from which to get the layer.
<i>iLayer</i>	a layer number between 0 and <b>OGR_DS_GetLayerCount()</b> (p. 401)-1.

**Returns**

an handle to the layer, or NULL if iLayer is out of range or an error occurs.

References OGR\_DS\_GetLayer().

Referenced by OGR\_DS\_GetLayer().

**12.12.2.14 OGRLayerH OGR\_DS\_GetLayerByName ( OGRDataSourceH hDS, const char \* pszLayerName )**

Fetch a layer by name.

The returned layer remains owned by the **OGRDataSource** (p. 85) and should not be deleted by the application.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRDataSource::GetLayerByName()** (p. 90).

**Parameters**

<i>hDS</i>	handle to the data source from which to get the layer.
<i>pszLayerName</i>	Layer the layer name of the layer to fetch.

**Returns**

an handle to the layer, or NULL if the layer is not found or an error occurs.

References OGR\_DS\_GetLayerByName().

Referenced by OGR\_DS\_GetLayerByName().

**12.12.2.15 int OGR\_DS\_GetLayerCount ( OGRDataSourceH hDS )**

Get the number of layers in this data source.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRDataSource::GetLayerCount()** (p. 90).

**Parameters**

<i>hDS</i>	handle to the data source from which to get the number of layers.
------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

layer count.

References OGR\_DS\_GetLayerCount().

Referenced by OGR\_DS\_GetLayerCount().

**12.12.2.16 const char \* OGR\_DS\_GetName ( OGRDataSourceH hDS )**

Returns the name of the data source.

This string should be sufficient to open the data source if passed to the same **OGRSFDriver** (p. 222) that this data source was opened with, but it need not be exactly the same string that was used to open the data source. Normally this is a filename.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRDataSource::GetName()** (p. 90).

**Parameters**

<i>hDS</i>	handle to the data source to get the name from.
------------	-------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

pointer to an internal name string which should not be modified or freed by the caller.

References OGR\_DS\_GetName().

Referenced by OGR\_DS\_GetName().

#### 12.12.2.17 void OGR\_DS\_ReleaseResultSet ( OGRDataSourceH *hDS*, OGRLayerH *hLayer* )

Release results of **OGR\_DS\_ExecuteSQL()** (p. 399).

This function should only be used to deallocate OGRLayers resulting from an **OGR\_DS\_ExecuteSQL()** (p. 399) call on the same **OGRDataSource** (p. 85). Failure to deallocate a results set before destroying the **OGRDataSource** (p. 85) may cause errors.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRDataSource::ReleaseResultSet()** (p. 91).

**Parameters**

<i>hDS</i>	an handle to the data source on which was executed an SQL query.
<i>hLayer</i>	handle to the result of a previous <b>OGR_DS_ExecuteSQL()</b> (p. 399) call.

References OGR\_DS\_ReleaseResultSet().

Referenced by OGR\_DS\_ReleaseResultSet().

#### 12.12.2.18 OGRErr OGR\_DS\_SyncToDisk ( OGRDataSourceH *hDS* )

Flush pending changes to disk.

This call is intended to force the datasource to flush any pending writes to disk, and leave the disk file in a consistent state. It would not normally have any effect on read-only datasources.

Some data sources do not implement this method, and will still return OGRErr\_NONE. An error is only returned if an error occurs while attempting to flush to disk.

The default implementation of this method just calls the SyncToDisk() method on each of the layers. Conceptionally, calling SyncToDisk() on a datasource should include any work that might be accomplished by calling SyncToDisk() on layers in that data source.

In any event, you should always close any opened datasource with **OGR\_DS\_Destroy()** (p. 399) that will ensure all data is correctly flushed.

This method is the same as the C++ method **OGRDataSource::SyncToDisk()** (p. 92)

**Parameters**

<i>hDS</i>	handle to the data source
------------	---------------------------

**Returns**

OGRErr\_NONE if no error occurs (even if nothing is done) or an error code.

References OGR\_DS\_SyncToDisk().

Referenced by OGR\_DS\_SyncToDisk().

#### 12.12.2.19 int OGR\_DS\_TestCapability ( OGRDataSourceH *hDS*, const char \* *pszCapability* )

Test if capability is available.

One of the following data source capability names can be passed into this function, and a TRUE or FALSE value will be returned indicating whether or not the capability is available for this object.

- **ODsCCreateLayer**: True if this datasource can create new layers.

The #define macro forms of the capability names should be used in preference to the strings themselves to avoid misspelling.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRDataSource::TestCapability()** (p. 93).

#### Parameters

<i>hDS</i>	handle to the data source against which to test the capability.
<i>pszCapability</i>	the capability to test.

#### Returns

TRUE if capability available otherwise FALSE.

References OGR\_DS\_TestCapability().

Referenced by OGR\_DS\_TestCapability().

#### 12.12.2.20 OGRFeatureH OGR\_F\_Clone ( OGRFeatureH *hFeat* )

Duplicate feature.

The newly created feature is owned by the caller, and will have it's own reference to the **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109).

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRFeature::Clone()** (p. 96).

#### Parameters

<i>hFeat</i>	handle to the feature to clone.
--------------	---------------------------------

#### Returns

an handle to the new feature, exactly matching this feature.

References OGR\_F\_Clone().

Referenced by OGR\_F\_Clone().

#### 12.12.2.21 OGRFeatureH OGR\_F\_Create ( OGRFeatureDefnH *hDefn* )

Feature factory.

Note that the **OGRFeature** (p. 94) will increment the reference count of it's defining **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109). Destruction of the **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109) before destruction of all OGRFeatures that depend on it is likely to result in a crash.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRFeature::OGRFeature()** (p. 96).

#### Parameters

<i>hDefn</i>	handle to the feature class (layer) definition to which the feature will adhere.
--------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

an handle to the new feature object with null fields and no geometry.

References OGR\_F\_Create().

Referenced by OGR\_F\_Create().

**12.12.2.22 void OGR\_F\_Destroy ( OGRFeatureH *hFeat* )**

Destroy feature.

The feature is deleted, but within the context of the GDAL/OGR heap. This is necessary when higher level applications use GDAL/OGR from a DLL and they want to delete a feature created within the DLL. If the delete is done in the calling application the memory will be freed onto the application heap which is inappropriate.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRFeature::DestroyFeature()** (p. 97).

**Parameters**

<i>hFeat</i>	handle to the feature to destroy.
--------------	-----------------------------------

References OGR\_F\_Destroy().

Referenced by OGR\_F\_Destroy().

**12.12.2.23 void OGR\_F\_DumpReadable ( OGRFeatureH *hFeat*, FILE \* *fpOut* )**

Dump this feature in a human readable form.

This dumps the attributes, and geometry; however, it doesn't definition information (other than field types and names), nor does it report the geometry spatial reference system.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRFeature::DumpReadable()** (p. 97).

**Parameters**

<i>hFeat</i>	handle to the feature to dump.
<i>fpOut</i>	the stream to write to, such as stdout.

References OGR\_F\_DumpReadable().

Referenced by OGR\_F\_DumpReadable().

**12.12.2.24 int OGR\_F\_Equal ( OGRFeatureH *hFeat*, OGRFeatureH *hOtherFeat* )**

Test if two features are the same.

Two features are considered equal if they share them (handle equality) same **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109), have the same field values, and the same geometry (as tested by OGR\_G\_Equal()) as well as the same feature id.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRFeature::Equal()** (p. 98).

**Parameters**

<i>hFeat</i>	handle to one of the feature.
<i>hOtherFeat</i>	handle to the other feature to test this one against.

**Returns**

TRUE if they are equal, otherwise FALSE.

References OGR\_F\_Equal().

Referenced by OGR\_F\_Equal().

**12.12.2.25 OGRFeatureDefnH OGR\_F\_GetDefnRef ( OGRFeatureH *hFeat* )**

Fetch feature definition.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRFeature::GetDefnRef()** (p. 98).

**Parameters**

<i>hFeat</i>	handle to the feature to get the feature definition from.
--------------	-----------------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

an handle to the feature definition object on which feature depends.

References OGR\_F\_GetDefnRef().

Referenced by OGR\_F\_GetDefnRef().

**12.12.2.26 long OGR\_F\_GetFID ( OGRFeatureH *hFeat* )**

Get feature identifier.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRFeature::GetFID()** (p. 98).

**Parameters**

<i>hFeat</i>	handle to the feature from which to get the feature identifier.
--------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

feature id or OGRNullFID if none has been assigned.

References OGR\_F\_GetFID().

Referenced by OGR\_F\_GetFID().

**12.12.2.27 GByte\* OGR\_F\_GetFieldAsBinary ( OGRFeatureH *hFeat*, int *iField*, int \* *pnBytes* )**

Fetch field value as binary.

Currently this method only works for OFTBinary fields.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRFeature::GetFieldAsBinary()** (p. 99).

**Parameters**

<i>hFeat</i>	handle to the feature that owned the field.
<i>iField</i>	the field to fetch, from 0 to GetFieldCount()-1.
<i>pnBytes</i>	location to place count of bytes returned.

**Returns**

the field value. This list is internal, and should not be modified, or freed. Its lifetime may be very brief.

References OGR\_F\_GetFieldAsBinary().

Referenced by OGR\_F\_GetFieldAsBinary().

**12.12.2.28** `int OGR_F_GetFieldAsDateTime ( OGRFeatureH hFeat, int iField, int * pnYear, int * pnMonth, int * pnDay, int * pnHour, int * pnMinute, int * pnSecond, int * pnTZFlag )`

Fetch field value as date and time.

Currently this method only works for OFTDate, OFTTime and OFTDateTime fields.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRFeature::GetFieldAsDateTime()** (p. 99).

**Parameters**

<i>hFeat</i>	handle to the feature that owned the field.
<i>iField</i>	the field to fetch, from 0 to GetFieldCount()-1.
<i>pnYear</i>	(including century)
<i>pnMonth</i>	(1-12)
<i>pnDay</i>	(1-31)
<i>pnHour</i>	(0-23)
<i>pnMinute</i>	(0-59)
<i>pnSecond</i>	(0-59)
<i>pnTZFlag</i>	(0=unknown, 1=localtime, 100=GMT, see data model for details)

**Returns**

TRUE on success or FALSE on failure.

References OGR\_F\_GetFieldAsDateTime().

Referenced by OGR\_F\_GetFieldAsDateTime().

**12.12.2.29** `double OGR_F_GetFieldAsDouble ( OGRFeatureH hFeat, int iField )`

Fetch field value as a double.

OFTString features will be translated using atof(). OFTInteger fields will be cast to double. Other field types, or errors will result in a return value of zero.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRFeature::GetFieldAsDouble()** (p. 99).

**Parameters**

<i>hFeat</i>	handle to the feature that owned the field.
<i>iField</i>	the field to fetch, from 0 to GetFieldCount()-1.

**Returns**

the field value.

References OGR\_F\_GetFieldAsDouble().

Referenced by OGR\_F\_GetFieldAsDouble().



**12.12.2.30** `const double* OGR_F_GetFieldAsDoubleList ( OGRFeatureH hFeat, int iField, int * pnCount )`

Fetch field value as a list of doubles.

Currently this function only works for OFTRealList fields.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRFeature::GetFieldAsDoubleList()** (p. 100).

#### Parameters

<i>hFeat</i>	handle to the feature that owned the field.
<i>iField</i>	the field to fetch, from 0 to GetFieldCount()-1.
<i>pnCount</i>	an integer to put the list count (number of doubles) into.

#### Returns

the field value. This list is internal, and should not be modified, or freed. Its lifetime may be very brief. If \*pnCount is zero on return the returned pointer may be NULL or non-NULL.

References OGR\_F\_GetFieldAsDoubleList().

Referenced by OGR\_F\_GetFieldAsDoubleList().

**12.12.2.31** `int OGR_F_GetFieldAsInteger ( OGRFeatureH hFeat, int iField )`

Fetch field value as integer.

OFTString features will be translated using atoi(). OFTReal fields will be cast to integer. Other field types, or errors will result in a return value of zero.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRFeature::GetFieldAsInteger()** (p. 100).

#### Parameters

<i>hFeat</i>	handle to the feature that owned the field.
<i>iField</i>	the field to fetch, from 0 to GetFieldCount()-1.

#### Returns

the field value.

References OGR\_F\_GetFieldAsInteger().

Referenced by OGR\_F\_GetFieldAsInteger().

**12.12.2.32** `const int* OGR_F_GetFieldAsIntegerList ( OGRFeatureH hFeat, int iField, int * pnCount )`

Fetch field value as a list of integers.

Currently this function only works for OFTIntegerList fields.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRFeature::GetFieldAsIntegerList()** (p. 100).

#### Parameters

<i>hFeat</i>	handle to the feature that owned the field.
<i>iField</i>	the field to fetch, from 0 to GetFieldCount()-1.
<i>pnCount</i>	an integer to put the list count (number of integers) into.

**Returns**

the field value. This list is internal, and should not be modified, or freed. Its lifetime may be very brief. If \*pnCount is zero on return the returned pointer may be NULL or non-NULL.

References OGR\_F\_GetFieldAsIntegerList().

Referenced by OGR\_F\_GetFieldAsIntegerList().

### 12.12.2.33 `const char* OGR_F_GetFieldAsString ( OGRFeatureH hFeat, int iField )`

Fetch field value as a string.

OFTReal and OFTInteger fields will be translated to string using sprintf(), but not necessarily using the established formatting rules. Other field types, or errors will result in a return value of zero.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRFeature::GetFieldAsString()** (p. 101).

**Parameters**

<i>hFeat</i>	handle to the feature that owned the field.
<i>iField</i>	the field to fetch, from 0 to GetFieldCount()-1.

**Returns**

the field value. This string is internal, and should not be modified, or freed. Its lifetime may be very brief.

References OGR\_F\_GetFieldAsString().

Referenced by OGR\_F\_GetFieldAsString().

### 12.12.2.34 `char** OGR_F_GetFieldAsStringList ( OGRFeatureH hFeat, int iField )`

Fetch field value as a list of strings.

Currently this method only works for OFTStringList fields.

The returned list is terminated by a NULL pointer. The number of elements can also be calculated using **CSLCount()** (p. 365).

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRFeature::GetFieldAsStringList()** (p. 101).

**Parameters**

<i>hFeat</i>	handle to the feature that owned the field.
<i>iField</i>	the field to fetch, from 0 to GetFieldCount()-1.

**Returns**

the field value. This list is internal, and should not be modified, or freed. Its lifetime may be very brief.

References OGR\_F\_GetFieldAsStringList().

Referenced by OGR\_F\_GetFieldAsStringList().

### 12.12.2.35 `int OGR_F_GetFieldCount ( OGRFeatureH hFeat )`

Fetch number of fields on this feature This will always be the same as the field count for the **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109).

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRFeature::GetFieldCount()** (p. 102).

## Parameters

<i>hFeat</i>	handle to the feature to get the fields count from.
--------------	-----------------------------------------------------

## Returns

count of fields.

References OGR\_F\_GetFieldCount().

Referenced by OGR\_F\_GetFieldCount().

#### 12.12.2.36 OGRFieldDefnH OGR\_F\_GetFieldDefnRef ( OGRFeatureH *hFeat*, int *i* )

Fetch definition for this field.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRFeature::GetFieldDefnRef()** (p. 102).

## Parameters

<i>hFeat</i>	handle to the feature on which the field is found.
<i>i</i>	the field to fetch, from 0 to GetFieldCount()-1.

## Returns

an handle to the field definition (from the **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109)). This is an internal reference, and should not be deleted or modified.

References OGR\_F\_GetFieldDefnRef().

Referenced by OGR\_F\_GetFieldDefnRef().

#### 12.12.2.37 int OGR\_F\_GetFieldIndex ( OGRFeatureH *hFeat*, const char \* *pszName* )

Fetch the field index given field name.

This is a cover for the **OGRFeatureDefn::GetFieldIndex()** (p. 112) method.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRFeature::GetFieldIndex()** (p. 102).

## Parameters

<i>hFeat</i>	handle to the feature on which the field is found.
<i>pszName</i>	the name of the field to search for.

## Returns

the field index, or -1 if no matching field is found.

References OGR\_F\_GetFieldIndex().

Referenced by OGR\_F\_GetFieldIndex().

#### 12.12.2.38 OGRGeometryH OGR\_F\_GetGeometryRef ( OGRFeatureH *hFeat* )

Fetch an handle to feature geometry.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRFeature::GetGeometryRef()** (p. 102).

## Parameters

<i>hFeat</i>	handle to the feature to get geometry from.
--------------	---------------------------------------------

## Returns

an handle to internal feature geometry. This object should not be modified.

References OGR\_F\_GetGeometryRef().

Referenced by OGR\_F\_GetGeometryRef().

#### 12.12.2.39 OGRField\* OGR\_F\_GetRawFieldRef ( OGRFeatureH *hFeat*, int *iField* )

Fetch an handle to the internal field value given the index.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRFeature::GetRawFieldRef()** (p. 103).

## Parameters

<i>hFeat</i>	handle to the feature on which field is found.
<i>iField</i>	the field to fetch, from 0 to GetFieldCount()-1.

## Returns

the returned handle is to an internal data structure, and should not be freed, or modified.

References OGR\_F\_GetRawFieldRef().

Referenced by OGR\_F\_GetRawFieldRef().

#### 12.12.2.40 const char\* OGR\_F\_GetStyleString ( OGRFeatureH *hFeat* )

Fetch style string for this feature.

Set the OGR Feature Style Specification for details on the format of this string, and **ogr\_featurestyle.h** (p. 489) for services available to parse it.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRFeature::GetStyleString()** (p. 103).

## Parameters

<i>hFeat</i>	handle to the feature to get the style from.
--------------	----------------------------------------------

## Returns

a reference to a representation in string format, or NULL if there isn't one.

References OGR\_F\_GetStyleString().

Referenced by OGR\_F\_GetStyleString().

#### 12.12.2.41 int OGR\_F\_IsFieldSet ( OGRFeatureH *hFeat*, int *iField* )

Test if a field has ever been assigned a value or not.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRFeature::IsFieldSet()** (p. 103).

## Parameters

<i>hFeat</i>	handle to the feature on which the field is.
<i>iField</i>	the field to test.

## Returns

TRUE if the field has been set, otherwise false.

References OGRFeature::GetFieldCount(), OGRFeature::IsFieldSet(), and OGR\_F\_IsFieldSet().

Referenced by OGR\_F\_IsFieldSet().

12.12.2.42 OGRErr OGR\_F\_SetFID ( OGRFeatureH *hFeat*, long *nFID* )

Set the feature identifier.

For specific types of features this operation may fail on illegal features ids. Generally it always succeeds. Feature ids should be greater than or equal to zero, with the exception of OGRNullFID (-1) indicating that the feature id is unknown.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRFeature::SetFID()** (p. 104).

## Parameters

<i>hFeat</i>	handle to the feature to set the feature id to.
<i>nFID</i>	the new feature identifier value to assign.

## Returns

On success OGRERR\_NONE, or on failure some other value.

References OGR\_F\_SetFID().

Referenced by OGR\_F\_SetFID().

12.12.2.43 void OGR\_F\_SetFieldBinary ( OGRFeatureH *hFeat*, int *iField*, int *nBytes*, GByte \* *pabyData* )

Set field to binary data.

This function currently on has an effect of OFTBinary fields.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRFeature::SetField()** (p. 104).

## Parameters

<i>hFeat</i>	handle to the feature that owned the field.
<i>iField</i>	the field to set, from 0 to GetFieldCount()-1.
<i>nBytes</i>	the number of bytes in pabyData array.
<i>pabyData</i>	the data to apply.

References OGR\_F\_SetFieldBinary().

Referenced by OGR\_F\_SetFieldBinary().

12.12.2.44 void OGR\_F\_SetFieldDateTime ( OGRFeatureH *hFeat*, int *iField*, int *nYear*, int *nMonth*, int *nDay*, int *nHour*, int *nMinute*, int *nSecond*, int *nTZFlag* )

Set field to datetime.

This method currently only has an effect for OFTDate, OFTTime and OFTDateTime fields.

## Parameters

<i>hFeat</i>	handle to the feature that owned the field.
<i>iField</i>	the field to set, from 0 to GetFieldCount()-1.
<i>nYear</i>	(including century)
<i>nMonth</i>	(1-12)
<i>nDay</i>	(1-31)
<i>nHour</i>	(0-23)
<i>nMinute</i>	(0-59)
<i>nSecond</i>	(0-59)
<i>nTZFlag</i>	(0=unknown, 1=localtime, 100=GMT, see data model for details)

References OGR\_F\_SetFieldDateTime().

Referenced by OGR\_F\_SetFieldDateTime().

**12.12.2.45 void OGR\_F\_SetFieldDouble ( OGRFeatureH *hFeat*, int *iField*, double *dfValue* )**

Set field to double value.

OFTInteger and OFTReal fields will be set directly. OFTString fields will be assigned a string representation of the value, but not necessarily taking into account formatting constraints on this field. Other field types may be unaffected.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRFeature::SetField()** (p. 104).

## Parameters

<i>hFeat</i>	handle to the feature that owned the field.
<i>iField</i>	the field to fetch, from 0 to GetFieldCount()-1.
<i>dfValue</i>	the value to assign.

References OGR\_F\_SetFieldDouble().

Referenced by OGR\_F\_SetFieldDouble().

**12.12.2.46 void OGR\_F\_SetFieldDoubleList ( OGRFeatureH *hFeat*, int *iField*, int *nCount*, double \* *padfValues* )**

Set field to list of doubles value.

This function currently on has an effect of OFTRealList fields.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRFeature::SetField()** (p. 104).

## Parameters

<i>hFeat</i>	handle to the feature that owned the field.
<i>iField</i>	the field to set, from 0 to GetFieldCount()-1.
<i>nCount</i>	the number of values in the list being assigned.
<i>padfValues</i>	the values to assign.

References OGR\_F\_SetFieldDoubleList().

Referenced by OGR\_F\_SetFieldDoubleList().

**12.12.2.47 void OGR\_F\_SetFieldInteger ( OGRFeatureH *hFeat*, int *iField*, int *nValue* )**

Set field to integer value.

OFTInteger and OFTReal fields will be set directly. OFTString fields will be assigned a string representation of the value, but not necessarily taking into account formatting constraints on this field. Other field types may be

unaffected.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRFeature::SetField()** (p. 104).

#### Parameters

<i>hFeat</i>	handle to the feature that owned the field.
<i>iField</i>	the field to fetch, from 0 to GetFieldCount()-1.
<i>nValue</i>	the value to assign.

References OGR\_F\_SetFieldInteger().

Referenced by OGR\_F\_SetFieldInteger().

**12.12.2.48 void OGR\_F\_SetFieldIntegerList ( OGRFeatureH hFeat, int iField, int nCount, int \* panValues )**

Set field to list of integers value.

This function currently on has an effect of OFTIntegerList fields.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRFeature::SetField()** (p. 104).

#### Parameters

<i>hFeat</i>	handle to the feature that owned the field.
<i>iField</i>	the field to set, from 0 to GetFieldCount()-1.
<i>nCount</i>	the number of values in the list being assigned.
<i>panValues</i>	the values to assign.

References OGR\_F\_SetFieldIntegerList().

Referenced by OGR\_F\_SetFieldIntegerList().

**12.12.2.49 void OGR\_F\_SetFieldRaw ( OGRFeatureH hFeat, int iField, OGRField \* psValue )**

Set field.

The passed value **OGRField** (p. 116) must be of exactly the same type as the target field, or an application crash may occur. The passed value is copied, and will not be affected. It remains the responsibility of the caller.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRFeature::SetField()** (p. 104).

#### Parameters

<i>hFeat</i>	handle to the feature that owned the field.
<i>iField</i>	the field to fetch, from 0 to GetFieldCount()-1.
<i>psValue</i>	handle on the value to assign.

References OGR\_F\_SetFieldRaw().

Referenced by OGR\_F\_SetFieldRaw().

**12.12.2.50 void OGR\_F\_SetFieldString ( OGRFeatureH hFeat, int iField, const char \* pszValue )**

Set field to string value.

OFTInteger fields will be set based on an atoi() conversion of the string. OFTReal fields will be set based on an atof() conversion of the string. Other field types may be unaffected.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRFeature::SetField()** (p. 104).

## Parameters

<i>hFeat</i>	handle to the feature that owned the field.
<i>iField</i>	the field to fetch, from 0 to GetFieldCount()-1.
<i>pszValue</i>	the value to assign.

References OGR\_F\_SetFieldString().

Referenced by OGR\_F\_SetFieldString().

**12.12.2.51 void OGR\_F\_SetFieldStringList ( OGRFeatureH *hFeat*, int *iField*, char \*\* *papszValues* )**

Set field to list of strings value.

This function currently on has an effect of OFTStringList fields.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRFeature::SetField()** (p. 104).

## Parameters

<i>hFeat</i>	handle to the feature that owned the field.
<i>iField</i>	the field to set, from 0 to GetFieldCount()-1.
<i>papszValues</i>	the values to assign.

References OGR\_F\_SetFieldStringList().

Referenced by OGR\_F\_SetFieldStringList().

**12.12.2.52 OGRErr OGR\_F\_SetFrom ( OGRFeatureH *hFeat*, OGRFeatureH *hOtherFeat*, int *bForgiving* )**

Set one feature from another.

Overwrite the contents of this feature from the geometry and attributes of another. The *hOtherFeature* does not need to have the same **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109). Field values are copied by corresponding field names. Field types do not have to exactly match. OGR\_F\_SetField\*() function conversion rules will be applied as needed.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRFeature::SetFrom()** (p. 107).

## Parameters

<i>hFeat</i>	handle to the feature to set to.
<i>hOtherFeat</i>	handle to the feature from which geometry, and field values will be copied.
<i>bForgiving</i>	TRUE if the operation should continue despite lacking output fields matching some of the source fields.

## Returns

OGRERR\_NONE if the operation succeeds, even if some values are not transferred, otherwise an error code.

References OGR\_F\_SetFrom().

Referenced by OGR\_F\_SetFrom().

**12.12.2.53 OGRErr OGR\_F\_SetFromWithMap ( OGRFeatureH *hFeat*, OGRFeatureH *hOtherFeat*, int *bForgiving*, int \* *panMap* )**

Set one feature from another.

Overwrite the contents of this feature from the geometry and attributes of another. The *hOtherFeature* does not need to have the same **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109). Field values are copied according to the provided indices map. Field types do not have to exactly match. OGR\_F\_SetField\*() function conversion rules will be applied as needed. This



is more efficient than **OGR\_F\_SetFrom()** (p. 414) in that this doesn't lookup the fields by their names. Particularly useful when the field names don't match.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRFeature::SetFrom()** (p. 107).

#### Parameters

<i>hFeat</i>	handle to the feature to set to.
<i>hOtherFeat</i>	handle to the feature from which geometry, and field values will be copied.
<i>panMap</i>	Array of the indices of the destination feature's fields stored at the corresponding index of the source feature's fields. A value of -1 should be used to ignore the source's field. The array should not be NULL and be as long as the number of fields in the source feature.
<i>bForgiving</i>	TRUE if the operation should continue despite lacking output fields matching some of the source fields.

#### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE if the operation succeeds, even if some values are not transferred, otherwise an error code.

References OGR\_F\_SetFromWithMap().

Referenced by OGR\_F\_SetFromWithMap().

#### 12.12.2.54 OGRErr OGR\_F\_SetGeometry ( OGRFeatureH *hFeat*, OGRGeometryH *hGeom* )

Set feature geometry.

This function updates the features geometry, and operate exactly as SetGeometryDirectly(), except that this function does not assume ownership of the passed geometry, but instead makes a copy of it.

This function is the same as the C++ **OGRFeature::SetGeometry()** (p. 107).

#### Parameters

<i>hFeat</i>	handle to the feature on which new geometry is applied to.
<i>hGeom</i>	handle to the new geometry to apply to feature.

#### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE if successful, or OGR\_UNSUPPORTED\_GEOMETRY\_TYPE if the geometry type is illegal for the **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109) (checking not yet implemented).

References OGR\_F\_SetGeometry().

Referenced by OGR\_F\_SetGeometry().

#### 12.12.2.55 OGRErr OGR\_F\_SetGeometryDirectly ( OGRFeatureH *hFeat*, OGRGeometryH *hGeom* )

Set feature geometry.

This function updates the features geometry, and operate exactly as SetGeometry(), except that this function assumes ownership of the passed geometry.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRFeature::SetGeometryDirectly** (p. 108).

#### Parameters

<i>hFeat</i>	handle to the feature on which to apply the geometry.
<i>hGeom</i>	handle to the new geometry to apply to feature.

**Returns**

OGRERR\_NONE if successful, or OGR\_UNSUPPORTED\_GEOMETRY\_TYPE if the geometry type is illegal for the **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109) (checking not yet implemented).

References OGR\_F\_SetGeometryDirectly().

Referenced by OGR\_F\_SetGeometryDirectly().

#### 12.12.2.56 void OGR\_F\_SetStyleString ( OGRFeatureH *hFeat*, const char \* *pszStyle* )

Set feature style string. This method operate exactly as **OGR\_F\_SetStyleStringDirectly()** (p. 416) except that it does not assume ownership of the passed string, but instead makes a copy of it.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRFeature::SetStyleString()** (p. 108).

**Parameters**

<i>hFeat</i>	handle to the feature to set style to.
<i>pszStyle</i>	the style string to apply to this feature, cannot be NULL.

References OGR\_F\_SetStyleString().

Referenced by OGR\_F\_SetStyleString().

#### 12.12.2.57 void OGR\_F\_SetStyleStringDirectly ( OGRFeatureH *hFeat*, char \* *pszStyle* )

Set feature style string. This method operate exactly as **OGR\_F\_SetStyleString()** (p. 416) except that it assumes ownership of the passed string.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRFeature::SetStyleStringDirectly()** (p. 108).

**Parameters**

<i>hFeat</i>	handle to the feature to set style to.
<i>pszStyle</i>	the style string to apply to this feature, cannot be NULL.

References OGR\_F\_SetStyleStringDirectly().

Referenced by OGR\_F\_SetStyleStringDirectly().

#### 12.12.2.58 OGRGeometryH OGR\_F\_StealGeometry ( OGRFeatureH *hFeat* )

Take away ownership of geometry.

Fetch the geometry from this feature, and clear the reference to the geometry on the feature. This is a mechanism for the application to take over ownership of the geometry from the feature without copying. Sort of an inverse to OGR\_FSetGeometryDirectly().

After this call the **OGRFeature** (p. 94) will have a NULL geometry.

**Returns**

the pointer to the geometry.

References OGR\_F\_StealGeometry().

Referenced by OGR\_F\_StealGeometry().

12.12.2.59 void OGR\_F\_UnsetField ( OGRFeatureH *hFeat*, int *iField* )

Clear a field, marking it as unset.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRFeature::UnsetField()** (p. 109).

#### Parameters

<i>hFeat</i>	handle to the feature on which the field is.
<i>iField</i>	the field to unset.

References OGR\_F\_UnsetField().

Referenced by OGR\_F\_UnsetField().

12.12.2.60 void OGR\_FD\_AddFieldDefn ( OGRFeatureDefnH *hDefn*, OGRFieldDefnH *hNewField* )

Add a new field definition to the passed feature definition.

To add a new field definition to a layer definition, do not use this function directly, but use **OGR\_L\_CreateField()** (p. 458) instead.

This function should only be called while there are no **OGRFeature** (p. 94) objects in existence based on this **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109). The **OGRFieldDefn** (p. 116) passed in is copied, and remains the responsibility of the caller.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRFeatureDefn::AddFieldDefn()** (p. 111).

#### Parameters

<i>hDefn</i>	handle to the feature definition to add the field definition to.
<i>hNewField</i>	handle to the new field definition.

References OGR\_FD\_AddFieldDefn().

Referenced by OGR\_FD\_AddFieldDefn().

12.12.2.61 OGRFeatureDefnH OGR\_FD\_Create ( const char \* *pszName* )

Create a new feature definition object to hold the field definitions.

The **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109) maintains a reference count, but this starts at zero, and should normally be incremented by the owner.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRFeatureDefn::OGRFeatureDefn()** (p. 110).

#### Parameters

<i>pszName</i>	the name to be assigned to this layer/class. It does not need to be unique.
----------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### Returns

handle to the newly created feature definition.

References OGR\_FD\_Create().

Referenced by OGR\_FD\_Create().

12.12.2.62 OGRErr OGR\_FD\_DeleteFieldDefn ( OGRFeatureDefnH *hDefn*, int *iField* )

Delete an existing field definition.

To delete an existing field definition from a layer definition, do not use this function directly, but use **OGR\_L\_DeleteField()** (p. 459) instead.

This method should only be called while there are no **OGRFeature** (p. 94) objects in existence based on this **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109).

This method is the same as the C++ method **OGRFeatureDefn::DeleteFieldDefn()** (p. 111).

#### Parameters

<i>hDefn</i>	handle to the feature definition.
<i>iField</i>	the index of the field definition.

#### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE in case of success.

#### Since

OGR 1.9.0

References OGR\_FD\_DeleteFieldDefn().

Referenced by OGR\_FD\_DeleteFieldDefn().

#### 12.12.2.63 int OGR\_FD\_Dereference ( OGRFeatureDefnH *hDefn* )

Decrements the reference count by one.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRFeatureDefn::Dereference()** (p. 112).

#### Parameters

<i>hDefn</i>	handle to the feature definition on witch <b>OGRFeature</b> (p. 94) are based on.
--------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### Returns

the updated reference count.

References OGR\_FD\_Dereference().

Referenced by OGR\_FD\_Dereference().

#### 12.12.2.64 void OGR\_FD\_Destroy ( OGRFeatureDefnH *hDefn* )

Destroy a feature definition object and release all memory associated with it.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRFeatureDefn::~~OGRFeatureDefn()**.

#### Parameters

<i>hDefn</i>	handle to the feature definition to be destroyed.
--------------	---------------------------------------------------

References OGR\_FD\_Destroy().

Referenced by OGR\_FD\_Destroy().

**12.12.2.65** int OGR\_FD\_GetFieldCount ( OGRFeatureDefnH *hDefn* )

Fetch number of fields on the passed feature definition.

This function is the same as the C++ **OGRFeatureDefn::GetFieldCount()** (p. 112).

**Parameters**

<i>hDefn</i>	handle to the feature definition to get the fields count from.
--------------	----------------------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

count of fields.

References OGR\_FD\_GetFieldCount().

Referenced by OGR\_FD\_GetFieldCount().

**12.12.2.66** OGRFieldDefnH OGR\_FD\_GetFieldDefn ( OGRFeatureDefnH *hDefn*, int *iField* )

Fetch field definition of the passed feature definition.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRFeatureDefn::GetFieldDefn()** (p. 112).

Starting with GDAL 1.7.0, this method will also issue an error if the index is not valid.

**Parameters**

<i>hDefn</i>	handle to the feature definition to get the field definition from.
<i>iField</i>	the field to fetch, between 0 and GetFieldCount()-1.

**Returns**

an handle to an internal field definition object or NULL if invalid index. This object should not be modified or freed by the application.

References OGR\_FD\_GetFieldDefn().

Referenced by OGR\_FD\_GetFieldDefn().

**12.12.2.67** int OGR\_FD\_GetFieldIndex ( OGRFeatureDefnH *hDefn*, const char \* *pszFieldName* )

Find field by name.

The field index of the first field matching the passed field name (case insensitively) is returned.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRFeatureDefn::GetFieldIndex** (p. 112).

**Parameters**

<i>hDefn</i>	handle to the feature definition to get field index from.
<i>pszFieldName</i>	the field name to search for.

**Returns**

the field index, or -1 if no match found.

References OGR\_FD\_GetFieldIndex().

Referenced by OGR\_FD\_GetFieldIndex().

#### 12.12.2.68 **OGRwkbGeometryType** OGR\_FD\_GetGeomType ( OGRFeatureDefnH *hDefn* )

Fetch the geometry base type of the passed feature definition.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRFeatureDefn::GetGeomType()** (p. 113).

##### Parameters

<i>hDefn</i>	handle to the feature definition to get the geometry type from.
--------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------

##### Returns

the base type for all geometry related to this definition.

References OGR\_FD\_GetGeomType().

Referenced by OGR\_FD\_GetGeomType().

#### 12.12.2.69 **const char\*** OGR\_FD\_GetName ( OGRFeatureDefnH *hDefn* )

Get name of the **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109) passed as an argument.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRFeatureDefn::GetName()** (p. 113).

##### Parameters

<i>hDefn</i>	handle to the feature definition to get the name from.
--------------	--------------------------------------------------------

##### Returns

the name. This name is internal and should not be modified, or freed.

References OGR\_FD\_GetName().

Referenced by OGR\_FD\_GetName().

#### 12.12.2.70 **int** OGR\_FD\_GetReferenceCount ( OGRFeatureDefnH *hDefn* )

Fetch current reference count.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRFeatureDefn::GetReferenceCount()** (p. 113).

##### Parameters

<i>hDefn</i>	handle to the feature definition on witch <b>OGRFeature</b> (p. 94) are based on.
--------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------

##### Returns

the current reference count.

References OGR\_FD\_GetReferenceCount().

Referenced by OGR\_FD\_GetReferenceCount().

#### 12.12.2.71 **int** OGR\_FD\_IsGeometryIgnored ( OGRFeatureDefnH *hDefn* )

Determine whether the geometry can be omitted when fetching features.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRFeatureDefn::IsGeometryIgnored()** (p. 113).

## Parameters

<i>hDefn</i>	handle to the feature definition on witch <b>OGRFeature</b> (p. 94) are based on.
--------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------

## Returns

ignore state

References OGR\_FD\_IsGeometryIgnored().

Referenced by OGR\_FD\_IsGeometryIgnored().

12.12.2.72 int OGR\_FD\_IsStyleIgnored ( OGRFeatureDefnH *hDefn* )

Determine whether the style can be omitted when fetching features.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRFeatureDefn::IsStyleIgnored()** (p. 114).

## Parameters

<i>hDefn</i>	handle to the feature definition on which <b>OGRFeature</b> (p. 94) are based on.
--------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------

## Returns

ignore state

References OGR\_FD\_IsStyleIgnored().

Referenced by OGR\_FD\_IsStyleIgnored().

12.12.2.73 int OGR\_FD\_Reference ( OGRFeatureDefnH *hDefn* )

Increments the reference count by one.

The reference count is used keep track of the number of **OGRFeature** (p. 94) objects referencing this definition.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRFeatureDefn::Reference()** (p. 114).

## Parameters

<i>hDefn</i>	handle to the feature definition on witch <b>OGRFeature</b> (p. 94) are based on.
--------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------

## Returns

the updated reference count.

References OGR\_FD\_Reference().

Referenced by OGR\_FD\_Reference().

12.12.2.74 void OGR\_FD\_Release ( OGRFeatureDefnH *hDefn* )

Drop a reference, and destroy if unreferenced.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRFeatureDefn::Release()** (p. 110).

## Parameters

<i>hDefn</i>	handle to the feature definition to be released.
--------------	--------------------------------------------------

References OGR\_FD\_Release().

Referenced by OGR\_FD\_Release().

12.12.2.75 void OGR\_FD\_SetGeometryIgnored ( OGRFeatureDefnH *hDefn*, int *blgnore* )

Set whether the geometry can be omitted when fetching features.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRFeatureDefn::SetGeometryIgnored()** (p. 114).

#### Parameters

<i>hDefn</i>	handle to the feature definition on witch <b>OGRFeature</b> (p. 94) are based on.
<i>blgnore</i>	ignore state

References OGR\_FD\_SetGeometryIgnored().

Referenced by OGR\_FD\_SetGeometryIgnored().

12.12.2.76 void OGR\_FD\_SetGeomType ( OGRFeatureDefnH *hDefn*, OGRwkbGeometryType *eType* )

Assign the base geometry type for the passed layer (the same as the feature definition).

All geometry objects using this type must be of the defined type or a derived type. The default upon creation is wkbUnknown which allows for any geometry type. The geometry type should generally not be changed after any OGRFeatures have been created against this definition.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRFeatureDefn::SetGeomType()** (p. 115).

#### Parameters

<i>hDefn</i>	handle to the layer or feature definition to set the geometry type to.
<i>eType</i>	the new type to assign.

References OGR\_FD\_SetGeomType().

Referenced by OGR\_FD\_SetGeomType().

12.12.2.77 void OGR\_FD\_SetStyleIgnored ( OGRFeatureDefnH *hDefn*, int *blgnore* )

Set whether the style can be omitted when fetching features.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRFeatureDefn::SetStyleIgnored()** (p. 115).

#### Parameters

<i>hDefn</i>	handle to the feature definition on witch <b>OGRFeature</b> (p. 94) are based on.
<i>blgnore</i>	ignore state

References OGR\_FD\_SetStyleIgnored().

Referenced by OGR\_FD\_SetStyleIgnored().

12.12.2.78 OGRFieldDefnH OGR\_Fld\_Create ( const char \* *pszName*, OGRFieldType *eType* )

Create a new field definition.

This function is the same as the CPP method **OGRFieldDefn::OGRFieldDefn()** (p. 117).



## Parameters

<i>pszName</i>	the name of the new field definition.
<i>eType</i>	the type of the new field definition.

## Returns

handle to the new field definition.

References OGR\_Fld\_Create().

Referenced by OGR\_Fld\_Create().

**12.12.2.79 void OGR\_Fld\_Destroy ( OGRFieldDefnH hDefn )**

Destroy a field definition.

## Parameters

<i>hDefn</i>	handle to the field definition to destroy.
--------------	--------------------------------------------

References OGR\_Fld\_Destroy().

Referenced by OGR\_Fld\_Destroy().

**12.12.2.80 OGRJustification OGR\_Fld\_GetJustify ( OGRFieldDefnH hDefn )**

Get the justification for this field.

This function is the same as the CPP method **OGRFieldDefn::GetJustify()** (p. 118).

## Parameters

<i>hDefn</i>	handle to the field definition to get justification from.
--------------	-----------------------------------------------------------

## Returns

the justification.

References OGR\_Fld\_GetJustify().

Referenced by OGR\_Fld\_GetJustify().

**12.12.2.81 const char\* OGR\_Fld\_GetNameRef ( OGRFieldDefnH hDefn )**

Fetch name of this field.

This function is the same as the CPP method **OGRFieldDefn::GetNameRef()** (p. 118).

## Parameters

<i>hDefn</i>	handle to the field definition.
--------------	---------------------------------

## Returns

the name of the field definition.

References OGR\_Fld\_GetNameRef().

Referenced by OGR\_Fld\_GetNameRef().

**12.12.2.82** `int OGR_Fld_GetPrecision ( OGRFieldDefnH hDefn )`

Get the formatting precision for this field. This should normally be zero for fields of types other than OFTReal.

This function is the same as the CPP method **OGRFieldDefn::GetPrecision()** (p. 118).

**Parameters**

<i>hDefn</i>	handle to the field definition to get precision from.
--------------	-------------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

the precision.

References OGR\_Fld\_GetPrecision().

Referenced by OGR\_Fld\_GetPrecision().

**12.12.2.83** `OGRFieldType OGR_Fld_GetType ( OGRFieldDefnH hDefn )`

Fetch type of this field.

This function is the same as the CPP method **OGRFieldDefn::GetType()** (p. 118).

**Parameters**

<i>hDefn</i>	handle to the field definition to get type from.
--------------	--------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

field type.

References OGR\_Fld\_GetType().

Referenced by OGR\_Fld\_GetType().

**12.12.2.84** `int OGR_Fld_GetWidth ( OGRFieldDefnH hDefn )`

Get the formatting width for this field.

This function is the same as the CPP method **OGRFieldDefn::GetWidth()** (p. 119).

**Parameters**

<i>hDefn</i>	handle to the field definition to get width from.
--------------	---------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

the width, zero means no specified width.

References OGR\_Fld\_GetWidth().

Referenced by OGR\_Fld\_GetWidth().

**12.12.2.85** `int OGR_Fld_IsIgnored ( OGRFieldDefnH hDefn )`

Return whether this field should be omitted when fetching features.

This method is the same as the C++ method **OGRFieldDefn::IsIgnored()** (p. 119).

## Parameters

<i>hDefn</i>	handle to the field definition
--------------	--------------------------------

## Returns

ignore state

References OGR\_Fld\_IsIgnored().

Referenced by OGR\_Fld\_IsIgnored().

**12.12.2.86** void OGR\_Fld\_Set ( OGRFieldDefnH *hDefn*, const char \* *pszNameIn*, OGRFieldType *eTypeIn*, int *nWidthIn*, int *nPrecisionIn*, OGRJustification *eJustifyIn* )

Set defining parameters for a field in one call.

This function is the same as the CPP method **OGRFieldDefn::Set()** (p. 119).

## Parameters

<i>hDefn</i>	handle to the field definition to set to.
<i>pszNameIn</i>	the new name to assign.
<i>eTypeIn</i>	the new type (one of the OFT values like OFTInteger).
<i>nWidthIn</i>	the preferred formatting width. Defaults to zero indicating undefined.
<i>nPrecisionIn</i>	number of decimals places for formatting, defaults to zero indicating undefined.
<i>eJustifyIn</i>	the formatting justification (OJLeft or OJRight), defaults to OJUndefined.

References OGR\_Fld\_Set().

Referenced by OGR\_Fld\_Set().

**12.12.2.87** void OGR\_Fld\_SetIgnored ( OGRFieldDefnH *hDefn*, int *ignore* )

Set whether this field should be omitted when fetching features.

This method is the same as the C function **OGRFieldDefn::SetIgnored()** (p. 120).

## Parameters

<i>hDefn</i>	handle to the field definition
<i>ignore</i>	ignore state

References OGR\_Fld\_SetIgnored().

Referenced by OGR\_Fld\_SetIgnored().

**12.12.2.88** void OGR\_Fld\_SetJustify ( OGRFieldDefnH *hDefn*, OGRJustification *eJustify* )

Set the justification for this field.

This function is the same as the CPP method **OGRFieldDefn::SetJustify()** (p. 120).

## Parameters

<i>hDefn</i>	handle to the field definition to set justification to.
<i>eJustify</i>	the new justification.

References OGR\_Fld\_SetJustify().

Referenced by `OGR_Fld_SetJustify()`.

**12.12.2.89** `void OGR_Fld_SetName ( OGRFieldDefnH hDefn, const char * pszName )`

Reset the name of this field.

This function is the same as the CPP method **OGRFieldDefn::SetName()** (p. 120).

#### Parameters

<i>hDefn</i>	handle to the field definition to apply the new name to.
<i>pszName</i>	the new name to apply.

References `OGR_Fld_SetName()`.

Referenced by `OGR_Fld_SetName()`.

**12.12.2.90** `void OGR_Fld_SetPrecision ( OGRFieldDefnH hDefn, int nPrecision )`

Set the formatting precision for this field in characters.

This should normally be zero for fields of types other than OFTReal.

This function is the same as the CPP method **OGRFieldDefn::SetPrecision()** (p. 120).

#### Parameters

<i>hDefn</i>	handle to the field definition to set precision to.
<i>nPrecision</i>	the new precision.

References `OGR_Fld_SetPrecision()`.

Referenced by `OGR_Fld_SetPrecision()`.

**12.12.2.91** `void OGR_Fld_SetType ( OGRFieldDefnH hDefn, OGRFieldType eType )`

Set the type of this field. This should never be done to an **OGRFieldDefn** (p. 116) that is already part of an **OGR-FeatureDefn** (p. 109).

This function is the same as the CPP method **OGRFieldDefn::SetType()** (p. 120).

#### Parameters

<i>hDefn</i>	handle to the field definition to set type to.
<i>eType</i>	the new field type.

References `OGR_Fld_SetType()`.

Referenced by `OGR_Fld_SetType()`.

**12.12.2.92** `void OGR_Fld_SetWidth ( OGRFieldDefnH hDefn, int nNewWidth )`

Set the formatting width for this field in characters.

This function is the same as the CPP method **OGRFieldDefn::SetWidth()** (p. 121).

#### Parameters

<i>hDefn</i>	handle to the field definition to set width to.
<i>nNewWidth</i>	the new width.

References OGR\_Fld\_SetWidth().

Referenced by OGR\_Fld\_SetWidth().

#### 12.12.2.93 OGRErr OGR\_G::AddGeometry ( OGRGeometryH *hGeom*, OGRGeometryH *hNewSubGeom* )

Add a geometry to a geometry container.

Some subclasses of **OGRGeometryCollection** (p. 146) restrict the types of geometry that can be added, and may return an error. The passed geometry is cloned to make an internal copy.

There is no SFCOM analog to this method.

This function is the same as the CPP method **OGRGeometryCollection::addGeometry** (p. 147).

For a polygon, *hNewSubGeom* must be a linearring. If the polygon is empty, the first added subgeometry will be the exterior ring. The next ones will be the interior rings.

##### Parameters

<i>hGeom</i>	existing geometry container.
<i>hNewSubGeom</i>	geometry to add to the container.

##### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE if successful, or OGRERR\_UNSUPPORTED\_GEOMETRY\_TYPE if the geometry type is illegal for the type of existing geometry.

References wkbGeometryCollection, wkbMultiLineString, wkbMultiPoint, wkbMultiPolygon, and wkbPolygon.

#### 12.12.2.94 OGRErr OGR\_G::AddGeometryDirectly ( OGRGeometryH *hGeom*, OGRGeometryH *hNewSubGeom* )

Add a geometry directly to an existing geometry container.

Some subclasses of **OGRGeometryCollection** (p. 146) restrict the types of geometry that can be added, and may return an error. Ownership of the passed geometry is taken by the container rather than cloning as `addGeometry()` does.

This function is the same as the CPP method **OGRGeometryCollection::addGeometryDirectly** (p. 148).

There is no SFCOM analog to this method.

For a polygon, *hNewSubGeom* must be a linearring. If the polygon is empty, the first added subgeometry will be the exterior ring. The next ones will be the interior rings.

##### Parameters

<i>hGeom</i>	existing geometry.
<i>hNewSubGeom</i>	geometry to add to the existing geometry.

##### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE if successful, or OGRERR\_UNSUPPORTED\_GEOMETRY\_TYPE if the geometry type is illegal for the type of geometry container.

References wkbGeometryCollection, wkbMultiLineString, wkbMultiPoint, wkbMultiPolygon, and wkbPolygon.

#### 12.12.2.95 void OGR\_G::AddPoint ( OGRGeometryH *hGeom*, double *dfX*, double *dfY*, double *dfZ* )

Add a point to a geometry (line string or point).

The vertex count of the line string is increased by one, and assigned from the passed location value.

## Parameters

<i>hGeom</i>	handle to the geometry to add a point to.
<i>dfX</i>	x coordinate of point to add.
<i>dfY</i>	y coordinate of point to add.
<i>dfZ</i>	z coordinate of point to add.

References `wkbLineString`, and `wkbPoint`.

12.12.2.96 `void OGR_G_AddPoint_2D ( OGRGeometryH hGeom, double dfX, double dfY )`

Add a point to a geometry (line string or point).

The vertex count of the line string is increased by one, and assigned from the passed location value.

## Parameters

<i>hGeom</i>	handle to the geometry to add a point to.
<i>dfX</i>	x coordinate of point to add.
<i>dfY</i>	y coordinate of point to add.

References `wkbLineString`, and `wkbPoint`.

12.12.2.97 `OGRGeometryH OGR_G_ApproximateArcAngles ( double dfCenterX, double dfCenterY, double dfZ, double dfPrimaryRadius, double dfSecondaryRadius, double dfRotation, double dfStartAngle, double dfEndAngle, double dfMaxAngleStepSizeDegrees )`

Stroke arc to linestring.

Stroke an arc of a circle to a linestring based on a center point, radius, start angle and end angle, all angles in degrees.

If the `dfMaxAngleStepSizeDegrees` is zero, then a default value will be used. This is currently 4 degrees unless the user has overridden the value with the `OGR_ARC_STEPSIZE` configuration variable.

See also

**`CPLSetConfigOption()`** (p. 330)

## Parameters

<i>dfCenterX</i>	center X
<i>dfCenterY</i>	center Y
<i>dfZ</i>	center Z
<i>dfPrimaryRadius</i>	X radius of ellipse.
<i>dfSecondaryRadius</i>	Y radius of ellipse.
<i>dfRotation</i>	rotation of the ellipse clockwise.
<i>dfStartAngle</i>	angle to first point on arc (clockwise of X-positive)
<i>dfEndAngle</i>	angle to last point on arc (clockwise of X-positive)
<i>dfMaxAngleStepSizeDegrees</i>	the largest step in degrees along the arc, zero to use the default setting.

## Returns

**`OGRLineString`** (p. 181) geometry representing an approximation of the arc.

Since

OGR 1.8.0

References OGRGeometryFactory::approximateArcAngles(), and OGR\_G\_ApproximateArcAngles().

Referenced by OGR\_G\_ApproximateArcAngles().

**12.12.2.98** `double OGR_G_Area ( OGRGeometryH hGeom )`

Compute geometry area.

Computes the area for an **OGRLinearRing** (p. 178), **OGRPolygon** (p. 211) or **OGRMultiPolygon** (p. 200). Undefined for all other geometry types (returns zero).

This function utilizes the C++ get\_Area() methods such as **OGRPolygon::get\_Area()** (p. 215).

Parameters

<i>hGeom</i>	the geometry to operate on.
--------------	-----------------------------

Returns

the area or 0.0 for unsupported geometry types.

Since

OGR 1.8.0

References wkbGeometryCollection, wkbLinearRing, wkbLineString, wkbMultiPolygon, and wkbPolygon.

**12.12.2.99** `void OGR_G_AssignSpatialReference ( OGRGeometryH hGeom, OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS )`

Assign spatial reference to this object.

Any existing spatial reference is replaced, but under no circumstances does this result in the object being re-projected. It is just changing the interpretation of the existing geometry. Note that assigning a spatial reference increments the reference count on the **OGRSpatialReference** (p. 230), but does not copy it.

This is similar to the SFCOM IGeometry::put\_SpatialReference() method.

This function is the same as the CPP method **OGRGeometry::assignSpatialReference** (p. 129).

Parameters

<i>hGeom</i>	handle on the geometry to apply the new spatial reference system.
<i>hSRS</i>	handle on the new spatial reference system to apply.

References OGR\_G\_AssignSpatialReference().

Referenced by OGR\_G\_AssignSpatialReference().

**12.12.2.100** `OGRGeometryH OGR_G_Boundary ( OGRGeometryH hTarget )`

Compute boundary.

A new geometry object is created and returned containing the boundary of the geometry on which the method is invoked.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGR\_G\_Boundary()** (p. 429).

This function is built on the GEOS library, check it for the definition of the geometry operation. If OGR is built without the GEOS library, this function will always fail, issuing a CPLE\_NotSupported error.

#### Parameters

<i>hTarget</i>	The Geometry to calculate the boundary of.
----------------	--------------------------------------------

#### Returns

a handle to a newly allocated geometry now owned by the caller, or NULL on failure.

#### Since

OGR 1.8.0

References OGR\_G\_Boundary().

Referenced by OGR\_G\_Boundary().

#### 12.12.2.101 OGRGeometryH OGR\_G\_Buffer ( OGRGeometryH *hTarget*, double *dfDist*, int *nQuadSegs* )

Compute buffer of geometry.

Builds a new geometry containing the buffer region around the geometry on which it is invoked. The buffer is a polygon containing the region within the buffer distance of the original geometry.

Some buffer sections are properly described as curves, but are converted to approximate polygons. The *nQuadSegs* parameter can be used to control how many segments should be used to define a 90 degree curve - a quadrant of a circle. A value of 30 is a reasonable default. Large values result in large numbers of vertices in the resulting buffer geometry while small numbers reduce the accuracy of the result.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRGeometry::Buffer()** (p. 129).

This function is built on the GEOS library, check it for the definition of the geometry operation. If OGR is built without the GEOS library, this function will always fail, issuing a CPLE\_NotSupported error.

#### Parameters

<i>hTarget</i>	the geometry.
<i>dfDist</i>	the buffer distance to be applied.
<i>nQuadSegs</i>	the number of segments used to approximate a 90 degree (quadrant) of curvature.

#### Returns

the newly created geometry, or NULL if an error occurs.

References OGR\_G\_Buffer().

Referenced by OGR\_G\_Buffer().

#### 12.12.2.102 int OGR\_G\_Centroid ( OGRGeometryH *hGeom*, OGRGeometryH *hCentroidPoint* )

Compute the geometry centroid.

The centroid location is applied to the passed in **OGRPoint** (p. 203) object. The centroid is not necessarily within the geometry.

This method relates to the SFCOM ISurface::get\_Centroid() method however the current implementation based on GEOS can operate on other geometry types such as multipoint, linestring, geometrycollection such as multipolygons. OGC SF SQL 1.1 defines the operation for surfaces (polygons). SQL/MM-Part 3 defines the operation for surfaces and multisurfaces (multipolygons).



This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRGeometry::Centroid()** (p. 130).

This function is built on the GEOS library, check it for the definition of the geometry operation. If OGR is built without the GEOS library, this function will always fail, issuing a CPLE\_NotSupported error.

#### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success or OGRERR\_FAILURE on error.

References OGRGeometry::Centroid(), OGRPoint::getGeometryType(), OGR\_G\_Centroid(), and wkbPoint.

Referenced by OGR\_G\_Centroid().

#### 12.12.2.103 OGRGeometryH OGR\_G\_Clone ( OGRGeometryH *hGeom* )

Make a copy of this object.

This function relates to the SFCOM IGeometry::clone() method.

This function is the same as the CPP method **OGRGeometry::clone()** (p. 130).

#### Parameters

<i>hGeom</i>	handle on the geometry to clone from.
--------------	---------------------------------------

#### Returns

an handle on the copy of the geometry with the spatial reference system as the original.

References OGR\_G\_Clone().

Referenced by OGR\_G\_Clone().

#### 12.12.2.104 void OGR\_G\_CloseRings ( OGRGeometryH *hGeom* )

Force rings to be closed.

If this geometry, or any contained geometries has polygon rings that are not closed, they will be closed by adding the starting point at the end.

#### Parameters

<i>hGeom</i>	handle to the geometry.
--------------	-------------------------

References OGR\_G\_CloseRings().

Referenced by OGR\_G\_CloseRings().

#### 12.12.2.105 int OGR\_G\_Contains ( OGRGeometryH *hThis*, OGRGeometryH *hOther* )

Test for containment.

Tests if this geometry contains the other geometry.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRGeometry::Contains()** (p. 131).

This function is built on the GEOS library, check it for the definition of the geometry operation. If OGR is built without the GEOS library, this function will always fail, issuing a CPLE\_NotSupported error.

## Parameters

<i>hThis</i>	the geometry to compare.
<i>hOther</i>	the other geometry to compare.

## Returns

TRUE if *hThis* contains *hOther* geometry, otherwise FALSE.

References OGR\_G\_Contains().

Referenced by OGR\_G\_Contains().

#### 12.12.2.106 OGRGeometryH OGR\_G\_ConvexHull ( OGRGeometryH *hTarget* )

Compute convex hull.

A new geometry object is created and returned containing the convex hull of the geometry on which the method is invoked.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRGeometry::ConvexHull()** (p. 131).

This function is built on the GEOS library, check it for the definition of the geometry operation. If OGR is built without the GEOS library, this function will always fail, issuing a CPLE\_NotSupported error.

## Parameters

<i>hTarget</i>	The Geometry to calculate the convex hull of.
----------------	-----------------------------------------------

## Returns

a handle to a newly allocated geometry now owned by the caller, or NULL on failure.

References OGR\_G\_ConvexHull().

Referenced by OGR\_G\_ConvexHull().

#### 12.12.2.107 OGRGeometryH OGR\_G\_CreateFromGML ( const char \* *pszGML* )

Create geometry from GML.

This method translates a fragment of GML containing only the geometry portion into a corresponding **OGR-Geometry** (p. 126). There are many limitations on the forms of GML geometries supported by this parser, but they are too numerous to list here.

The following GML2 elements are parsed : Point, LineString, Polygon, MultiPoint, MultiLineString, MultiPolygon, MultiGeometry.

(OGR >= 1.8.0) The following GML3 elements are parsed : Surface, MultiSurface, PolygonPatch, Triangle, Rectangle, Curve, MultiCurve, LineStringSegment, Arc, Circle, CompositeSurface, OrientableSurface, Solid, Tin, TriangulatedSurface.

Arc and Circle elements are stroked to linestring, by using a 4 degrees step, unless the user has overridden the value with the OGR\_ARC\_STEPSIZE configuration variable.

The C++ method **OGRGeometryFactory::createFromGML()** (p. 158) is the same as this function.

## Parameters

<i>pszGML</i>	The GML fragment for the geometry.
---------------	------------------------------------

## Returns

a geometry on succes, or NULL on error.

**12.12.2.108** `OGRErr OGR_G_CreateFromWkb ( unsigned char * pabyData, OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, OGRGeometryH * phGeometry, int nBytes )`

Create a geometry object of the appropriate type from it's well known binary representation.

Note that if *nBytes* is passed as zero, no checking can be done on whether the *pabyData* is sufficient. This can result in a crash if the input data is corrupt. This function returns no indication of the number of bytes from the data source actually used to represent the returned geometry object. Use **OGR\_G\_WkbSize()** (p. 456) on the returned geometry to establish the number of bytes it required in WKB format.

The **OGRGeometryFactory::createFromWkb()** (p. 158) CPP method is the same as this function.

## Parameters

<i>pabyData</i>	pointer to the input BLOB data.
<i>hSRS</i>	handle to the spatial reference to be assigned to the created geometry object. This may be NULL.
<i>phGeometry</i>	the newly created geometry object will be assigned to the indicated handle on return. This will be NULL in case of failure.
<i>nBytes</i>	the number of bytes of data available in <i>pabyData</i> , or -1 if it is not known, but assumed to be sufficient.

## Returns

OGRErr\_NONE if all goes well, otherwise any of OGRErr\_NOT\_ENOUGH\_DATA, OGRErr\_UNSUPPORTED\_GEOMETRY\_TYPE, or OGRErr\_CORRUPT\_DATA may be returned.

References OGRGeometryFactory::createFromWkb(), and OGR\_G\_CreateFromWkb().

Referenced by OGR\_G\_CreateFromWkb().

**12.12.2.109** `OGRErr OGR_G_CreateFromWkt ( char ** ppszData, OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, OGRGeometryH * phGeometry )`

Create a geometry object of the appropriate type from it's well known text representation.

The **OGRGeometryFactory::createFromWkt** (p. 159) CPP method is the same as this function.

## Parameters

<i>ppszData</i>	input zero terminated string containing well known text representation of the geometry to be created. The pointer is updated to point just beyond that last character consumed.
<i>hSRS</i>	handle to the spatial reference to be assigned to the created geometry object. This may be NULL.
<i>phGeometry</i>	the newly created geometry object will be assigned to the indicated handle on return. This will be NULL if the method fails.

## Returns

OGRErr\_NONE if all goes well, otherwise any of OGRErr\_NOT\_ENOUGH\_DATA, OGRErr\_UNSUPPORTED\_GEOMETRY\_TYPE, or OGRErr\_CORRUPT\_DATA may be returned.

References OGRGeometryFactory::createFromWkt(), and OGR\_G\_CreateFromWkt().

Referenced by OGR\_G\_CreateFromWkt().

### 12.12.2.110 OGRGeometryH OGR\_G\_CreateGeometry ( OGRwkbGeometryType *eGeometryType* )

Create an empty geometry of desired type.

This is equivalent to allocating the desired geometry with new, but the allocation is guaranteed to take place in the context of the GDAL/OGR heap.

This function is the same as the CPP method **OGRGeometryFactory::createGeometry** (p. 159).

#### Parameters

<i>eGeometryType</i>	the type code of the geometry to be created.
----------------------	----------------------------------------------

#### Returns

handle to the newly create geometry or NULL on failure.

References OGRGeometryFactory::createGeometry(), and OGR\_G\_CreateGeometry().

Referenced by OGR\_G\_CreateGeometry().

### 12.12.2.111 int OGR\_G\_Crosses ( OGRGeometryH *hThis*, OGRGeometryH *hOther* )

Test for crossing.

Tests if this geometry and the other geometry are crossing.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRGeometry::Crosses()** (p. 131).

This function is built on the GEOS library, check it for the definition of the geometry operation. If OGR is built without the GEOS library, this function will always fail, issuing a CPLE\_NotSupported error.

#### Parameters

<i>hThis</i>	the geometry to compare.
<i>hOther</i>	the other geometry to compare.

#### Returns

TRUE if they are crossing, otherwise FALSE.

References OGR\_G\_Crosses().

Referenced by OGR\_G\_Crosses().

### 12.12.2.112 void OGR\_G\_DestroyGeometry ( OGRGeometryH *hGeom* )

Destroy geometry object.

Equivalent to invoking delete on a geometry, but it guaranteed to take place within the context of the GDAL/OGR heap.

This function is the same as the CPP method **OGRGeometryFactory::destroyGeometry** (p. 160).

#### Parameters

<i>hGeom</i>	handle to the geometry to delete.
--------------	-----------------------------------

References OGRGeometryFactory::destroyGeometry(), and OGR\_G\_DestroyGeometry().

Referenced by OGR\_G\_DestroyGeometry().

**12.12.2.113 OGRGeometryH OGR\_G\_Difference ( OGRGeometryH *hThis*, OGRGeometryH *hOther* )**

Compute difference.

Generates a new geometry which is the region of this geometry with the region of the other geometry removed.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRGeometry::Difference()** (p. 131).

This function is built on the GEOS library, check it for the definition of the geometry operation. If OGR is built without the GEOS library, this function will always fail, issuing a CPLE\_NotSupported error.

**Parameters**

<i>hThis</i>	the geometry.
<i>hOther</i>	the other geometry.

**Returns**

a new geometry representing the difference or NULL if the difference is empty or an error occurs.

References OGR\_G\_Difference().

Referenced by OGR\_G\_Difference().

**12.12.2.114 int OGR\_G\_Disjoint ( OGRGeometryH *hThis*, OGRGeometryH *hOther* )**

Test for disjointness.

Tests if this geometry and the other geometry are disjoint.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRGeometry::Disjoint()** (p. 132).

This function is built on the GEOS library, check it for the definition of the geometry operation. If OGR is built without the GEOS library, this function will always fail, issuing a CPLE\_NotSupported error.

**Parameters**

<i>hThis</i>	the geometry to compare.
<i>hOther</i>	the other geometry to compare.

**Returns**

TRUE if they are disjoint, otherwise FALSE.

References OGR\_G\_Disjoint().

Referenced by OGR\_G\_Disjoint().

**12.12.2.115 double OGR\_G\_Distance ( OGRGeometryH *hFirst*, OGRGeometryH *hOther* )**

Compute distance between two geometries.

Returns the shortest distance between the two geometries.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRGeometry::Distance()** (p. 132).

This function is built on the GEOS library, check it for the definition of the geometry operation. If OGR is built without the GEOS library, this function will always fail, issuing a CPLE\_NotSupported error.

**Parameters**

<i>hFirst</i>	the first geometry to compare against.
<i>hOther</i>	the other geometry to compare against.

**Returns**

the distance between the geometries or -1 if an error occurs.

References OGR\_G\_Distance().

Referenced by OGR\_G\_Distance().

**12.12.2.116** void OGR\_G\_DumpReadable ( OGRGeometryH *hGeom*, FILE \* *fp*, const char \* *pszPrefix* )

Dump geometry in well known text format to indicated output file.

This method is the same as the CPP method **OGRGeometry::dumpReadable** (p. 132).

**Parameters**

<i>hGeom</i>	handle on the geometry to dump.
<i>fp</i>	the text file to write the geometry to.
<i>pszPrefix</i>	the prefix to put on each line of output.

References OGR\_G\_DumpReadable().

Referenced by OGR\_G\_DumpReadable().

**12.12.2.117** void OGR\_G\_Empty ( OGRGeometryH *hGeom* )

Clear geometry information. This restores the geometry to it's initial state after construction, and before assignment of actual geometry.

This function relates to the SFCOM IGeometry::Empty() method.

This function is the same as the CPP method **OGRGeometry::empty()** (p. 133).

**Parameters**

<i>hGeom</i>	handle on the geometry to empty.
--------------	----------------------------------

References OGR\_G\_Empty().

Referenced by OGR\_G\_Empty().

**12.12.2.118** int OGR\_G\_Equals ( OGRGeometryH *hGeom*, OGRGeometryH *hOther* )

Returns TRUE if two geometries are equivalent.

This function is the same as the CPP method **OGRGeometry::Equals()** (p. 133) method.

**Parameters**

<i>hGeom</i>	handle on the first geometry.
<i>hOther</i>	handle on the other geometry to test against.

**Returns**

TRUE if equivalent or FALSE otherwise.

References OGR\_G\_Equals().

Referenced by OGR\_G\_Equals().

12.12.2.119 `char* OGR_G_ExportToGML ( OGRGeometryH hGeometry )`

Convert a geometry into GML format.

The GML geometry is expressed directly in terms of GML basic data types assuming the this is available in the gml namespace. The returned string should be freed with `CPLFree()` when no longer required.

This method is the same as the C++ method `OGRGeometry::exportToGML()` (p. 133).

## Parameters

<i>hGeometry</i>	handle to the geometry.
------------------	-------------------------

## Returns

A GML fragment or NULL in case of error.

12.12.2.120 `char* OGR_G_ExportToGMLEx ( OGRGeometryH hGeometry, char ** papszOptions )`

Convert a geometry into GML format.

The GML geometry is expressed directly in terms of GML basic data types assuming the this is available in the gml namespace. The returned string should be freed with `CPLFree()` when no longer required.

The supported options in OGR 1.8.0 are :

- `FORMAT=GML3`. Otherwise it will default to GML 2.1.2 output.
- `GML3_LINESTRING_ELEMENT=curve`. (Only valid for `FORMAT=GML3`) To use gml:Curve element for linestrings. Otherwise gml:LineString will be used .
- `GML3_LONGSRS=YES/NO`. (Only valid for `FORMAT=GML3`) Default to YES. If YES, SRS with EPSG authority will be written with the "urn:ogc:def:crs:EPSG:." prefix. In the case, if the SRS is a geographic SRS without explicit AXIS order, but that the same SRS authority code imported with `ImportFromEPSGA()` should be treated as lat/long, then the function will take care of coordinate order swapping. If set to NO, SRS with EPSG authority will be written with the "EPSG:." prefix, even if they are in lat/long order.
- `GMLID=astring`. If specified, a gml:id attribute will be written in the top-level geometry element with the provided value. Required for GML 3.2 compatibility.

This method is the same as the C++ method `OGRGeometry::exportToGML()` (p. 133).

## Parameters

<i>hGeometry</i>	handle to the geometry.
<i>papszOptions</i>	NULL-terminated list of options.

## Returns

A GML fragment or NULL in case of error.

## Since

OGR 1.8.0

12.12.2.121 `char* OGR_G_ExportToJson ( OGRGeometryH hGeometry )`

Convert a geometry into GeoJSON format.

The returned string should be freed with `CPLFree()` when no longer required.

This method is the same as the C++ method **OGRGeometry::exportToJson()** (p. 134).

#### Parameters

<i>hGeometry</i>	handle to the geometry.
------------------	-------------------------

#### Returns

A GeoJSON fragment or NULL in case of error.

References `OGR_G_ExportToJson()`, and `OGR_G_ExportToJsonEx()`.

Referenced by `OGRGeometry::exportToJson()`, and `OGR_G_ExportToJson()`.

**12.12.2.122** `char* OGR_G_ExportToJsonEx ( OGRGeometryH hGeometry, char ** ppszOptions )`

Convert a geometry into GeoJSON format.

The returned string should be freed with `CPLFree()` when no longer required.

This method is the same as the C++ method **OGRGeometry::exportToJson()** (p. 134).

#### Parameters

<i>hGeometry</i>	handle to the geometry.
<i>ppszOptions</i>	a null terminated list of options. For now, only <code>COORDINATE_PRECISION=int_number</code> where <code>int_number</code> is the maximum number of figures after decimal separator to write in coordinates.

#### Returns

A GeoJSON fragment or NULL in case of error.

#### Since

OGR 1.9.0

References `OGR_G_ExportToJsonEx()`.

Referenced by `OGR_G_ExportToJson()`, and `OGR_G_ExportToJsonEx()`.

**12.12.2.123** `char* OGR_G_ExportToKML ( OGRGeometryH hGeometry, const char * pszAltitudeMode )`

Convert a geometry into KML format.

The returned string should be freed with `CPLFree()` when no longer required.

This method is the same as the C++ method **OGRGeometry::exportToKML()** (p. 134).

#### Parameters

<i>hGeometry</i>	handle to the geometry.
<i>pszAltitudeMode</i>	value to write in altitudeMode element, or NULL.

#### Returns

A KML fragment or NULL in case of error.

References `OGR_G_ExportToKML()`.



Referenced by OGRGeometry::exportToKML(), and OGR\_G\_ExportToKML().

**12.12.2.124** OGRErr OGR\_G\_ExportToWkb ( OGRGeometryH *hGeom*, OGRwkbByteOrder *eOrder*, unsigned char \* *pabyDstBuffer* )

Convert a geometry into well known binary format.

This function relates to the SFCOM IWks::ExportToWKB() method.

This function is the same as the CPP method **OGRGeometry::exportToWkb()** (p. 134).

#### Parameters

<i>hGeom</i>	handle on the geometry to convert to a well know binary data from.
<i>eOrder</i>	One of wkbXDR or wkbNDR indicating MSB or LSB byte order respectively.
<i>pabyDstBuffer</i>	a buffer into which the binary representation is written. This buffer must be at least <b>OGR_G_WkbSize()</b> (p. 456) byte in size.

#### Returns

Currently OGRERR\_NONE is always returned.

References OGR\_G\_ExportToWkb().

Referenced by OGR\_G\_ExportToWkb().

**12.12.2.125** OGRErr OGR\_G\_ExportToWkt ( OGRGeometryH *hGeom*, char \*\* *ppsSrcText* )

Convert a geometry into well known text format.

This function relates to the SFCOM IWks::ExportToWKT() method.

This function is the same as the CPP method **OGRGeometry::exportToWkt()** (p. 135).

#### Parameters

<i>hGeom</i>	handle on the geometry to convert to a text format from.
<i>ppsSrcText</i>	a text buffer is allocated by the program, and assigned to the passed pointer.

#### Returns

Currently OGRERR\_NONE is always returned.

References OGR\_G\_ExportToWkt().

Referenced by OGR\_G\_ExportToWkt().

**12.12.2.126** void OGR\_G.FlattenTo2D ( OGRGeometryH *hGeom* )

Convert geometry to strictly 2D. In a sense this converts all Z coordinates to 0.0.

This function is the same as the CPP method **OGRGeometry::flattenTo2D()** (p. 135).

#### Parameters

<i>hGeom</i>	handle on the geometry to convert.
--------------	------------------------------------

References OGR\_G\_FlattenTo2D().

Referenced by OGR\_G\_FlattenTo2D().

**12.12.2.127 OGRGeometryH OGR\_G\_ForceToMultiLineString ( OGRGeometryH *hGeom* )**

Convert to multilinestring.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRGeometryFactory::forceToMultiLineString()** (p. 160).

**Parameters**

<i>hGeom</i>	handle to the geometry to convert (ownership surrendered).
--------------	------------------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

the converted geometry (ownership to caller).

**Since**

GDAL/OGR 1.8.0

References **OGRGeometryFactory::forceToMultiLineString()**, and **OGR\_G\_ForceToMultiLineString()**.

Referenced by **OGR\_G\_ForceToMultiLineString()**.

**12.12.2.128 OGRGeometryH OGR\_G\_ForceToMultiPoint ( OGRGeometryH *hGeom* )**

Convert to multipoint.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRGeometryFactory::forceToMultiPoint()** (p. 160).

**Parameters**

<i>hGeom</i>	handle to the geometry to convert (ownership surrendered).
--------------	------------------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

the converted geometry (ownership to caller).

**Since**

GDAL/OGR 1.8.0

References **OGRGeometryFactory::forceToMultiPoint()**, and **OGR\_G\_ForceToMultiPoint()**.

Referenced by **OGR\_G\_ForceToMultiPoint()**.

**12.12.2.129 OGRGeometryH OGR\_G\_ForceToMultiPolygon ( OGRGeometryH *hGeom* )**

Convert to multipolygon.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRGeometryFactory::forceToMultiPolygon()** (p. 161).

**Parameters**

<i>hGeom</i>	handle to the geometry to convert (ownership surrendered).
--------------	------------------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

the converted geometry (ownership to caller).

## Since

GDAL/OGR 1.8.0

References OGRGeometryFactory::forceToMultiPolygon(), and OGR\_G\_ForceToMultiPolygon().

Referenced by OGR\_G\_ForceToMultiPolygon().

#### 12.12.2.130 OGRGeometryH OGR\_G\_ForceToPolygon ( OGRGeometryH *hGeom* )

Convert to polygon.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRGeometryFactory::forceToPolygon()** (p. 161).

## Parameters

<i>hGeom</i>	handle to the geometry to convert (ownership surrendered).
--------------	------------------------------------------------------------

## Returns

the converted geometry (ownership to caller).

## Since

GDAL/OGR 1.8.0

References OGRGeometryFactory::forceToPolygon(), and OGR\_G\_ForceToPolygon().

Referenced by OGR\_G\_ForceToPolygon().

#### 12.12.2.131 double OGR\_G\_GetArea ( OGRGeometryH *hGeom* )

Compute geometry area (deprecated)

### Deprecated

## See also

**OGR\_G\_Area()** (p. 429)

#### 12.12.2.132 OGRGeometryH OGR\_G\_GetBoundary ( OGRGeometryH *hTarget* )

Compute boundary (deprecated)

### Deprecated

## See also

**OGR\_G\_Boundary()** (p. 429)

References OGR\_G\_GetBoundary().

Referenced by OGR\_G\_GetBoundary().

### 12.12.2.133 int OGR\_G\_GetCoordinateDimension ( OGRGeometryH *hGeom* )

Get the dimension of the coordinates in this geometry.

This function corresponds to the SFCOM IGeometry::GetDimension() method.

This function is the same as the CPP method **OGRGeometry::getCoordinateDimension()** (p. 135).

#### Parameters

<i>hGeom</i>	handle on the geometry to get the dimension of the coordinates from.
--------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------

#### Returns

in practice this will return 2 or 3. It can also return 0 in the case of an empty point.

References OGR\_G\_GetCoordinateDimension().

Referenced by OGR\_G\_GetCoordinateDimension().

### 12.12.2.134 int OGR\_G\_GetDimension ( OGRGeometryH *hGeom* )

Get the dimension of this geometry.

This function corresponds to the SFCOM IGeometry::GetDimension() method. It indicates the dimension of the geometry, but does not indicate the dimension of the underlying space (as indicated by **OGR\_G\_GetCoordinateDimension()** (p. 442) function).

This function is the same as the CPP method **OGRGeometry::getDimension()** (p. 136).

#### Parameters

<i>hGeom</i>	handle on the geometry to get the dimension from.
--------------	---------------------------------------------------

#### Returns

0 for points, 1 for lines and 2 for surfaces.

References OGR\_G\_GetDimension().

Referenced by OGR\_G\_GetDimension().

### 12.12.2.135 void OGR\_G\_GetEnvelope ( OGRGeometryH *hGeom*, OGREnvelope \* *psEnvelope* )

Computes and returns the bounding envelope for this geometry in the passed *psEnvelope* structure.

This function is the same as the CPP method **OGRGeometry::getEnvelope()** (p. 136).

#### Parameters

<i>hGeom</i>	handle of the geometry to get envelope from.
<i>psEnvelope</i>	the structure in which to place the results.

References OGR\_G\_GetEnvelope().

Referenced by OGR\_G\_GetEnvelope().

### 12.12.2.136 void OGR\_G\_GetEnvelope3D ( OGRGeometryH *hGeom*, OGREnvelope3D \* *psEnvelope* )

Computes and returns the bounding envelope (3D) for this geometry in the passed *psEnvelope* structure.

This function is the same as the CPP method **OGRGeometry::getEnvelope()** (p. 136).

**Parameters**

<i>hGeom</i>	handle of the geometry to get envelope from.
<i>psEnvelope</i>	the structure in which to place the results.

**Since**

OGR 1.9.0

References OGR\_G\_GetEnvelope3D().

Referenced by OGR\_G\_GetEnvelope3D().

**12.12.2.137 int OGR\_G\_GetGeometryCount ( OGRGeometryH *hGeom* )**

Fetch the number of elements in a geometry or number of geometries in container.

Only geometries of type wkbPolygon[25D], wkbMultiPoint[25D], wkbMultiLineString[25D], wkbMultiPolygon[25D] or wkbGeometryCollection[25D] may return a valid value. Other geometry types will silently return 0.

For a polygon, the returned number is the number of rings (exterior ring + interior rings).

**Parameters**

<i>hGeom</i>	single geometry or geometry container from which to get the number of elements.
--------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

the number of elements.

References wkbGeometryCollection, wkbMultiLineString, wkbMultiPoint, wkbMultiPolygon, and wkbPolygon.

**12.12.2.138 const char\* OGR\_G\_GetGeometryName ( OGRGeometryH *hGeom* )**

Fetch WKT name for geometry type.

There is no SFCOM analog to this function.

This function is the same as the CPP method **OGRGeometry::getGeometryName()** (p. 137).

**Parameters**

<i>hGeom</i>	handle on the geometry to get name from.
--------------	------------------------------------------

**Returns**

name used for this geometry type in well known text format.

References OGR\_G\_GetGeometryName().

Referenced by OGR\_G\_GetGeometryName().

**12.12.2.139 OGRGeometryH OGR\_G\_GetGeometryRef ( OGRGeometryH *hGeom*, int *iSubGeom* )**

Fetch geometry from a geometry container.

This function returns an handle to a geometry within the container. The returned geometry remains owned by the

container, and should not be modified. The handle is only valid until the next change to the geometry container. Use **OGR\_G\_Clone()** (p. 431) to make a copy.

This function relates to the SFCOM IGeometryCollection::get\_Geometry() method.

This function is the same as the CPP method **OGRGeometryCollection::getGeometryRef()** (p. 152).

For a polygon, OGR\_G\_GetGeometryRef(iSubGeom) returns the exterior ring if iSubGeom == 0, and the interior rings for iSubGeom > 0.

#### Parameters

<i>hGeom</i>	handle to the geometry container from which to get a geometry from.
<i>iSubGeom</i>	the index of the geometry to fetch, between 0 and getNumGeometries() - 1.

#### Returns

handle to the requested geometry.

References wkbGeometryCollection, wkbMultiLineString, wkbMultiPoint, wkbMultiPolygon, and wkbPolygon.

#### 12.12.2.140 OGRwkbGeometryType OGR\_G\_GetGeometryType ( OGRGeometryH *hGeom* )

Fetch geometry type.

Note that the geometry type may include the 2.5D flag. To get a 2D flattened version of the geometry type apply the wkbFlatten() macro to the return result.

This function is the same as the CPP method **OGRGeometry::getGeometryType()** (p. 137).

#### Parameters

<i>hGeom</i>	handle on the geometry to get type from.
--------------	------------------------------------------

#### Returns

the geometry type code.

References OGR\_G\_GetGeometryType(), and wkbUnknown.

Referenced by OGR\_G\_GetGeometryType().

#### 12.12.2.141 void OGR\_G\_GetPoint ( OGRGeometryH *hGeom*, int *i*, double \* *pdfX*, double \* *pdfY*, double \* *pdfZ* )

Fetch a point in line string or a point geometry.

#### Parameters

<i>hGeom</i>	handle to the geometry from which to get the coordinates.
<i>i</i>	the vertex to fetch, from 0 to getNumPoints()-1, zero for a point.
<i>pdfX</i>	value of x coordinate.
<i>pdfY</i>	value of y coordinate.
<i>pdfZ</i>	value of z coordinate.

References OGRLineString::getNumPoints(), OGRLineString::getX(), OGRLineString::getY(), OGRLineString::getZ(), wkbLineString, and wkbPoint.

12.12.2.142 int OGR\_G\_GetPointCount ( OGRGeometryH *hGeom* )

Fetch number of points from a geometry.

Only wkbPoint[25D] or wkbLineString[25D] may return a valid value. Other geometry types will silently return 0.

## Parameters

<i>hGeom</i>	handle to the geometry from which to get the number of points.
--------------	----------------------------------------------------------------

## Returns

the number of points.

References OGRLineString::getNumPoints(), wkbLineString, and wkbPoint.

12.12.2.143 int OGR\_G\_GetPoints ( OGRGeometryH *hGeom*, void \* *pabyX*, int *nXStride*, void \* *pabyY*, int *nYStride*, void \* *pabyZ*, int *nZStride* )

Returns all points of line string.

This method copies all points into user arrays. The user provides the stride between 2 consecutives elements of the array.

On some CPU architectures, care must be taken so that the arrays are properly aligned.

## Parameters

<i>hGeom</i>	handle to the geometry from which to get the coordinates.
<i>pabyX</i>	a buffer of at least (sizeof(double) * <i>nXStride</i> * <i>nPointCount</i> ) bytes, may be NULL.
<i>nXStride</i>	the number of bytes between 2 elements of <i>pabyX</i> .
<i>pabyY</i>	a buffer of at least (sizeof(double) * <i>nYStride</i> * <i>nPointCount</i> ) bytes, may be NULL.
<i>nYStride</i>	the number of bytes between 2 elements of <i>pabyY</i> .
<i>pabyZ</i>	a buffer of at last size (sizeof(double) * <i>nZStride</i> * <i>nPointCount</i> ) bytes, may be NULL.
<i>nZStride</i>	the number of bytes between 2 elements of <i>pabyZ</i> .

## Returns

the number of points

## Since

OGR 1.9.0

References OGRLineString::getNumPoints(), OGRLineString::getPoints(), wkbLineString, and wkbPoint.

12.12.2.144 OGRSpatialReferenceH OGR\_G\_GetSpatialReference ( OGRGeometryH *hGeom* )

Returns spatial reference system for geometry.

This function relates to the SFCOM IGeometry::get\_SpatialReference() method.

This function is the same as the CPP method **OGRGeometry::getSpatialReference()** (p. 137).

## Parameters

<i>hGeom</i>	handle on the geometry to get spatial reference from.
--------------	-------------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

a reference to the spatial reference geometry.

References OGR\_G\_GetSpatialReference().

Referenced by OGR\_G\_GetSpatialReference().

**12.12.2.145 double OGR\_G\_GetX ( OGRGeometryH *hGeom*, int *i* )**

Fetch the x coordinate of a point from a geometry.

**Parameters**

<i>hGeom</i>	handle to the geometry from which to get the x coordinate.
<i>i</i>	point to get the x coordinate.

**Returns**

the X coordinate of this point.

References OGRLineString::getNumPoints(), OGRLineString::getX(), wkbLineString, and wkbPoint.

**12.12.2.146 double OGR\_G\_GetY ( OGRGeometryH *hGeom*, int *i* )**

Fetch the x coordinate of a point from a geometry.

**Parameters**

<i>hGeom</i>	handle to the geometry from which to get the y coordinate.
<i>i</i>	point to get the Y coordinate.

**Returns**

the Y coordinate of this point.

References OGRLineString::getNumPoints(), OGRLineString::getY(), wkbLineString, and wkbPoint.

**12.12.2.147 double OGR\_G\_GetZ ( OGRGeometryH *hGeom*, int *i* )**

Fetch the z coordinate of a point from a geometry.

**Parameters**

<i>hGeom</i>	handle to the geometry from which to get the Z coordinate.
<i>i</i>	point to get the Z coordinate.

**Returns**

the Z coordinate of this point.

References OGRLineString::getNumPoints(), OGRLineString::getZ(), wkbLineString, and wkbPoint.

**12.12.2.148 OGRErr OGR\_G\_ImportFromWkb ( OGRGeometryH *hGeom*, unsigned char \* *pabyData*, int *nSize* )**

Assign geometry from well known binary data.



The object must have already been instantiated as the correct derived type of geometry object to match the binaries type.

This function relates to the SFCOM IWks::ImportFromWKB() method.

This function is the same as the CPP method **OGRGeometry::importFromWkb()** (p. 138).

#### Parameters

<i>hGeom</i>	handle on the geometry to assign the well know binary data to.
<i>pabyData</i>	the binary input data.
<i>nSize</i>	the size of pabyData in bytes, or zero if not known.

#### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE if all goes well, otherwise any of OGRERR\_NOT\_ENOUGH\_DATA, OGRERR\_UNSUPPORTED\_GEOMETRY\_TYPE, or OGRERR\_CORRUPT\_DATA may be returned.

References OGR\_G\_ImportFromWkb().

Referenced by OGR\_G\_ImportFromWkb().

#### 12.12.2.149 OGRErr OGR\_G\_ImportFromWkt ( OGRGeometryH *hGeom*, char \*\* *ppszSrcText* )

Assign geometry from well known text data.

The object must have already been instantiated as the correct derived type of geometry object to match the text type.

This function relates to the SFCOM IWks::ImportFromWKT() method.

This function is the same as the CPP method **OGRGeometry::importFromWkt()** (p. 138).

#### Parameters

<i>hGeom</i>	handle on the geometry to assign well know text data to.
<i>ppszSrcText</i>	pointer to a pointer to the source text. The pointer is updated to pointer after the consumed text.

#### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE if all goes well, otherwise any of OGRERR\_NOT\_ENOUGH\_DATA, OGRERR\_UNSUPPORTED\_GEOMETRY\_TYPE, or OGRERR\_CORRUPT\_DATA may be returned.

References OGR\_G\_ImportFromWkt().

Referenced by OGR\_G\_ImportFromWkt().

#### 12.12.2.150 OGRGeometryH OGR\_G\_Intersection ( OGRGeometryH *hThis*, OGRGeometryH *hOther* )

Compute intersection.

Generates a new geometry which is the region of intersection of the two geometries operated on. The **OGR\_G\_Intersection()** (p. 448) function can be used to test if two geometries intersect.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRGeometry::Intersection()** (p. 139).

This function is built on the GEOS library, check it for the definition of the geometry operation. If OGR is built without the GEOS library, this function will always fail, issuing a CPLE\_NotSupported error.

## Parameters

<i>hThis</i>	the geometry.
<i>hOther</i>	the other geometry.

## Returns

a new geometry representing the intersection or NULL if there is no intersection or an error occurs.

References OGR\_G\_Intersection().

Referenced by OGR\_G\_Intersection().

12.12.2.151 `int OGR_G_Intersects ( OGRGeometryH hGeom, OGRGeometryH hOtherGeom )`

Do these features intersect?

Currently this is not implemented in a rigorous fashion, and generally just tests whether the envelopes of the two features intersect. Eventually this will be made rigorous.

This function is the same as the CPP method **OGRGeometry::Intersects** (p. 139).

## Parameters

<i>hGeom</i>	handle on the first geometry.
<i>hOtherGeom</i>	handle on the other geometry to test against.

## Returns

TRUE if the geometries intersect, otherwise FALSE.

References OGR\_G\_Intersects().

Referenced by OGR\_G\_Intersects().

12.12.2.152 `int OGR_G_IsEmpty ( OGRGeometryH hGeom )`

Test if the geometry is empty.

This method is the same as the CPP method **OGRGeometry::IsEmpty()** (p. 139).

## Parameters

<i>hGeom</i>	The Geometry to test.
--------------	-----------------------

## Returns

TRUE if the geometry has no points, otherwise FALSE.

References OGR\_G\_IsEmpty().

Referenced by OGR\_G\_IsEmpty().

12.12.2.153 `int OGR_G_IsRing ( OGRGeometryH hGeom )`

Test if the geometry is a ring.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRGeometry::IsRing()** (p. 140).

This function is built on the GEOS library, check it for the definition of the geometry operation. If OGR is built without the GEOS library, this function will always return FALSE.

## Parameters

<i>hGeom</i>	The Geometry to test.
--------------	-----------------------

## Returns

TRUE if the geometry has no points, otherwise FALSE.

References OGR\_G\_IsRing().

Referenced by OGR\_G\_IsRing().

**12.12.2.154 int OGR\_G\_IsSimple ( OGRGeometryH *hGeom* )**

Returns TRUE if the geometry is simple.

Returns TRUE if the geometry has no anomalous geometric points, such as self intersection or self tangency. The description of each instantiable geometric class will include the specific conditions that cause an instance of that class to be classified as not simple.

This function is the same as the c++ method **OGRGeometry::IsSimple()** (p. 140) method.

If OGR is built without the GEOS library, this function will always return FALSE.

## Parameters

<i>hGeom</i>	The Geometry to test.
--------------	-----------------------

## Returns

TRUE if object is simple, otherwise FALSE.

References OGR\_G\_IsSimple().

Referenced by OGR\_G\_IsSimple().

**12.12.2.155 int OGR\_G\_IsValid ( OGRGeometryH *hGeom* )**

Test if the geometry is valid.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRGeometry::IsValid()** (p. 140).

This function is built on the GEOS library, check it for the definition of the geometry operation. If OGR is built without the GEOS library, this function will always return FALSE.

## Parameters

<i>hGeom</i>	The Geometry to test.
--------------	-----------------------

## Returns

TRUE if the geometry has no points, otherwise FALSE.

References OGR\_G\_IsValid().

Referenced by OGR\_G\_IsValid().

**12.12.2.156 double OGR\_G\_Length ( OGRGeometryH *hGeom* )**

Compute length of a geometry.

Computes the area for **OGRCurve** (p. 83) or MultiCurve objects. Undefined for all other geometry types (returns zero).

This function utilizes the C++ `get_Length()` method.

#### Parameters

<i>hGeom</i>	the geometry to operate on.
--------------	-----------------------------

#### Returns

the lenght or 0.0 for unsupported geometry types.

#### Since

OGR 1.8.0

References `wkbGeometryCollection`, `wkbLinearRing`, `wkbLineString`, and `wkbMultiLineString`.

#### 12.12.2.157 `int OGR_G_Overlaps ( OGRGeometryH hThis, OGRGeometryH hOther )`

Test for overlap.

Tests if this geometry and the other geometry overlap, that is their intersection has a non-zero area.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRGeometry::Overlaps()** (p. 140).

This function is built on the GEOS library, check it for the definition of the geometry operation. If OGR is built without the GEOS library, this function will always fail, issuing a `CPLE_NotSupported` error.

#### Parameters

<i>hThis</i>	the geometry to compare.
<i>hOther</i>	the other geometry to compare.

#### Returns

TRUE if they are overlapping, otherwise FALSE.

References `OGR_G_Overlaps()`.

Referenced by `OGR_G_Overlaps()`.

#### 12.12.2.158 `OGRGeometryH OGR_G_Polygonize ( OGRGeometryH hTarget )`

Polygonizes a set of sparse edges.

A new geometry object is created and returned containing a collection of reassembled Polygons: NULL will be returned if the input collection doesn't corresponds to a MultiLineString, or when reassembling Edges into Polygons is impossible due to topological inconsistencies.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRGeometry::Polygonize()** (p. 141).

This function is built on the GEOS library, check it for the definition of the geometry operation. If OGR is built without the GEOS library, this function will always fail, issuing a `CPLE_NotSupported` error.

#### Parameters

<i>hTarget</i>	The Geometry to be polygonized.
----------------	---------------------------------

**Returns**

a handle to a newly allocated geometry now owned by the caller, or NULL on failure.

**Since**

OGR 1.9.0

References OGR\_G\_Polygonize().

Referenced by OGR\_G\_Polygonize().

**12.12.2.159 OGRErr OGR\_G\_RemoveGeometry ( OGRGeometryH *hGeom*, int *iGeom*, int *bDelete* )**

Remove a geometry from an exiting geometry container.

Removing a geometry will cause the geometry count to drop by one, and all "higher" geometries will shuffle down one in index.

There is no SFCOM analog to this method.

This function is the same as the CPP method **OGRGeometryCollection::removeGeometry()** (p. 154).

**Parameters**

<i>hGeom</i>	the existing geometry to delete from.
<i>iGeom</i>	the index of the geometry to delete. A value of -1 is a special flag meaning that all geometries should be removed.
<i>bDelete</i>	if TRUE the geometry will be destroyed, otherwise it will not. The default is TRUE as the existing geometry is considered to own the geometries in it.

**Returns**

OGRERR\_NONE if successful, or OGRERR\_FAILURE if the index is out of range.

References wkbGeometryCollection, wkbMultiLineString, wkbMultiPoint, wkbMultiPolygon, and wkbPolygon.

**12.12.2.160 void OGR\_G\_Segmentize ( OGRGeometryH *hGeom*, double *dfMaxLength* )**

Modify the geometry such it has no segment longer then the given distance.

Interpolated points will have Z and M values (if needed) set to 0. Distance computation is performed in 2d only

This function is the same as the CPP method **OGRGeometry::segmentize()** (p. 141).

**Parameters**

<i>hGeom</i>	handle on the geometry to segmentize
<i>dfMaxLength</i>	the maximum distance between 2 points after segmentization

References OGR\_G\_Segmentize().

Referenced by OGR\_G\_Segmentize().

**12.12.2.161 void OGR\_G\_SetCoordinateDimension ( OGRGeometryH *hGeom*, int *nNewDimension* )**

Set the coordinate dimension.

This method sets the explicit coordinate dimension. Setting the coordinate dimension of a geometry to 2 should zero out any existing Z values. Setting the dimension of a geometry collection will not necessarily affect the children

geometries.

#### Parameters

<i>hGeom</i>	handle on the geometry to set the dimension of the coordinates.
<i>nNewDimension</i>	New coordinate dimension value, either 2 or 3.

References OGR\_G\_SetCoordinateDimension().

Referenced by OGR\_G\_SetCoordinateDimension().

12.12.2.162 void OGR\_G\_SetPoint ( OGRGeometryH *hGeom*, int *i*, double *dfX*, double *dfY*, double *dfZ* )

Set the location of a vertex in a point or linestring geometry.

If *iPoint* is larger than the number of existing points in the linestring, the point count will be increased to accomodate the request.

#### Parameters

<i>hGeom</i>	handle to the geometry to add a vertex to.
<i>i</i>	the index of the vertex to assign (zero based) or zero for a point.
<i>dfX</i>	input X coordinate to assign.
<i>dfY</i>	input Y coordinate to assign.
<i>dfZ</i>	input Z coordinate to assign (defaults to zero).

References wkbLineString, and wkbPoint.

12.12.2.163 void OGR\_G\_SetPoint\_2D ( OGRGeometryH *hGeom*, int *i*, double *dfX*, double *dfY* )

Set the location of a vertex in a point or linestring geometry.

If *iPoint* is larger than the number of existing points in the linestring, the point count will be increased to accomodate the request.

#### Parameters

<i>hGeom</i>	handle to the geometry to add a vertex to.
<i>i</i>	the index of the vertex to assign (zero based) or zero for a point.
<i>dfX</i>	input X coordinate to assign.
<i>dfY</i>	input Y coordinate to assign.

References wkbLineString, and wkbPoint.

12.12.2.164 OGRGeometryH OGR\_G\_Simplify ( OGRGeometryH *hThis*, double *dTolerance* )

Compute a simplified geometry.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRGeometry::Simplify()** (p. 141).

This function is built on the GEOS library, check it for the definition of the geometry operation. If OGR is built without the GEOS library, this function will always fail, issuing a CPLE\_NotSupported error.

#### Parameters

<i>hThis</i>	the geometry.
<i>dTolerance</i>	the distance tolerance for the simplification.

**Returns**

the simplified geometry or NULL if an error occurs.

**Since**

OGR 1.8.0

References OGR\_G\_Simplify().

Referenced by OGR\_G\_Simplify().

**12.12.2.165 OGRGeometryH OGR\_G\_SimplifyPreserveTopology ( OGRGeometryH *hThis*, double *dTolerance* )**

Simplify the geometry while preserving topology.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRGeometry::SimplifyPreserveTopology()** (p. 142).

This function is built on the GEOS library, check it for the definition of the geometry operation. If OGR is built without the GEOS library, this function will always fail, issuing a CPLE\_NotSupported error.

**Parameters**

<i>hThis</i>	the geometry.
<i>dTolerance</i>	the distance tolerance for the simplification.

**Returns**

the simplified geometry or NULL if an error occurs.

**Since**

OGR 1.9.0

References OGR\_G\_SimplifyPreserveTopology().

Referenced by OGR\_G\_SimplifyPreserveTopology().

**12.12.2.166 OGRGeometryH OGR\_G\_SymDifference ( OGRGeometryH *hThis*, OGRGeometryH *hOther* )**

Compute symmetric difference.

Generates a new geometry which is the symmetric difference of this geometry and the other geometry.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRGeometry::SymmetricDifference()** (p. 143).

This function is built on the GEOS library, check it for the definition of the geometry operation. If OGR is built without the GEOS library, this function will always fail, issuing a CPLE\_NotSupported error.

**Parameters**

<i>hThis</i>	the geometry.
<i>hOther</i>	the other geometry.

**Returns**

a new geometry representing the symmetric difference or NULL if the difference is empty or an error occurs.

**Since**

OGR 1.8.0

References OGR\_G\_SymDifference().

Referenced by OGR\_G\_SymDifference().

12.12.2.167 OGRGeometryH OGR\_G\_SymmetricDifference ( OGRGeometryH *hThis*, OGRGeometryH *hOther* )

Compute symmetric difference (deprecated)

**Deprecated****See also**

**OGR\_G\_SymmetricDifference()** (p. 454)

References OGR\_G\_SymmetricDifference().

Referenced by OGR\_G\_SymmetricDifference().

12.12.2.168 int OGR\_G\_Touches ( OGRGeometryH *hThis*, OGRGeometryH *hOther* )

Test for touching.

Tests if this geometry and the other geometry are touching.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRGeometry::Touches()** (p. 143).

This function is built on the GEOS library, check it for the definition of the geometry operation. If OGR is built without the GEOS library, this function will always fail, issuing a CPLE\_NotSupported error.

**Parameters**

<i>hThis</i>	the geometry to compare.
<i>hOther</i>	the other geometry to compare.

**Returns**

TRUE if they are touching, otherwise FALSE.

References OGR\_G\_Touches().

Referenced by OGR\_G\_Touches().

12.12.2.169 OGRErr OGR\_G\_Transform ( OGRGeometryH *hGeom*, OGRCoordinateTransformationH *hTransform* )

Apply arbitrary coordinate transformation to geometry.

This function will transform the coordinates of a geometry from their current spatial reference system to a new target spatial reference system. Normally this means reprojecting the vectors, but it could include datum shifts, and changes of units.

Note that this function does not require that the geometry already have a spatial reference system. It will be assumed that they can be treated as having the source spatial reference system of the **OGRCoordinateTransformation** (p.81) object, and the actual SRS of the geometry will be ignored. On successful completion the output **OGR-SpatialReference** (p.230) of the **OGRCoordinateTransformation** (p.81) will be assigned to the geometry.

This function is the same as the CPP method **OGRGeometry::transform** (p. 143).



## Parameters

<i>hGeom</i>	handle on the geometry to apply the transform to.
<i>hTransform</i>	handle on the transformation to apply.

## Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success or an error code.

References OGR\_G\_Transform().

Referenced by OGR\_G\_Transform().

12.12.2.170 OGRErr OGR\_G\_TransformTo ( OGRGeometryH *hGeom*, OGRSpatialReferenceH *hSRS* )

Transform geometry to new spatial reference system.

This function will transform the coordinates of a geometry from their current spatial reference system to a new target spatial reference system. Normally this means reprojecting the vectors, but it could include datum shifts, and changes of units.

This function will only work if the geometry already has an assigned spatial reference system, and if it is transformable to the target coordinate system.

Because this function requires internal creation and initialization of an **OGRCoordinateTransformation** (p.81) object it is significantly more expensive to use this function to transform many geometries than it is to create the **OGRCoordinateTransformation** (p.81) in advance, and call transform() with that transformation. This function exists primarily for convenience when only transforming a single geometry.

This function is the same as the CPP method **OGRGeometry::transformTo** (p. 144).

## Parameters

<i>hGeom</i>	handle on the geometry to apply the transform to.
<i>hSRS</i>	handle on the spatial reference system to apply.

## Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success, or an error code.

References OGR\_G\_TransformTo().

Referenced by OGR\_G\_TransformTo().

12.12.2.171 OGRGeometryH OGR\_G\_Union ( OGRGeometryH *hThis*, OGRGeometryH *hOther* )

Compute union.

Generates a new geometry which is the region of union of the two geometries operated on.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRGeometry::Union()** (p. 144).

This function is built on the GEOS library, check it for the definition of the geometry operation. If OGR is built without the GEOS library, this function will always fail, issuing a CPLE\_NotSupported error.

## Parameters

<i>hThis</i>	the geometry.
<i>hOther</i>	the other geometry.

**Returns**

a new geometry representing the union or NULL if an error occurs.

References OGR\_G\_Union().

Referenced by OGR\_G\_Union().

**12.12.2.172 OGRGeometryH OGR\_G\_UnionCascaded ( OGRGeometryH *hThis* )**

Compute union using cascading.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRGeometry::UnionCascaded()** (p. 145).

This function is built on the GEOS library, check it for the definition of the geometry operation. If OGR is built without the GEOS library, this function will always fail, issuing a CPLE\_NotSupported error.

**Parameters**

<i>hThis</i>	the geometry.
--------------	---------------

**Returns**

a new geometry representing the union or NULL if an error occurs.

References OGR\_G\_UnionCascaded().

Referenced by OGR\_G\_UnionCascaded().

**12.12.2.173 int OGR\_G\_Within ( OGRGeometryH *hThis*, OGRGeometryH *hOther* )**

Test for containment.

Tests if this geometry is within the other geometry.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRGeometry::Within()** (p. 145).

This function is built on the GEOS library, check it for the definition of the geometry operation. If OGR is built without the GEOS library, this function will always fail, issuing a CPLE\_NotSupported error.

**Parameters**

<i>hThis</i>	the geometry to compare.
<i>hOther</i>	the other geometry to compare.

**Returns**

TRUE if *hThis* is within *hOther*, otherwise FALSE.

References OGR\_G\_Within().

Referenced by OGR\_G\_Within().

**12.12.2.174 int OGR\_G\_WkbSize ( OGRGeometryH *hGeom* )**

Returns size of related binary representation.

This function returns the exact number of bytes required to hold the well known binary representation of this geometry object. Its computation may be slightly expensive for complex geometries.

This function relates to the SFCOM IWks::WkbSize() method.

This function is the same as the CPP method **OGRGeometry::WkbSize()** (p. 145).

## Parameters

<i>hGeom</i>	handle on the geometry to get the binary size from.
--------------	-----------------------------------------------------

## Returns

size of binary representation in bytes.

References OGR\_G\_WkbSize().

Referenced by OGR\_G\_WkbSize().

12.12.2.175 const char\* OGR\_GetFieldName ( OGRFieldType *eType* )

Fetch human readable name for a field type.

This function is the same as the CPP method **OGRFieldDefn::GetFieldName()** (p. 117).

## Parameters

<i>eType</i>	the field type to get name for.
--------------	---------------------------------

## Returns

the name.

References OGRFieldDefn::GetFieldName(), and OGR\_GetFieldName().

Referenced by OGR\_GetFieldName().

12.12.2.176 OGRErr OGR\_L\_AlterFieldDefn ( OGRLayerH *hLayer*, int *iField*, OGRFieldDefnH *hNewFieldDefn*, int *nFlags* )

Alter the definition of an existing field on a layer.

You must use this to alter the definition of an existing field of a real layer. Internally the **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109) for the layer will be updated to reflect the altered field. Applications should never modify the **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109) used by a layer directly.

This function should not be called while there are feature objects in existence that were obtained or created with the previous layer definition.

Not all drivers support this function. You can query a layer to check if it supports it with the **OLCAAlterFieldDefn** capability. Some drivers may only support this method while there are still no features in the layer. When it is supported, the existings features of the backing file/database should be updated accordingly. Some drivers might also not support all update flags.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRLayer::AlterFieldDefn()** (p. 164).

## Parameters

<i>hLayer</i>	handle to the layer.
<i>iField</i>	index of the field whose definition must be altered.
<i>hNewFieldDefn</i>	new field definition
<i>nFlags</i>	combination of ALTER_NAME_FLAG, ALTER_TYPE_FLAG and ALTER_WIDTH_PRECISION_FLAG to indicate which of the name and/or type and/or width and precision fields from the new field definition must be taken into account.

## Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success.

## Since

OGR 1.9.0

References OGR\_L\_AlterFieldDefn().

Referenced by OGR\_L\_AlterFieldDefn().

#### 12.12.2.177 OGRErr OGR\_L.CommitTransaction ( OGRLayerH *hLayer* )

For datasources which support transactions, CommitTransaction commits a transaction.

If no transaction is active, or the commit fails, will return OGRERR\_FAILURE. Datasources which do not support transactions will always return OGRERR\_NONE.

This function is the same as the C++ method OGRLayer::CommitTransaction().

## Parameters

<i>hLayer</i>	handle to the layer
---------------	---------------------

## Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success.

References OGR\_L\_CommitTransaction().

Referenced by OGR\_L\_CommitTransaction().

#### 12.12.2.178 OGRErr OGR\_L.CreateFeature ( OGRLayerH *hLayer*, OGRFeatureH *hFeat* )

Create and write a new feature within a layer.

The passed feature is written to the layer as a new feature, rather than overwriting an existing one. If the feature has a feature id other than OGRNullFID, then the native implementation may use that as the feature id of the new feature, but not necessarily. Upon successful return the passed feature will have been updated with the new feature id.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRLayer::CreateFeature()** (p. 165).

## Parameters

<i>hLayer</i>	handle to the layer to write the feature to.
<i>hFeat</i>	the handle of the feature to write to disk.

## Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success.

References OGR\_L\_CreateFeature().

Referenced by OGR\_L\_CreateFeature().

#### 12.12.2.179 OGRErr OGR\_L.CreateField ( OGRLayerH *hLayer*, OGRFieldDefnH *hField*, int *bApproxOK* )

Create a new field on a layer.

You must use this to create new fields on a real layer. Internally the **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109) for the layer will be updated to reflect the new field. Applications should never modify the **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109) used by a layer directly.

This function should not be called while there are feature objects in existence that were obtained or created with the previous layer definition.

Not all drivers support this function. You can query a layer to check if it supports it with the `OLCCreateField` capability. Some drivers may only support this method while there are still no features in the layer. When it is supported, the existings features of the backing file/database should be updated accordingly.

This function is the same as the C++ method `OGRLayer::CreateField()` (p. 165).

#### Parameters

<i>hLayer</i>	handle to the layer to write the field definition.
<i>hField</i>	handle of the field definition to write to disk.
<i>bApproxOK</i>	If TRUE, the field may be created in a slightly different form depending on the limitations of the format driver.

#### Returns

`OGRERR_NONE` on success.

References `OGR_L_CreateField()`.

Referenced by `OGR_L_CreateField()`.

#### 12.12.2.180 OGRErr OGR\_L\_DeleteFeature ( OGRLayerH hLayer, long nFID )

Delete feature from layer.

The feature with the indicated feature id is deleted from the layer if supported by the driver. Most drivers do not support feature deletion, and will return `OGRERR_UNSUPPORTED_OPERATION`. The `OGR_L_TestCapability()` (p. 469) function may be called with `OLCDeleteFeature` to check if the driver supports feature deletion.

This method is the same as the C++ method `OGRLayer::DeleteFeature()` (p. 166).

#### Parameters

<i>hLayer</i>	handle to the layer
<i>nFID</i>	the feature id to be deleted from the layer

#### Returns

`OGRERR_NONE` on success.

References `OGR_L_DeleteFeature()`.

Referenced by `OGR_L_DeleteFeature()`.

#### 12.12.2.181 OGRErr OGR\_L\_DeleteField ( OGRLayerH hLayer, int iField )

Create a new field on a layer.

You must use this to delete existing fields on a real layer. Internally the `OGRFeatureDefn` (p. 109) for the layer will be updated to reflect the deleted field. Applications should never modify the `OGRFeatureDefn` (p. 109) used by a layer directly.

This function should not be called while there are feature objects in existence that were obtained or created with the previous layer definition.

Not all drivers support this function. You can query a layer to check if it supports it with the `OLCDeleteField` capability. Some drivers may only support this method while there are still no features in the layer. When it is supported, the existings features of the backing file/database should be updated accordingly.

This function is the same as the C++ method `OGRLayer::DeleteField()` (p. 166).

## Parameters

<i>hLayer</i>	handle to the layer.
<i>iField</i>	index of the field to delete.

## Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success.

## Since

OGR 1.9.0

References OGR\_L\_DeleteField().

Referenced by OGR\_L\_DeleteField().

12.12.2.182 OGRErr OGR\_L\_GetExtent ( OGRLayerH *hLayer*, OGREnvelope \* *psExtent*, int *bForce* )

Fetch the extent of this layer.

Returns the extent (MBR) of the data in the layer. If *bForce* is FALSE, and it would be expensive to establish the extent then OGRERR\_FAILURE will be returned indicating that the extent isn't known. If *bForce* is TRUE then some implementations will actually scan the entire layer once to compute the MBR of all the features in the layer.

Depending on the drivers, the returned extent may or may not take the spatial filter into account. So it is safer to call **OGR\_L\_GetExtent()** (p. 460) without setting a spatial filter.

Layers without any geometry may return OGRERR\_FAILURE just indicating that no meaningful extents could be collected.

Note that some implementations of this method may alter the read cursor of the layer.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRLayer::GetExtent()** (p. 167).

## Parameters

<i>hLayer</i>	handle to the layer from which to get extent.
<i>psExtent</i>	the structure in which the extent value will be returned.
<i>bForce</i>	Flag indicating whether the extent should be computed even if it is expensive.

## Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success, OGRERR\_FAILURE if extent not known.

References OGR\_L\_GetExtent().

Referenced by OGR\_L\_GetExtent().

12.12.2.183 OGRFeatureH OGR\_L\_GetFeature ( OGRLayerH *hLayer*, long *nFeatureId* )

Fetch a feature by its identifier.

This function will attempt to read the identified feature. The *nFID* value cannot be OGRNullFID. Success or failure of this operation is unaffected by the spatial or attribute filters.

If this function returns a non-NULL feature, it is guaranteed that its feature id (**OGR\_F\_GetFID()** (p. 405)) will be the same as *nFID*.

Use **OGR\_L\_TestCapability(OLCRandomRead)** to establish if this layer supports efficient random access reading via **OGR\_L\_GetFeature()** (p. 460); however, the call should always work if the feature exists as a fallback implementation just scans all the features in the layer looking for the desired feature.

Sequential reads are generally considered interrupted by a **OGR\_L\_GetFeature()** (p. 460) call.

The returned feature should be free with **OGR\_F\_Destroy()** (p. 404).

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRLayer::GetFeature()** (p. 167).

#### Parameters

<i>hLayer</i>	handle to the layer that owned the feature.
<i>nFeatureId</i>	the feature id of the feature to read.

#### Returns

an handle to a feature now owned by the caller, or NULL on failure.

References **OGR\_L\_GetFeature()**.

Referenced by **OGR\_L\_GetFeature()**.

#### 12.12.2.184 int OGR\_L\_GetFeatureCount ( OGRLayerH *hLayer*, int *bForce* )

Fetch the feature count in this layer.

Returns the number of features in the layer. For dynamic databases the count may not be exact. If *bForce* is FALSE, and it would be expensive to establish the feature count a value of -1 may be returned indicating that the count isn't know. If *bForce* is TRUE some implementations will actually scan the entire layer once to count objects.

The returned count takes the spatial filter into account.

Note that some implementations of this method may alter the read cursor of the layer.

This function is the same as the CPP **OGRLayer::GetFeatureCount()** (p. 168).

#### Parameters

<i>hLayer</i>	handle to the layer that owned the features.
<i>bForce</i>	Flag indicating whether the count should be computed even if it is expensive.

#### Returns

feature count, -1 if count not known.

References **OGR\_L\_GetFeatureCount()**.

Referenced by **OGR\_L\_GetFeatureCount()**.

#### 12.12.2.185 const char \* OGR\_L\_GetFIDColumn ( OGRLayerH *hLayer* )

This method returns the name of the underlying database column being used as the FID column, or "" if not supported.

This method is the same as the C++ method **OGRLayer::GetFIDColumn()** (p. 168)

#### Parameters

<i>hLayer</i>	handle to the layer
---------------	---------------------

#### Returns

fid column name.

References **OGR\_L\_GetFIDColumn()**.

Referenced by `OGR_L_GetFIDColumn()`.

#### 12.12.2.186 `const char * OGR_L_GetGeometryColumn ( OGRLayerH hLayer )`

This method returns the name of the underlying database column being used as the geometry column, or "" if not supported.

This method is the same as the C++ method `OGRLayer::GetGeometryColumn()` (p. 168)

##### Parameters

<i>hLayer</i>	handle to the layer
---------------	---------------------

##### Returns

geometry column name.

References `OGR_L_GetGeometryColumn()`.

Referenced by `OGR_L_GetGeometryColumn()`.

#### 12.12.2.187 `OGRwkbGeometryType OGR_L_GetGeomType ( OGRLayerH hLayer )`

Return the layer geometry type.

This returns the same result as `OGR_FD_GetGeomType(OGR_L_GetLayerDefn(hLayer))`, but for a few drivers, calling `OGR_L_GetGeomType()` (p. 462) directly can avoid lengthy layer definition initialization.

This function is the same as the C++ method `OGRLayer::GetGeomType()` (p. 168).

##### Parameters

<i>hLayer</i>	handle to the layer.
---------------	----------------------

##### Returns

the geometry type

##### Since

OGR 1.8.0

References `OGR_L_GetGeomType()`, and `wkbUnknown`.

Referenced by `OGR_L_GetGeomType()`.

#### 12.12.2.188 `OGRFeatureDefnH OGR_L_GetLayerDefn ( OGRLayerH hLayer )`

Fetch the schema information for this layer.

The returned handle to the `OGRFeatureDefn` (p. 109) is owned by the `OGRLayer` (p. 162), and should not be modified or freed by the application. It encapsulates the attribute schema of the features of the layer.

This function is the same as the C++ method `OGRLayer::GetLayerDefn()` (p. 169).

##### Parameters

<i>hLayer</i>	handle to the layer to get the schema information.
---------------	----------------------------------------------------



**Returns**

an handle to the feature definition.

References OGR\_L\_GetLayerDefn().

Referenced by OGR\_L\_GetLayerDefn().

**12.12.2.189 const char \* OGR\_L\_GetName ( OGRLayerH hLayer )**

Return the layer name.

This returns the same content as OGR\_FD\_GetName(OGR\_L\_GetLayerDefn(hLayer)), but for a few drivers, calling **OGR\_L\_GetName()** (p. 463) directly can avoid lengthy layer definition initialization.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRLayer::GetName()** (p. 169).

**Parameters**

<i>hLayer</i>	handle to the layer.
---------------	----------------------

**Returns**

the layer name (must not been freed)

**Since**

OGR 1.8.0

References OGR\_L\_GetName().

Referenced by OGR\_L\_GetName().

**12.12.2.190 OGRFeatureH OGR\_L\_GetNextFeature ( OGRLayerH hLayer )**

Fetch the next available feature from this layer.

The returned feature becomes the responsibility of the caller to delete with **OGR\_F\_Destroy()** (p. 404). It is critical that all features associated with an **OGRLayer** (p. 162) (more specifically an **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109)) be deleted before that layer/datasource is deleted.

Only features matching the current spatial filter (set with SetSpatialFilter()) will be returned.

This function implements sequential access to the features of a layer. The **OGR\_L\_ResetReading()** (p. 465) function can be used to start at the beginning again.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRLayer::GetNextFeature()** (p. 170).

**Parameters**

<i>hLayer</i>	handle to the layer from which feature are read.
---------------	--------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

an handle to a feature, or NULL if no more features are available.

References OGR\_L\_GetNextFeature().

Referenced by OGR\_L\_GetNextFeature().

**12.12.2.191 OGRGeometryH OGR\_L\_GetSpatialFilter ( OGRLayerH *hLayer* )**

This function returns the current spatial filter for this layer.

The returned pointer is to an internally owned object, and should not be altered or deleted by the caller.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRLayer::GetSpatialFilter()** (p. 170).

**Parameters**

<i>hLayer</i>	handle to the layer to get the spatial filter from.
---------------	-----------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

an handle to the spatial filter geometry.

References OGR\_L\_GetSpatialFilter().

Referenced by OGR\_L\_GetSpatialFilter().

**12.12.2.192 OGRSpatialReferenceH OGR\_L\_GetSpatialRef ( OGRLayerH *hLayer* )**

Fetch the spatial reference system for this layer.

The returned object is owned by the **OGRLayer** (p. 162) and should not be modified or freed by the application.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRLayer::GetSpatialRef()** (p. 171).

**Parameters**

<i>hLayer</i>	handle to the layer to get the spatial reference from.
---------------	--------------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

spatial reference, or NULL if there isn't one.

References OGR\_L\_GetSpatialRef().

Referenced by OGR\_L\_GetSpatialRef().

**12.12.2.193 OGRErr OGR\_L\_ReorderField ( OGRLayerH *hLayer*, int *iOldFieldPos*, int *iNewFieldPos* )**

Reorder an existing field on a layer.

This function is a conveniency wrapper of **OGR\_L\_ReorderFields()** (p. 465) dedicated to move a single field.

You must use this to reorder existing fields on a real layer. Internally the **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109) for the layer will be updated to reflect the reordering of the fields. Applications should never modify the **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109) used by a layer directly.

This function should not be called while there are feature objects in existence that were obtained or created with the previous layer definition.

The field definition that was at initial position *iOldFieldPos* will be moved at position *iNewFieldPos*, and elements between will be shuffled accordingly.

For example, let suppose the fields were "0","1","2","3","4" initially. ReorderField(1, 3) will reorder them as "0","2","3","1","4".

Not all drivers support this function. You can query a layer to check if it supports it with the **OLCReorderFields** capability. Some drivers may only support this method while there are still no features in the layer. When it is supported, the existings features of the backing file/database should be updated accordingly.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRLayer::ReorderField()** (p. 171).

## Parameters

<i>hLayer</i>	handle to the layer.
<i>iOldFieldPos</i>	previous position of the field to move. Must be in the range [0,GetFieldCount()-1].
<i>iNewFieldPos</i>	new position of the field to move. Must be in the range [0,GetFieldCount()-1].

## Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success.

## Since

OGR 1.9.0

References OGR\_L\_ReorderField().

Referenced by OGR\_L\_ReorderField().

#### 12.12.2.194 OGRERR OGR\_L\_ReorderFields ( OGRLayerH *hLayer*, int \* *panMap* )

Reorder all the fields of a layer.

You must use this to reorder existing fields on a real layer. Internally the **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109) for the layer will be updated to reflect the reordering of the fields. Applications should never modify the **OGRFeatureDefn** (p. 109) used by a layer directly.

This function should not be called while there are feature objects in existence that were obtained or created with the previous layer definition.

*panMap* is such that, for each field definition at position *i* after reordering, its position before reordering was *panMap[i]*.

For example, let suppose the fields were "0","1","2","3","4" initially. `ReorderFields([0,2,3,1,4])` will reorder them as "0","2","3","1","4".

Not all drivers support this function. You can query a layer to check if it supports it with the `OLCReorderFields` capability. Some drivers may only support this method while there are still no features in the layer. When it is supported, the existings features of the backing file/database should be updated accordingly.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRLayer::ReorderFields()** (p. 172).

## Parameters

<i>hLayer</i>	handle to the layer.
<i>panMap</i>	an array of <code>GetLayerDefn()-&gt;GetFieldCount()</code> elements which is a permutation of [0, <code>GetLayerDefn()-&gt;GetFieldCount()-1</code> ].

## Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success.

## Since

OGR 1.9.0

References OGR\_L\_ReorderFields().

Referenced by OGR\_L\_ReorderFields().

#### 12.12.2.195 void OGR\_L\_ResetReading ( OGRLayerH *hLayer* )

Reset feature reading to start on the first feature.

This affects `GetNextFeature()`.

This function is the same as the C++ method `OGRLayer::ResetReading()` (p. 172).

#### Parameters

<i>hLayer</i>	handle to the layer on which features are read.
---------------	-------------------------------------------------

References `OGR_L_ResetReading()`.

Referenced by `OGR_L_ResetReading()`.

#### 12.12.2.196 OGRErr OGR\_L\_RollbackTransaction ( OGRLayerH hLayer )

For datasources which support transactions, `RollbackTransaction` will roll back a datasource to its state before the start of the current transaction. If no transaction is active, or the rollback fails, will return `OGRErr_FAILURE`. Datasources which do not support transactions will always return `OGRErr_NONE`.

This function is the same as the C++ method `OGRLayer::RollbackTransaction()`.

#### Parameters

<i>hLayer</i>	handle to the layer
---------------	---------------------

#### Returns

`OGRErr_NONE` on success.

References `OGR_L_RollbackTransaction()`.

Referenced by `OGR_L_RollbackTransaction()`.

#### 12.12.2.197 OGRErr OGR\_L\_SetAttributeFilter ( OGRLayerH hLayer, const char \* pszQuery )

Set a new attribute query.

This function sets the attribute query string to be used when fetching features via the `OGR_L_GetNextFeature()` (p. 463) function. Only features for which the query evaluates as true will be returned.

The query string should be in the format of an SQL WHERE clause. For instance "population > 1000000 and population < 5000000" where population is an attribute in the layer. The query format is a restricted form of SQL WHERE clause as defined "eq\_format=restricted\_where" about half way through this document:

<http://ogdi.sourceforge.net/prop/6.2.CapabilitiesMetadata.html>

Note that installing a query string will generally result in resetting the current reading position (ala `OGR_L_ResetReading()` (p. 465)).

This function is the same as the C++ method `OGRLayer::SetAttributeFilter()` (p. 173).

#### Parameters

<i>hLayer</i>	handle to the layer on which attribute query will be executed.
<i>pszQuery</i>	query in restricted SQL WHERE format, or NULL to clear the current query.

#### Returns

`OGRErr_NONE` if successfully installed, or an error code if the query expression is in error, or some other failure occurs.

References `OGR_L_SetAttributeFilter()`.

Referenced by `OGR_L_SetAttributeFilter()`.

**12.12.2.198 OGRErr OGR\_L\_SetFeature ( OGRLayerH *hLayer*, OGRFeatureH *hFeat* )**

Rewrite an existing feature.

This function will write a feature to the layer, based on the feature id within the **OGRFeature** (p. 94).

Use **OGR\_L\_TestCapability(OLCRandomWrite)** to establish if this layer supports random access writing via **OGR\_L\_SetFeature()** (p. 467).

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRLayer::SetFeature()** (p. 173).

**Parameters**

<i>hLayer</i>	handle to the layer to write the feature.
<i>hFeat</i>	the feature to write.

**Returns**

OGRErr\_NONE if the operation works, otherwise an appropriate error code.

References **OGR\_L\_SetFeature()**.

Referenced by **OGR\_L\_SetFeature()**.

**12.12.2.199 OGRErr OGR\_L\_SetIgnoredFields ( OGRLayerH , const char \*\* *papszFields* )**

Set which fields can be omitted when retrieving features from the layer.

If the driver supports this functionality (testable using **OLCIgnoreFields** capability), it will not fetch the specified fields in subsequent calls to **GetFeature()** / **GetNextFeature()** and thus save some processing time and/or bandwidth.

Besides field names of the layers, the following special fields can be passed: "OGR\_GEOMETRY" to ignore geometry and "OGR\_STYLE" to ignore layer style.

By default, no fields are ignored.

This method is the same as the C++ method **OGRLayer::SetIgnoredFields()** (p. 173)

**Parameters**

<i>papszFields</i>	an array of field names terminated by NULL item. If NULL is passed, the ignored list is cleared.
--------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

OGRErr\_NONE if all field names have been resolved (even if the driver does not support this method)

References **OGR\_L\_SetIgnoredFields()**.

Referenced by **OGR\_L\_SetIgnoredFields()**.

**12.12.2.200 OGRErr OGR\_L\_SetNextByIndex ( OGRLayerH *hLayer*, long *nIndex* )**

Move read cursor to the *nIndex*'th feature in the current resultset.

This method allows positioning of a layer such that the **GetNextFeature()** call will read the requested feature, where *nIndex* is an absolute index into the current result set. So, setting it to 3 would mean the next feature read with **GetNextFeature()** would have been the 4th feature to have been read if sequential reading took place from the beginning of the layer, including accounting for spatial and attribute filters.

Only in rare circumstances is **SetNextByIndex()** efficiently implemented. In all other cases the default implementation which calls **ResetReading()** and then calls **GetNextFeature()** *nIndex* times is used. To determine if fast seeking is available on the current layer use the **TestCapability()** method with a value of **OLCFastSetNextByIndex**.

This method is the same as the C++ method **OGRLayer::SetNextByIndex()** (p. 174)

## Parameters

<i>hLayer</i>	handle to the layer
<i>nIndex</i>	the index indicating how many steps into the result set to seek.

## Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success or an error code.

References OGR\_L\_SetNextByIndex().

Referenced by OGR\_L\_SetNextByIndex().

12.12.2.201 void OGR\_L\_SetSpatialFilter ( OGRLayerH *hLayer*, OGRGeometryH *hGeom* )

Set a new spatial filter.

This function set the geometry to be used as a spatial filter when fetching features via the **OGR\_L\_GetNextFeature()** (p. 463) function. Only features that geometrically intersect the filter geometry will be returned.

Currently this test is may be inaccurately implemented, but it is guaranteed that all features who's envelope (as returned by **OGR\_G\_GetEnvelope()** (p. 442)) overlaps the envelope of the spatial filter will be returned. This can result in more shapes being returned that should strictly be the case.

This function makes an internal copy of the passed geometry. The passed geometry remains the responsibility of the caller, and may be safely destroyed.

For the time being the passed filter geometry should be in the same SRS as the layer (as returned by **OGR\_L\_GetSpatialRef()** (p. 464)). In the future this may be generalized.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRLayer::SetSpatialFilter** (p. 174).

## Parameters

<i>hLayer</i>	handle to the layer on which to set the spatial filter.
<i>hGeom</i>	handle to the geometry to use as a filtering region. NULL may be passed indicating that the current spatial filter should be cleared, but no new one instituted.

References OGR\_L\_SetSpatialFilter().

Referenced by OGR\_L\_SetSpatialFilter().

12.12.2.202 void OGR\_L\_SetSpatialFilterRect ( OGRLayerH *hLayer*, double *dfMinX*, double *dfMinY*, double *dfMaxX*, double *dfMaxY* )

Set a new rectangular spatial filter.

This method set rectangle to be used as a spatial filter when fetching features via the **OGR\_L\_GetNextFeature()** (p. 463) method. Only features that geometrically intersect the given rectangle will be returned.

The x/y values should be in the same coordinate system as the layer as a whole (as returned by **OGRLayer::GetSpatialRef()** (p. 171)). Internally this method is normally implemented as creating a 5 vertex closed rectangular polygon and passing it to **OGRLayer::SetSpatialFilter()** (p. 174). It exists as a convenience.

The only way to clear a spatial filter set with this method is to call **OGRLayer::SetSpatialFilter(NULL)**.

This method is the same as the C++ method **OGRLayer::SetSpatialFilterRect()** (p. 175).

## Parameters

<i>hLayer</i>	handle to the layer on which to set the spatial filter.
<i>dfMinX</i>	the minimum X coordinate for the rectangular region.
<i>dfMinY</i>	the minimum Y coordinate for the rectangular region.
<i>dfMaxX</i>	the maximum X coordinate for the rectangular region.

<i>dfMaxY</i>	the maximum Y coordinate for the rectangular region.
---------------	------------------------------------------------------

References OGR\_L\_SetSpatialFilterRect().

Referenced by OGR\_L\_SetSpatialFilterRect().

#### 12.12.2.203 OGRErr OGR\_L\_StartTransaction ( OGRLayerH *hLayer* )

For datasources which support transactions, StartTransaction creates a transaction.

If starting the transaction fails, will return OGRERR\_FAILURE. Datasources which do not support transactions will always return OGRERR\_NONE.

This function is the same as the C++ method OGRLayer::StartTransaction().

##### Parameters

<i>hLayer</i>	handle to the layer
---------------	---------------------

##### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success.

References OGR\_L\_StartTransaction().

Referenced by OGR\_L\_StartTransaction().

#### 12.12.2.204 OGRErr OGR\_L\_SyncToDisk ( OGRLayerH *hLayer* )

Flush pending changes to disk.

This call is intended to force the layer to flush any pending writes to disk, and leave the disk file in a consistent state. It would not normally have any effect on read-only datasources.

Some layers do not implement this method, and will still return OGRERR\_NONE. The default implementation just returns OGRERR\_NONE. An error is only returned if an error occurs while attempting to flush to disk.

In any event, you should always close any opened datasource with **OGR\_DS\_Destroy()** (p. 399) that will ensure all data is correctly flushed.

This method is the same as the C++ method OGRLayer::SyncToDisk() (p. 176)

##### Parameters

<i>hLayer</i>	handle to the layer
---------------	---------------------

##### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE if no error occurs (even if nothing is done) or an error code.

References OGR\_L\_SyncToDisk().

Referenced by OGR\_L\_SyncToDisk().

#### 12.12.2.205 int OGR\_L\_TestCapability ( OGRLayerH *hLayer*, const char \* *pszCap* )

Test if this layer supported the named capability.

The capability codes that can be tested are represented as strings, but #defined constants exists to ensure correct spelling. Specific layer types may implement class specific capabilities, but this can't generally be discovered by the caller.

- **OLCRandomRead** / "RandomRead": TRUE if the `GetFeature()` method is implemented in an optimized way for this layer, as opposed to the default implementation using `ResetReading()` and `GetNextFeature()` to find the requested feature id.
- **OLCSequentialWrite** / "SequentialWrite": TRUE if the `CreateFeature()` method works for this layer. Note this means that this particular layer is writable. The same **OGRLayer** (p. 162) class may returned FALSE for other layer instances that are effectively read-only.
- **OLCRandomWrite** / "RandomWrite": TRUE if the `SetFeature()` method is operational on this layer. Note this means that this particular layer is writable. The same **OGRLayer** (p. 162) class may returned FALSE for other layer instances that are effectively read-only.
- **OLCFastSpatialFilter** / "FastSpatialFilter": TRUE if this layer implements spatial filtering efficiently. Layers that effectively read all features, and test them with the **OGRFeature** (p. 94) intersection methods should return FALSE. This can be used as a clue by the application whether it should build and maintain its own spatial index for features in this layer.
- **OLCFastFeatureCount** / "FastFeatureCount": TRUE if this layer can return a feature count (via **OGR\_L\_GetFeatureCount()** (p. 461)) efficiently ... ie. without counting the features. In some cases this will return TRUE until a spatial filter is installed after which it will return FALSE.
- **OLCFastGetExtent** / "FastGetExtent": TRUE if this layer can return its data extent (via **OGR\_L\_GetExtent()** (p. 460)) efficiently ... ie. without scanning all the features. In some cases this will return TRUE until a spatial filter is installed after which it will return FALSE.
- **OLCFastSetNextByIndex** / "FastSetNextByIndex": TRUE if this layer can perform the `SetNextByIndex()` call efficiently, otherwise FALSE.
- **OLCCreateField** / "CreateField": TRUE if this layer can create new fields on the current layer using `CreateField()`, otherwise FALSE.
- **OLCDeleteField** / "DeleteField": TRUE if this layer can delete existing fields on the current layer using `DeleteField()`, otherwise FALSE.
- **OLCReorderFields** / "ReorderFields": TRUE if this layer can reorder existing fields on the current layer using `ReorderField()` or `ReorderFields()`, otherwise FALSE.
- **OLCAlterFieldDefn** / "AlterFieldDefn": TRUE if this layer can alter the definition of an existing field on the current layer using `AlterFieldDefn()`, otherwise FALSE.
- **OLCDeleteFeature** / "DeleteFeature": TRUE if the `DeleteFeature()` method is supported on this layer, otherwise FALSE.
- **OLCStringsAsUTF8** / "StringsAsUTF8": TRUE if values of `OFTString` fields are assured to be in UTF-8 format. If FALSE the encoding of fields is uncertain, though it might still be UTF-8.
- **OLCTransactions** / "Transactions": TRUE if the `StartTransaction()`, `CommitTransaction()` and `RollbackTransaction()` methods work in a meaningful way, otherwise FALSE.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRLayer::TestCapability()** (p. 176).

#### Parameters

<i>hLayer</i>	handle to the layer to get the capability from.
<i>pszCap</i>	the name of the capability to test.

#### Returns

TRUE if the layer has the requested capability, or FALSE otherwise. OGRLayers will return FALSE for any unrecognised capabilities.

References **OGR\_L\_TestCapability()**.

Referenced by **OGR\_L\_TestCapability()**.



12.12.2.206 int OGR\_SM\_AddPart ( OGRStyleMgrH *hSM*, OGRStyleToolH *hST* )

Add a part (style tool) to the current style.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRStyleMgr::AddPart()** (p. 285).

#### Parameters

<i>hSM</i>	handle to the style manager.
<i>hST</i>	the style tool defining the part to add.

#### Returns

TRUE on success, FALSE on errors.

References OGR\_SM\_AddPart().

Referenced by OGR\_SM\_AddPart().

12.12.2.207 int OGR\_SM\_AddStyle ( OGRStyleMgrH *hSM*, const char \* *pszStyleName*, const char \* *pszStyleString* )

Add a style to the current style table.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRStyleMgr::AddStyle()** (p. 286).

#### Parameters

<i>hSM</i>	handle to the style manager.
<i>pszStyleName</i>	the name of the style to add.
<i>pszStyleString</i>	the style string to use, or NULL to use the style stored in the manager.

#### Returns

TRUE on success, FALSE on errors.

References OGR\_SM\_AddStyle().

Referenced by OGR\_SM\_AddStyle().

12.12.2.208 OGRStyleMgrH OGR\_SM\_Create ( OGRStyleTableH *hStyleTable* )

**OGRStyleMgr** (p. 284) factory.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRStyleMgr::OGRStyleMgr()** (p. 285).

#### Parameters

<i>hStyleTable</i>	pointer to <b>OGRStyleTable</b> (p. 289) or NULL if not working with a style table.
--------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### Returns

an handle to the new style manager object.

References OGR\_SM\_Create().

Referenced by OGR\_SM\_Create().

12.12.2.209 void OGR\_SM\_Destroy ( OGRStyleMgrH *hSM* )

Destroy Style Manager.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRStyleMgr::~OGRStyleMgr()** (p. 285).

#### Parameters

<i>hSM</i>	handle to the style manager to destroy.
------------	-----------------------------------------

References OGR\_SM\_Destroy().

Referenced by OGR\_SM\_Destroy().

#### 12.12.2.210 OGRStyleToolH OGR\_SM\_GetPart ( OGRStyleMgrH *hSM*, int *nPartId*, const char \* *pszStyleString* )

Fetch a part (style tool) from the current style.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRStyleMgr::GetPart()** (p. 286).

This function instantiates a new object that should be freed with **OGR\_ST\_Destroy()** (p. 473).

#### Parameters

<i>hSM</i>	handle to the style manager.
<i>nPartId</i>	the part number (0-based index).
<i>pszStyleString</i>	(optional) the style string on which to operate. If NULL then the current style string stored in the style manager is used.

#### Returns

OGRStyleToolH of the requested part (style tools) or NULL on error.

References OGR\_SM\_GetPart().

Referenced by OGR\_SM\_GetPart().

#### 12.12.2.211 int OGR\_SM\_GetPartCount ( OGRStyleMgrH *hSM*, const char \* *pszStyleString* )

Get the number of parts in a style.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRStyleMgr::GetPartCount()** (p. 286).

#### Parameters

<i>hSM</i>	handle to the style manager.
<i>pszStyleString</i>	(optional) the style string on which to operate. If NULL then the current style string stored in the style manager is used.

#### Returns

the number of parts (style tools) in the style.

References OGR\_SM\_GetPartCount().

Referenced by OGR\_SM\_GetPartCount().

#### 12.12.2.212 const char\* OGR\_SM\_InitFromFeature ( OGRStyleMgrH *hSM*, OGRFeatureH *hFeat* )

Initialize style manager from the style string of a feature.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRStyleMgr::InitFromFeature()** (p. 287).

## Parameters

<i>hSM</i>	handle to the style manager.
<i>hFeat</i>	handle to the new feature from which to read the style.

## Returns

a reference to the style string read from the feature, or NULL in case of error.

References OGR\_SM\_InitFromFeature().

Referenced by OGR\_SM\_InitFromFeature().

**12.12.2.213** int OGR\_SM\_InitStyleString ( OGRStyleMgrH *hSM*, const char \* *pszStyleString* )

Initialize style manager from the style string.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRStyleMgr::InitStyleString()** (p. 288).

## Parameters

<i>hSM</i>	handle to the style manager.
<i>pszStyleString</i>	the style string to use (can be NULL).

## Returns

TRUE on success, FALSE on errors.

References OGR\_SM\_InitStyleString().

Referenced by OGR\_SM\_InitStyleString().

**12.12.2.214** OGRStyleToolH OGR\_ST\_Create ( OGRSTClassId *eClassId* )

**OGRStyleTool** (p. 292) factory.

This function is a constructor for **OGRStyleTool** (p. 292) derived classes.

## Parameters

<i>eClassId</i>	subclass of style tool to create. One of OGRSTCPen (1), OGRSTCBrush (2), OGRSTCSymbol (3) or OGRSTCLabel (4).
-----------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

## Returns

an handle to the new style tool object or NULL if the creation failed.

References OGR\_ST\_Create().

Referenced by OGR\_ST\_Create().

**12.12.2.215** void OGR\_ST\_Destroy ( OGRStyleToolH *hST* )

Destroy Style Tool.

## Parameters

<i>hST</i>	handle to the style tool to destroy.
------------	--------------------------------------

References OGR\_ST\_Destroy().

Referenced by OGR\_ST\_Destroy().

12.12.2.216 `double OGR_ST_GetParamDbI ( OGRStyleToolH hST, int eParam, int * bValuesNull )`

Get Style Tool parameter value as a double.

Maps to the **OGRStyleTool** (p. 292) subclasses' GetParamDbI() methods.

#### Parameters

<i>hST</i>	handle to the style tool.
<i>eParam</i>	the parameter id from the enumeration corresponding to the type of this style tool (one of the OGRSTPenParam, OGRSTBrushParam, OGRSTSymbolParam or OGRSTLabelParam enumerations)
<i>bValuesNull</i>	pointer to an integer that will be set to TRUE or FALSE to indicate whether the parameter value is NULL.

#### Returns

the parameter value as double and sets bValuesNull.

References OGR\_ST\_GetParamDbI().

Referenced by OGR\_ST\_GetParamDbI().

12.12.2.217 `int OGR_ST_GetParamNum ( OGRStyleToolH hST, int eParam, int * bValuesNull )`

Get Style Tool parameter value as an integer.

Maps to the **OGRStyleTool** (p. 292) subclasses' GetParamNum() methods.

#### Parameters

<i>hST</i>	handle to the style tool.
<i>eParam</i>	the parameter id from the enumeration corresponding to the type of this style tool (one of the OGRSTPenParam, OGRSTBrushParam, OGRSTSymbolParam or OGRSTLabelParam enumerations)
<i>bValuesNull</i>	pointer to an integer that will be set to TRUE or FALSE to indicate whether the parameter value is NULL.

#### Returns

the parameter value as integer and sets bValuesNull.

References OGR\_ST\_GetParamNum().

Referenced by OGR\_ST\_GetParamNum().

12.12.2.218 `const char* OGR_ST_GetParamStr ( OGRStyleToolH hST, int eParam, int * bValuesNull )`

Get Style Tool parameter value as string.

Maps to the **OGRStyleTool** (p. 292) subclasses' GetParamStr() methods.

## Parameters

<i>hST</i>	handle to the style tool.
<i>eParam</i>	the parameter id from the enumeration corresponding to the type of this style tool (one of the OGRSTPenParam, OGRSTBrushParam, OGRSTSymbolParam or OGRSTLabelParam enumerations)
<i>bValueIsNull</i>	pointer to an integer that will be set to TRUE or FALSE to indicate whether the parameter value is NULL.

## Returns

the parameter value as string and sets bValueIsNull.

References OGR\_ST\_GetParamStr().

Referenced by OGR\_ST\_GetParamStr().

**12.12.2.219** int OGR\_ST\_GetRGBFromString ( OGRStyleToolH *hST*, const char \* *pszColor*, int \* *pnRed*, int \* *pnGreen*, int \* *pnBlue*, int \* *pnAlpha* )

Return the r,g,b,a components of a color encoded in #RRGGBB[AA] format.

Maps to OGRStyleTool::GetRGBFromString().

## Parameters

<i>hST</i>	handle to the style tool.
<i>pszColor</i>	the color to parse
<i>pnRed</i>	pointer to an int in which the red value will be returned
<i>pnGreen</i>	pointer to an int in which the green value will be returned
<i>pnBlue</i>	pointer to an int in which the blue value will be returned
<i>pnAlpha</i>	pointer to an int in which the (optional) alpha value will be returned

## Returns

TRUE if the color could be successfully parsed, or FALSE in case of errors.

References OGR\_ST\_GetRGBFromString().

Referenced by OGR\_ST\_GetRGBFromString().

**12.12.2.220** const char\* OGR\_ST\_GetStyleString ( OGRStyleToolH *hST* )

Get the style string for this Style Tool.

Maps to the **OGRStyleTool** (p. 292) subclasses' GetStyleString() methods.

## Parameters

<i>hST</i>	handle to the style tool.
------------	---------------------------

## Returns

the style string for this style tool or "" if the hST is invalid.

References OGR\_ST\_GetStyleString().

Referenced by OGR\_ST\_GetStyleString().

**12.12.2.221 OGRSTClassId OGR\_ST\_GetType ( OGRStyleToolH *hST* )**

Determine type of Style Tool.

**Parameters**

<i>hST</i>	handle to the style tool.
------------	---------------------------

**Returns**

the style tool type, one of OGRSTCPen (1), OGRSTCBrush (2), OGRSTCSymbol (3) or OGRSTCLabel (4).  
Returns OGRSTCNone (0) if the OGRStyleToolH is invalid.

References OGR\_ST\_GetType().

Referenced by OGR\_ST\_GetType().

**12.12.2.222 OGRSTUnitId OGR\_ST\_GetUnit ( OGRStyleToolH *hST* )**

Get Style Tool units.

**Parameters**

<i>hST</i>	handle to the style tool.
------------	---------------------------

**Returns**

the style tool units.

References OGR\_ST\_GetUnit().

Referenced by OGR\_ST\_GetUnit().

**12.12.2.223 void OGR\_ST\_SetParamDbI ( OGRStyleToolH *hST*, int *eParam*, double *dfValue* )**

Set Style Tool parameter value from a double.

Maps to the **OGRStyleTool** (p. 292) subclasses' SetParamDbI() methods.

**Parameters**

<i>hST</i>	handle to the style tool.
<i>eParam</i>	the parameter id from the enumeration corresponding to the type of this style tool (one of the OGRSTPenParam, OGRSTBrushParam, OGRSTSymbolParam or OGRSTLabelParam enumerations)
<i>dfValue</i>	the new parameter value

References OGR\_ST\_SetParamDbI().

Referenced by OGR\_ST\_SetParamDbI().

**12.12.2.224 void OGR\_ST\_SetParamNum ( OGRStyleToolH *hST*, int *eParam*, int *nValue* )**

Set Style Tool parameter value from an integer.

Maps to the **OGRStyleTool** (p. 292) subclasses' SetParamNum() methods.

## Parameters

<i>hST</i>	handle to the style tool.
<i>eParam</i>	the parameter id from the enumeration corresponding to the type of this style tool (one of the OGRSTPenParam, OGRSTBrushParam, OGRSTSymbolParam or OGRSTLabelParam enumerations)
<i>nValue</i>	the new parameter value

References OGR\_ST\_SetParamNum().

Referenced by OGR\_ST\_SetParamNum().

12.12.2.225 void OGR\_ST\_SetParamStr ( OGRStyleToolH *hST*, int *eParam*, const char \* *pszValue* )

Set Style Tool parameter value from a string.

Maps to the **OGRStyleTool** (p. 292) subclasses' SetParamStr() methods.

## Parameters

<i>hST</i>	handle to the style tool.
<i>eParam</i>	the parameter id from the enumeration corresponding to the type of this style tool (one of the OGRSTPenParam, OGRSTBrushParam, OGRSTSymbolParam or OGRSTLabelParam enumerations)
<i>pszValue</i>	the new parameter value

References OGR\_ST\_SetParamStr().

Referenced by OGR\_ST\_SetParamStr().

12.12.2.226 void OGR\_ST\_SetUnit ( OGRStyleToolH *hST*, OGRSTUnitId *eUnit*, double *dfGroundPaperScale* )

Set Style Tool units.

This function is the same as OGRStyleTool::SetUnit()

## Parameters

<i>hST</i>	handle to the style tool.
<i>eUnit</i>	the new unit.
<i>dfGroundPaperScale</i>	ground to paper scale factor.

References OGR\_ST\_SetUnit().

Referenced by OGR\_ST\_SetUnit().

12.12.2.227 OGRStyleTableH OGR\_STBL\_Create ( void )

**OGRStyleTable** (p. 289) factory.

This function is the same as the C++ method OGRStyleTable::OGRStyleTable().

## Returns

an handle to the new style table object.

References OGR\_STBL\_Create().

Referenced by OGR\_STBL\_Create().

12.12.2.228 void OGR\_STBL\_Destroy ( OGRStyleTableH *hSTBL* )

Destroy Style Table.

#### Parameters

<i>hSTBL</i>	handle to the style table to destroy.
--------------	---------------------------------------

References OGR\_STBL\_Destroy().

Referenced by OGR\_STBL\_Destroy().

12.12.2.229 const char\* OGR\_STBL\_Find ( OGRStyleTableH *hStyleTable*, const char \* *pszName* )

Get a style string by name.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRStyleTable::Find()** (p. 290).

#### Parameters

<i>hStyleTable</i>	handle to the style table.
<i>pszName</i>	the name of the style string to find.

#### Returns

the style string matching the name or NULL if not found or error.

References OGR\_STBL\_Find().

Referenced by OGR\_STBL\_Find().

12.12.2.230 const char\* OGR\_STBL\_GetLastStyleName ( OGRStyleTableH *hStyleTable* )

Get the style name of the last style string fetched with OGR\_STBL\_GetNextStyle.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRStyleTable::GetStyleName()** (p. 291).

#### Parameters

<i>hStyleTable</i>	handle to the style table.
--------------------	----------------------------

#### Returns

the Name of the last style string or NULL on error.

References OGR\_STBL\_GetLastStyleName().

Referenced by OGR\_STBL\_GetLastStyleName().

12.12.2.231 const char\* OGR\_STBL\_GetNextStyle ( OGRStyleTableH *hStyleTable* )

Get the next style string from the table.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRStyleTable::GetNextStyle()**.

#### Parameters

<i>hStyleTable</i>	handle to the style table.
--------------------	----------------------------



**Returns**

the next style string or NULL on error.

References OGR\_STBL\_GetNextStyle().

Referenced by OGR\_STBL\_GetNextStyle().

**12.12.2.232 int OGR\_STBL\_LoadStyleTable ( OGRStyleTableH *hStyleTable*, const char \* *pszFilename* )**

Load a style table from a file.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRStyleTable::LoadStyleTable()** (p. 291).

**Parameters**

<i>hStyleTable</i>	handle to the style table.
<i>pszFilename</i>	the name of the file to load from.

**Returns**

TRUE on success, FALSE on error

References OGR\_STBL\_LoadStyleTable().

Referenced by OGR\_STBL\_LoadStyleTable().

**12.12.2.233 void OGR\_STBL\_ResetStyleStringReading ( OGRStyleTableH *hStyleTable* )**

Reset the next style pointer to 0.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRStyleTable::ResetStyleStringReading()**.

**Parameters**

<i>hStyleTable</i>	handle to the style table.
--------------------	----------------------------

References OGR\_STBL\_ResetStyleStringReading().

Referenced by OGR\_STBL\_ResetStyleStringReading().

**12.12.2.234 int OGR\_STBL\_SaveStyleTable ( OGRStyleTableH *hStyleTable*, const char \* *pszFilename* )**

Save a style table to a file.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRStyleTable::SaveStyleTable()** (p. 292).

**Parameters**

<i>hStyleTable</i>	handle to the style table.
<i>pszFilename</i>	the name of the file to save to.

**Returns**

TRUE on success, FALSE on error

References OGR\_STBL\_SaveStyleTable().

Referenced by OGR\_STBL\_SaveStyleTable().

**12.12.2.235** `OGRGeometryH OGRBuildPolygonFromEdges ( OGRGeometryH hLines, int bBestEffort, int bAutoClose, double dfTolerance, OGRErr * peErr )`

Build a ring from a bunch of arcs.

#### Parameters

<i>hLines</i>	handle to an <b>OGRGeometryCollection</b> (p. 146) (or <b>OGRMultiLineString</b> (p. 195)) containing the line string geometries to be built into rings.
<i>bBestEffort</i>	not yet implemented???
<i>bAutoClose</i>	indicates if the ring should be close when first and last points of the ring are the same.
<i>dfTolerance</i>	tolerance into which two arcs are considered close enough to be joined.
<i>peErr</i>	OGRERR_NONE on success, or OGRERR_FAILURE on failure.

#### Returns

an handle to the new geometry, a polygon.

References `OGRLineString::addPoint()`, `OGRPolygon::addRingDirectly()`, `OGRGeometryCollection::getGeometryRef()`, `OGRGeometry::getGeometryType()`, `OGRGeometryCollection::getNumGeometries()`, `OGRLineString::getNumPoints()`, `OGRLineString::getX()`, `OGRLineString::getY()`, `OGRLineString::getZ()`, `OGRBuildPolygonFromEdges()`, `wkbGeometryCollection`, `wkbLineString`, and `wkbMultiLineString`.

Referenced by `OGRBuildPolygonFromEdges()`.

**12.12.2.236** `void OGRCleanupAll ( void )`

Cleanup all OGR related resources.

This function will destroy the **OGRSFDriverRegistrar** (p. 226) along with all registered drivers, and then cleanup long lived OSR (**OGRSpatialReference** (p. 230)) and CPL resources. This may be called in an application when OGR services are no longer needed. It is not normally required, but by freeing all dynamically allocated memory it can make memory leak testing easier.

In addition to destroying the `OGRDriverRegistrar`, this function also calls:

- **OSRCleanup()** (p. 498)
- `CPLFinderClean()`
- `VSICleanupFileManager()`
- `CPLFreeConfig()`
- `CPLCleanupTLS()`

References `OGRCleanupAll()`, and `OSRCleanup()`.

Referenced by `OGRCleanupAll()`.

**12.12.2.237** `void OGRDeregisterDriver ( OGRSFDriverH hDriver )`

Remove the passed driver from the list of registered drivers.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRSFDriverRegistrar::DeregisterDriver()** (p. 227).

#### Parameters

<i>hDriver</i>	handle to the driver to deregister.
----------------	-------------------------------------

**Since**

GDAL 1.8.0

References OGRSFDriverRegistrar::DeregisterDriver(), OGRSFDriverRegistrar::GetRegistrar(), and OGRDeregisterDriver().

Referenced by OGRDeregisterDriver().

**12.12.2.238 OGRSFDriverH OGRGetDriver ( int *iDriver* )**

Fetch the indicated driver.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRSFDriverRegistrar::GetDriver()** (p. 227).

**Parameters**

<i>iDriver</i>	the driver index, from 0 to GetDriverCount()-1.
----------------	-------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

handle to the driver, or NULL if *iDriver* is out of range.

References OGRSFDriverRegistrar::GetDriver(), and OGRGetDriver().

Referenced by OGRGetDriver().

**12.12.2.239 OGRSFDriverH OGRGetDriverByName ( const char \* *pszName* )**

Fetch the indicated driver.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRSFDriverRegistrar::GetDriverByName()** (p. 227)

**Parameters**

<i>pszName</i>	the driver name
----------------	-----------------

**Returns**

the driver, or NULL if no driver with that name is found

References OGRSFDriverRegistrar::GetDriverByName(), OGRSFDriverRegistrar::GetRegistrar(), and OGRGetDriverByName().

Referenced by OGRGetDriverByName().

**12.12.2.240 int OGRGetDriverCount ( void )**

Fetch the number of registered drivers.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRSFDriverRegistrar::GetDriverCount()** (p. 228).

**Returns**

the drivers count.

References OGRSFDriverRegistrar::GetDriverCount(), and OGRGetDriverCount().

Referenced by OGRGetDriverCount().

**12.12.2.241 OGRDataSourceH OGRGetOpenDS ( int iDS )**

Return the iDS th datasource opened.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRSFDriverRegistrar::GetOpenDS** (p. 228).

**Parameters**

<i>iDS</i>	the index of the dataset to return (between 0 and GetOpenDSCount() - 1)
------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------

References **OGRSFDriverRegistrar::GetOpenDS()**, **OGRSFDriverRegistrar::GetRegistrar()**, and **OGRGetOpenDS()**.

Referenced by **OGRGetOpenDS()**.

**12.12.2.242 int OGRGetOpenDSCount ( void )**

Return the number of opened datasources.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRSFDriverRegistrar::GetOpenDSCount()** (p. 228)

**Returns**

the number of opened datasources.

References **OGRSFDriverRegistrar::GetOpenDSCount()**, **OGRSFDriverRegistrar::GetRegistrar()**, and **OGRGetOpenDSCount()**.

Referenced by **OGRGetOpenDSCount()**.

**12.12.2.243 OGRDataSourceH OGROpen ( const char \* pszName, int bUpdate, OGRSFDriverH \* pahDriverList )**

Open a file / data source with one of the registered drivers.

This function loops through all the drivers registered with the driver manager trying each until one succeeds with the given data source. This function is static. Applications don't normally need to use any other **OGRSFDriverRegistrar** (p. 226) function, not do they normally need to have a pointer to an **OGRSFDriverRegistrar** (p. 226) instance.

If this function fails, **CPLGetLastErrorMsg()** (p. 335) can be used to check if there is an error message explaining why.

For drivers supporting the VSI virtual file API, it is possible to open a file in a .zip archive (see **VSIInstallZipFileHandler()** (p. 380)), in a .tar/.tar.gz/.tgz archive (see **VSIInstallTarFileHandler()** (p. 380)) or on a HTTP / FTP server (see **VSIInstallCurlFileHandler()** (p. 377))

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRSFDriverRegistrar::Open()** (p. 229).

**Parameters**

<i>pszName</i>	the name of the file, or data source to open.
<i>bUpdate</i>	FALSE for read-only access (the default) or TRUE for read-write access.
<i>pahDriverList</i>	if non-NULL, this argument will be updated with a pointer to the driver which was used to open the data source.

**Returns**

NULL on error or if the pass name is not supported by this driver, otherwise an handle to an **OGRDataSource** (p. 85). This **OGRDataSource** (p. 85) should be closed by deleting the object when it is no longer needed.

**Example:**

```
OGRDataSourceH hDS;
```

```

OGRSFDriverH      *pahDriver;

hDS = OGROpen( "polygon.shp", 0, pahDriver );
if( hDS == NULL )
{
    return;
}

... use the data source ...

OGRReleaseDataSource( hDS );

```

References OGROpen(), and OGRSFDriverRegistrar::Open().

Referenced by OGROpen().

#### 12.12.2.244 void OGRRegisterDriver ( OGRSFDriverH *hDriver* )

Add a driver to the list of registered drivers.

If the passed driver is already registered (based on handle comparison) then the driver isn't registered. New drivers are added at the end of the list of registered drivers.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRSFDriverRegistrar::RegisterDriver()** (p. 230).

##### Parameters

<i>hDriver</i>	handle to the driver to add.
----------------	------------------------------

References OGRSFDriverRegistrar::GetRegistrar(), OGRRegisterDriver(), and OGRSFDriverRegistrar::RegisterDriver().

Referenced by OGRRegisterDriver().

#### 12.12.2.245 OGRErr OGRReleaseDataSource ( OGRDataSourceH *hDS* )

Drop a reference to this datasource, and if the reference count drops to zero close (destroy) the datasource.

Internally this actually calls the OGRSFDriverRegistrar::ReleaseDataSource() method. This method is essentially a convenient alias.

This method is the same as the C++ method **OGRDataSource::Release()** (p. 91)

##### Parameters

<i>hDS</i>	handle to the data source to release
------------	--------------------------------------

##### Returns

OGRERR\_NONE on success or an error code.

References OGRSFDriverRegistrar::GetRegistrar(), and OGRReleaseDataSource().

Referenced by OGRReleaseDataSource().

#### 12.12.2.246 OGRErr OGRSetGenerate\_DB2\_V72\_BYTE\_ORDER ( int *bGenerate\_DB2\_V72\_BYTE\_ORDER* )

Special entry point to enable the hack for generating DB2 V7.2 style WKB.

DB2 seems to have placed (and require) an extra 0x30 or'ed with the byte order in WKB. This entry point is used to turn on or off the generation of such WKB.

References OGRSetGenerate\_DB2\_V72\_BYTE\_ORDER().

Referenced by OGRSetGenerate\_DB2\_V72\_BYTE\_ORDER().

## 12.13 ogr\_core.h File Reference

```
#include "cpl_port.h"
#include "gdal_version.h"
```

### Classes

- class **OGREnvelope**
- class **OGREnvelope3D**
- union **OGRField**

### Macros

- #define **GDAL\_CHECK\_VERSION**(pszCallingComponentName) **GDALCheckVersion**(GDAL\_VERSION\_ - MAJOR, GDAL\_VERSION\_MINOR, pszCallingComponentName)

### Typedefs

- typedef enum  
**ogr\_style\_tool\_class\_id** OGRSTClassId
- typedef enum  
**ogr\_style\_tool\_units\_id** OGRSTUnitId
- typedef enum  
**ogr\_style\_tool\_param\_pen\_id** OGRSTPenParam
- typedef enum  
**ogr\_style\_tool\_param\_brush\_id** OGRSTBrushParam
- typedef enum  
**ogr\_style\_tool\_param\_symbol\_id** OGRSTSymbolParam
- typedef enum  
**ogr\_style\_tool\_param\_label\_id** OGRSTLabelParam

### Enumerations

- enum **OGRwkbGeometryType** {  
**wkbUnknown** = 0, **wkbPoint** = 1, **wkbLineString** = 2, **wkbPolygon** = 3,  
**wkbMultiPoint** = 4, **wkbMultiLineString** = 5, **wkbMultiPolygon** = 6, **wkbGeometryCollection** = 7,  
**wkbNone** = 100, **wkbLinearRing** = 101, **wkbPoint25D** = 0x80000001, **wkbLineString25D** = 0x80000002,  
**wkbPolygon25D** = 0x80000003, **wkbMultiPoint25D** = 0x80000004, **wkbMultiLineString25D** =  
0x80000005, **wkbMultiPolygon25D** = 0x80000006,  
**wkbGeometryCollection25D** = 0x80000007 }
- enum **OGRFieldType** {  
**OFTInteger** = 0, **OFTIntegerList** = 1, **OFTReal** = 2, **OFTRealList** = 3,  
**OFTString** = 4, **OFTStringList** = 5, **OFTWideString** = 6, **OFTWideStringList** = 7,  
**OFTBinary** = 8, **OFTDate** = 9, **OFTTime** = 10, **OFTDateTime** = 11 }
- enum **OGRJustification**
- enum **ogr\_style\_tool\_class\_id**

- enum **ogr\_style\_tool\_units\_id**
- enum **ogr\_style\_tool\_param\_pen\_id**
- enum **ogr\_style\_tool\_param\_brush\_id**
- enum **ogr\_style\_tool\_param\_symbol\_id**
- enum **ogr\_style\_tool\_param\_label\_id**

## Functions

- const char \* **OGRGeometryTypeToName** (**OGRwkbGeometryType** eType)  
*Fetch a human readable name corresponding to an OGRwkbGeometryType value. The returned value should not be modified, or freed by the application.*
- **OGRwkbGeometryType** **OGRMergeGeometryTypes** (**OGRwkbGeometryType** eMain, **OGRwkbGeometryType** eExtra)  
*Find common geometry type.*
- int **OGRParseDate** (const char \*pszInput, **OGRField** \*psOutput, int nOptions)
- int CPL\_STDCALL **GDALCheckVersion** (int nVersionMajor, int nVersionMinor, const char \*pszCallingComponentName)

### 12.13.1 Detailed Description

Core portability services for cross-platform OGR code.

### 12.13.2 Macro Definition Documentation

- 12.13.2.1 **#define** GDAL\_CHECK\_VERSION( *pszCallingComponentName* ) **GDALCheckVersion**(GDAL\_VERSION\_MAJOR, GDAL\_VERSION\_MINOR, pszCallingComponentName)

Helper macro for GDALCheckVersion

### 12.13.3 Typedef Documentation

- 12.13.3.1 **typedef** enum **ogr\_style\_tool\_param\_brush\_id** **OGRSTBrushParam**

List of parameters for use with **OGRStyleBrush** (p. 283).

- 12.13.3.2 **typedef** enum **ogr\_style\_tool\_class\_id** **OGRSTClassId**

**OGRStyleTool** (p. 292) derived class types (returned by GetType()).

- 12.13.3.3 **typedef** enum **ogr\_style\_tool\_param\_label\_id** **OGRSTLabelParam**

List of parameters for use with **OGRStyleLabel** (p. 284).

- 12.13.3.4 **typedef** enum **ogr\_style\_tool\_param\_pen\_id** **OGRSTPenParam**

List of parameters for use with **OGRStylePen** (p. 288).

- 12.13.3.5 **typedef** enum **ogr\_style\_tool\_param\_symbol\_id** **OGRSTSymbolParam**

List of parameters for use with **OGRStyleSymbol** (p. 289).

### 12.13.3.6 typedef enum ogr\_style\_tool\_units\_id OGRSTUnitId

List of units supported by OGRStyleTools.

## 12.13.4 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 12.13.4.1 enum ogr\_style\_tool\_class\_id

**OGRStyleTool** (p. 292) derived class types (returned by GetType()).

### 12.13.4.2 enum ogr\_style\_tool\_param\_brush\_id

List of parameters for use with **OGRStyleBrush** (p. 283).

### 12.13.4.3 enum ogr\_style\_tool\_param\_label\_id

List of parameters for use with **OGRStyleLabel** (p. 284).

### 12.13.4.4 enum ogr\_style\_tool\_param\_pen\_id

List of parameters for use with **OGRStylePen** (p. 288).

### 12.13.4.5 enum ogr\_style\_tool\_param\_symbol\_id

List of parameters for use with **OGRStyleSymbol** (p. 289).

### 12.13.4.6 enum ogr\_style\_tool\_units\_id

List of units supported by OGRStyleTools.

### 12.13.4.7 enum OGRFieldType

List of feature field types. This list is likely to be extended in the future ... avoid coding applications based on the assumption that all field types can be known.

Enumerator:

- OFTInteger** Simple 32bit integer
- OFTIntegerList** List of 32bit integers
- OFTReal** Double Precision floating point
- OFTRealList** List of doubles
- OFTString** String of ASCII chars
- OFTStringList** Array of strings
- OFTWideString** deprecated
- OFTWideStringList** deprecated
- OFTBinary** Raw Binary data
- OFTDate** Date
- OFTTime** Time
- OFTDateTime** Date and Time



## 12.13.4.8 enum OGRJustification

Display justification for field values.

## 12.13.4.9 enum OGRwkbGeometryType

List of well known binary geometry types. These are used within the BLOBs but are also returned from **OGR-Geometry::getGeometryType()** (p. 137) to identify the type of a geometry object.

Enumerator:

- wkbUnknown** unknown type, non-standard
- wkbPoint** 0-dimensional geometric object, standard WKB
- wkbLineString** 1-dimensional geometric object with linear interpolation between Points, standard WKB
- wkbPolygon** planar 2-dimensional geometric object defined by 1 exterior boundary and 0 or more interior boundaries, standard WKB
- wkbMultiPoint** GeometryCollection of Points, standard WKB
- wkbMultiLineString** GeometryCollection of LineStrings, standard WKB
- wkbMultiPolygon** GeometryCollection of Polygons, standard WKB
- wkbGeometryCollection** geometric object that is a collection of 1 or more geometric objects, standard WKB
- wkbNone** non-standard, for pure attribute records
- wkbLinearRing** non-standard, just for createGeometry()
- wkbPoint25D** 2.5D extension as per 99-402
- wkbLineString25D** 2.5D extension as per 99-402
- wkbPolygon25D** 2.5D extension as per 99-402
- wkbMultiPoint25D** 2.5D extension as per 99-402
- wkbMultiLineString25D** 2.5D extension as per 99-402
- wkbMultiPolygon25D** 2.5D extension as per 99-402
- wkbGeometryCollection25D** 2.5D extension as per 99-402

## 12.13.5 Function Documentation

12.13.5.1 int CPL\_STDCALL GDALCheckVersion ( int *nVersionMajor*, int *nVersionMinor*, const char \* *pszCallingComponentName* )

Return TRUE if GDAL library version at runtime matches *nVersionMajor*.*nVersionMinor*.

The purpose of this method is to ensure that calling code will run with the GDAL version it is compiled for. It is primarily intended for external plugins.

## Parameters

<i>nVersionMajor</i>	Major version to be tested against
<i>nVersionMinor</i>	Minor version to be tested against
<i>pszCallingComponentName</i>	If not NULL, in case of version mismatch, the method will issue a failure mentioning the name of the calling component.

### 12.13.5.2 `const char* OGRGeometryTypeToName ( OGRwkbGeometryType eType )`

Fetch a human readable name corresponding to an OGRwkbGeometryType value. The returned value should not be modified, or freed by the application.

This function is C callable.

#### Parameters

<i>eType</i>	the geometry type.
--------------	--------------------

#### Returns

internal human readable string, or NULL on failure.

References OGRGeometryTypeToName(), wkbGeometryCollection, wkbGeometryCollection25D, wkbLineString, wkbLineString25D, wkbMultiLineString, wkbMultiLineString25D, wkbMultiPoint, wkbMultiPoint25D, wkbMultiPolygon, wkbMultiPolygon25D, wkbNone, wkbPoint, wkbPoint25D, wkbPolygon, wkbPolygon25D, and wkbUnknown.

Referenced by OGRGeometryTypeToName().

### 12.13.5.3 `OGRwkbGeometryType OGRMergeGeometryTypes ( OGRwkbGeometryType eMain, OGRwkbGeometryType eExtra )`

Find common geometry type.

Given two geometry types, find the most specific common type. Normally used repeatedly with the geometries in a layer to try and establish the most specific geometry type that can be reported for the layer.

NOTE: wkbUnknown is the "worst case" indicating a mixture of geometry types with nothing in common but the base geometry type. wkbNone should be used to indicate that no geometries have been encountered yet, and means the first geometry encountered will establish the preliminary type.

#### Parameters

<i>eMain</i>	the first input geometry type.
<i>eExtra</i>	the second input geometry type.

#### Returns

the merged geometry type.

References OGRMergeGeometryTypes(), wkbGeometryCollection, wkbMultiLineString, wkbMultiPoint, wkbMultiPolygon, wkbNone, and wkbUnknown.

Referenced by OGRMergeGeometryTypes().

### 12.13.5.4 `int OGRParseDate ( const char * pszInput, OGRField * psField, int nOptions )`

Parse date string.

This function attempts to parse a date string in a variety of formats into the OGRField.Date format suitable for use with OGR. Generally speaking this function is expecting values like:

YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM:SS+nn

The seconds may also have a decimal portion (which is ignored). And just dates (YYYY-MM-DD) or just times (HH:MM:SS) are also supported. The date may also be in YYYY/MM/DD format. If the year is less than 100 and greater than 30 a "1900" century value will be set. If it is less than 30 and greater than -1 then a "2000" century value will be set. In the future this function may be generalized, and additional control provided through nOptions, but an nOptions value of "0" should always do a reasonable default form of processing.

The value of `psField` will be indeterminate if the function fails (returns `FALSE`).

#### Parameters

<i>pszInput</i>	the input date string.
<i>psField</i>	the <b>OGRField</b> (p. 116) that will be updated with the parsed result.
<i>nOptions</i>	parsing options, for now always 0.

#### Returns

TRUE if apparently successful or FALSE on failure.

References `OGRParseDate()`.

Referenced by `OGRParseDate()`, and `OGRFeature::SetField()`.

## 12.14 ogr\_feature.h File Reference

```
#include "ogr_geometry.h"
#include "ogr_featurestyle.h"
#include "cpl_atomic_ops.h"
```

#### Classes

- class **OGRFieldDefn**
- class **OGRFeatureDefn**
- class **OGRFeature**
- class **OGRFeatureQuery**

#### 12.14.1 Detailed Description

Simple feature classes.

## 12.15 ogr\_featurestyle.h File Reference

```
#include "cpl_conv.h"
#include "cpl_string.h"
#include "ogr_core.h"
```

#### Classes

- struct **ogr\_style\_param**
- struct **ogr\_style\_value**
- class **OGRStyleTable**
- class **OGRStyleMgr**
- class **OGRStyleTool**
- class **OGRStylePen**
- class **OGRStyleBrush**
- class **OGRStyleSymbol**
- class **OGRStyleLabel**

### 12.15.1 Detailed Description

Simple feature style classes.

## 12.16 ogr\_geometry.h File Reference

```
#include "ogr_core.h"  
#include "ogr_spatialref.h"
```

### Classes

- class **OGRRawPoint**
- class **OGRGeometry**
- class **OGRPoint**
- class **OGRCurve**
- class **OGRLineString**
- class **OGRLinearRing**
- class **OGRSurface**
- class **OGRPolygon**
- class **OGRGeometryCollection**
- class **OGRMultiPolygon**
- class **OGRMultiPoint**
- class **OGRMultiLineString**
- class **OGRGeometryFactory**

### 12.16.1 Detailed Description

Simple feature geometry classes.

## 12.17 ogr\_spatialref.h File Reference

```
#include "ogr_srs_api.h"
```

### Classes

- class **OGR\_SRSNode**
- class **OGRSpatialReference**
- class **OGRCoordinateTransformation**

### Functions

- **OGRCoordinateTransformation \* OGRCreateCoordinateTransformation** (**OGRSpatialReference** \*poSource, **OGRSpatialReference** \*poTarget)

### 12.17.1 Detailed Description

Coordinate systems services.

## 12.17.2 Function Documentation

### 12.17.2.1 OGRCoordinateTransformation\* OGRCreateCoordinateTransformation ( OGRSpatialReference \* poSource, OGRSpatialReference \* poTarget )

Create transformation object.

This is the same as the C function **OCTNewCoordinateTransformation()** (p. 497).

Input spatial reference system objects are assigned by copy (calling clone() method) and no ownership transfer occurs.

The delete operator, or **OCTDestroyCoordinateTransformation()** (p. 497) should be used to destroy transformation objects.

The PROJ.4 library must be available at run-time.

#### Parameters

<i>poSource</i>	source spatial reference system.
<i>poTarget</i>	target spatial reference system.

#### Returns

NULL on failure or a ready to use transformation object.

References OGRCreateCoordinateTransformation().

Referenced by OCTNewCoordinateTransformation(), OGRCreateCoordinateTransformation(), and OGRGeometry::transformTo().

## 12.18 ogr\_srs\_api.h File Reference

```
#include "ogr_core.h"
```

### Functions

- const char \* **OSRAxisEnumToName** (OGRAxisOrientation eOrientation)  
*Return the string representation for the OGRAxisOrientation enumeration.*
- OGRSpatialReferenceH CPL\_STDCALL **OSRNewSpatialReference** (const char \*)  
*Constructor.*
- OGRSpatialReferenceH CPL\_STDCALL **OSRCloneGeogCS** (OGRSpatialReferenceH)  
*Make a duplicate of the GEOGCS node of this **OGRSpatialReference** (p. 230) object.*
- OGRSpatialReferenceH CPL\_STDCALL **OSRClone** (OGRSpatialReferenceH)  
*Make a duplicate of this **OGRSpatialReference** (p. 230).*
- void CPL\_STDCALL **OSRDestroySpatialReference** (OGRSpatialReferenceH)  
***OGRSpatialReference** (p. 230) destructor.*
- int **OSRReference** (OGRSpatialReferenceH)  
*Increments the reference count by one.*
- int **OSRDereference** (OGRSpatialReferenceH)  
*Decrements the reference count by one.*
- void **OSRRelease** (OGRSpatialReferenceH)  
*Decrements the reference count by one, and destroy if zero.*
- OGRErr **OSRValidate** (OGRSpatialReferenceH)  
*Validate SRS tokens.*

- OGRErr **OSRFixupOrdering** (OGRSpatialReferenceH)  
*Correct parameter ordering to match CT Specification.*
- OGRErr **OSRFixup** (OGRSpatialReferenceH)  
*Fixup as needed.*
- OGRErr **OSRStripCTParms** (OGRSpatialReferenceH)  
*Strip OGC CT Parameters.*
- OGRErr CPL\_STDCALL **OSRImportFromEPSG** (OGRSpatialReferenceH, int)  
*Initialize SRS based on EPSG GCS or PCS code.*
- OGRErr CPL\_STDCALL **OSRImportFromEPSGA** (OGRSpatialReferenceH, int)  
*Initialize SRS based on EPSG GCS or PCS code.*
- OGRErr **OSRImportFromWkt** (OGRSpatialReferenceH, char \*\*)  
*Import from WKT string.*
- OGRErr **OSRImportFromProj4** (OGRSpatialReferenceH, const char \*)  
*Import PROJ.4 coordinate string.*
- OGRErr **OSRImportFromESRI** (OGRSpatialReferenceH, char \*\*)  
*Import coordinate system from ESRI .prj format(s).*
- OGRErr **OSRImportFromPCI** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, const char \*, const char \*, double \*)  
*Import coordinate system from PCI projection definition.*
- OGRErr **OSRImportFromUSGS** (OGRSpatialReferenceH, long, long, double \*, long)  
*Import coordinate system from USGS projection definition.*
- OGRErr **OSRImportFromXML** (OGRSpatialReferenceH, const char \*)  
*Import coordinate system from XML format (GML only currently).*
- OGRErr **OSRImportFromMICoordSys** (OGRSpatialReferenceH, const char \*)  
*Import Mapinfo style CoordSys definition.*
- OGRErr **OSRImportFromERM** (OGRSpatialReferenceH, const char \*, const char \*, const char \*)  
*Create OGR WKT from ERMapper projection definitions.*
- OGRErr **OSRImportFromUrl** (OGRSpatialReferenceH, const char \*)  
*Set spatial reference from a URL.*
- OGRErr CPL\_STDCALL **OSRExportToWkt** (OGRSpatialReferenceH, char \*\*)  
*Convert this SRS into WKT format.*
- OGRErr CPL\_STDCALL **OSRExportToPrettyWkt** (OGRSpatialReferenceH, char \*\*, int)  
*Convert this SRS into a nicely formatted WKT string for display to a person.*
- OGRErr CPL\_STDCALL **OSRExportToProj4** (OGRSpatialReferenceH, char \*\*)  
*Export coordinate system in PROJ.4 format.*
- OGRErr **OSRExportToPCI** (OGRSpatialReferenceH, char \*\*, char \*\*, double \*\*)  
*Export coordinate system in PCI projection definition.*
- OGRErr **OSRExportToUSGS** (OGRSpatialReferenceH, long \*, long \*, double \*\*, long \*)  
*Export coordinate system in USGS GCTP projection definition.*
- OGRErr **OSRExportToXML** (OGRSpatialReferenceH, char \*\*, const char \*)  
*Export coordinate system in XML format.*
- OGRErr **OSRExportToMICoordSys** (OGRSpatialReferenceH, char \*\*)  
*Export coordinate system in Mapinfo style CoordSys format.*
- OGRErr **OSRExportToERM** (OGRSpatialReferenceH, char \*, char \*, char \*)  
*Convert coordinate system to ERMapper format.*
- OGRErr **OSRMorphToESRI** (OGRSpatialReferenceH)  
*Convert in place to ESRI WKT format.*
- OGRErr **OSRMorphFromESRI** (OGRSpatialReferenceH)  
*Convert in place from ESRI WKT format.*
- OGRErr CPL\_STDCALL **OSRSetAttrValue** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, const char \*pszNodePath, const char \*pszNewNodeValue)  
*Set attribute value in spatial reference.*

- const char \*CPL\_STDCALL **OSRGetAttrValue** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, const char \*pszName, int iChild)  
*Fetch indicated attribute of named node.*
- OGRErr **OSRSetAngularUnits** (OGRSpatialReferenceH, const char \*, double)  
*Set the angular units for the geographic coordinate system.*
- double **OSRGetAngularUnits** (OGRSpatialReferenceH, char \*\*)  
*Fetch angular geographic coordinate system units.*
- OGRErr **OSRSetLinearUnits** (OGRSpatialReferenceH, const char \*, double)  
*Set the linear units for the projection.*
- OGRErr **OSRSetTargetLinearUnits** (OGRSpatialReferenceH, const char \*, const char \*, double)  
*Set the linear units for the target node.*
- OGRErr **OSRSetLinearUnitsAndUpdateParameters** (OGRSpatialReferenceH, const char \*, double)  
*Set the linear units for the projection.*
- double **OSRGetLinearUnits** (OGRSpatialReferenceH, char \*\*)  
*Fetch linear projection units.*
- double **OSRGetTargetLinearUnits** (OGRSpatialReferenceH, const char \*, char \*\*)  
*Fetch linear projection units.*
- double **OSRGetPrimeMeridian** (OGRSpatialReferenceH, char \*\*)  
*Fetch prime meridian info.*
- int **OSRIsGeographic** (OGRSpatialReferenceH)  
*Check if geographic coordinate system.*
- int **OSRIsLocal** (OGRSpatialReferenceH)  
*Check if local coordinate system.*
- int **OSRIsProjected** (OGRSpatialReferenceH)  
*Check if projected coordinate system.*
- int **OSRIsCompound** (OGRSpatialReferenceH)  
*Check if the coordinate system is compound.*
- int **OSRIsGeocentric** (OGRSpatialReferenceH)  
*Check if geocentric coordinate system.*
- int **OSRIsVertical** (OGRSpatialReferenceH)  
*Check if vertical coordinate system.*
- int **OSRIsSameGeogCS** (OGRSpatialReferenceH, OGRSpatialReferenceH)  
*Do the GeogCS'es match?*
- int **OSRIsSameVertCS** (OGRSpatialReferenceH, OGRSpatialReferenceH)  
*Do the VertCS'es match?*
- int **OSRIsSame** (OGRSpatialReferenceH, OGRSpatialReferenceH)  
*Do these two spatial references describe the same system ?*
- OGRErr **OSRSetLocalICS** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, const char \*pszName)  
*Set the user visible LOCAL\_CS name.*
- OGRErr **OSRSetProjCS** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, const char \*pszName)  
*Set the user visible PROJCS name.*
- OGRErr **OSRSetGeocCS** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, const char \*pszName)  
*Set the user visible PROJCS name.*
- OGRErr **OSRSetWellKnownGeogCS** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, const char \*pszName)  
*Set a GeogCS based on well known name.*
- OGRErr CPL\_STDCALL **OSRSetFromUserInput** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, const char \*)  
*Set spatial reference from various text formats.*
- OGRErr **OSRCopyGeogCSFrom** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, OGRSpatialReferenceH hSrcSRS)  
*Copy GEOGCS from another **OGRSpatialReference** (p. 230).*
- OGRErr **OSRSetTOWGS84** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, double, double, double, double, double, double, double)  
*Set TOWGS84 parameters.*

- Set the Bursa-Wolf conversion to WGS84.*

  - OGRErr **OSRGetTOWGS84** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, double \*, int)

*Fetch TOWGS84 parameters, if available.*
- OGRErr **OSRSetCompoundCS** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, const char \*pszName, OGRSpatialReferenceH hHorizSRS, OGRSpatialReferenceH hVertSRS)

*Setup a compound coordinate system.*
- OGRErr **OSRSetGeogCS** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, const char \*pszGeogName, const char \*pszDatumName, const char \*pszEllipsoidName, double dfSemiMajor, double dfInvFlattening, const char \*pszPMName, double dfPOffset, const char \*pszUnits, double dfConvertToRadians)

*Set geographic coordinate system.*
- OGRErr **OSRSetVertCS** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, const char \*pszVertCSName, const char \*pszVertDatumName, int nVertDatumType)

*Setup the vertical coordinate system.*
- double **OSRGetSemiMajor** (OGRSpatialReferenceH, OGRErr \*)

*Get spheroid semi major axis.*
- double **OSRGetSemiMinor** (OGRSpatialReferenceH, OGRErr \*)

*Get spheroid semi minor axis.*
- double **OSRGetInvFlattening** (OGRSpatialReferenceH, OGRErr \*)

*Get spheroid inverse flattening.*
- OGRErr **OSRSetAuthority** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, const char \*pszTargetKey, const char \*pszAuthority, int nCode)

*Set the authority for a node.*
- const char \* **OSRGetAuthorityCode** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, const char \*pszTargetKey)

*Get the authority code for a node.*
- const char \* **OSRGetAuthorityName** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, const char \*pszTargetKey)

*Get the authority name for a node.*
- OGRErr **OSRSetProjection** (OGRSpatialReferenceH, const char \*)

*Set a projection name.*
- OGRErr **OSRSetProjParm** (OGRSpatialReferenceH, const char \*, double)

*Set a projection parameter value.*
- double **OSRGetProjParm** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, const char \*pszParmName, double dfDefault, OGRErr \*)

*Fetch a projection parameter value.*
- OGRErr **OSRSetNormProjParm** (OGRSpatialReferenceH, const char \*, double)

*Set a projection parameter with a normalized value.*
- double **OSRGetNormProjParm** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, const char \*pszParmName, double dfDefault, OGRErr \*)

*This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference** (p. 230)::*
- OGRErr **OSRSetUTM** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, int nZone, int bNorth)

*Set UTM projection definition.*
- int **OSRGetUTMZone** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, int \*pbNorth)

*Get utm zone information.*
- OGRErr **OSRSetStatePlane** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, int nZone, int bNAD83)

*Set State Plane projection definition.*
- OGRErr **OSRSetStatePlaneWithUnits** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, int nZone, int bNAD83, const char \*pszOverrideUnitName, double dfOverrideUnit)

*Set State Plane projection definition.*
- OGRErr **OSRAutoidentifyEPSG** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS)

*Set EPSG authority info if possible.*
- int **OSREPSGTreatsAsLatLong** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS)

*This function returns TRUE if EPSG feels this geographic coordinate system should be treated as having lat/long coordinate ordering.*



- const char \* **OSRGetAxis** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, const char \*pszTargetKey, int iAxis, OGRAxisOrientation \*peOrientation)

*Fetch the orientation of one axis.*

- OGRErr **OSRSetACEA** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, double dfStdP1, double dfStdP2, double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **OSRSetAE** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **OSRSetBonne** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, double dfStandardParallel, double dfCentralMeridian, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **OSRSetCEA** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, double dfStdP1, double dfCentralMeridian, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **OSRSetCS** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **OSRSetEC** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, double dfStdP1, double dfStdP2, double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **OSRSetEckert** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, int nVariation, double dfCentralMeridian, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **OSRSetEckertIV** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, double dfCentralMeridian, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **OSRSetEckertVI** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, double dfCentralMeridian, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **OSRSetEquirectangular** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **OSRSetEquirectangular2** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfPseudoStdParallel1, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **OSRSetGS** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, double dfCentralMeridian, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **OSRSetGH** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, double dfCentralMeridian, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **OSRSetIGH** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS)
- OGRErr **OSRSetGEOS** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, double dfCentralMeridian, double dfSatelliteHeight, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **OSRSetGaussSchreiberTMercator** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfScale, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **OSRSetGnomonic** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **OSRSetHOM** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfAzimuth, double dfRectToSkew, double dfScale, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)

*Set a Hotine Oblique Mercator projection using azimuth angle.*

- OGRErr **OSRSetHOM2PNO** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, double dfCenterLat, double dfLat1, double dfLong1, double dfLat2, double dfLong2, double dfScale, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)

*Set a Hotine Oblique Mercator projection using two points on projection centerline.*

- OGRErr **OSRSetWMPolyconic** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, double dfLat1, double dfLat2, double dfCenterLong, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **OSRSetKrovak** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfAzimuth, double dfPseudoStdParallelLat, double dfScale, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **OSRSetLAEA** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **OSRSetLCC** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, double dfStdP1, double dfStdP2, double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **OSRSetLCC1SP** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfScale, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **OSRSetLCCB** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, double dfStdP1, double dfStdP2, double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **OSRSetMC** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)

- OGRErr **OSRSetMercator** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfScale, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **OSRSetMollweide** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, double dfCentralMeridian, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **OSRSetNZMG** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **OSRSetOS** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, double dfOriginLat, double dfCMeridian, double dfScale, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **OSRSetOrthographic** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **OSRSetPolyconic** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **OSRSetPS** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfScale, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **OSRSetRobinson** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, double dfCenterLong, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **OSRSetSinusoidal** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, double dfCenterLong, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **OSRSetStereographic** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfScale, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **OSRSetSOC** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, double dfLatitudeOfOrigin, double dfCentralMeridian, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **OSRSetTM** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfScale, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **OSRSetTMVariant** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, const char \*pszVariantName, double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfScale, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **OSRSetTMG** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **OSRSetTMSO** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfScale, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **OSRSetVDG** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, double dfCenterLong, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- OGRErr **OSRSetWagner** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, int nVariation, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing)
- void **OSRCleanup** (void)  
*Cleanup cached SRS related memory.*
- OGRCoordinateTransformationH  
CPL\_STDCALL **OCTNewCoordinateTransformation** (OGRSpatialReferenceH hSourceSRS, OGRSpatialReferenceH hTargetSRS)
- void CPL\_STDCALL **OCTDestroyCoordinateTransformation** (OGRCoordinateTransformationH)  
*OGRCoordinateTransformation (p. 81) destructor.*
- char \*\* **OPTGetProjectionMethods** ()
- char \*\* **OPTGetParameterList** (const char \*pszProjectionMethod, char \*\*ppszUserName)
- int **OPTGetParameterInfo** (const char \*pszProjectionMethod, const char \*pszParameterName, char \*\*ppszUserName, char \*\*ppszType, double \*pdfDefaultValue)

### 12.18.1 Detailed Description

C spatial reference system services and defines.

See also: **ogr\_spatialref.h** (p. 490)

## 12.18.2 Function Documentation

12.18.2.1 void CPL\_STDCALL OCTDestroyCoordinateTransformation ( OGRCoordinateTransformationH *hCT* )

**OGRCoordinateTransformation** (p. 81) destructor.

This function is the same as **OGRCoordinateTransformation::DestroyCT()** (p. 82)

### Parameters

<i>hCT</i>	the object to delete
------------	----------------------

References OCTDestroyCoordinateTransformation().

Referenced by OCTDestroyCoordinateTransformation().

12.18.2.2 OGRCoordinateTransformationH CPL\_STDCALL OCTNewCoordinateTransformation ( OGRSpatialReferenceH *hSourceSRS*, OGRSpatialReferenceH *hTargetSRS* )

Create transformation object.

This is the same as the C++ function **OGRCreateCoordinateTransformation()** (p. 491).

Input spatial reference system objects are assigned by copy (calling clone() method) and no ownership transfer occurs.

**OCTDestroyCoordinateTransformation()** (p. 497) should be used to destroy transformation objects.

The PROJ.4 library must be available at run-time.

### Parameters

<i>hSourceSRS</i>	source spatial reference system.
<i>hTargetSRS</i>	target spatial reference system.

### Returns

NULL on failure or a ready to use transformation object.

References OCTNewCoordinateTransformation(), and OGRCreateCoordinateTransformation().

Referenced by OCTNewCoordinateTransformation().

12.18.2.3 int OPTGetParameterInfo ( const char \* *pszProjectionMethod*, const char \* *pszParameterName*, char \*\* *ppszUserName*, char \*\* *ppszType*, double \* *pdfDefaultValue* )

Fetch information about a single parameter of a projection method.

### Parameters

<i>pszProjectionMethod</i>	name of projection method for which the parameter applies. Not currently used, but in the future this could affect defaults. This is the internal projection method name, such as "Transverse_Mercator".
<i>pszParameterName</i>	name of the parameter to fetch information about. This is the internal name such as "central_meridian" (SRS_PP_CENTRAL_MERIDIAN).
<i>ppszUserName</i>	location at which to return the user visible name for the parameter. This pointer may be NULL to skip the user name. The returned name should not be modified or freed.
<i>ppszType</i>	location at which to return the parameter type for the parameter. This pointer may be NULL to skip. The returned type should not be modified or freed. The type values are described above.
<i>pdfDefaultValue</i>	location at which to put the default value for this parameter. The pointer may be NULL.

**Returns**

TRUE if parameter found, or FALSE otherwise.

**12.18.2.4 char\*\* OPTGetParameterList ( const char \* pszProjectionMethod, char \*\* ppszUserName )**

Fetch the parameters for a given projection method.

**Parameters**

<i>pszProjectionMethod</i>	internal name of projection methods to fetch the parameters for, such as "Transverse_Mercator" (SRS_PT_TRANSVERSE_MERCATOR).
<i>ppszUserName</i>	pointer in which to return a user visible name for the projection name. The returned string should not be modified or freed by the caller. Legal to pass in NULL if user name not required.

**Returns**

returns a NULL terminated list of internal parameter names that should be freed by the caller when no longer needed. Returns NULL if projection method is unknown.

**12.18.2.5 char\*\* OPTGetProjectionMethods ( )**

Fetch list of possible projection methods.

**Returns**

Returns NULL terminated list of projection methods. This should be freed with **CSLDestroy()** (p. 366) when no longer needed.

**12.18.2.6 OGRErr OSRAutIdentifyEPSG ( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS )**

Set EPSG authority info if possible.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::AutIdentifyEPSG()** (p. 236).

**12.18.2.7 const char\* OSRAxisEnumToName ( OGRAxisOrientation eOrientation )**

Return the string representation for the OGRAxisOrientation enumeration.

For example "NORTH" for OAO\_North.

**Returns**

an internal string

References OSRAxisEnumToName().

Referenced by OSRAxisEnumToName(), and OGRSpatialReference::SetAxes().

**12.18.2.8 void OSRCleanup ( void )**

Cleanup cached SRS related memory.

This function will attempt to cleanup any cache spatial reference related information, such as cached tables of coordinate systems.

References OSRCleanup().

Referenced by OGRCleanupAll(), and OSRCleanup().

**12.18.2.9 OGRSpatialReferenceH CPL\_STDCALL OSRClone ( OGRSpatialReferenceH *hSRS* )**

Make a duplicate of this **OGRSpatialReference** (p. 230).

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::Clone()** (p. 236)

References OSRClone().

Referenced by OSRClone().

**12.18.2.10 OGRSpatialReferenceH CPL\_STDCALL OSRCloneGeogCS ( OGRSpatialReferenceH *hSource* )**

Make a duplicate of the GEOGCS node of this **OGRSpatialReference** (p. 230) object.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::CloneGeogCS()** (p. 237).

References OSRCloneGeogCS().

Referenced by OSRCloneGeogCS().

**12.18.2.11 OGRErr OSRCopyGeogCSFrom ( OGRSpatialReferenceH *hSRS*, OGRSpatialReferenceH *hSrcSRS* )**

Copy GEOGCS from another **OGRSpatialReference** (p. 230).

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::CopyGeogCSFrom()** (p. 237)

References OSRCopyGeogCSFrom().

Referenced by OSRCopyGeogCSFrom().

**12.18.2.12 int OSRDereference ( OGRSpatialReferenceH *hSRS* )**

Decrements the reference count by one.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::Dereference()** (p. 237)

References OSRDereference().

Referenced by OSRDereference().

**12.18.2.13 void CPL\_STDCALL OSRDestroySpatialReference ( OGRSpatialReferenceH *hSRS* )**

**OGRSpatialReference** (p. 230) destructor.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::~OGRSpatialReference()** (p. 236) and **OGRSpatialReference::DestroySpatialReference()** (p. 237)

**Parameters**

<i>hSRS</i>	the object to delete
-------------	----------------------

References OSRDestroySpatialReference().

Referenced by OSRDestroySpatialReference().

**12.18.2.14 int OSREPSGTreatsAsLatLong ( OGRSpatialReferenceH *hSRS* )**

This function returns TRUE if EPSG feels this geographic coordinate system should be treated as having lat/long coordinate ordering.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::OSREPSGTreatsAsLatLong()**.

**12.18.2.15** `OGRErr OSRExportToERM ( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, char * pszProj, char * pszDatum, char * pszUnits )`

Convert coordinate system to ERMapper format.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::exportToERM()** (p. 238).

References OSRExportToERM().

Referenced by OSRExportToERM().

**12.18.2.16** `OGRErr OSRExportToMICoordSys ( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, char ** ppszReturn )`

Export coordinate system in Mapinfo style CoordSys format.

This method is the equivalent of the C++ method **OGRSpatialReference::exportToMICoordSys** (p. 238)

References OSRExportToMICoordSys().

Referenced by OSRExportToMICoordSys().

**12.18.2.17** `OGRErr OSRExportToPCI ( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, char ** ppszProj, char ** ppszUnits, double ** ppadfPrjParams )`

Export coordinate system in PCI projection definition.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::exportToPCI()** (p. 239).

References OSRExportToPCI().

Referenced by OSRExportToPCI().

**12.18.2.18** `OGRErr CPL_STDCALL OSRExportToPrettyWkt ( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, char ** ppszReturn, int bSimplify )`

Convert this SRS into a a nicely formatted WKT string for display to a person.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::exportToPrettyWkt()** (p. 240).

References OSRExportToPrettyWkt().

Referenced by OSRExportToPrettyWkt().

**12.18.2.19** `OGRErr CPL_STDCALL OSRExportToProj4 ( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, char ** ppszReturn )`

Export coordinate system in PROJ.4 format.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::exportToProj4()** (p. 240).

References OSRExportToProj4().

Referenced by OSRExportToProj4().

**12.18.2.20** `OGRErr OSRExportToUSGS ( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, long * piProjSys, long * piZone, double ** ppadfPrjParams, long * piDatum )`

Export coordinate system in USGS GCTP projection definition.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::exportToUSGS()** (p. 240).

References OSRExportToUSGS().

Referenced by OSRExportToUSGS().

**12.18.2.21 OGRErr CPL\_STDCALL OSRExportToWkt ( OGRSpatialReferenceH *hSRS*, char \*\* *ppszReturn* )**

Convert this SRS into WKT format.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::exportToWkt()** (p. 241).

References OSRExportToWkt().

Referenced by OSRExportToWkt().

**12.18.2.22 OGRErr OSRExportToXML ( OGRSpatialReferenceH *hSRS*, char \*\* *ppszRawXML*, const char \* *pszDialect* )**

Export coordinate system in XML format.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::exportToXML()** (p. 241).

References OSRExportToXML().

Referenced by OSRExportToXML().

**12.18.2.23 OGRErr OSRFixup ( OGRSpatialReferenceH *hSRS* )**

Fixup as needed.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::Fixup()** (p. 242).

References OSRFixup().

Referenced by OSRFixup().

**12.18.2.24 OGRErr OSRFixupOrdering ( OGRSpatialReferenceH *hSRS* )**

Correct parameter ordering to match CT Specification.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::FixupOrdering()** (p. 242).

References OSRFixupOrdering().

Referenced by OSRFixupOrdering().

**12.18.2.25 double OSRGetAngularUnits ( OGRSpatialReferenceH *hSRS*, char \*\* *ppszName* )**

Fetch angular geographic coordinate system units.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::GetAngularUnits()** (p. 243)

References OSRGetAngularUnits().

Referenced by OSRGetAngularUnits().

**12.18.2.26 const char\* CPL\_STDCALL OSRGetAttrValue ( OGRSpatialReferenceH *hSRS*, const char \* *pszKey*, int *iChild* )**

Fetch indicated attribute of named node.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::GetAttrValue()** (p. 243)

References OSRGetAttrValue().

Referenced by OSRGetAttrValue().

**12.18.2.27 const char\* OSRGetAuthorityCode ( OGRSpatialReferenceH *hSRS*, const char \* *pszTargetKey* )**

Get the authority code for a node.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::GetAuthorityCode()** (p. 244).

References OSRGetAuthorityCode().

Referenced by OSRGetAuthorityCode().

**12.18.2.28** `const char* OSRGetAuthorityName ( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, const char * pszTargetKey )`

Get the authority name for a node.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::GetAuthorityName()** (p. 244).

References OSRGetAuthorityName().

Referenced by OSRGetAuthorityName().

**12.18.2.29** `const char* OSRGetAxis ( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, const char * pszTargetKey, int iAxis, OGRAxisOrientation * peOrientation )`

Fetch the orientation of one axis.

This method is the equivalent of the C++ method **OGRSpatialReference::GetAxis** (p. 245)

References OSRGetAxis().

Referenced by OSRGetAxis().

**12.18.2.30** `double OSRGetInvFlattening ( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, OGRErr * pnErr )`

Get spheroid inverse flattening.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::GetInvFlattening()** (p. 245)

References OSRGetInvFlattening().

Referenced by OSRGetInvFlattening().

**12.18.2.31** `double OSRGetLinearUnits ( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, char ** ppszName )`

Fetch linear projection units.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::GetLinearUnits()** (p. 246)

References OSRGetLinearUnits().

Referenced by OSRGetLinearUnits().

**12.18.2.32** `double OSRGetNormProjParm ( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, const char * pszName, double dfDefaultValue, OGRErr * pnErr )`

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference** (p. 230)::

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::GetNormProjParm()** (p. 246)

References OSRGetNormProjParm().

Referenced by OSRGetNormProjParm().

**12.18.2.33** `double OSRGetPrimeMeridian ( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, char ** ppszName )`

Fetch prime meridian info.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::GetPrimeMeridian()** (p. 246)



References OSRGetPrimeMeridian().

Referenced by OSRGetPrimeMeridian().

**12.18.2.34** `double OSRGetProjParm ( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, const char * pszName, double dfDefaultValue, OGRErr * pnErr )`

Fetch a projection parameter value.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::GetProjParm()** (p. 247)

References OSRGetProjParm().

Referenced by OSRGetProjParm().

**12.18.2.35** `double OSRGetSemiMajor ( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, OGRErr * pnErr )`

Get spheroid semi major axis.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::GetSemiMajor()** (p. 247)

References OSRGetSemiMajor().

Referenced by OSRGetSemiMajor().

**12.18.2.36** `double OSRGetSemiMinor ( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, OGRErr * pnErr )`

Get spheroid semi minor axis.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::GetSemiMinor()** (p. 248)

References OSRGetSemiMinor().

Referenced by OSRGetSemiMinor().

**12.18.2.37** `double OSRGetTargetLinearUnits ( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, const char * pszTargetKey, char ** ppszName )`

Fetch linear projection units.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::GetTargetLinearUnits()** (p. 248)

Since

OGR 1.9.0

References OSRGetTargetLinearUnits().

Referenced by OSRGetTargetLinearUnits().

**12.18.2.38** `OGRErr OSRGetTOWGS84 ( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, double * padfCoeff, int nCoeffCount )`

Fetch TOWGS84 parameters, if available.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::GetTOWGS84()** (p. 249).

References OSRGetTOWGS84().

Referenced by OSRGetTOWGS84().

**12.18.2.39** `int OSRGetUTMZone ( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, int * pbNorth )`

Get utm zone information.

This is the same as the C++ method **OGRSpatialReference::GetUTMZone()** (p. 249)

References OSRGetUTMZone().

Referenced by OSRGetUTMZone().

#### 12.18.2.40 OGRErr CPL\_STDCALL OSRImportFromEPSG ( OGRSpatialReferenceH *hSRS*, int *nCode* )

Initialize SRS based on EPSG GCS or PCS code.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::importFromEPSG()** (p. 250).

#### 12.18.2.41 OGRErr CPL\_STDCALL OSRImportFromEPSGA ( OGRSpatialReferenceH *hSRS*, int *nCode* )

Initialize SRS based on EPSG GCS or PCS code.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::importFromEPSGA()** (p. 250).

#### 12.18.2.42 OGRErr OSRImportFromERM ( OGRSpatialReferenceH *hSRS*, const char \* *pszProj*, const char \* *pszDatum*, const char \* *pszUnits* )

Create OGR WKT from ERMapper projection definitions.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::importFromERM()** (p. 251).

References OSRImportFromERM().

Referenced by OSRImportFromERM().

#### 12.18.2.43 OGRErr OSRImportFromESRI ( OGRSpatialReferenceH *hSRS*, char \*\* *papszPrj* )

Import coordinate system from ESRI .prj format(s).

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRSpatialReference::importFromESRI()** (p. 251)

References OSRImportFromESRI().

Referenced by OSRImportFromESRI().

#### 12.18.2.44 OGRErr OSRImportFromMICoordSys ( OGRSpatialReferenceH *hSRS*, const char \* *pszCoordSys* )

Import Mapinfo style CoordSys definition.

This method is the equivalent of the C++ method **OGRSpatialReference::importFromMICoordSys** (p. 252)

References OSRImportFromMICoordSys().

Referenced by OSRImportFromMICoordSys().

#### 12.18.2.45 OGRErr OSRImportFromPCI ( OGRSpatialReferenceH *hSRS*, const char \* *pszProj*, const char \* *pszUnits*, double \* *padfPrjParams* )

Import coordinate system from PCI projection definition.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::importFromPCI()** (p. 254).

References OSRImportFromPCI().

Referenced by OSRImportFromPCI().

**12.18.2.46 OGRErr OSRImportFromProj4 ( OGRSpatialReferenceH *hSRS*, const char \* *pszProj4* )**

Import PROJ.4 coordinate string.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::importFromProj4()** (p. 254).

References OSRImportFromProj4().

Referenced by OSRImportFromProj4().

**12.18.2.47 OGRErr OSRImportFromUrl ( OGRSpatialReferenceH *hSRS*, const char \* *pszUrl* )**

Set spatial reference from a URL.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::importFromUrl()** (p. 255)

References OSRImportFromUrl().

Referenced by OSRImportFromUrl().

**12.18.2.48 OGRErr OSRImportFromUSGS ( OGRSpatialReferenceH *hSRS*, long *iProjsys*, long *iZone*, double \* *padfPrjParams*, long *iDatum* )**

Import coordinate system from USGS projection definition.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::importFromUSGS()** (p. 256).

References OSRImportFromUSGS().

Referenced by OSRImportFromUSGS().

**12.18.2.49 OGRErr OSRImportFromWkt ( OGRSpatialReferenceH *hSRS*, char \*\* *ppszInput* )**

Import from WKT string.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::importFromWkt()** (p. 260).

References OSRImportFromWkt().

Referenced by OSRImportFromWkt().

**12.18.2.50 OGRErr OSRImportFromXML ( OGRSpatialReferenceH *hSRS*, const char \* *pszXML* )**

Import coordinate system from XML format (GML only currently).

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::importFromXML()** (p. 260).

References OSRImportFromXML().

Referenced by OSRImportFromXML().

**12.18.2.51 int OSRIsCompound ( OGRSpatialReferenceH *hSRS* )**

Check if the coordinate system is compound.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::IsCompound()** (p. 261).

References OSRIsCompound().

Referenced by OSRIsCompound().

**12.18.2.52 int OSRIsGeocentric ( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS )**

Check if geocentric coordinate system.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::IsGeocentric()** (p. 261).

Since

OGR 1.9.0

References OSRIsGeocentric().

Referenced by OSRIsGeocentric().

**12.18.2.53 int OSRIsGeographic ( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS )**

Check if geographic coordinate system.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::IsGeographic()** (p. 261).

References OSRIsGeographic().

Referenced by OSRIsGeographic().

**12.18.2.54 int OSRIsLocal ( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS )**

Check if local coordinate system.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::IsLocal()** (p. 261).

References OSRIsLocal().

Referenced by OSRIsLocal().

**12.18.2.55 int OSRIsProjected ( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS )**

Check if projected coordinate system.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::IsProjected()** (p. 262).

References OSRIsProjected().

Referenced by OSRIsProjected().

**12.18.2.56 int OSRIsSame ( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS1, OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS2 )**

Do these two spatial references describe the same system ?

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::IsSame()** (p. 262).

References OSRIsSame().

Referenced by OSRIsSame().

**12.18.2.57 int OSRIsSameGeogCS ( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS1, OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS2 )**

Do the GeogCS'es match?

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::IsSameGeogCS()** (p. 262).

References OSRIsSameGeogCS().

Referenced by OSRIsSameGeogCS().

**12.18.2.58** `int OSRIsSameVertCS ( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS1, OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS2 )`

Do the VertCS'es match?

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::IsSameVertCS()** (p. 262).

References OSRIsSameVertCS().

Referenced by OSRIsSameVertCS().

**12.18.2.59** `int OSRIsVertical ( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS )`

Check if vertical coordinate system.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::IsVertical()** (p. 263).

Since

OGR 1.8.0

References OSRIsVertical().

Referenced by OSRIsVertical().

**12.18.2.60** `OGRErr OSRMorphFromESRI ( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS )`

Convert in place from ESRI WKT format.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRSpatialReference::morphFromESRI()** (p. 263)

References OSRMorphFromESRI().

Referenced by OSRMorphFromESRI().

**12.18.2.61** `OGRErr OSRMorphToESRI ( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS )`

Convert in place to ESRI WKT format.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRSpatialReference::morphToESRI()** (p. 264)

References OSRMorphToESRI().

Referenced by OSRMorphToESRI().

**12.18.2.62** `OGRSpatialReferenceH CPL_STDCALL OSRNewSpatialReference ( const char * pszWKT )`

Constructor.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::OGRSpatialReference()**

References **OGRSpatialReference::importFromWkt()**, and **OSRNewSpatialReference()**.

Referenced by **OSRNewSpatialReference()**.

**12.18.2.63** `int OSRReference ( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS )`

Increments the reference count by one.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::Reference()** (p. 264)

References OSRReference().

Referenced by OSRReference().

12.18.2.64 void OSRRelease ( OGRSpatialReferenceH *hSRS* )

Decrements the reference count by one, and destroy if zero.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::Release()** (p. 265)

References OSRRelease().

Referenced by OSRRelease().

12.18.2.65 OGRErr OSRSetACEA ( OGRSpatialReferenceH *hSRS*, double *dfStdP1*, double *dfStdP2*, double *dfCenterLat*, double *dfCenterLong*, double *dfFalseEasting*, double *dfFalseNorthing* )

Albers Conic Equal Area

References OSRSetACEA().

Referenced by OSRSetACEA().

12.18.2.66 OGRErr OSRSetAE ( OGRSpatialReferenceH *hSRS*, double *dfCenterLat*, double *dfCenterLong*, double *dfFalseEasting*, double *dfFalseNorthing* )

Azimuthal Equidistant

References OSRSetAE().

Referenced by OSRSetAE().

12.18.2.67 OGRErr OSRSetAngularUnits ( OGRSpatialReferenceH *hSRS*, const char \* *pszUnits*, double *dfInRadians* )

Set the angular units for the geographic coordinate system.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::SetAngularUnits()** (p. 265)

References OSRSetAngularUnits().

Referenced by OSRSetAngularUnits().

12.18.2.68 OGRErr CPL\_STDCALL OSRSetAttrValue ( OGRSpatialReferenceH *hSRS*, const char \* *pszPath*, const char \* *pszValue* )

Set attribute value in spatial reference.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::SetNode()** (p. 275)

References OSRSetAttrValue().

Referenced by OSRSetAttrValue().

12.18.2.69 OGRErr OSRSetAuthority ( OGRSpatialReferenceH *hSRS*, const char \* *pszTargetKey*, const char \* *pszAuthority*, int *nCode* )

Set the authority for a node.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::SetAuthority()** (p. 266).

References OSRSetAuthority().

Referenced by OSRSetAuthority().

12.18.2.70 **OGRErr OSRSetBonne** ( **OGRSpatialReferenceH** *hSRS*, **double** *dfStandardParallel*, **double** *dfCentralMeridian*, **double** *dfFalseEasting*, **double** *dfFalseNorthing* )

Bonne

References OSRSetBonne().

Referenced by OSRSetBonne().

12.18.2.71 **OGRErr OSRSetCEA** ( **OGRSpatialReferenceH** *hSRS*, **double** *dfStdP1*, **double** *dfCentralMeridian*, **double** *dfFalseEasting*, **double** *dfFalseNorthing* )

Cylindrical Equal Area

References OSRSetCEA().

Referenced by OSRSetCEA().

12.18.2.72 **OGRErr OSRSetCompoundCS** ( **OGRSpatialReferenceH** *hSRS*, **const char \*** *pszName*, **OGRSpatialReferenceH** *hHorizSRS*, **OGRSpatialReferenceH** *hVertSRS* )

Setup a compound coordinate system.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::SetCompoundCS()** (p. 267)

References OSRSetCompoundCS().

Referenced by OSRSetCompoundCS().

12.18.2.73 **OGRErr OSRSetCS** ( **OGRSpatialReferenceH** *hSRS*, **double** *dfCenterLat*, **double** *dfCenterLong*, **double** *dfFalseEasting*, **double** *dfFalseNorthing* )

Cassini-Soldner

References OSRSetCS().

Referenced by OSRSetCS().

12.18.2.74 **OGRErr OSRSetEC** ( **OGRSpatialReferenceH** *hSRS*, **double** *dfStdP1*, **double** *dfStdP2*, **double** *dfCenterLat*, **double** *dfCenterLong*, **double** *dfFalseEasting*, **double** *dfFalseNorthing* )

Equidistant Conic

References OSRSetEC().

Referenced by OSRSetEC().

12.18.2.75 **OGRErr OSRSetEckert** ( **OGRSpatialReferenceH** *hSRS*, **int** *nVariation*, **double** *dfCentralMeridian*, **double** *dfFalseEasting*, **double** *dfFalseNorthing* )

Eckert I-VI

References OSRSetEckert().

Referenced by OSRSetEckert().

12.18.2.76 **OGRErr OSRSetEckertIV** ( **OGRSpatialReferenceH** *hSRS*, **double** *dfCentralMeridian*, **double** *dfFalseEasting*, **double** *dfFalseNorthing* )

Eckert IV

References OSRSetEckertIV().

Referenced by OSRSetEckertIV().

**12.18.2.77** `OGRErr OSRSetEckertVI ( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, double dfCentralMeridian, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing )`

Eckert VI

References OSRSetEckertVI().

Referenced by OSRSetEckertVI().

**12.18.2.78** `OGRErr OSRSetEquirectangular ( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing )`

Equirectangular

References OSRSetEquirectangular().

Referenced by OSRSetEquirectangular().

**12.18.2.79** `OGRErr OSRSetEquirectangular2 ( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfPseudoStdParallel1, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing )`

Equirectangular generalized form

References OSRSetEquirectangular2().

Referenced by OSRSetEquirectangular2().

**12.18.2.80** `OGRErr CPL_STDCALL OSRSetFromUserInput ( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, const char * pszDef )`

Set spatial reference from various text formats.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::SetFromUserInput()** (p. 268)

References OSRSetFromUserInput().

Referenced by OSRSetFromUserInput().

**12.18.2.81** `OGRErr OSRSetGaussSchreiberTMercator ( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfScale, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing )`

Gauss Schreiber Transverse Mercator

References OSRSetGaussSchreiberTMercator().

Referenced by OSRSetGaussSchreiberTMercator().

**12.18.2.82** `OGRErr OSRSetGeocCS ( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, const char * pszName )`

Set the user visible PROJCS name.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::SetGeocCS()** (p. 269)



Since

OGR 1.9.0

References OSRSetGeocCS().

Referenced by OSRSetGeocCS().

**12.18.2.83** OGRErr OSRSetGeogCS ( OGRSpatialReferenceH *hSRS*, const char \* *pszGeogName*, const char \* *pszDatumName*, const char \* *pszSpheroidName*, double *dfSemiMajor*, double *dfInvFlattening*, const char \* *pszPMName*, double *dfPMOffset*, const char \* *pszAngularUnits*, double *dfConvertToRadians* )

Set geographic coordinate system.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::SetGeogCS()** (p. 270)

References OSRSetGeogCS().

Referenced by OSRSetGeogCS().

**12.18.2.84** OGRErr OSRSetGEOS ( OGRSpatialReferenceH *hSRS*, double *dfCentralMeridian*, double *dfSatelliteHeight*, double *dfFalseEasting*, double *dfFalseNorthing* )

GEOS - Geostationary Satellite View

References OSRSetGEOS().

Referenced by OSRSetGEOS().

**12.18.2.85** OGRErr OSRSetGH ( OGRSpatialReferenceH *hSRS*, double *dfCentralMeridian*, double *dfFalseEasting*, double *dfFalseNorthing* )

Goode Homolosine

References OSRSetGH().

Referenced by OSRSetGH().

**12.18.2.86** OGRErr OSRSetGnomonic ( OGRSpatialReferenceH *hSRS*, double *dfCenterLat*, double *dfCenterLong*, double *dfFalseEasting*, double *dfFalseNorthing* )

Gnomonic

References OSRSetGnomonic().

Referenced by OSRSetGnomonic().

**12.18.2.87** OGRErr OSRSetGS ( OGRSpatialReferenceH *hSRS*, double *dfCentralMeridian*, double *dfFalseEasting*, double *dfFalseNorthing* )

Gall Stereographic

References OSRSetGS().

Referenced by OSRSetGS().

**12.18.2.88** OGRErr OSRSetHOM ( OGRSpatialReferenceH *hSRS*, double *dfCenterLat*, double *dfCenterLong*, double *dfAzimuth*, double *dfRectToSkew*, double *dfScale*, double *dfFalseEasting*, double *dfFalseNorthing* )

Set a Hotine Oblique Mercator projection using azimuth angle.

Hotine Oblique Mercator using azimuth angle

This is the same as the C++ method **OGRSpatialReference::SetHOM()** (p. 271)

References OSRSetHOM().

Referenced by OSRSetHOM().

**12.18.2.89 OGRErr OSRSetHOM2PNO ( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, double dfCenterLat, double dfLat1, double dfLong1, double dfLat2, double dfLong2, double dfScale, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing )**

Set a Hotine Oblique Mercator projection using two points on projection centerline.

Hotine Oblique Mercator using two points on centerline

This is the same as the C++ method **OGRSpatialReference::SetHOM2PNO()** (p. 271)

References OSRSetHOM2PNO().

Referenced by OSRSetHOM2PNO().

**12.18.2.90 OGRErr OSRSetIGH ( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS )**

Interrupted Goode Homolosine

References OSRSetIGH().

Referenced by OSRSetIGH().

**12.18.2.91 OGRErr OSRSetIWMPolyconic ( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, double dfLat1, double dfLat2, double dfCenterLong, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing )**

International Map of the World Polyconic

References OSRSetIWMPolyconic().

Referenced by OSRSetIWMPolyconic().

**12.18.2.92 OGRErr OSRSetKrovak ( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfAzimuth, double dfPseudoStdParallelLat, double dfScale, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing )**

Krovak Oblique Conic Conformal

References OSRSetKrovak().

Referenced by OSRSetKrovak().

**12.18.2.93 OGRErr OSRSetLAEA ( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing )**

Lambert Azimuthal Equal-Area

References OSRSetLAEA().

Referenced by OSRSetLAEA().

**12.18.2.94 OGRErr OSRSetLCC ( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, double dfStdP1, double dfStdP2, double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing )**

Lambert Conformal Conic

References OSRSetLCC().

Referenced by OSRSetLCC().

**12.18.2.95** `OGRErr OSRSetLCC1SP ( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfScale, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing )`

Lambert Conformal Conic 1SP

References OSRSetLCC1SP().

Referenced by OSRSetLCC1SP().

**12.18.2.96** `OGRErr OSRSetLCCB ( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, double dfStdP1, double dfStdP2, double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing )`

Lambert Conformal Conic (Belgium)

References OSRSetLCCB().

Referenced by OSRSetLCCB().

**12.18.2.97** `OGRErr OSRSetLinearUnits ( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, const char * pszUnits, double dfInMeters )`

Set the linear units for the projection.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::SetLinearUnits()** (p. 273)

References OSRSetLinearUnits().

Referenced by OSRSetLinearUnits().

**12.18.2.98** `OGRErr OSRSetLinearUnitsAndUpdateParameters ( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, const char * pszUnits, double dfInMeters )`

Set the linear units for the projection.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::SetLinearUnitsAndUpdateParameters()** (p. 273)

References OSRSetLinearUnitsAndUpdateParameters().

Referenced by OSRSetLinearUnitsAndUpdateParameters().

**12.18.2.99** `OGRErr OSRSetLocalCS ( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, const char * pszName )`

Set the user visible LOCAL\_CS name.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::SetLocalCS()** (p. 274)

References OSRSetLocalCS().

Referenced by OSRSetLocalCS().

**12.18.2.100** `OGRErr OSRSetMC ( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing )`

Miller Cylindrical

References OSRSetMC().

Referenced by OSRSetMC().

12.18.2.101 OGRErr OSRSetMercator ( OGRSpatialReferenceH *hSRS*, double *dfCenterLat*, double *dfCenterLong*, double *dfScale*, double *dfFalseEasting*, double *dfFalseNorthing* )

Mercator

References OSRSetMercator().

Referenced by OSRSetMercator().

12.18.2.102 OGRErr OSRSetMollweide ( OGRSpatialReferenceH *hSRS*, double *dfCentralMeridian*, double *dfFalseEasting*, double *dfFalseNorthing* )

Mollweide

References OSRSetMollweide().

Referenced by OSRSetMollweide().

12.18.2.103 OGRErr OSRSetNormProjParm ( OGRSpatialReferenceH *hSRS*, const char \* *pszParmName*, double *dfValue* )

Set a projection parameter with a normalized value.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::SetNormProjParm()** (p. 275)

References OSRSetNormProjParm().

Referenced by OSRSetNormProjParm().

12.18.2.104 OGRErr OSRSetNZMG ( OGRSpatialReferenceH *hSRS*, double *dfCenterLat*, double *dfCenterLong*, double *dfFalseEasting*, double *dfFalseNorthing* )

New Zealand Map Grid

References OSRSetNZMG().

Referenced by OSRSetNZMG().

12.18.2.105 OGRErr OSRSetOrthographic ( OGRSpatialReferenceH *hSRS*, double *dfCenterLat*, double *dfCenterLong*, double *dfFalseEasting*, double *dfFalseNorthing* )

Orthographic

References OSRSetOrthographic().

Referenced by OSRSetOrthographic().

12.18.2.106 OGRErr OSRSetOS ( OGRSpatialReferenceH *hSRS*, double *dfOriginLat*, double *dfCMeridian*, double *dfScale*, double *dfFalseEasting*, double *dfFalseNorthing* )

Oblique Stereographic

References OSRSetOS().

Referenced by OSRSetOS().

12.18.2.107 OGRErr OSRSetPolyconic ( OGRSpatialReferenceH *hSRS*, double *dfCenterLat*, double *dfCenterLong*, double *dfFalseEasting*, double *dfFalseNorthing* )

Polyconic

References OSRSetPolyconic().

Referenced by OSRSetPolyconic().

#### 12.18.2.108 OGRErr OSRSetProjCS ( OGRSpatialReferenceH *hSRS*, const char \* *pszName* )

Set the user visible PROJCS name.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::SetProjCS()** (p. 276)

References OSRSetProjCS().

Referenced by OSRSetProjCS().

#### 12.18.2.109 OGRErr OSRSetProjection ( OGRSpatialReferenceH *hSRS*, const char \* *pszProjection* )

Set a projection name.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::SetProjection()** (p. 276)

References OSRSetProjection().

Referenced by OSRSetProjection().

#### 12.18.2.110 OGRErr OSRSetProjParm ( OGRSpatialReferenceH *hSRS*, const char \* *pszParmName*, double *dfValue* )

Set a projection parameter value.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::SetProjParm()** (p. 277)

References OSRSetProjParm().

Referenced by OSRSetProjParm().

#### 12.18.2.111 OGRErr OSRSetPS ( OGRSpatialReferenceH *hSRS*, double *dfCenterLat*, double *dfCenterLong*, double *dfScale*, double *dfFalseEasting*, double *dfFalseNorthing* )

Polar Stereographic

References OSRSetPS().

Referenced by OSRSetPS().

#### 12.18.2.112 OGRErr OSRSetRobinson ( OGRSpatialReferenceH *hSRS*, double *dfCenterLong*, double *dfFalseEasting*, double *dfFalseNorthing* )

Robinson

References OSRSetRobinson().

Referenced by OSRSetRobinson().

#### 12.18.2.113 OGRErr OSRSetSinusoidal ( OGRSpatialReferenceH *hSRS*, double *dfCenterLong*, double *dfFalseEasting*, double *dfFalseNorthing* )

Sinusoidal

References OSRSetSinusoidal().

Referenced by OSRSetSinusoidal().

12.18.2.114 **OGRERR OSRSetSOC** ( **OGRSpatialReferenceH** *hSRS*, double *dfLatitudeOfOrigin*, double *dfCentralMeridian*, double *dfFalseEasting*, double *dfFalseNorthing* )

Swiss Oblique Cylindrical

References OSRSetSOC().

Referenced by OSRSetSOC().

12.18.2.115 **OGRERR OSRSetStatePlane** ( **OGRSpatialReferenceH** *hSRS*, int *nZone*, int *bNAD83* )

Set State Plane projection definition.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::SetStatePlane()** (p. 278).

12.18.2.116 **OGRERR OSRSetStatePlaneWithUnits** ( **OGRSpatialReferenceH** *hSRS*, int *nZone*, int *bNAD83*, const char \* *pszOverrideUnitName*, double *dfOverrideUnit* )

Set State Plane projection definition.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::SetStatePlane()** (p. 278).

12.18.2.117 **OGRERR OSRSetStereographic** ( **OGRSpatialReferenceH** *hSRS*, double *dfCenterLat*, double *dfCenterLong*, double *dfScale*, double *dfFalseEasting*, double *dfFalseNorthing* )

Stereographic

References OSRSetStereographic().

Referenced by OSRSetStereographic().

12.18.2.118 **OGRERR OSRSetTargetLinearUnits** ( **OGRSpatialReferenceH** *hSRS*, const char \* *pszTargetKey*, const char \* *pszUnits*, double *dfInMeters* )

Set the linear units for the target node.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::SetTargetLinearUnits()** (p. 279)

Since

OGR 1.9.0

References OSRSetTargetLinearUnits().

Referenced by OSRSetTargetLinearUnits().

12.18.2.119 **OGRERR OSRSetTM** ( **OGRSpatialReferenceH** *hSRS*, double *dfCenterLat*, double *dfCenterLong*, double *dfScale*, double *dfFalseEasting*, double *dfFalseNorthing* )

Transverse Mercator

References OSRSetTM().

Referenced by OSRSetTM().

12.18.2.120 **OGRERR OSRSetTMG** ( **OGRSpatialReferenceH** *hSRS*, double *dfCenterLat*, double *dfCenterLong*, double *dfFalseEasting*, double *dfFalseNorthing* )

Tunesia Mining Grid

References OSRSetTMG().

Referenced by OSRSetTMG().

**12.18.2.121** `OGRErr OSRSetTMSO ( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfScale, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing )`

Transverse Mercator (South Oriented)

References OSRSetTMSO().

Referenced by OSRSetTMSO().

**12.18.2.122** `OGRErr OSRSetTMVariant ( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, const char * pszVariantName, double dfCenterLat, double dfCenterLong, double dfScale, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing )`

Transverse Mercator variant

References OSRSetTMVariant().

Referenced by OSRSetTMVariant().

**12.18.2.123** `OGRErr OSRSetTOWGS84 ( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, double dfDX, double dfDY, double dfDZ, double dfEX, double dfEY, double dfEZ, double dfPPM )`

Set the Bursa-Wolf conversion to WGS84.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::SetTOWGS84()** (p. 280).

References OSRSetTOWGS84().

Referenced by OSRSetTOWGS84().

**12.18.2.124** `OGRErr OSRSetUTM ( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, int nZone, int bNorth )`

Set UTM projection definition.

This is the same as the C++ method **OGRSpatialReference::SetUTM()** (p. 280)

References OSRSetUTM().

Referenced by OSRSetUTM().

**12.18.2.125** `OGRErr OSRSetVDG ( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, double dfCenterLong, double dfFalseEasting, double dfFalseNorthing )`

VanDerGrinten

References OSRSetVDG().

Referenced by OSRSetVDG().

**12.18.2.126** `OGRErr OSRSetVertCS ( OGRSpatialReferenceH hSRS, const char * pszVertCSName, const char * pszVertDatumName, int nVertDatumType )`

Setup the vertical coordinate system.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::SetVertCS()** (p. 281)

Since

OGR 1.9.0

References OSRSetVertCS().

Referenced by OSRSetVertCS().

12.18.2.127 **OGR**Err OSRSetWagner ( **OGR**SpatialReferenceH *hSRS*, int *nVariation*, double *dfFalseEasting*, double *dfFalseNorthing* )

Wagner I – VII

12.18.2.128 **OGR**Err OSRSetWellKnownGeogCS ( **OGR**SpatialReferenceH *hSRS*, const char \* *pszName* )

Set a GeogCS based on well known name.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::SetWellKnownGeogCS()** (p. 282)

References OSRSetWellKnownGeogCS().

Referenced by OSRSetWellKnownGeogCS().

12.18.2.129 **OGR**Err OSRStripCTParms ( **OGR**SpatialReferenceH *hSRS* )

Strip OGC CT Parameters.

This function is the same as **OGRSpatialReference::StripCTParms()** (p. 282).

References OSRStripCTParms().

Referenced by OSRStripCTParms().

12.18.2.130 **OGR**Err OSRValidate ( **OGR**SpatialReferenceH *hSRS* )

Validate SRS tokens.

This function is the same as the C++ method **OGRSpatialReference::Validate()** (p. 283).

References OSRValidate().

Referenced by OSRValidate().

## 12.19 ogrsf\_frmts.h File Reference

```
#include "ogr_feature.h"
#include "ogr_featurestyle.h"
```

### Classes

- class **OGR**Layer
- class **OGR**DataSource
- class **OGR**SFDriver
- class **OGR**SFDriverRegistrar



## Functions

- void **OGRRegisterAll** ()  
*Register all drivers.*

### 12.19.1 Detailed Description

Classes related to registration of format support, and opening datasets.

# Index

- ~OGRSpatialReference
  - OGRSpatialReference, 236
- ~OGRStyleMgr
  - OGRStyleMgr, 285
- \_CPLAssert
  - cpl\_error.h, 334
- \_CPLHashSet, 51
- \_CPLList, 51
  - pData, 51
  - psNext, 51
- \_CPLQuadTree, 52
- \_QuadTreeNode, 52
- \_sPolyExtended, 52
- AddChild
  - OGR\_SRSNode, 75
- AddFieldDefn
  - OGRFeatureDefn, 111
- addGeometry
  - OGRGeometryCollection, 147
- addGeometryDirectly
  - OGRGeometryCollection, 148
  - OGRMultiLineString, 195
  - OGRMultiPoint, 198
  - OGRMultiPolygon, 201
- AddNameValue
  - CPLStringList, 68
- AddPart
  - OGRStyleMgr, 285
- addPoint
  - OGRLineString, 183
- addRing
  - OGRPolygon, 213
- addRingDirectly
  - OGRPolygon, 213
- AddString
  - CPLStringList, 68
- AddStringDirectly
  - CPLStringList, 68
- AddStyle
  - OGRStyleMgr, 286
  - OGRStyleTable, 290
- addSubLineString
  - OGRLineString, 183
- AlterFieldDefn
  - OGRLayer, 164
- Append
  - CPLODBCStatement, 58
- AppendEscaped
  - CPLODBCStatement, 59
- Appendf
  - CPLODBCStatement, 59
- applyRemapper
  - OGR\_SRSNode, 76
- approximateArcAngles
  - OGRGeometryFactory, 157
- Assign
  - CPLStringList, 68
- assignSpatialReference
  - OGRGeometry, 129
- AutoIdentifyEPSG
  - OGRSpatialReference, 236
- AutoLoadDrivers
  - OGRSFDriverRegistrar, 226
- Boundary
  - OGRGeometry, 129
- Buffer
  - OGRGeometry, 129
- CPL\_LSBINT16PTR
  - cpl\_port.h, 355
- CPL\_LSBINT32PTR
  - cpl\_port.h, 355
- CPLAddXMLChild
  - cpl\_minixml.h, 348
- CPLAddXMLSibling
  - cpl\_minixml.h, 348
- CPLAtof
  - cpl\_conv.h, 312
- CPLAtofDelim
  - cpl\_conv.h, 313
- CPLAtofM
  - cpl\_conv.h, 313
- CPLBinaryToHex
  - cpl\_string.h, 359
- CPLCalloc
  - cpl\_conv.h, 314
- CPLCheckForFile
  - cpl\_conv.h, 314
- CPLCleanTrailingSlash
  - cpl\_conv.h, 314
- CPLCleanXMLElementName
  - cpl\_minixml.h, 348
- CPLCloneXMLTree
  - cpl\_minixml.h, 349
- CPLCloseShared
  - cpl\_conv.h, 315
- CPLCorrespondingPaths
  - cpl\_conv.h, 315

CPLCreateXMLElementAndValue  
    cpl\_minixml.h, 349

CPLCreateXMLNode  
    cpl\_minixml.h, 349

CPLDebug  
    cpl\_error.h, 334

CPLDecToPackedDMS  
    cpl\_conv.h, 316

CPLDestroyXMLNode  
    cpl\_minixml.h, 350

CPLDumpSharedList  
    cpl\_conv.h, 316

CPLEmergencyError  
    cpl\_error.h, 334

CPLEncodingCharSize  
    cpl\_string.h, 359

CPLError  
    cpl\_error.h, 335

CPLErrorContext, 53

CPLErrorReset  
    cpl\_error.h, 335

CPLEscapeString  
    cpl\_string.h, 359

CPLExtractRelativePath  
    cpl\_conv.h, 316

CPLFGets  
    cpl\_conv.h, 317

CPLForceToASCII  
    cpl\_string.h, 360

CPLFormCIFilename  
    cpl\_conv.h, 317

CPLFormFilename  
    cpl\_conv.h, 317

CPLGenerateTempFilename  
    cpl\_conv.h, 318

CPLGetBasename  
    cpl\_conv.h, 318

CPLGetConfigOption  
    cpl\_conv.h, 319

CPLGetCurrentDir  
    cpl\_conv.h, 319

CPLGetDirname  
    cpl\_conv.h, 319

CPLGetErrorHandlerUserData  
    cpl\_error.h, 335

CPLGetExecPath  
    cpl\_conv.h, 320

CPLGetExtension  
    cpl\_conv.h, 320

CPLGetFilename  
    cpl\_conv.h, 320

CPLGetLastErrorMsg  
    cpl\_error.h, 335

CPLGetLastErrorNo  
    cpl\_error.h, 336

CPLGetLastErrorType  
    cpl\_error.h, 336

CPLGetPath  
    cpl\_conv.h, 321

CPLGetSharedList  
    cpl\_conv.h, 321

CPLGetSymbol  
    cpl\_conv.h, 322

CPLGetValueType  
    cpl\_string.h, 360

CPLGetXMLNode  
    cpl\_minixml.h, 350

CPLGetXMLValue  
    cpl\_minixml.h, 350

CPLHTTPDestroyResult  
    cpl\_http.h, 342

CPLHTTPEnabled  
    cpl\_http.h, 342

CPLHTTPFetch  
    cpl\_http.h, 342

CPLHTTPParseMultipartMime  
    cpl\_http.h, 343

CPLHTTPResult, 53  
    nDataLen, 53  
    nMimePartCount, 53  
    nStatus, 53  
    pabyData, 53  
    papszHeaders, 53  
    pasMimePart, 54  
    pszContentType, 54  
    pszErrBuf, 54

CPLHashSetDestroy  
    cpl\_hash\_set.h, 338

CPLHashSetEqualPointer  
    cpl\_hash\_set.h, 338

CPLHashSetEqualStr  
    cpl\_hash\_set.h, 339

CPLHashSetForeach  
    cpl\_hash\_set.h, 339

CPLHashSetHashPointer  
    cpl\_hash\_set.h, 339

CPLHashSetHashStr  
    cpl\_hash\_set.h, 339

CPLHashSetInsert  
    cpl\_hash\_set.h, 340

CPLHashSetLookup  
    cpl\_hash\_set.h, 340

CPLHashSetNew  
    cpl\_hash\_set.h, 340

CPLHashSetRemove  
    cpl\_hash\_set.h, 340

CPLHashSetSize  
    cpl\_hash\_set.h, 341

CPLHexToBinary  
    cpl\_string.h, 360

CPLIsFilenameRelative  
    cpl\_conv.h, 322

CPLIsUTF8  
    cpl\_string.h, 361

CPLKeywordParser, 54

CPLList

- cpl\_list.h, 344
- CPLListAppend
  - cpl\_list.h, 344
- CPLListCount
  - cpl\_list.h, 344
- CPLListDestroy
  - cpl\_list.h, 344
- CPLListGet
  - cpl\_list.h, 344
- CPLListGetData
  - cpl\_list.h, 345
- CPLListGetLast
  - cpl\_list.h, 345
- CPLListGetNext
  - cpl\_list.h, 345
- CPLListInsert
  - cpl\_list.h, 345
- CPLListRemove
  - cpl\_list.h, 346
- CPLLocaleC, 54
- CPLMalloc
  - cpl\_conv.h, 322
- CPLMimePart, 54
  - nDataLen, 55
  - pabyData, 55
  - papszHeaders, 55
- CPLMutexHolder, 55
- CPLODBCDriverInstaller, 55
  - InstallDriver, 56
  - RemoveDriver, 56
- CPLODBCSession, 56
  - EstablishSession, 57
  - GetLastError, 57
- CPLODBCStatement, 57
  - Append, 58
  - AppendEscaped, 59
  - Appendf, 59
  - Clear, 59
  - DumpResult, 59
  - ExecuteSQL, 59
  - Fetch, 60
  - GetColCount, 60
  - GetColData, 60, 61
  - GetColId, 61
  - GetColName, 61
  - GetColNullable, 61
  - GetColPrecision, 62
  - GetColSize, 62
  - GetColType, 62
  - GetColTypeName, 63
  - GetColumns, 63
  - GetPrimaryKeys, 63
  - GetTables, 64
  - GetTypeMapping, 64
  - GetTypeName, 64
- CPLOpenShared
  - cpl\_conv.h, 323
- CPLPackedDMSToDec
  - cpl\_conv.h, 323
- CPLParseNameValue
  - cpl\_string.h, 361
- CPLParseXMLFile
  - cpl\_minixml.h, 351
- CPLParseXMLString
  - cpl\_minixml.h, 351
- CPLPopErrorHandler
  - cpl\_error.h, 336
- CPLPrintDouble
  - cpl\_conv.h, 324
- CPLPrintInt32
  - cpl\_conv.h, 324
- CPLPrintPointer
  - cpl\_conv.h, 325
- CPLPrintString
  - cpl\_conv.h, 325
- CPLPrintStringFill
  - cpl\_conv.h, 325
- CPLPrintTime
  - cpl\_conv.h, 326
- CPLPrintUIntBig
  - cpl\_conv.h, 326
- CPLProjectRelativeFilename
  - cpl\_conv.h, 326
- CPLPushErrorHandler
  - cpl\_error.h, 336
- CPLPushErrorHandlerEx
  - cpl\_error.h, 336
- CPLQuadTreeCreate
  - cpl\_quad\_tree.h, 356
- CPLQuadTreeDestroy
  - cpl\_quad\_tree.h, 356
- CPLQuadTreeForeach
  - cpl\_quad\_tree.h, 356
- CPLQuadTreeGetAdvisedMaxDepth
  - cpl\_quad\_tree.h, 356
- CPLQuadTreeInsert
  - cpl\_quad\_tree.h, 356
- CPLQuadTreeSearch
  - cpl\_quad\_tree.h, 357
- CPLQuadTreeSetBucketCapacity
  - cpl\_quad\_tree.h, 357
- CPLQuadTreeSetMaxDepth
  - cpl\_quad\_tree.h, 357
- CPLReadLine
  - cpl\_conv.h, 327
- CPLReadLine2L
  - cpl\_conv.h, 327
- CPLReadLineL
  - cpl\_conv.h, 328
- CPLRealloc
  - cpl\_conv.h, 328
- CPLRecode
  - cpl\_string.h, 361
- CPLRecodeFromWChar
  - cpl\_string.h, 362
- CPLRecodeToWChar

- cpl\_string.h, 362
- CPLRectObj, 65
- CPLRemoveXMLChild
  - cpl\_minixml.h, 352
- CPLResetExtension
  - cpl\_conv.h, 328
- CPLScanDouble
  - cpl\_conv.h, 329
- CPLScanLong
  - cpl\_conv.h, 329
- CPLScanPointer
  - cpl\_conv.h, 329
- CPLScanString
  - cpl\_conv.h, 329
- CPLScanUIntBig
  - cpl\_conv.h, 330
- CPLScanULong
  - cpl\_conv.h, 330
- CPLSearchXMLNode
  - cpl\_minixml.h, 352
- CPLSerializeXMLTree
  - cpl\_minixml.h, 352
- CPLSerializeXMLTreeToFile
  - cpl\_minixml.h, 353
- CPLSetConfigOption
  - cpl\_conv.h, 330
- CPLSetErrorHandler
  - cpl\_error.h, 337
- CPLSetErrorHandlerEx
  - cpl\_error.h, 337
- CPLSetThreadLocalConfigOption
  - cpl\_conv.h, 331
- CPLSetXMLValue
  - cpl\_minixml.h, 353
- CPLSharedFileInfo, 65
- CPLStdCallThreadInfo, 65
- CPLStrdup
  - cpl\_conv.h, 331
- CPLString, 65
  - FormatC, 65
  - ifind, 66
  - tolower, 66
  - toupper, 66
  - Trim, 67
- CPLStringList, 67
  - AddNameValue, 68
  - AddString, 68
  - AddStringDirectly, 68
  - Assign, 68
  - CPLStringList, 68
  - Clear, 69
  - Count, 69
  - CPLStringList, 68
  - FetchBoolean, 69
  - FetchNameValue, 69
  - FetchNameValueDef, 70
  - FindName, 70
  - InsertString, 70
  - InsertStringDirectly, 70
  - operator[], 71
  - SetNameValue, 71
  - Sort, 71
  - StealList, 71
- CPLStripXMLNamespace
  - cpl\_minixml.h, 353
- CPLStrcat
  - cpl\_string.h, 363
- CPLStrncpy
  - cpl\_string.h, 363
- CPLStrlwr
  - cpl\_conv.h, 331
- CPLStrnlen
  - cpl\_string.h, 364
- CPLStrtod
  - cpl\_conv.h, 332
- CPLStrtodDelim
  - cpl\_conv.h, 332
- CPLStrtof
  - cpl\_conv.h, 332
- CPLStrtofDelim
  - cpl\_conv.h, 333
- CPLURLAddKVP
  - cpl\_string.h, 364
- CPLURLGetValue
  - cpl\_string.h, 365
- CPLUnescapeString
  - cpl\_string.h, 364
- CPLUnlinkTree
  - cpl\_conv.h, 333
- CPLXMLNode, 72
  - cpl\_minixml.h, 347
  - eType, 72
  - psChild, 72
  - psNext, 73
  - pszValue, 73
- CPLXMLNodeType
  - cpl\_minixml.h, 348
- CSLCount
  - cpl\_string.h, 365
- CSLDestroy
  - cpl\_string.h, 366
- CSLDuplicate
  - cpl\_string.h, 366
- CSLFindName
  - cpl\_string.h, 366
- CSLFindString
  - cpl\_string.h, 366
- CSLLoad
  - cpl\_string.h, 367
- CSLLoad2
  - cpl\_string.h, 367
- CSLMerge
  - cpl\_string.h, 367
- CSLPartialFindString
  - cpl\_string.h, 368
- CSLSetNameValue

- cpl\_string.h, 368
- CSLSetNameValueSeparator
  - cpl\_string.h, 368
- CSLTestBoolean
  - cpl\_string.h, 369
- CSLTokenizeString2
  - cpl\_string.h, 369
- CXT\_Attribute
  - cpl\_minixml.h, 348
- CXT\_Comment
  - cpl\_minixml.h, 348
- CXT\_Element
  - cpl\_minixml.h, 348
- CXT\_Literal
  - cpl\_minixml.h, 348
- CXT\_Text
  - cpl\_minixml.h, 348
- CachedConnection, 52
- CachedDirList, 52
- CachedFileProp, 52
- CachedRegion, 52
- Centroid
  - OGRGeometry, 130
- Clear
  - CPLODBCStatement, 59
  - CPLStringList, 69
  - OGRSpatialReference, 236
- Clone
  - OGR\_SRSNode, 76
  - OGRFeature, 96
  - OGRFeatureDefn, 111
  - OGRSpatialReference, 236
  - OGRStyleTable, 290
- clone
  - OGRGeometry, 130
  - OGRGeometryCollection, 148
  - OGRLinearRing, 179
  - OGRLineString, 184
  - OGRMultiLineString, 196
  - OGRMultiPoint, 199
  - OGRMultiPolygon, 201
  - OGRPoint, 205
  - OGRPolygon, 213
- CloneGeogCS
  - OGRSpatialReference, 237
- closeRings
  - OGRGeometry, 130
  - OGRGeometryCollection, 148
  - OGRLinearRing, 179
  - OGRPolygon, 213
- Contains
  - OGRGeometry, 130
- ConvexHull
  - OGRGeometry, 131
- CopyDataSource
  - OGRSFDriver, 223
- CopyGeogCSFrom
  - OGRSpatialReference, 237

- CopyLayer
  - OGRDataSource, 87
- Count
  - CPLStringList, 69
- cpl\_conv.h, 311
  - CPLAtof, 312
  - CPLAtofDelim, 313
  - CPLAtofM, 313
  - CPLCalloc, 314
  - CPLCheckForFile, 314
  - CPLCleanTrailingSlash, 314
  - CPLCloseShared, 315
  - CPLCorrespondingPaths, 315
  - CPLDecToPackedDMS, 316
  - CPLDumpSharedList, 316
  - CPLExtractRelativePath, 316
  - CPLFGets, 317
  - CPLFormCIFilename, 317
  - CPLFormFilename, 317
  - CPLGenerateTempFilename, 318
  - CPLGetBasename, 318
  - CPLGetConfigOption, 319
  - CPLGetCurrentDir, 319
  - CPLGetDirname, 319
  - CPLGetExecPath, 320
  - CPLGetExtension, 320
  - CPLGetFilename, 320
  - CPLGetPath, 321
  - CPLGetSharedList, 321
  - CPLGetSymbol, 322
  - CPLIsFilenameRelative, 322
  - CPLMalloc, 322
  - CPLOpenShared, 323
  - CPLPackedDMSToDec, 323
  - CPLPrintDouble, 324
  - CPLPrintInt32, 324
  - CPLPrintPointer, 325
  - CPLPrintString, 325
  - CPLPrintStringFill, 325
  - CPLPrintTime, 326
  - CPLPrintUIntBig, 326
  - CPLProjectRelativeFilename, 326
  - CPLReadLine, 327
  - CPLReadLine2L, 327
  - CPLReadLineL, 328
  - CPLRealloc, 328
  - CPLResetExtension, 328
  - CPLScanDouble, 329
  - CPLScanLong, 329
  - CPLScanPointer, 329
  - CPLScanString, 329
  - CPLScanUIntBig, 330
  - CPLScanULong, 330
  - CPLSetConfigOption, 330
  - CPLSetThreadLocalConfigOption, 331
  - CPLStrdup, 331
  - CPLStrlwr, 331
  - CPLStrtod, 332

- CPLStrtodDelim, 332
- CPLStrtof, 332
- CPLStrtofDelim, 333
- CPLUnlinkTree, 333
- cpl\_error.h, 333
  - \_CPLAssert, 334
  - CPLDebug, 334
  - CPLEmergencyError, 334
  - CPLError, 335
  - CPLErrorReset, 335
  - CPLGetErrorHandlerUserData, 335
  - CPLGetLastErrorMsg, 335
  - CPLGetLastErrorNo, 336
  - CPLGetLastErrorType, 336
  - CPLPopErrorHandler, 336
  - CPLPushErrorHandler, 336
  - CPLPushErrorHandlerEx, 336
  - CPLSetErrorHandler, 337
  - CPLSetErrorHandlerEx, 337
- cpl\_hash\_set.h, 338
  - CPLHashSetDestroy, 338
  - CPLHashSetEqualPointer, 338
  - CPLHashSetEqualStr, 339
  - CPLHashSetForeach, 339
  - CPLHashSetHashPointer, 339
  - CPLHashSetHashStr, 339
  - CPLHashSetInsert, 340
  - CPLHashSetLookup, 340
  - CPLHashSetNew, 340
  - CPLHashSetRemove, 340
  - CPLHashSetSize, 341
- cpl\_http.h, 341
  - CPLHTTPDestroyResult, 342
  - CPLHTTPEnabled, 342
  - CPLHTTPFetch, 342
  - CPLHTTPParseMultipartMime, 343
- cpl\_list.h, 343
  - CPLList, 344
  - CPLListAppend, 344
  - CPLListCount, 344
  - CPLListDestroy, 344
  - CPLListGet, 344
  - CPLListGetData, 345
  - CPLListGetLast, 345
  - CPLListGetNext, 345
  - CPLListInsert, 345
  - CPLListRemove, 346
- cpl\_minixml.h, 346
  - CPLAddXMLChild, 348
  - CPLAddXMLSibling, 348
  - CPLCleanXMLElementName, 348
  - CPLCloneXMLTree, 349
  - CPLCreateXMLElementAndValue, 349
  - CPLCreateXMLNode, 349
  - CPLDestroyXMLNode, 350
  - CPLGetXMLNode, 350
  - CPLGetXMLValue, 350
  - CPLParseXMLFile, 351
  - CPLParseXMLString, 351
  - CPLRemoveXMLChild, 352
  - CPLSearchXMLNode, 352
  - CPLSerializeXMLTree, 352
  - CPLSerializeXMLTreeToFile, 353
  - CPLSetXMLValue, 353
  - CPLStripXMLNamespace, 353
  - CPLXMLNode, 347
  - CPLXMLNodeType, 348
  - CXT\_Attribute, 348
  - CXT\_Comment, 348
  - CXT\_Element, 348
  - CXT\_Literal, 348
  - CXT\_Text, 348
- cpl\_odbc.h, 354
- cpl\_port.h, 354
  - CPL\_LSBINT16PTR, 355
  - CPL\_LSBINT32PTR, 355
- cpl\_quad\_tree.h, 355
  - CPLQuadTreeCreate, 356
  - CPLQuadTreeDestroy, 356
  - CPLQuadTreeForeach, 356
  - CPLQuadTreeGetAdvisedMaxDepth, 356
  - CPLQuadTreeInsert, 356
  - CPLQuadTreeSearch, 357
  - CPLQuadTreeSetBucketCapacity, 357
  - CPLQuadTreeSetMaxDepth, 357
- cpl\_string.h, 357
  - CPLBinaryToHex, 359
  - CPLEncodingCharSize, 359
  - CPLEscapeString, 359
  - CPLForceToASCII, 360
  - CPLGetValueType, 360
  - CPLHexToBinary, 360
  - CPLIsUTF8, 361
  - CPLParseNameValue, 361
  - CPLRecode, 361
  - CPLRecodeFromWChar, 362
  - CPLRecodeToWChar, 362
  - CPLStrcat, 363
  - CPLStrncpy, 363
  - CPLStrnlen, 364
  - CPLURLAddKVP, 364
  - CPLURLGetValue, 365
  - CPLUnescapeString, 364
  - CSLCount, 365
  - CSLDestroy, 366
  - CSLDuplicate, 366
  - CSLFindName, 366
  - CSLFindString, 366
  - CSLLoad, 367
  - CSLLoad2, 367
  - CSLMerge, 367
  - CSLPartialFindString, 368
  - CSLSetNameValue, 368
  - CSLSetNameValueSeparator, 368
  - CSLTestBoolean, 369
  - CSLTokenizeString2, 369

- cpl\_vsi.h, 370
  - VSIFCloseL, 371
  - VSIFEOF, 372
  - VSIFFlushL, 372
  - VSIFOpenL, 373
  - VSIFPrintfL, 374
  - VSIFReadL, 374
  - VSIFReadMultiRangeL, 374
  - VSIFSeekL, 375
  - VSIFTellL, 375
  - VSIFTruncateL, 376
  - VSIFWriteL, 376
  - VSIFFileFromMemBuffer, 373
  - VSIFGetMemFileBuffer, 377
  - VSIIInstallCurlFileHandler, 377
  - VSIIInstallGZipFileHandler, 377
  - VSIIInstallMemFileHandler, 378
  - VSIIInstallSparseFileHandler, 378
  - VSIIInstallStdinHandler, 379
  - VSIIInstallStdoutHandler, 379
  - VSIIInstallSubFileHandler, 380
  - VSIIInstallTarFileHandler, 380
  - VSIIInstallZipFileHandler, 380
  - VSIIIsCaseSensitiveFS, 381
  - VSIMalloc2, 381
  - VSIMalloc3, 382
  - VSIMkdir, 382
  - VSIRReadDir, 382
  - VSIRename, 382
  - VSIRmdir, 383
  - VSIStatExL, 383
  - VSIStatL, 384
  - VSILink, 384
- CreateDataSource
  - OGRSFDriver, 223
- CreateFeature
  - OGRFeature, 97
  - OGRLayer, 165
- CreateField
  - OGRLayer, 165
- createFromFgf
  - OGRGeometryFactory, 157
- createFromGML
  - OGRGeometryFactory, 158
- createFromWkb
  - OGRGeometryFactory, 158
- createFromWkt
  - OGRGeometryFactory, 159
- createGeometry
  - OGRGeometryFactory, 159
- CreateLayer
  - OGRDataSource, 87
- Crosses
  - OGRGeometry, 131
- ctb, 73
- curfile\_info, 73
- DefaultCSVFileNameTLS, 74
- DeleteDataSource
  - OGRSFDriver, 224
- DeleteFeature
  - OGRLayer, 165
- DeleteField
  - OGRLayer, 166
- DeleteFieldDefn
  - OGRFeatureDefn, 111
- DeleteLayer
  - OGRDataSource, 88
- Dereference
  - OGRDataSource, 88
  - OGRFeatureDefn, 112
  - OGRLayer, 166
  - OGRSpatialReference, 237
- DeregisterDriver
  - OGRSFDriverRegistrar, 227
- DestroyCT
  - OGRCoordinateTransformation, 82
- DestroyChild
  - OGR\_SRSNode, 76
- DestroyDataSource
  - OGRDataSource, 88
- DestroyFeature
  - OGRFeature, 97
- destroyGeometry
  - OGRGeometryFactory, 160
- DestroySpatialReference
  - OGRSpatialReference, 237
- Difference
  - OGRGeometry, 131
- Disjoint
  - OGRGeometry, 132
- Distance
  - OGRGeometry, 132
- DumpReadable
  - OGRFeature, 97
- dumpReadable
  - OGRGeometry, 132
- DumpResult
  - CPLDBCStatement, 59
- EPSGTreatsAsLatLong
  - OGRSpatialReference, 238
- eType
  - CPLXMLNode, 72
- empty
  - OGRGeometry, 133
  - OGRGeometryCollection, 148
  - OGRLineString, 184
  - OGRPoint, 205
  - OGRPolygon, 214
- EndPoint
  - OGRCurve, 84
  - OGRLineString, 184
- Equal
  - OGRFeature, 98
- Equals
  - OGRGeometry, 133
  - OGRGeometryCollection, 149



- OGRLineString, 184
  - OGRPoint, 205
  - OGRPolygon, 214
- errHandler, 74
- EstablishSession
  - CPLODBCSession, 57
- ExecuteSQL
  - CPLODBCStatement, 59
  - OGRDataSource, 88
- exportToERM
  - OGRSpatialReference, 238
- exportToGML
  - OGRGeometry, 133
- exportToJson
  - OGRGeometry, 134
- exportToKML
  - OGRGeometry, 134
- exportToMICoordSys
  - OGRSpatialReference, 238
- exportToPCI
  - OGRSpatialReference, 239
- exportToPanorama
  - OGRSpatialReference, 239
- exportToPrettyWkt
  - OGRSpatialReference, 240
- exportToProj4
  - OGRSpatialReference, 240
- exportToUSGS
  - OGRSpatialReference, 240
- exportToWkb
  - OGRGeometry, 134
  - OGRGeometryCollection, 149
  - OGRLinearRing, 179
  - OGRLineString, 185
  - OGRPoint, 205
  - OGRPolygon, 214
- exportToWkt
  - OGR\_SRSNode, 77
  - OGRGeometry, 135
  - OGRGeometryCollection, 149
  - OGRLineString, 185
  - OGRMultiLineString, 196
  - OGRMultiPoint, 199
  - OGRMultiPolygon, 202
  - OGRPoint, 206
  - OGRPolygon, 214
  - OGRSpatialReference, 241
- exportToXML
  - OGRSpatialReference, 241
- Fetch
  - CPLODBCStatement, 60
- FetchBoolean
  - CPLStringList, 69
- FetchNameValue
  - CPLStringList, 69
- FetchNameValueDef
  - CPLStringList, 70
- file\_in\_zip\_read\_info\_s, 74
- Find
  - OGRStyleTable, 290
- FindChild
  - OGR\_SRSNode, 77
- FindFileTLS, 74
- FindName
  - CPLStringList, 70
- FindProjParm
  - OGRSpatialReference, 241
- Fixup
  - OGRSpatialReference, 242
- FixupOrdering
  - OGRSpatialReference, 242
- flattenTo2D
  - OGRGeometry, 135
  - OGRGeometryCollection, 150
  - OGRLineString, 185
  - OGRPoint, 206
  - OGRPolygon, 215
- forceToMultiLineString
  - OGRGeometryFactory, 160
- forceToMultiPoint
  - OGRGeometryFactory, 160
- forceToMultiPolygon
  - OGRGeometryFactory, 161
- forceToPolygon
  - OGRGeometryFactory, 161
- FormatC
  - CPLString, 65
- GDAL\_CHECK\_VERSION
  - ogr\_core.h, 484
- GDALCheckVersion
  - ogr\_core.h, 487
- GZipSnapshot, 74
- get\_Area
  - OGRGeometryCollection, 150
  - OGRLinearRing, 179
  - OGRMultiPolygon, 202
  - OGRPolygon, 215
  - OGRSurface, 293
- get\_IsClosed
  - OGRCurve, 84
- get\_Length
  - OGRCurve, 84
  - OGRGeometryCollection, 150
  - OGRLineString, 186
- GetAngularUnits
  - OGRSpatialReference, 242
- GetAttrNode
  - OGRSpatialReference, 243
- GetAttrValue
  - OGRSpatialReference, 243
- GetAuthorityCode
  - OGRSpatialReference, 244
- GetAuthorityName
  - OGRSpatialReference, 244
- GetAxis
  - OGRSpatialReference, 245

- getBoundary
  - OGRGeometry, 135
- GetChild
  - OGR\_SRSNode, 77
- GetChildCount
  - OGR\_SRSNode, 78
- GetColCount
  - CPLODBCStatement, 60
- GetColData
  - CPLODBCStatement, 60, 61
- GetColId
  - CPLODBCStatement, 61
- GetColName
  - CPLODBCStatement, 61
- GetColNullable
  - CPLODBCStatement, 61
- GetColPrecision
  - CPLODBCStatement, 62
- GetColSize
  - CPLODBCStatement, 62
- GetColType
  - CPLODBCStatement, 62
- GetColTypeName
  - CPLODBCStatement, 63
- GetColumns
  - CPLODBCStatement, 63
- getCoordinateDimension
  - OGRGeometry, 135
- GetDefnRef
  - OGRFeature, 98
- getDimension
  - OGRGeometry, 136
  - OGRGeometryCollection, 150
  - OGRLineString, 186
  - OGRPoint, 206
  - OGRPolygon, 215
- GetDriver
  - OGRDataSource, 89
  - OGRSFDriverRegistrar, 227
- GetDriverByName
  - OGRSFDriverRegistrar, 227
- GetDriverCount
  - OGRSFDriverRegistrar, 228
- getEnvelope
  - OGRGeometry, 136
  - OGRGeometryCollection, 151
  - OGRLineString, 186
  - OGRPoint, 206, 207
  - OGRPolygon, 215, 216
- GetExtension
  - OGRSpatialReference, 245
- GetExtent
  - OGRGenSQLResultsLayer, 122
  - OGRLayer, 166
- getExteriorRing
  - OGRPolygon, 216
- GetFID
  - OGRFeature, 98
- GetFIDColumn
  - OGRLayer, 168
- GetFeature
  - OGRGenSQLResultsLayer, 122
  - OGRLayer, 167
- GetFeatureCount
  - OGRGenSQLResultsLayer, 123
  - OGRLayer, 168
- GetFieldAsBinary
  - OGRFeature, 98
- GetFieldAsDateTime
  - OGRFeature, 99
- GetFieldAsDouble
  - OGRFeature, 99
- GetFieldAsDoubleList
  - OGRFeature, 100
- GetFieldAsInteger
  - OGRFeature, 100
- GetFieldAsIntegerList
  - OGRFeature, 100
- GetFieldAsString
  - OGRFeature, 101
- GetFieldAsStringList
  - OGRFeature, 101
- GetFieldCount
  - OGRFeature, 102
  - OGRFeatureDefn, 112
- GetFieldDefn
  - OGRFeatureDefn, 112
- GetFieldDefnRef
  - OGRFeature, 102
- GetFieldIndex
  - OGRFeature, 102
  - OGRFeatureDefn, 112
- GetFieldName
  - OGRFieldDefn, 117
- GetGeomType
  - OGRFeatureDefn, 113
  - OGRLayer, 168
- GetGeometryColumn
  - OGRLayer, 168
- getGeometryName
  - OGRGeometry, 137
  - OGRGeometryCollection, 151
  - OGRLinearRing, 180
  - OGRLineString, 187
  - OGRMultiLineString, 196
  - OGRMultiPoint, 199
  - OGRMultiPolygon, 202
  - OGRPoint, 207
  - OGRPolygon, 216
- GetGeometryRef
  - OGRFeature, 102
- getGeometryRef
  - OGRGeometryCollection, 152
- getGeometryType
  - OGRGeometry, 137
  - OGRGeometryCollection, 152

- OGRLineString, 187
- OGRMultiLineString, 197
- OGRMultiPoint, 199
- OGRMultiPolygon, 202
- OGRPoint, 207
- OGRPolygon, 217
- GetInfo
  - OGRLayer, 169
- getInteriorRing
  - OGRPolygon, 217
- GetInvFlattening
  - OGRSpatialReference, 245
- GetJustify
  - OGRFieldDefn, 118
- GetLastError
  - CPLDBCSession, 57
- GetLayer
  - OGRDataSource, 89
- GetLayerByName
  - OGRDataSource, 89
- GetLayerCount
  - OGRDataSource, 90
- GetLayerDefn
  - OGRGenSQLResultsLayer, 123
  - OGRLayer, 169
- GetLinearUnits
  - OGRSpatialReference, 246
- GetName
  - OGRDataSource, 90
  - OGRFeatureDefn, 113
  - OGRLayer, 169
  - OGRSFDriver, 224
- GetNameRef
  - OGRFieldDefn, 118
- GetNextFeature
  - OGRGenSQLResultsLayer, 123
  - OGRLayer, 170
- GetNode
  - OGR\_SRSNode, 78
- GetNormProjParm
  - OGRSpatialReference, 246
- getNumGeometries
  - OGRGeometryCollection, 152
- getNumInteriorRings
  - OGRPolygon, 217
- getNumPoints
  - OGRLineString, 187
- GetOpenDS
  - OGRSFDriverRegistrar, 228
- GetOpenDSCount
  - OGRSFDriverRegistrar, 228
- GetPart
  - OGRStyleMgr, 286
- GetPartCount
  - OGRStyleMgr, 286
- getPoint
  - OGRLineString, 187
- getPoints
  - OGRLineString, 188
- GetPrecision
  - OGRFieldDefn, 118
- GetPrimaryKeys
  - CPLDBCStatement, 63
- GetPrimeMeridian
  - OGRSpatialReference, 246
- GetProjParm
  - OGRSpatialReference, 247
- GetRawFieldRef
  - OGRFeature, 103
- GetRefCount
  - OGRDataSource, 90
  - OGRLayer, 170
- GetReferenceCount
  - OGRFeatureDefn, 113
  - OGRSpatialReference, 247
- GetRegistrar
  - OGRSFDriverRegistrar, 228
- GetSemiMajor
  - OGRSpatialReference, 247
- GetSemiMinor
  - OGRSpatialReference, 248
- GetSourceCS
  - OGRCoordinateTransformation, 82
  - OGRProj4CT, 221
- GetSpatialFilter
  - OGRGenSQLResultsLayer, 123
  - OGRLayer, 170
- GetSpatialRef
  - OGRGenSQLResultsLayer, 124
  - OGRLayer, 170
- getSpatialReference
  - OGRGeometry, 137
- GetStyleByName
  - OGRStyleMgr, 287
- GetStyleName
  - OGRStyleMgr, 287
  - OGRStyleTable, 291
- GetStyleString
  - OGRFeature, 103
  - OGRStyleMgr, 287
- GetStyleTable
  - OGRDataSource, 90
  - OGRLayer, 171
- GetSummaryRefCount
  - OGRDataSource, 91
- GetTOWGS84
  - OGRSpatialReference, 248
- GetTables
  - CPLDBCStatement, 64
- GetTargetCS
  - OGRCoordinateTransformation, 82
  - OGRProj4CT, 221
- GetTargetLinearUnits
  - OGRSpatialReference, 248
- GetType
  - OGRFieldDefn, 118

- GetTypeMapping
  - CPLDBCStatement, 64
- GetTypeNames
  - CPLDBCStatement, 64
- GetUTMZone
  - OGRSpatialReference, 249
- GetUsedFields
  - OGRFeatureQuery, 115
- GetValue
  - OGR\_SRSNode, 79
- GetWidth
  - OGRFieldDefn, 119
- getX
  - OGRLineString, 188
  - OGRPoint, 207
- getY
  - OGRLineString, 189
  - OGRPoint, 208
- getZ
  - OGRLineString, 189
  - OGRPoint, 208
- haveGEOS
  - OGRGeometryFactory, 161
- ifind
  - CPLString, 66
- importFromDict
  - OGRSpatialReference, 249
- importFromEPSG
  - OGRSpatialReference, 250
- importFromEPSGA
  - OGRSpatialReference, 250
- importFromERM
  - OGRSpatialReference, 251
- importFromESRI
  - OGRSpatialReference, 251
- importFromMICoordSys
  - OGRSpatialReference, 251
- importFromOzi
  - OGRSpatialReference, 252
- importFromPCI
  - OGRSpatialReference, 254
- importFromPanorama
  - OGRSpatialReference, 252
- importFromProj4
  - OGRSpatialReference, 254
- importFromURN
  - OGRSpatialReference, 256
- importFromUSGS
  - OGRSpatialReference, 256
- importFromUrl
  - OGRSpatialReference, 255
- importFromWMSAUTO
  - OGRSpatialReference, 260
- importFromWkb
  - OGRGeometry, 138
  - OGRGeometryCollection, 153
  - OGRLinearRing, 180
  - OGRLineString, 189
  - OGRPoint, 208
  - OGRPolygon, 217
- importFromWkt
  - OGR\_SRSNode, 79
  - OGRGeometry, 138
  - OGRGeometryCollection, 153
  - OGRLineString, 190
  - OGRMultiLineString, 197
  - OGRMultiPoint, 200
  - OGRMultiPolygon, 203
  - OGRPoint, 209
  - OGRPolygon, 218
  - OGRSpatialReference, 259
- importFromXML
  - OGRSpatialReference, 260
- InitFromFeature
  - OGRStyleMgr, 287
- InitStyleString
  - OGRStyleMgr, 288
- InsertChild
  - OGR\_SRSNode, 79
- InsertString
  - CPLStringList, 70
- InsertStringDirectly
  - CPLStringList, 70
- InstallDriver
  - CPLDBCDriverInstaller, 56
- Intersection
  - OGRGeometry, 138
- Intersects
  - OGRGeometry, 139
- isClockwise
  - OGRLinearRing, 180
- IsCompound
  - OGRSpatialReference, 260
- IsEmpty
  - OGRGeometry, 139
  - OGRGeometryCollection, 153
  - OGRLineString, 190
  - OGRPoint, 209
  - OGRPolygon, 218
- IsExist
  - OGRStyleTable, 291
- IsFieldSet
  - OGRFeature, 103
- IsGeocentric
  - OGRSpatialReference, 261
- IsGeographic
  - OGRSpatialReference, 261
- IsGeometryIgnored
  - OGRFeatureDefn, 113
- IsIgnored
  - OGRFieldDefn, 119
- IsLocal
  - OGRSpatialReference, 261
- IsProjected
  - OGRSpatialReference, 261

- IsRing
  - OGRGeometry, 139
- IsSame
  - OGRSpatialReference, 262
- IsSameGeogCS
  - OGRSpatialReference, 262
- IsSameVertCS
  - OGRSpatialReference, 262
- IsSimple
  - OGRGeometry, 140
- IsStyleIgnored
  - OGRFeatureDefn, 114
- IsValid
  - OGRGeometry, 140
- IsVertical
  - OGRSpatialReference, 263
- linkedlist\_data\_s, 74
- linkedlist\_datablock\_internal\_s, 74
- LoadStyleTable
  - OGRStyleTable, 291
- MakeValueSafe
  - OGR\_SRSNode, 80
- ModifyStyle
  - OGRStyleTable, 291
- morphFromESRI
  - OGRSpatialReference, 263
- morphToESRI
  - OGRSpatialReference, 264
- nDataLen
  - CPLHTTPResult, 53
  - CPLMimePart, 55
- nMimePartCount
  - CPLHTTPResult, 53
- nStatus
  - CPLHTTPResult, 53
- OCTDestroyCoordinateTransformation
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 496
- OCTNewCoordinateTransformation
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 496
- OFTBinary
  - ogr\_core.h, 486
- OFTDate
  - ogr\_core.h, 486
- OFTDateTime
  - ogr\_core.h, 486
- OFTInteger
  - ogr\_core.h, 486
- OFTIntegerList
  - ogr\_core.h, 486
- OFTReal
  - ogr\_core.h, 486
- OFTRealList
  - ogr\_core.h, 486
- OFTString
  - ogr\_core.h, 486
- OFTStringList
  - ogr\_core.h, 486
- OFTTime
  - ogr\_core.h, 486
- OFTWideString
  - ogr\_core.h, 486
- OFTWideStringList
  - ogr\_core.h, 486
- OGR\_DS\_CopyLayer
  - ogr\_api.h, 397
- OGR\_DS\_CreateLayer
  - ogr\_api.h, 398
- OGR\_DS\_DeleteLayer
  - ogr\_api.h, 399
- OGR\_DS\_Destroy
  - ogr\_api.h, 399
- OGR\_DS\_ExecuteSQL
  - ogr\_api.h, 399
- OGR\_DS\_GetDriver
  - ogr\_api.h, 400
- OGR\_DS\_GetLayer
  - ogr\_api.h, 400
- OGR\_DS\_GetLayerByName
  - ogr\_api.h, 400
- OGR\_DS\_GetLayerCount
  - ogr\_api.h, 401
- OGR\_DS\_GetName
  - ogr\_api.h, 401
- OGR\_DS\_ReleaseResultSet
  - ogr\_api.h, 401
- OGR\_DS\_SyncToDisk
  - ogr\_api.h, 402
- OGR\_DS\_TestCapability
  - ogr\_api.h, 402
- OGR\_Dr\_CopyDataSource
  - ogr\_api.h, 395
- OGR\_Dr\_CreateDataSource
  - ogr\_api.h, 395
- OGR\_Dr\_DeleteDataSource
  - ogr\_api.h, 396
- OGR\_Dr\_GetName
  - ogr\_api.h, 396
- OGR\_Dr\_Open
  - ogr\_api.h, 397
- OGR\_Dr\_TestCapability
  - ogr\_api.h, 397
- OGR\_F\_Clone
  - ogr\_api.h, 403
- OGR\_F\_Create
  - ogr\_api.h, 403
- OGR\_F\_Destroy
  - ogr\_api.h, 403
- OGR\_F\_DumpReadable
  - ogr\_api.h, 404
- OGR\_F\_Equal
  - ogr\_api.h, 404
- OGR\_F\_GetDefnRef
  - ogr\_api.h, 404

OGR_F_GetFID	OGR_F_SetGeometryDirectly
ogr_api.h, 405	ogr_api.h, 415
OGR_F_GetFieldAsBinary	OGR_F_SetStyleString
ogr_api.h, 405	ogr_api.h, 415
OGR_F_GetFieldAsDateTime	OGR_F_SetStyleStringDirectly
ogr_api.h, 405	ogr_api.h, 415
OGR_F_GetFieldAsDouble	OGR_F_StealGeometry
ogr_api.h, 406	ogr_api.h, 416
OGR_F_GetFieldAsDoubleList	OGR_F_UnsetField
ogr_api.h, 406	ogr_api.h, 416
OGR_F_GetFieldAsInteger	OGR_FD_AddFieldDefn
ogr_api.h, 407	ogr_api.h, 416
OGR_F_GetFieldAsIntegerList	OGR_FD_Create
ogr_api.h, 407	ogr_api.h, 417
OGR_F_GetFieldAsString	OGR_FD_DeleteFieldDefn
ogr_api.h, 407	ogr_api.h, 417
OGR_F_GetFieldAsStringList	OGR_FD_Dereference
ogr_api.h, 408	ogr_api.h, 417
OGR_F_GetFieldCount	OGR_FD_Destroy
ogr_api.h, 408	ogr_api.h, 418
OGR_F_GetFieldDefnRef	OGR_FD_GetFieldCount
ogr_api.h, 408	ogr_api.h, 418
OGR_F_GetFieldIndex	OGR_FD_GetFieldDefn
ogr_api.h, 409	ogr_api.h, 418
OGR_F_GetGeometryRef	OGR_FD_GetFieldIndex
ogr_api.h, 409	ogr_api.h, 419
OGR_F_GetRawFieldRef	OGR_FD_GetGeomType
ogr_api.h, 409	ogr_api.h, 419
OGR_F_GetStyleString	OGR_FD_GetName
ogr_api.h, 410	ogr_api.h, 419
OGR_F_IsFieldSet	OGR_FD_GetReferenceCount
ogr_api.h, 410	ogr_api.h, 420
OGR_F_SetFID	OGR_FD_IsGeometryIgnored
ogr_api.h, 410	ogr_api.h, 420
OGR_F_SetFieldBinary	OGR_FD_IsStyleIgnored
ogr_api.h, 411	ogr_api.h, 420
OGR_F_SetFieldDateTime	OGR_FD_Reference
ogr_api.h, 411	ogr_api.h, 420
OGR_F_SetFieldDouble	OGR_FD_Release
ogr_api.h, 411	ogr_api.h, 421
OGR_F_SetFieldDoubleList	OGR_FD_SetGeomType
ogr_api.h, 412	ogr_api.h, 421
OGR_F_SetFieldInteger	OGR_FD_SetGeometryIgnored
ogr_api.h, 412	ogr_api.h, 421
OGR_F_SetFieldIntegerList	OGR_FD_SetStyleIgnored
ogr_api.h, 412	ogr_api.h, 422
OGR_F_SetFieldRaw	OGR_Fld_Create
ogr_api.h, 413	ogr_api.h, 422
OGR_F_SetFieldString	OGR_Fld_Destroy
ogr_api.h, 413	ogr_api.h, 422
OGR_F_SetFieldStringList	OGR_Fld_GetJustify
ogr_api.h, 413	ogr_api.h, 422
OGR_F_SetFrom	OGR_Fld_GetNameRef
ogr_api.h, 413	ogr_api.h, 423
OGR_F_SetFromWithMap	OGR_Fld_GetPrecision
ogr_api.h, 414	ogr_api.h, 423
OGR_F_SetGeometry	OGR_Fld_GetType
ogr_api.h, 414	ogr_api.h, 423

OGR\_Fld\_GetWidth  
ogr\_api.h, 424

OGR\_Fld\_IsIgnored  
ogr\_api.h, 424

OGR\_Fld\_Set  
ogr\_api.h, 424

OGR\_Fld\_SetIgnored  
ogr\_api.h, 425

OGR\_Fld\_SetJustify  
ogr\_api.h, 425

OGR\_Fld\_SetName  
ogr\_api.h, 425

OGR\_Fld\_SetPrecision  
ogr\_api.h, 425

OGR\_Fld\_SetType  
ogr\_api.h, 426

OGR\_Fld\_SetWidth  
ogr\_api.h, 426

OGR\_G\_AddGeometry  
ogr\_api.h, 426

OGR\_G\_AddGeometryDirectly  
ogr\_api.h, 426

OGR\_G\_AddPoint  
ogr\_api.h, 427

OGR\_G\_AddPoint\_2D  
ogr\_api.h, 427

OGR\_G\_ApproximateArcAngles  
ogr\_api.h, 427

OGR\_G\_Area  
ogr\_api.h, 428

OGR\_G\_AssignSpatialReference  
ogr\_api.h, 429

OGR\_G\_Boundary  
ogr\_api.h, 429

OGR\_G\_Buffer  
ogr\_api.h, 429

OGR\_G\_Centroid  
ogr\_api.h, 430

OGR\_G\_Clone  
ogr\_api.h, 430

OGR\_G\_CloseRings  
ogr\_api.h, 431

OGR\_G\_Contains  
ogr\_api.h, 431

OGR\_G\_ConvexHull  
ogr\_api.h, 431

OGR\_G\_CreateFromGML  
ogr\_api.h, 432

OGR\_G\_CreateFromWkb  
ogr\_api.h, 432

OGR\_G\_CreateFromWkt  
ogr\_api.h, 433

OGR\_G\_CreateGeometry  
ogr\_api.h, 433

OGR\_G\_Crosses  
ogr\_api.h, 433

OGR\_G\_DestroyGeometry  
ogr\_api.h, 434

OGR\_G\_Difference  
ogr\_api.h, 434

OGR\_G\_Disjoint  
ogr\_api.h, 434

OGR\_G\_Distance  
ogr\_api.h, 435

OGR\_G\_DumpReadable  
ogr\_api.h, 435

OGR\_G\_Empty  
ogr\_api.h, 435

OGR\_G\_Equals  
ogr\_api.h, 436

OGR\_G\_ExportToGML  
ogr\_api.h, 436

OGR\_G\_ExportToGMLEx  
ogr\_api.h, 436

OGR\_G\_ExportToJson  
ogr\_api.h, 437

OGR\_G\_ExportToJsonEx  
ogr\_api.h, 437

OGR\_G\_ExportToKML  
ogr\_api.h, 438

OGR\_G\_ExportToWkb  
ogr\_api.h, 438

OGR\_G\_ExportToWkt  
ogr\_api.h, 439

OGR\_G\_FlattenTo2D  
ogr\_api.h, 439

OGR\_G\_ForceToMultiLineString  
ogr\_api.h, 439

OGR\_G\_ForceToMultiPoint  
ogr\_api.h, 439

OGR\_G\_ForceToMultiPolygon  
ogr\_api.h, 440

OGR\_G\_ForceToPolygon  
ogr\_api.h, 440

OGR\_G\_GetArea  
ogr\_api.h, 441

OGR\_G\_GetBoundary  
ogr\_api.h, 441

OGR\_G\_GetCoordinateDimension  
ogr\_api.h, 441

OGR\_G\_GetDimension  
ogr\_api.h, 441

OGR\_G\_GetEnvelope  
ogr\_api.h, 442

OGR\_G\_GetEnvelope3D  
ogr\_api.h, 442

OGR\_G\_GetGeometryCount  
ogr\_api.h, 442

OGR\_G\_GetGeometryName  
ogr\_api.h, 443

OGR\_G\_GetGeometryRef  
ogr\_api.h, 443

OGR\_G\_GetGeometryType  
ogr\_api.h, 443

OGR\_G\_GetPoint  
ogr\_api.h, 444

- OGR\_G\_GetPointCount  
ogr\_api.h, 444
- OGR\_G\_GetPoints  
ogr\_api.h, 444
- OGR\_G\_GetSpatialReference  
ogr\_api.h, 445
- OGR\_G\_GetX  
ogr\_api.h, 445
- OGR\_G\_GetY  
ogr\_api.h, 445
- OGR\_G\_GetZ  
ogr\_api.h, 446
- OGR\_G\_ImportFromWkb  
ogr\_api.h, 446
- OGR\_G\_ImportFromWkt  
ogr\_api.h, 446
- OGR\_G\_Intersection  
ogr\_api.h, 447
- OGR\_G\_Intersects  
ogr\_api.h, 447
- OGR\_G\_IsEmpty  
ogr\_api.h, 448
- OGR\_G\_IsRing  
ogr\_api.h, 448
- OGR\_G\_IsSimple  
ogr\_api.h, 448
- OGR\_G\_IsValid  
ogr\_api.h, 449
- OGR\_G\_Length  
ogr\_api.h, 449
- OGR\_G\_Overlaps  
ogr\_api.h, 449
- OGR\_G\_Polygonize  
ogr\_api.h, 450
- OGR\_G\_RemoveGeometry  
ogr\_api.h, 450
- OGR\_G\_Segmentize  
ogr\_api.h, 451
- OGR\_G\_SetCoordinateDimension  
ogr\_api.h, 451
- OGR\_G\_SetPoint  
ogr\_api.h, 451
- OGR\_G\_SetPoint\_2D  
ogr\_api.h, 451
- OGR\_G\_Simplify  
ogr\_api.h, 452
- OGR\_G\_SimplifyPreserveTopology  
ogr\_api.h, 452
- OGR\_G\_SymDifference  
ogr\_api.h, 453
- OGR\_G\_SymmetricDifference  
ogr\_api.h, 453
- OGR\_G\_Touches  
ogr\_api.h, 453
- OGR\_G\_Transform  
ogr\_api.h, 454
- OGR\_G\_TransformTo  
ogr\_api.h, 454
- OGR\_G\_Union  
ogr\_api.h, 455
- OGR\_G\_UnionCascaded  
ogr\_api.h, 455
- OGR\_G\_Within  
ogr\_api.h, 455
- OGR\_G\_WkbSize  
ogr\_api.h, 456
- OGR\_GetFieldTypeNames  
ogr\_api.h, 456
- OGR\_L\_AlterFieldDefn  
ogr\_api.h, 456
- OGR\_L\_CommitTransaction  
ogr\_api.h, 457
- OGR\_L\_CreateFeature  
ogr\_api.h, 457
- OGR\_L\_CreateField  
ogr\_api.h, 458
- OGR\_L\_DeleteFeature  
ogr\_api.h, 458
- OGR\_L\_DeleteField  
ogr\_api.h, 459
- OGR\_L\_GetExtent  
ogr\_api.h, 459
- OGR\_L\_GetFIDColumn  
ogr\_api.h, 461
- OGR\_L\_GetFeature  
ogr\_api.h, 460
- OGR\_L\_GetFeatureCount  
ogr\_api.h, 460
- OGR\_L\_GetGeomType  
ogr\_api.h, 461
- OGR\_L\_GetGeometryColumn  
ogr\_api.h, 461
- OGR\_L\_GetLayerDefn  
ogr\_api.h, 462
- OGR\_L\_GetName  
ogr\_api.h, 462
- OGR\_L\_GetNextFeature  
ogr\_api.h, 462
- OGR\_L\_GetSpatialFilter  
ogr\_api.h, 463
- OGR\_L\_GetSpatialRef  
ogr\_api.h, 463
- OGR\_L\_ReorderField  
ogr\_api.h, 463
- OGR\_L\_ReorderFields  
ogr\_api.h, 464
- OGR\_L\_ResetReading  
ogr\_api.h, 465
- OGR\_L\_RollbackTransaction  
ogr\_api.h, 465
- OGR\_L\_SetAttributeFilter  
ogr\_api.h, 465
- OGR\_L\_SetFeature  
ogr\_api.h, 466
- OGR\_L\_SetIgnoredFields  
ogr\_api.h, 466



- OGR\_L\_SetNextByIndex
  - ogr\_api.h, 467
- OGR\_L\_SetSpatialFilter
  - ogr\_api.h, 467
- OGR\_L\_SetSpatialFilterRect
  - ogr\_api.h, 468
- OGR\_L\_StartTransaction
  - ogr\_api.h, 468
- OGR\_L\_SyncToDisk
  - ogr\_api.h, 468
- OGR\_L\_TestCapability
  - ogr\_api.h, 469
- OGR\_SM\_AddPart
  - ogr\_api.h, 470
- OGR\_SM\_AddStyle
  - ogr\_api.h, 470
- OGR\_SM\_Create
  - ogr\_api.h, 471
- OGR\_SM\_Destroy
  - ogr\_api.h, 471
- OGR\_SM\_GetPart
  - ogr\_api.h, 471
- OGR\_SM\_GetPartCount
  - ogr\_api.h, 472
- OGR\_SM\_InitFromFeature
  - ogr\_api.h, 472
- OGR\_SM\_InitStyleString
  - ogr\_api.h, 472
- OGR\_SRSNode, 75
  - AddChild, 75
  - applyRemapper, 76
  - Clone, 76
  - DestroyChild, 76
  - exportToWkt, 77
  - FindChild, 77
  - GetChild, 77
  - GetChildCount, 78
  - GetNode, 78
  - GetValue, 79
  - importFromWkt, 79
  - InsertChild, 79
  - MakeValueSafe, 80
  - OGR\_SRSNode, 75
  - OGR\_SRSNode, 75
  - SetValue, 80
  - StripNodes, 80
- OGR\_ST\_Create
  - ogr\_api.h, 472
- OGR\_ST\_Destroy
  - ogr\_api.h, 473
- OGR\_ST\_GetParamDbf
  - ogr\_api.h, 473
- OGR\_ST\_GetParamNum
  - ogr\_api.h, 473
- OGR\_ST\_GetParamStr
  - ogr\_api.h, 474
- OGR\_ST\_GetRGBFromString
  - ogr\_api.h, 474
- OGR\_ST\_GetStyleString
  - ogr\_api.h, 475
- OGR\_ST\_GetType
  - ogr\_api.h, 475
- OGR\_ST\_GetUnit
  - ogr\_api.h, 475
- OGR\_ST\_SetParamDbf
  - ogr\_api.h, 475
- OGR\_ST\_SetParamNum
  - ogr\_api.h, 476
- OGR\_ST\_SetParamStr
  - ogr\_api.h, 476
- OGR\_ST\_SetUnit
  - ogr\_api.h, 476
- OGR\_STBL\_Create
  - ogr\_api.h, 477
- OGR\_STBL\_Destroy
  - ogr\_api.h, 477
- OGR\_STBL\_Find
  - ogr\_api.h, 477
- OGR\_STBL\_GetLastStyleName
  - ogr\_api.h, 477
- OGR\_STBL\_GetNextStyle
  - ogr\_api.h, 478
- OGR\_STBL\_LoadStyleTable
  - ogr\_api.h, 478
- OGR\_STBL\_ResetStyleStringReading
  - ogr\_api.h, 478
- OGR\_STBL\_SaveStyleTable
  - ogr\_api.h, 479
- OGRAttrIndex, 81
- OGRBuildPolygonFromEdges
  - ogr\_api.h, 479
- OGRCleanupAll
  - ogr\_api.h, 479
- OGRCoordinateTransformation, 81
  - DestroyCT, 82
  - GetSourceCS, 82
  - GetTargetCS, 82
  - Transform, 82
  - TransformEx, 83
- OGRCreateCoordinateTransformation
  - ogr\_spatialref.h, 490
- OGRCurve, 83
  - EndPoint, 84
  - get\_IsClosed, 84
  - get\_Length, 84
  - StartPoint, 84
  - Value, 85
- OGRDataSource, 85
  - CopyLayer, 87
  - CreateLayer, 87
  - DeleteLayer, 88
  - Dereference, 88
  - DestroyDataSource, 88
  - ExecuteSQL, 88
  - GetDriver, 89
  - GetLayer, 89

- GetLayerByName, 89
- GetLayerCount, 90
- GetName, 90
- GetRefCount, 90
- GetStyleTable, 90
- GetSummaryRefCount, 91
- Reference, 91
- Release, 91
- ReleaseResultSet, 91
- SetDriver, 92
- SetStyleTable, 92
- SetStyleTableDirectly, 92
- SyncToDisk, 92
- TestCapability, 93
- OGRDeregisterDriver
  - ogr\_api.h, 480
- OGREnvelope, 93
- OGREnvelope3D, 94
- OGRFeature, 94
  - Clone, 96
  - CreateFeature, 97
  - DestroyFeature, 97
  - DumpReadable, 97
  - Equal, 98
  - GetDefnRef, 98
  - GetFID, 98
  - GetFieldAsBinary, 98
  - GetFieldAsDateTime, 99
  - GetFieldAsDouble, 99
  - GetFieldAsDoubleList, 100
  - GetFieldAsInteger, 100
  - GetFieldAsIntegerList, 100
  - GetFieldAsString, 101
  - GetFieldAsStringList, 101
  - GetFieldCount, 102
  - GetFieldDefnRef, 102
  - GetFieldIndex, 102
  - GetGeometryRef, 102
  - GetRawFieldRef, 103
  - GetStyleString, 103
  - IsFieldSet, 103
  - OGRFeature, 96
  - OGRFeature, 96
  - SetFID, 103
  - SetField, 104–106
  - SetFrom, 107
  - SetGeometry, 107
  - SetGeometryDirectly, 108
  - SetStyleString, 108
  - SetStyleStringDirectly, 108
  - StealGeometry, 109
  - UnsetField, 109
- OGRFeatureDefn, 109
  - AddFieldDefn, 111
  - Clone, 111
  - DeleteFieldDefn, 111
  - Dereference, 112
  - GetFieldCount, 112
  - GetFieldDefn, 112
  - GetFieldIndex, 112
  - GetGeomType, 113
  - GetName, 113
  - GetReferenceCount, 113
  - IsGeometryIgnored, 113
  - IsStyleIgnored, 114
  - OGRFeatureDefn, 110
  - OGRFeatureDefn, 110
  - Reference, 114
  - ReorderFieldDefns, 114
  - SetGeomType, 115
  - SetGeometryIgnored, 114
  - SetStyleIgnored, 115
- OGRFeatureQuery, 115
  - GetUsedFields, 115
- OGRField, 116
- OGRFieldDefn, 116
  - GetFieldTypeName, 117
  - GetJustify, 118
  - GetNameRef, 118
  - GetPrecision, 118
  - GetType, 118
  - GetWidth, 119
  - IsIgnored, 119
  - OGRFieldDefn, 117
  - OGRFieldDefn, 117
  - Set, 119
  - SetDefault, 119
  - SetIgnored, 119
  - SetJustify, 120
  - SetName, 120
  - SetPrecision, 120
  - SetType, 120
  - SetWidth, 121
- OGRFieldType
  - ogr\_core.h, 486
- OGRGenSQLResultsLayer, 121
  - GetExtent, 122
  - GetFeature, 122
  - GetFeatureCount, 123
  - GetLayerDefn, 123
  - GetNextFeature, 123
  - GetSpatialFilter, 123
  - GetSpatialRef, 124
  - ResetReading, 124
  - SetNextByIndex, 124
  - TestCapability, 125
- OGRGeometry, 126
  - assignSpatialReference, 129
  - Boundary, 129
  - Buffer, 129
  - Centroid, 130
  - clone, 130
  - closeRings, 130
  - Contains, 130
  - ConvexHull, 131
  - Crosses, 131

- Difference, 131
- Disjoint, 132
- Distance, 132
- dumpReadable, 132
- empty, 133
- Equals, 133
- exportToGML, 133
- exportToJson, 134
- exportToKML, 134
- exportToWkb, 134
- exportToWkt, 135
- flattenTo2D, 135
- getBoundary, 135
- getCoordinateDimension, 135
- getDimension, 136
- getEnvelope, 136
- getGeometryName, 137
- getGeometryType, 137
- getSpatialReference, 137
- importFromWkb, 138
- importFromWkt, 138
- Intersection, 138
- Intersects, 139
- IsEmpty, 139
- IsRing, 139
- IsSimple, 140
- IsValid, 140
- Overlaps, 140
- Polygonize, 140
- segmentize, 141
- setCoordinateDimension, 141
- Simplify, 141
- SimplifyPreserveTopology, 142
- swapXY, 142
- SymDifference, 142
- SymmetricDifference, 143
- Touches, 143
- transform, 143
- transformTo, 144
- Union, 144
- UnionCascaded, 145
- Within, 145
- WkbSize, 145
- OGRGeometryCollection, 146
  - addGeometry, 147
  - addGeometryDirectly, 148
  - clone, 148
  - closeRings, 148
  - empty, 148
  - Equals, 149
  - exportToWkb, 149
  - exportToWkt, 149
  - flattenTo2D, 150
  - get\_Area, 150
  - get\_Length, 150
  - getDimension, 150
  - getEnvelope, 151
  - getGeometryName, 151
  - getGeometryRef, 152
  - getGeometryType, 152
  - getNumGeometries, 152
  - importFromWkb, 153
  - importFromWkt, 153
  - IsEmpty, 153
  - removeGeometry, 154
  - segmentize, 154
  - setCoordinateDimension, 154
  - swapXY, 155
  - transform, 155
  - WkbSize, 155
- OGRGeometryFactory, 156
  - approximateArcAngles, 157
  - createFromFgf, 157
  - createFromGML, 158
  - createFromWkb, 158
  - createFromWkt, 159
  - createGeometry, 159
  - destroyGeometry, 160
  - forceToMultiLineString, 160
  - forceToMultiPoint, 160
  - forceToMultiPolygon, 161
  - forceToPolygon, 161
  - haveGEOS, 161
  - organizePolygons, 161
- OGRGeometryTypeToName
  - ogr\_core.h, 487
- OGRGetDriver
  - ogr\_api.h, 480
- OGRGetDriverByName
  - ogr\_api.h, 480
- OGRGetDriverCount
  - ogr\_api.h, 481
- OGRGetOpenDS
  - ogr\_api.h, 481
- OGRGetOpenDSCount
  - ogr\_api.h, 481
- OGRJustification
  - ogr\_core.h, 486
- OGRLayer, 162
  - AlterFieldDefn, 164
  - CreateFeature, 165
  - CreateField, 165
  - DeleteFeature, 165
  - DeleteField, 166
  - Dereference, 166
  - GetExtent, 166
  - GetFIDColumn, 168
  - GetFeature, 167
  - GetFeatureCount, 168
  - GetGeomType, 168
  - GetGeometryColumn, 168
  - GetInfo, 169
  - GetLayerDefn, 169
  - GetName, 169
  - GetNextFeature, 170
  - GetRefCount, 170

- GetSpatialFilter, 170
- GetSpatialRef, 170
- GetStyleTable, 171
- Reference, 171
- ReorderField, 171
- ReorderFields, 172
- ResetReading, 172
- SetAttributeFilter, 173
- SetFeature, 173
- SetIgnoredFields, 173
- SetNextByIndex, 174
- SetSpatialFilter, 174
- SetSpatialFilterRect, 175
- SetStyleTable, 175
- SetStyleTableDirectly, 175
- SyncToDisk, 176
- TestCapability, 176
- OGRLayerAttrIndex, 177
- OGRLineString, 181
  - addPoint, 183
  - addSubLineString, 183
  - clone, 184
  - empty, 184
  - EndPoint, 184
  - Equals, 184
  - exportToWkb, 185
  - exportToWkt, 185
  - flattenTo2D, 185
  - get\_Length, 186
  - getDimension, 186
  - getEnvelope, 186
  - getGeometryName, 187
  - getGeometryType, 187
  - getNumPoints, 187
  - getPoint, 187
  - getPoints, 188
  - getX, 188
  - getY, 189
  - getZ, 189
  - importFromWkb, 189
  - importFromWkt, 190
  - isEmpty, 190
  - segmentize, 190
  - setCoordinateDimension, 191
  - setNumPoints, 191
  - setPoint, 191, 192
  - setPoints, 192
  - StartPoint, 192
  - swapXY, 193
  - transform, 193
  - Value, 193
  - WkbSize, 194
- OGRLinearRing, 178
  - clone, 179
  - closeRings, 179
  - exportToWkb, 179
  - get\_Area, 179
  - getGeometryName, 180
  - importFromWkb, 180
  - isClockwise, 180
  - WkbSize, 180
- OGRMIAttrIndex, 194
- OGRMILayerAttrIndex, 194
- OGRMergeGeometryTypes
  - ogr\_core.h, 487
- OGRMultiLineString, 195
  - addGeometryDirectly, 195
  - clone, 196
  - exportToWkt, 196
  - getGeometryName, 196
  - getGeometryType, 197
  - importFromWkt, 197
- OGRMultiPoint, 198
  - addGeometryDirectly, 198
  - clone, 199
  - exportToWkt, 199
  - getGeometryName, 199
  - getGeometryType, 199
  - importFromWkt, 200
- OGRMultiPolygon, 200
  - addGeometryDirectly, 201
  - clone, 201
  - exportToWkt, 202
  - get\_Area, 202
  - getGeometryName, 202
  - getGeometryType, 202
  - importFromWkt, 203
- OGROpen
  - ogr\_api.h, 481
- OGRParseDate
  - ogr\_core.h, 488
- OGRPoint, 203
  - clone, 205
  - empty, 205
  - Equals, 205
  - exportToWkb, 205
  - exportToWkt, 206
  - flattenTo2D, 206
  - getDimension, 206
  - getEnvelope, 206, 207
  - getGeometryName, 207
  - getGeometryType, 207
  - getX, 207
  - getY, 208
  - getZ, 208
  - importFromWkb, 208
  - importFromWkt, 209
  - isEmpty, 209
  - setCoordinateDimension, 209
  - setX, 210
  - setY, 210
  - setZ, 210
  - swapXY, 210
  - transform, 210
  - WkbSize, 211
- OGRPolygon, 211

- addRing, 213
- addRingDirectly, 213
- clone, 213
- closeRings, 213
- empty, 214
- Equals, 214
- exportToWkb, 214
- exportToWkt, 214
- flattenTo2D, 215
- get\_Area, 215
- getDimension, 215
- getEnvelope, 215, 216
- getExteriorRing, 216
- getGeometryName, 216
- getGeometryType, 217
- getInteriorRing, 217
- getNumInteriorRings, 217
- importFromWkb, 217
- importFromWkt, 218
- IsEmpty, 218
- PointOnSurface, 219
- segmentize, 219
- setCoordinateDimension, 219
- swapXY, 219
- transform, 220
- WkbSize, 220
- OGRProj4CT, 220
  - GetSourceCS, 221
  - GetTargetCS, 221
  - Transform, 221
  - TransformEx, 221
- OGRProj4Datum, 222
- OGRProj4PM, 222
- OGRRawPoint, 222
- OGRRegisterDriver
  - ogr\_api.h, 482
- OGRReleaseDataSource
  - ogr\_api.h, 483
- OGRSFDriver, 222
  - CopyDataSource, 223
  - CreateDataSource, 223
  - DeleteDataSource, 224
  - GetName, 224
  - Open, 224
  - TestCapability, 225
- OGRSFDriverRegistrar, 226
  - AutoLoadDrivers, 226
  - DeregisterDriver, 227
  - GetDriver, 227
  - GetDriverByName, 227
  - GetDriverCount, 228
  - GetOpenDS, 228
  - GetOpenDSCount, 228
  - GetRegistrar, 228
  - Open, 229
  - RegisterDriver, 229
- OGRSTBrushParam
  - ogr\_core.h, 485
- OGRSTClassId
  - ogr\_core.h, 485
- OGRSTLabelParam
  - ogr\_core.h, 485
- OGRSTPenParam
  - ogr\_core.h, 485
- OGRSTSymbolParam
  - ogr\_core.h, 485
- OGRSTUnitId
  - ogr\_core.h, 485
- OGRSetGenerate\_DB2\_V72\_BYTE\_ORDER
  - ogr\_api.h, 483
- OGRSpatialReference, 230
  - ~OGRSpatialReference, 236
  - AutoIdentifyEPSG, 236
  - Clear, 236
  - Clone, 236
  - CloneGeogCS, 237
  - CopyGeogCSFrom, 237
  - Dereference, 237
  - DestroySpatialReference, 237
  - EPSGTreatsAsLatLong, 238
  - exportToERM, 238
  - exportToMICoordSys, 238
  - exportToPCI, 239
  - exportToPanorama, 239
  - exportToPrettyWkt, 240
  - exportToProj4, 240
  - exportToUSGS, 240
  - exportToWkt, 241
  - exportToXML, 241
  - FindProjParm, 241
  - Fixup, 242
  - FixupOrdering, 242
  - GetAngularUnits, 242
  - GetAttrNode, 243
  - GetAttrValue, 243
  - GetAuthorityCode, 244
  - GetAuthorityName, 244
  - GetAxis, 245
  - GetExtension, 245
  - GetInvFlattening, 245
  - GetLinearUnits, 246
  - GetNormProjParm, 246
  - GetPrimeMeridian, 246
  - GetProjParm, 247
  - GetReferenceCount, 247
  - GetSemiMajor, 247
  - GetSemiMinor, 248
  - GetTOWGS84, 248
  - GetTargetLinearUnits, 248
  - GetUTMZone, 249
  - importFromDict, 249
  - importFromEPSG, 250
  - importFromEPSGA, 250
  - importFromERM, 251
  - importFromESRI, 251
  - importFromMICoordSys, 251

- importFromOzi, 252
- importFromPCI, 254
- importFromPanorama, 252
- importFromProj4, 254
- importFromURN, 256
- importFromUSGS, 256
- importFromUrl, 255
- importFromWMSAUTO, 260
- importFromWkt, 259
- importFromXML, 260
- IsCompound, 260
- IsGeocentric, 261
- IsGeographic, 261
- IsLocal, 261
- IsProjected, 261
- IsSame, 262
- IsSameGeogCS, 262
- IsSameVertCS, 262
- IsVertical, 263
- morphFromESRI, 263
- morphToESRI, 264
- OGRSpatialReference, 235
- OGRSpatialReference, 235
- Reference, 264
- Release, 265
- SetACEA, 265
- SetAE, 265
- SetAngularUnits, 265
- SetAuthority, 265
- SetAxes, 266
- SetBonne, 266
- SetCEA, 266
- SetCS, 267
- SetCompoundCS, 267
- SetEC, 267
- SetEckert, 267
- SetEquirectangular, 267
- SetEquirectangular2, 268
- SetExtension, 268
- SetFromUserInput, 268
- SetGEOS, 270
- SetGH, 270
- SetGS, 271
- SetGaussSchreiberTMercator, 269
- SetGeocCS, 269
- SetGeogCS, 270
- SetGnomonic, 271
- SetHOM, 271
- SetHOM2PNO, 271
- SetIGH, 272
- SetIWMPolyconic, 272
- SetKrovak, 272
- SetLAEA, 272
- SetLCC, 272
- SetLCC1SP, 273
- SetLCCB, 273
- SetLinearUnits, 273
- SetLinearUnitsAndUpdateParameters, 273
- SetLocalCS, 274
- SetMC, 274
- SetMercator, 274
- SetMollweide, 274
- SetNZMG, 275
- SetNode, 274
- SetNormProjParm, 275
- SetOS, 276
- SetOrthographic, 275
- SetPS, 277
- SetPolyconic, 276
- SetProjCS, 276
- SetProjParm, 277
- SetProjection, 276
- SetRobinson, 277
- SetRoot, 277
- SetSOC, 278
- SetSinusoidal, 278
- SetStatePlane, 278
- SetStereographic, 278
- SetTM, 279
- SetTMG, 279
- SetTMSO, 279
- SetTMVariant, 280
- SetTOWGS84, 280
- SetTPED, 280
- SetTargetLinearUnits, 279
- SetUTM, 280
- SetVDG, 281
- SetVertCS, 281
- SetWagner, 281
- SetWellKnownGeogCS, 281
- StripCTParms, 282
- StripVertical, 282
- Validate, 283
- OGRStyleBrush, 283
- OGRStyleLabel, 284
- OGRStyleMgr, 284
  - ~OGRStyleMgr, 285
  - AddPart, 285
  - AddStyle, 286
  - GetPart, 286
  - GetPartCount, 286
  - GetStyleByName, 287
  - GetStyleName, 287
  - GetStyleString, 287
  - InitFromFeature, 287
  - InitStyleString, 288
  - OGRStyleMgr, 285
  - OGRStyleMgr, 285
  - SetFeatureStyleString, 288
- OGRStylePen, 288
- OGRStyleSymbol, 289
- OGRStyleTable, 289
  - AddStyle, 290
  - Clone, 290
  - Find, 290
  - GetStyleName, 291

- IsExist, 291
- LoadStyleTable, 291
- ModifyStyle, 291
- Print, 292
- RemoveStyle, 292
- SaveStyleTable, 292
- OGRStyleTool, 292
- OGRSurface, 293
  - get\_Area, 293
  - PointOnSurface, 294
- OGRwkbGeometryType
  - ogr\_core.h, 486
- OPTGetParameterInfo
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 496
- OPTGetParameterList
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 497
- OPTGetProjectionMethods
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 497
- OSRAutoIdentifyEPSG
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 497
- OSRAxisEnumToName
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 497
- OSRCleanup
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 498
- OSRClone
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 498
- OSRCloneGeogCS
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 498
- OSRCopyGeogCSFrom
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 498
- OSRDereference
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 498
- OSRDestroySpatialReference
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 498
- OSREPSGTreatsAsLatLong
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 499
- OSRExportToERM
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 499
- OSRExportToMICoordSys
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 499
- OSRExportToPCI
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 499
- OSRExportToPrettyWkt
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 499
- OSRExportToProj4
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 499
- OSRExportToUSGS
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 500
- OSRExportToWkt
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 500
- OSRExportToXML
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 500
- OSRFixup
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 500
- OSRFixupOrdering
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 500
- OSRGetAngularUnits
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 500
- OSRGetAttrValue
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 501
- OSRGetAuthorityCode
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 501
- OSRGetAuthorityName
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 501
- OSRGetAxis
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 501
- OSRGetInvFlattening
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 501
- OSRGetLinearUnits
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 501
- OSRGetNormProjParm
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 502
- OSRGetPrimeMeridian
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 502
- OSRGetProjParm
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 502
- OSRGetSemiMajor
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 502
- OSRGetSemiMinor
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 502
- OSRGetTOWGS84
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 503
- OSRGetTargetLinearUnits
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 502
- OSRGetUTMZone
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 503
- OSRImportFromEPSG
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 503
- OSRImportFromEPSGA
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 503
- OSRImportFromERM
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 503
- OSRImportFromESRI
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 503
- OSRImportFromMICoordSys
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 504
- OSRImportFromPCI
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 504
- OSRImportFromProj4
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 504
- OSRImportFromUSGS
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 504
- OSRImportFromUrl
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 504
- OSRImportFromWkt
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 504
- OSRImportFromXML
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 505
- OSRIsCompound
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 505
- OSRIsGeocentric
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 505
- OSRIsGeographic
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 505
- OSRIsLocal
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 505

- OSRIsProjected
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 505
- OSRIsSame
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 506
- OSRIsSameGeogCS
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 506
- OSRIsSameVertCS
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 506
- OSRIsVertical
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 506
- OSRMorphFromESRI
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 506
- OSRMorphToESRI
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 506
- OSRNewSpatialReference
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 507
- OSRReference
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 507
- OSRRelease
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 507
- OSRSetACEA
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 507
- OSRSetAE
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 507
- OSRSetAngularUnits
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 507
- OSRSetAttrValue
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 508
- OSRSetAuthority
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 508
- OSRSetBonne
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 508
- OSRSetCEA
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 508
- OSRSetCS
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 508
- OSRSetCompoundCS
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 508
- OSRSetEC
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 509
- OSRSetEckert
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 509
- OSRSetEckertIV
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 509
- OSRSetEckertVI
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 509
- OSRSetEquirectangular
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 509
- OSRSetEquirectangular2
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 509
- OSRSetFromUserInput
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 509
- OSRSetGEOS
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 510
- OSRSetGH
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 510
- OSRSetGS
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 511
- OSRSetGaussSchreiberTMercator
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 510
- OSRSetGeocCS
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 510
- OSRSetGeogCS
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 510
- OSRSetGnomonic
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 510
- OSRSetHOM
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 511
- OSRSetHOM2PNO
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 511
- OSRSetIGH
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 511
- OSRSetIWMPolyconic
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 511
- OSRSetKrovak
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 511
- OSRSetLAEA
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 512
- OSRSetLCC
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 512
- OSRSetLCC1SP
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 512
- OSRSetLCCB
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 512
- OSRSetLinearUnits
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 512
- OSRSetLinearUnitsAndUpdateParameters
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 512
- OSRSetLocalCS
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 513
- OSRSetMC
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 513
- OSRSetMercator
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 513
- OSRSetMollweide
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 513
- OSRSetNZMG
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 513
- OSRSetNormProjParm
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 513
- OSRSetOS
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 514
- OSRSetOrthographic
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 513
- OSRSetPS
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 514
- OSRSetPolyconic
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 514
- OSRSetProjCS
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 514
- OSRSetProjParm
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 514
- OSRSetProjection
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 514
- OSRSetRobinson
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 515



- OSRSetSOC
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 515
- OSRSetSinusoidal
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 515
- OSRSetStatePlane
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 515
- OSRSetStatePlaneWithUnits
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 515
- OSRSetStereographic
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 515
- OSRSetTM
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 516
- OSRSetTMG
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 516
- OSRSetTMSO
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 516
- OSRSetTMVariant
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 516
- OSRSetTOWGS84
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 516
- OSRSetTargetLinearUnits
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 515
- OSRSetUTM
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 516
- OSRSetVDG
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 517
- OSRSetVertCS
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 517
- OSRSetWagner
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 517
- OSRSetWellKnownGeogCS
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 517
- OSRStripCTParms
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 517
- OSRValidate
  - ogr\_srs\_api.h, 517
- OZIDatums, 294
- ogr\_api.h, 385
  - OGR\_DS\_CopyLayer, 397
  - OGR\_DS\_CreateLayer, 398
  - OGR\_DS\_DeleteLayer, 399
  - OGR\_DS\_Destroy, 399
  - OGR\_DS\_ExecuteSQL, 399
  - OGR\_DS\_GetDriver, 400
  - OGR\_DS\_GetLayer, 400
  - OGR\_DS\_GetLayerByName, 400
  - OGR\_DS\_GetLayerCount, 401
  - OGR\_DS\_GetName, 401
  - OGR\_DS\_ReleaseResultSet, 401
  - OGR\_DS\_SyncToDisk, 402
  - OGR\_DS\_TestCapability, 402
  - OGR\_Dr\_CopyDataSource, 395
  - OGR\_Dr\_CreateDataSource, 395
  - OGR\_Dr\_DeleteDataSource, 396
  - OGR\_Dr\_GetName, 396
  - OGR\_Dr\_Open, 397
  - OGR\_Dr\_TestCapability, 397
  - OGR\_F\_Clone, 403
  - OGR\_F\_Create, 403
  - OGR\_F\_Destroy, 403
  - OGR\_F\_DumpReadable, 404
  - OGR\_F\_Equal, 404
  - OGR\_F\_GetDefnRef, 404
  - OGR\_F\_GetFID, 405
  - OGR\_F\_GetFieldAsBinary, 405
  - OGR\_F\_GetFieldAsDateTime, 405
  - OGR\_F\_GetFieldAsDouble, 406
  - OGR\_F\_GetFieldAsDoubleList, 406
  - OGR\_F\_GetFieldAsInteger, 407
  - OGR\_F\_GetFieldAsIntegerList, 407
  - OGR\_F\_GetFieldAsString, 407
  - OGR\_F\_GetFieldAsStringList, 408
  - OGR\_F\_GetFieldCount, 408
  - OGR\_F\_GetFieldDefnRef, 408
  - OGR\_F\_GetFieldIndex, 409
  - OGR\_F\_GetGeometryRef, 409
  - OGR\_F\_GetRawFieldRef, 409
  - OGR\_F\_GetStyleString, 410
  - OGR\_F\_IsFieldSet, 410
  - OGR\_F\_SetFID, 410
  - OGR\_F\_SetFieldBinary, 411
  - OGR\_F\_SetFieldDateTime, 411
  - OGR\_F\_SetFieldDouble, 411
  - OGR\_F\_SetFieldDoubleList, 412
  - OGR\_F\_SetFieldInteger, 412
  - OGR\_F\_SetFieldIntegerList, 412
  - OGR\_F\_SetFieldRaw, 413
  - OGR\_F\_SetFieldString, 413
  - OGR\_F\_SetFieldStringList, 413
  - OGR\_F\_SetFrom, 413
  - OGR\_F\_SetFromWithMap, 414
  - OGR\_F\_SetGeometry, 414
  - OGR\_F\_SetGeometryDirectly, 415
  - OGR\_F\_SetStyleString, 415
  - OGR\_F\_SetStyleStringDirectly, 415
  - OGR\_F\_StealGeometry, 416
  - OGR\_F\_UnsetField, 416
  - OGR\_FD\_AddFieldDefn, 416
  - OGR\_FD\_Create, 417
  - OGR\_FD\_DeleteFieldDefn, 417
  - OGR\_FD\_Dereference, 417
  - OGR\_FD\_Destroy, 418
  - OGR\_FD\_GetFieldCount, 418
  - OGR\_FD\_GetFieldDefn, 418
  - OGR\_FD\_GetFieldIndex, 419
  - OGR\_FD\_GetGeomType, 419
  - OGR\_FD\_GetName, 419
  - OGR\_FD\_GetReferenceCount, 420
  - OGR\_FD\_IsGeometryIgnored, 420
  - OGR\_FD\_IsStyleIgnored, 420
  - OGR\_FD\_Reference, 420
  - OGR\_FD\_Release, 421
  - OGR\_FD\_SetGeomType, 421
  - OGR\_FD\_SetGeometryIgnored, 421
  - OGR\_FD\_SetStyleIgnored, 422
  - OGR\_Fld\_Create, 422

- OGR\_Fld\_Destroy, 422
- OGR\_Fld\_GetJustify, 422
- OGR\_Fld\_GetNameRef, 423
- OGR\_Fld\_GetPrecision, 423
- OGR\_Fld\_GetType, 423
- OGR\_Fld\_GetWidth, 424
- OGR\_Fld\_IsIgnored, 424
- OGR\_Fld\_Set, 424
- OGR\_Fld\_SetIgnored, 425
- OGR\_Fld\_SetJustify, 425
- OGR\_Fld\_SetName, 425
- OGR\_Fld\_SetPrecision, 425
- OGR\_Fld\_SetType, 426
- OGR\_Fld\_SetWidth, 426
- OGR\_G\_AddGeometry, 426
- OGR\_G\_AddGeometryDirectly, 426
- OGR\_G\_AddPoint, 427
- OGR\_G\_AddPoint\_2D, 427
- OGR\_G\_ApproximateArcAngles, 427
- OGR\_G\_Area, 428
- OGR\_G\_AssignSpatialReference, 429
- OGR\_G\_Boundary, 429
- OGR\_G\_Buffer, 429
- OGR\_G\_Centroid, 430
- OGR\_G\_Clone, 430
- OGR\_G\_CloseRings, 431
- OGR\_G\_Contains, 431
- OGR\_G\_ConvexHull, 431
- OGR\_G\_CreateFromGML, 432
- OGR\_G\_CreateFromWkb, 432
- OGR\_G\_CreateFromWkt, 433
- OGR\_G\_CreateGeometry, 433
- OGR\_G\_Crosses, 433
- OGR\_G\_DestroyGeometry, 434
- OGR\_G\_Difference, 434
- OGR\_G\_Disjoint, 434
- OGR\_G\_Distance, 435
- OGR\_G\_DumpReadable, 435
- OGR\_G\_Empty, 435
- OGR\_G\_Equals, 436
- OGR\_G\_ExportToGML, 436
- OGR\_G\_ExportToGMLEx, 436
- OGR\_G\_ExportToJson, 437
- OGR\_G\_ExportToJsonEx, 437
- OGR\_G\_ExportToKML, 438
- OGR\_G\_ExportToWkb, 438
- OGR\_G\_ExportToWkt, 439
- OGR\_G\_FlattenTo2D, 439
- OGR\_G\_ForceToMultiLineString, 439
- OGR\_G\_ForceToMultiPoint, 439
- OGR\_G\_ForceToMultiPolygon, 440
- OGR\_G\_ForceToPolygon, 440
- OGR\_G\_GetArea, 441
- OGR\_G\_GetBoundary, 441
- OGR\_G\_GetCoordinateDimension, 441
- OGR\_G\_GetDimension, 441
- OGR\_G\_GetEnvelope, 442
- OGR\_G\_GetEnvelope3D, 442
- OGR\_G\_GetGeometryCount, 442
- OGR\_G\_GetGeometryName, 443
- OGR\_G\_GetGeometryRef, 443
- OGR\_G\_GetGeometryType, 443
- OGR\_G\_GetPoint, 444
- OGR\_G\_GetPointCount, 444
- OGR\_G\_GetPoints, 444
- OGR\_G\_GetSpatialReference, 445
- OGR\_G\_GetX, 445
- OGR\_G\_GetY, 445
- OGR\_G\_GetZ, 446
- OGR\_G\_ImportFromWkb, 446
- OGR\_G\_ImportFromWkt, 446
- OGR\_G\_Intersection, 447
- OGR\_G\_Intersects, 447
- OGR\_G\_IsEmpty, 448
- OGR\_G\_IsRing, 448
- OGR\_G\_IsSimple, 448
- OGR\_G\_IsValid, 449
- OGR\_G\_Length, 449
- OGR\_G\_Overlaps, 449
- OGR\_G\_Polygonize, 450
- OGR\_G\_RemoveGeometry, 450
- OGR\_G\_Segmentize, 451
- OGR\_G\_SetCoordinateDimension, 451
- OGR\_G\_SetPoint, 451
- OGR\_G\_SetPoint\_2D, 451
- OGR\_G\_Simplify, 452
- OGR\_G\_SimplifyPreserveTopology, 452
- OGR\_G\_SymDifference, 453
- OGR\_G\_SymmetricDifference, 453
- OGR\_G\_Touches, 453
- OGR\_G\_Transform, 454
- OGR\_G\_TransformTo, 454
- OGR\_G\_Union, 455
- OGR\_G\_UnionCascaded, 455
- OGR\_G\_Within, 455
- OGR\_G\_WkbSize, 456
- OGR\_GetFieldTypeNames, 456
- OGR\_L\_AlterFieldDefn, 456
- OGR\_L\_CommitTransaction, 457
- OGR\_L\_CreateFeature, 457
- OGR\_L\_CreateField, 458
- OGR\_L\_DeleteFeature, 458
- OGR\_L\_DeleteField, 459
- OGR\_L\_GetExtent, 459
- OGR\_L\_GetFIDColumn, 461
- OGR\_L\_GetFeature, 460
- OGR\_L\_GetFeatureCount, 460
- OGR\_L\_GetGeomType, 461
- OGR\_L\_GetGeometryColumn, 461
- OGR\_L\_GetLayerDefn, 462
- OGR\_L\_GetName, 462
- OGR\_L\_GetNextFeature, 462
- OGR\_L\_GetSpatialFilter, 463
- OGR\_L\_GetSpatialRef, 463
- OGR\_L\_ReorderField, 463
- OGR\_L\_ReorderFields, 464

- OGR\_L\_ResetReading, 465
- OGR\_L\_RollbackTransaction, 465
- OGR\_L\_SetAttributeFilter, 465
- OGR\_L\_SetFeature, 466
- OGR\_L\_SetIgnoredFields, 466
- OGR\_L\_SetNextByIndex, 467
- OGR\_L\_SetSpatialFilter, 467
- OGR\_L\_SetSpatialFilterRect, 468
- OGR\_L\_StartTransaction, 468
- OGR\_L\_SyncToDisk, 468
- OGR\_L\_TestCapability, 469
- OGR\_SM\_AddPart, 470
- OGR\_SM\_AddStyle, 470
- OGR\_SM\_Create, 471
- OGR\_SM\_Destroy, 471
- OGR\_SM\_GetPart, 471
- OGR\_SM\_GetPartCount, 472
- OGR\_SM\_InitFromFeature, 472
- OGR\_SM\_InitStyleString, 472
- OGR\_ST\_Create, 472
- OGR\_ST\_Destroy, 473
- OGR\_ST\_GetParamDbl, 473
- OGR\_ST\_GetParamNum, 473
- OGR\_ST\_GetParamStr, 474
- OGR\_ST\_GetRGBFromString, 474
- OGR\_ST\_GetStyleString, 475
- OGR\_ST\_GetType, 475
- OGR\_ST\_GetUnit, 475
- OGR\_ST\_SetParamDbl, 475
- OGR\_ST\_SetParamNum, 476
- OGR\_ST\_SetParamStr, 476
- OGR\_ST\_SetUnit, 476
- OGR\_STBL\_Create, 477
- OGR\_STBL\_Destroy, 477
- OGR\_STBL\_Find, 477
- OGR\_STBL\_GetLastStyleName, 477
- OGR\_STBL\_GetNextStyle, 478
- OGR\_STBL\_LoadStyleTable, 478
- OGR\_STBL\_ResetStyleStringReading, 478
- OGR\_STBL\_SaveStyleTable, 479
- OGRBuildPolygonFromEdges, 479
- OGRCleanupAll, 479
- OGRDeregisterDriver, 480
- OGRGetDriver, 480
- OGRGetDriverByName, 480
- OGRGetDriverCount, 481
- OGRGetOpenDS, 481
- OGRGetOpenDSCount, 481
- OGROpen, 481
- OGRRegisterDriver, 482
- OGRReleaseDataSource, 483
- OGRSetGenerate\_DB2\_V72\_BYTE\_ORDER, 483
- ogr\_core.h, 483
- GDAL\_CHECK\_VERSION, 484
- GDALCheckVersion, 487
- OFTBinary, 486
- OFTDate, 486
- OFTDateTime, 486
- OFTInteger, 486
- OFTIntegerList, 486
- OFTReal, 486
- OFTRealList, 486
- OFTString, 486
- OFTStringList, 486
- OFTTime, 486
- OFTWideString, 486
- OFTWideStringList, 486
- OGRFieldType, 486
- OGRGeometryTypeToName, 487
- OGRJustification, 486
- OGRMergeGeometryTypes, 487
- OGRParseDate, 488
- OGRSTBrushParam, 485
- OGRSTClassId, 485
- OGRSTLabelParam, 485
- OGRSTPenParam, 485
- OGRSTSymbolParam, 485
- OGRSTUnitId, 485
- OGRwkbGeometryType, 486
- ogr\_style\_tool\_class\_id, 485
- ogr\_style\_tool\_param\_brush\_id, 485
- ogr\_style\_tool\_param\_label\_id, 485
- ogr\_style\_tool\_param\_pen\_id, 485
- ogr\_style\_tool\_param\_symbol\_id, 485
- ogr\_style\_tool\_units\_id, 485
- wkbGeometryCollection, 486
- wkbGeometryCollection25D, 486
- wkbLineString, 486
- wkbLineString25D, 486
- wkbLinearRing, 486
- wkbMultiLineString, 486
- wkbMultiLineString25D, 486
- wkbMultiPoint, 486
- wkbMultiPoint25D, 486
- wkbMultiPolygon, 486
- wkbMultiPolygon25D, 486
- wkbNone, 486
- wkbPoint, 486
- wkbPoint25D, 486
- wkbPolygon, 486
- wkbPolygon25D, 486
- wkbUnknown, 486
- ogr\_feature.h, 488
- ogr\_featurestyle.h, 489
- ogr\_geometry.h, 489
- ogr\_spatialref.h, 490
- OGRCreateCoordinateTransformation, 490
- ogr\_srs\_api.h, 490
- OCTDestroyCoordinateTransformation, 496
- OCTNewCoordinateTransformation, 496
- OPTGetParameterInfo, 496
- OPTGetParameterList, 497
- OPTGetProjectionMethods, 497
- OSRAutoIdentifyEPSG, 497
- OSRAxisEnumToName, 497
- OSRCleanup, 498

- OSRClone, 498
- OSRCloneGeogCS, 498
- OSRCopyGeogCSFrom, 498
- OSRDereference, 498
- OSRDestroySpatialReference, 498
- OSREPSGTreatsAsLatLong, 499
- OSRExportToERM, 499
- OSRExportToMICoordSys, 499
- OSRExportToPCI, 499
- OSRExportToPrettyWkt, 499
- OSRExportToProj4, 499
- OSRExportToUSGS, 500
- OSRExportToWkt, 500
- OSRExportToXML, 500
- OSRFixup, 500
- OSRFixupOrdering, 500
- OSRGetAngularUnits, 500
- OSRGetAttrValue, 501
- OSRGetAuthorityCode, 501
- OSRGetAuthorityName, 501
- OSRGetAxis, 501
- OSRGetInvFlattening, 501
- OSRGetLinearUnits, 501
- OSRGetNormProjParm, 502
- OSRGetPrimeMeridian, 502
- OSRGetProjParm, 502
- OSRGetSemiMajor, 502
- OSRGetSemiMinor, 502
- OSRGetTOWGS84, 503
- OSRGetTargetLinearUnits, 502
- OSRGetUTMZone, 503
- OSRImportFromEPSG, 503
- OSRImportFromEPSGA, 503
- OSRImportFromERM, 503
- OSRImportFromESRI, 503
- OSRImportFromMICoordSys, 504
- OSRImportFromPCI, 504
- OSRImportFromProj4, 504
- OSRImportFromUSGS, 504
- OSRImportFromUrl, 504
- OSRImportFromWkt, 504
- OSRImportFromXML, 505
- OSRIsCompound, 505
- OSRIsGeocentric, 505
- OSRIsGeographic, 505
- OSRIsLocal, 505
- OSRIsProjected, 505
- OSRIsSame, 506
- OSRIsSameGeogCS, 506
- OSRIsSameVertCS, 506
- OSRIsVertical, 506
- OSRMorphFromESRI, 506
- OSRMorphToESRI, 506
- OSRNewSpatialReference, 507
- OSRReference, 507
- OSRRelease, 507
- OSRSetACEA, 507
- OSRSetAE, 507
- OSRSetAngularUnits, 507
- OSRSetAttrValue, 508
- OSRSetAuthority, 508
- OSRSetBonne, 508
- OSRSetCEA, 508
- OSRSetCS, 508
- OSRSetCompoundCS, 508
- OSRSetEC, 509
- OSRSetEckert, 509
- OSRSetEckertIV, 509
- OSRSetEckertVI, 509
- OSRSetEquirectangular, 509
- OSRSetEquirectangular2, 509
- OSRSetFromUserInput, 509
- OSRSetGEOS, 510
- OSRSetGH, 510
- OSRSetGS, 511
- OSRSetGaussSchreiberTMercator, 510
- OSRSetGeocCS, 510
- OSRSetGeogCS, 510
- OSRSetGnomonic, 510
- OSRSetHOM, 511
- OSRSetHOM2PNO, 511
- OSRSetIGH, 511
- OSRSetIWMPolyconic, 511
- OSRSetKrovak, 511
- OSRSetLAEA, 512
- OSRSetLCC, 512
- OSRSetLCC1SP, 512
- OSRSetLCCB, 512
- OSRSetLinearUnits, 512
- OSRSetLinearUnitsAndUpdateParameters, 512
- OSRSetLocalCS, 513
- OSRSetMC, 513
- OSRSetMercator, 513
- OSRSetMollweide, 513
- OSRSetNZMG, 513
- OSRSetNormProjParm, 513
- OSRSetOS, 514
- OSRSetOrthographic, 513
- OSRSetPS, 514
- OSRSetPolyconic, 514
- OSRSetProjCS, 514
- OSRSetProjParm, 514
- OSRSetProjection, 514
- OSRSetRobinson, 515
- OSRSetSOC, 515
- OSRSetSinusoidal, 515
- OSRSetStatePlane, 515
- OSRSetStatePlaneWithUnits, 515
- OSRSetStereographic, 515
- OSRSetTM, 516
- OSRSetTMG, 516
- OSRSetTMSO, 516
- OSRSetTMVariant, 516
- OSRSetTOWGS84, 516
- OSRSetTargetLinearUnits, 515
- OSRSetUTM, 516

- OSRSetVDG, 517
- OSRSetVertCS, 517
- OSRSetWagner, 517
- OSRSetWellKnownGeogCS, 517
- OSRStripCTParms, 517
- OSRValidate, 517
- ogr\_style\_param, 80
- ogr\_style\_tool\_class\_id
  - ogr\_core.h, 485
- ogr\_style\_tool\_param\_brush\_id
  - ogr\_core.h, 485
- ogr\_style\_tool\_param\_label\_id
  - ogr\_core.h, 485
- ogr\_style\_tool\_param\_pen\_id
  - ogr\_core.h, 485
- ogr\_style\_tool\_param\_symbol\_id
  - ogr\_core.h, 485
- ogr\_style\_tool\_units\_id
  - ogr\_core.h, 485
- ogr\_style\_value, 81
- ogrsf\_frmts.h, 518
- Open
  - OGRSFDriver, 224
  - OGRSFDriverRegistrar, 229
- operator[]
  - CPLStringList, 71
- organizePolygons
  - OGRGeometryFactory, 161
- Overlaps
  - OGRGeometry, 140
- PCIDatums, 294
- pData
  - \_CPLList, 51
- pabyData
  - CPLHTTPResult, 53
  - CPLMimePart, 55
- papszHeaders
  - CPLHTTPResult, 53
  - CPLMimePart, 55
- ParseContext, 294
- pasMimePart
  - CPLHTTPResult, 54
- PointOnSurface
  - OGRPolygon, 219
  - OGRSurface, 294
- Polygonize
  - OGRGeometry, 140
- Print
  - OGRStyleTable, 292
- projUV, 294
- psChild
  - CPLXMLNode, 72
- psNext
  - \_CPLList, 51
  - CPLXMLNode, 73
- pszContentType
  - CPLHTTPResult, 54
- pszErrBuf
  - CPLHTTPResult, 54
- pszValue
  - CPLXMLNode, 73
- Reference
  - OGRDataSource, 91
  - OGRFeatureDefn, 114
  - OGRLayer, 171
  - OGRSpatialReference, 264
- RegisterDriver
  - OGRSFDriverRegistrar, 229
- Release
  - OGRDataSource, 91
  - OGRSpatialReference, 265
- ReleaseResultSet
  - OGRDataSource, 91
- RemoveDriver
  - CPLODBCDriverInstaller, 56
- removeGeometry
  - OGRGeometryCollection, 154
- RemoveStyle
  - OGRStyleTable, 292
- ReorderField
  - OGRLayer, 171
- ReorderFieldDefns
  - OGRFeatureDefn, 114
- ReorderFields
  - OGRLayer, 172
- ResetReading
  - OGRGenSQLResultsLayer, 124
  - OGRLayer, 172
- SFRegion, 295
- SaveStyleTable
  - OGRStyleTable, 292
- segmentize
  - OGRGeometry, 141
  - OGRGeometryCollection, 154
  - OGRLineString, 190
  - OGRPolygon, 219
- Set
  - OGRFieldDefn, 119
- SetACEA
  - OGRSpatialReference, 265
- SetAE
  - OGRSpatialReference, 265
- SetAngularUnits
  - OGRSpatialReference, 265
- SetAttributeFilter
  - OGRLayer, 173
- SetAuthority
  - OGRSpatialReference, 265
- SetAxes
  - OGRSpatialReference, 266
- SetBonne
  - OGRSpatialReference, 266
- SetCEA
  - OGRSpatialReference, 266
- SetCS

- OGRSpatialReference, 267
- SetCompoundCS
  - OGRSpatialReference, 267
- setCoordinateDimension
  - OGRGeometry, 141
  - OGRGeometryCollection, 154
  - OGRLineString, 191
  - OGRPoint, 209
  - OGRPolygon, 219
- SetDefault
  - OGRFieldDefn, 119
- SetDriver
  - OGRDataSource, 92
- SetEC
  - OGRSpatialReference, 267
- SetEckert
  - OGRSpatialReference, 267
- SetEquirectangular
  - OGRSpatialReference, 267
- SetEquirectangular2
  - OGRSpatialReference, 268
- SetExtension
  - OGRSpatialReference, 268
- SetFID
  - OGRFeature, 103
- SetFeature
  - OGRLayer, 173
- SetFeatureStyleString
  - OGRStyleMgr, 288
- SetField
  - OGRFeature, 104–106
- SetFrom
  - OGRFeature, 107
- SetFromUserInput
  - OGRSpatialReference, 268
- SetGEOS
  - OGRSpatialReference, 270
- SetGH
  - OGRSpatialReference, 270
- SetGS
  - OGRSpatialReference, 271
- SetGaussSchreiberTMercator
  - OGRSpatialReference, 269
- SetGeocCS
  - OGRSpatialReference, 269
- SetGeogCS
  - OGRSpatialReference, 270
- SetGeomType
  - OGRFeatureDefn, 115
- SetGeometry
  - OGRFeature, 107
- SetGeometryDirectly
  - OGRFeature, 108
- SetGeometryIgnored
  - OGRFeatureDefn, 114
- SetGnomonic
  - OGRSpatialReference, 271
- SetHOM
  - OGRSpatialReference, 271
- SetHOM2PNO
  - OGRSpatialReference, 271
- SetIGH
  - OGRSpatialReference, 272
- SetIWMPolyconic
  - OGRSpatialReference, 272
- SetIgnored
  - OGRFieldDefn, 119
- SetIgnoredFields
  - OGRLayer, 173
- SetJustify
  - OGRFieldDefn, 120
- SetKrovak
  - OGRSpatialReference, 272
- SetLAEA
  - OGRSpatialReference, 272
- SetLCC
  - OGRSpatialReference, 272
- SetLCC1SP
  - OGRSpatialReference, 273
- SetLCCB
  - OGRSpatialReference, 273
- SetLinearUnits
  - OGRSpatialReference, 273
- SetLinearUnitsAndUpdateParameters
  - OGRSpatialReference, 273
- SetLocalCS
  - OGRSpatialReference, 274
- SetMC
  - OGRSpatialReference, 274
- SetMercator
  - OGRSpatialReference, 274
- SetMollweide
  - OGRSpatialReference, 274
- SetNZMG
  - OGRSpatialReference, 275
- SetName
  - OGRFieldDefn, 120
- SetNameValue
  - CPLStringList, 71
- SetNextByIndex
  - OGRGenSQLResultsLayer, 124
  - OGRLayer, 174
- SetNode
  - OGRSpatialReference, 274
- SetNormProjParm
  - OGRSpatialReference, 275
- setNumPoints
  - OGRLineString, 191
- SetOS
  - OGRSpatialReference, 276
- SetOrthographic
  - OGRSpatialReference, 275
- SetPS
  - OGRSpatialReference, 277
- setPoint
  - OGRLineString, 191, 192

- setPoints
  - OGRLineString, 192
- SetPolyconic
  - OGRSpatialReference, 276
- SetPrecision
  - OGRFieldDefn, 120
- SetProjCS
  - OGRSpatialReference, 276
- SetProjParm
  - OGRSpatialReference, 277
- SetProjection
  - OGRSpatialReference, 276
- SetRobinson
  - OGRSpatialReference, 277
- SetRoot
  - OGRSpatialReference, 277
- SetSOC
  - OGRSpatialReference, 278
- SetSinusoidal
  - OGRSpatialReference, 278
- SetSpatialFilter
  - OGRLayer, 174
- SetSpatialFilterRect
  - OGRLayer, 175
- SetStatePlane
  - OGRSpatialReference, 278
- SetStereographic
  - OGRSpatialReference, 278
- SetStyleIgnored
  - OGRFeatureDefn, 115
- SetStyleString
  - OGRFeature, 108
- SetStyleStringDirectly
  - OGRFeature, 108
- SetStyleTable
  - OGRDataSource, 92
  - OGRLayer, 175
- SetStyleTableDirectly
  - OGRDataSource, 92
  - OGRLayer, 175
- SetTM
  - OGRSpatialReference, 279
- SetTMG
  - OGRSpatialReference, 279
- SetTMSO
  - OGRSpatialReference, 279
- SetTMVariant
  - OGRSpatialReference, 280
- SetTOWGS84
  - OGRSpatialReference, 280
- SetTPED
  - OGRSpatialReference, 280
- SetTargetLinearUnits
  - OGRSpatialReference, 279
- SetType
  - OGRFieldDefn, 120
- SetUTM
  - OGRSpatialReference, 280
- SetVDG
  - OGRSpatialReference, 281
- SetValue
  - OGR\_SRSNode, 80
- SetVertCS
  - OGRSpatialReference, 281
- SetWagner
  - OGRSpatialReference, 281
- SetWellKnownGeogCS
  - OGRSpatialReference, 281
- SetWidth
  - OGRFieldDefn, 121
- setX
  - OGRPoint, 210
- setY
  - OGRPoint, 210
- setZ
  - OGRPoint, 210
- Simplify
  - OGRGeometry, 141
- SimplifyPreserveTopology
  - OGRGeometry, 142
- Sort
  - CPLStringList, 71
- StackContext, 295
- StartPoint
  - OGRCurve, 84
  - OGRLineString, 192
- StealGeometry
  - OGRFeature, 109
- StealList
  - CPLStringList, 71
- StripCTParms
  - OGRSpatialReference, 282
- StripNodes
  - OGR\_SRSNode, 80
- StripVertical
  - OGRSpatialReference, 282
- swapXY
  - OGRGeometry, 142
  - OGRGeometryCollection, 155
  - OGRLineString, 193
  - OGRPoint, 210
  - OGRPolygon, 219
- swq\_col\_def, 295
- swq\_expr\_node, 295
- swq\_field\_list, 295
- swq\_join\_def, 295
- swq\_op\_registrar, 295
- swq\_operation, 296
- swq\_order\_def, 296
- swq\_parse\_context, 296
- swq\_select, 296
- swq\_summary, 296
- swq\_table\_def, 296
- SymDifference
  - OGRGeometry, 142
- SymmetricDifference

- OGRGeometry, 143
- SyncToDisk
  - OGRDataSource, 92
  - OGRLayer, 176
- TestCapability
  - OGRDataSource, 93
  - OGRGenSQLResultsLayer, 125
  - OGRLayer, 176
  - OGRSFDriver, 225
- tm\_unz\_s, 296
- tm\_zip\_s, 296
- tolower
  - CPLString, 66
- Touches
  - OGRGeometry, 143
- toupper
  - CPLString, 66
- Transform
  - OGRCoordinateTransformation, 82
  - OGRProj4CT, 221
- transform
  - OGRGeometry, 143
  - OGRGeometryCollection, 155
  - OGRLineString, 193
  - OGRPoint, 210
  - OGRPolygon, 220
- TransformEx
  - OGRCoordinateTransformation, 83
  - OGRProj4CT, 221
- transformTo
  - OGRGeometry, 144
- Trim
  - CPLString, 67
- Union
  - OGRGeometry, 144
- UnionCascaded
  - OGRGeometry, 145
- UnsetField
  - OGRFeature, 109
- unz\_file\_info\_internal\_s, 297
- unz\_file\_info\_s, 297
- unz\_file\_pos\_s, 297
- unz\_global\_info\_s, 297
- unz\_s, 297
- VSIArchiveContent, 297
- VSIArchiveEntry, 297
- VSIArchiveEntryFileOffset, 298
- VSIArchiveFilesystemHandler, 298
- VSIArchiveReader, 298
- VSIBufferedReaderHandle, 299
- VSI\_CACHE\_CHUNK, 299
- VSI\_CACHED\_FILE, 299
- VSI\_CurlFilesystemHandler, 299
- VSI\_CurlHandle, 300
- VSIFCloseL
  - cpl\_vsi.h, 371
- VSIFeofL
  - cpl\_vsi.h, 372
- VSIFFlushL
  - cpl\_vsi.h, 372
- VSIFOpenL
  - cpl\_vsi.h, 373
- VSIFPrintfL
  - cpl\_vsi.h, 374
- VSIFReadL
  - cpl\_vsi.h, 374
- VSIFReadMultiRangeL
  - cpl\_vsi.h, 374
- VSIFSeekL
  - cpl\_vsi.h, 375
- VSIFTellL
  - cpl\_vsi.h, 375
- VSIFTruncateL
  - cpl\_vsi.h, 376
- VSIFWriteL
  - cpl\_vsi.h, 376
- VSIFileFromMemBuffer
  - cpl\_vsi.h, 373
- VSIFileManager, 300
- VSIFilesystemHandler, 300
- VSI\_GZipFilesystemHandler, 301
- VSI\_GZipHandle, 301
- VSI\_GZipWriteHandle, 301
- VSIGetMemFileBuffer
  - cpl\_vsi.h, 377
- VSIInstallCurlFileHandler
  - cpl\_vsi.h, 377
- VSIInstallGZipFileHandler
  - cpl\_vsi.h, 377
- VSIInstallMemFileHandler
  - cpl\_vsi.h, 378
- VSIInstallSparseFileHandler
  - cpl\_vsi.h, 378
- VSIInstallStdinHandler
  - cpl\_vsi.h, 379
- VSIInstallStdoutHandler
  - cpl\_vsi.h, 379
- VSIInstallSubFileHandler
  - cpl\_vsi.h, 380
- VSIInstallTarFileHandler
  - cpl\_vsi.h, 380
- VSIInstallZipFileHandler
  - cpl\_vsi.h, 380
- VSIIsCaseSensitiveFS
  - cpl\_vsi.h, 381
- VSIMalloc2
  - cpl\_vsi.h, 381
- VSIMalloc3
  - cpl\_vsi.h, 382
- VSIMemFile, 302
- VSIMemFilesystemHandler, 302
- VSIMemHandle, 302
- VSIMkdir
  - cpl\_vsi.h, 382



- VSIReadDir
  - cpl\_vsi.h, 382
- VSIRename
  - cpl\_vsi.h, 382
- VSIRmdir
  - cpl\_vsi.h, 383
- VSI SparseFileFilesystemHandler, 302
- VSI SparseFileHandle, 303
- VSIStatExL
  - cpl\_vsi.h, 383
- VSIStatL
  - cpl\_vsi.h, 384
- VSIStdinFilesystemHandler, 303
- VSIStdinHandle, 303
- VSIStdoutFilesystemHandler, 303
- VSIStdoutHandle, 304
- VSIStdoutRedirectFilesystemHandler, 304
- VSIStdoutRedirectHandle, 304
- VSI SubFileFilesystemHandler, 305
- VSI SubFileHandle, 305
- VSI TarEntryFileOffset, 305
- VSI TarFilesystemHandler, 305
- VSI TarReader, 306
- VSI UnixStdioFilesystemHandler, 306
- VSI UnixStdioHandle, 306
- VSIUnlink
  - cpl\_vsi.h, 384
- VSIVirtualHandle, 307
- VSI ZipEntryFileOffset, 307
- VSI ZipFilesystemHandler, 308
- VSI ZipReader, 308
- VSI ZipWriteHandle, 308
- Validate
  - OGRSpatialReference, 283
- Value
  - OGRCurve, 85
  - OGRLineString, 193
- Within
  - OGRGeometry, 145
- wkbGeometryCollection
  - ogr\_core.h, 486
- wkbGeometryCollection25D
  - ogr\_core.h, 486
- wkbLineString
  - ogr\_core.h, 486
- wkbLineString25D
  - ogr\_core.h, 486
- wkbLinearRing
  - ogr\_core.h, 486
- wkbMultiLineString
  - ogr\_core.h, 486
- wkbMultiLineString25D
  - ogr\_core.h, 486
- wkbMultiPoint
  - ogr\_core.h, 486
- wkbMultiPoint25D
  - ogr\_core.h, 486
- wkbMultiPolygon
  - ogr\_core.h, 486
- wkbMultiPolygon25D
  - ogr\_core.h, 486
- wkbNone
  - ogr\_core.h, 486
- wkbPoint
  - ogr\_core.h, 486
- wkbPoint25D
  - ogr\_core.h, 486
- wkbPolygon
  - ogr\_core.h, 486
- wkbPolygon25D
  - ogr\_core.h, 486
- WkbSize
  - OGRGeometry, 145
  - OGRGeometryCollection, 155
  - OGRLinearRing, 180
  - OGRLineString, 194
  - OGRPoint, 211
  - OGRPolygon, 220
- wkbUnknown
  - ogr\_core.h, 486
- WriteFuncStruct, 309
- yyalloc, 309
- zip\_fileinfo, 309
- zip\_internal, 309
- zlib\_filefunc\_def\_s, 309